W., 10,000—20/9/98.

Croydon Public Libraries.

Central Reference Library.

Accession No. 5395 **Class No.** 9502

Besides the class topic, other topics treated of in this book are as follows:—

Topic No.	Pages.	Topic No.	Pages.

BROMLEY LIBRARIES

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI SCRIPTORES,

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS

OF

GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

On the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the Reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an Editio Princeps; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

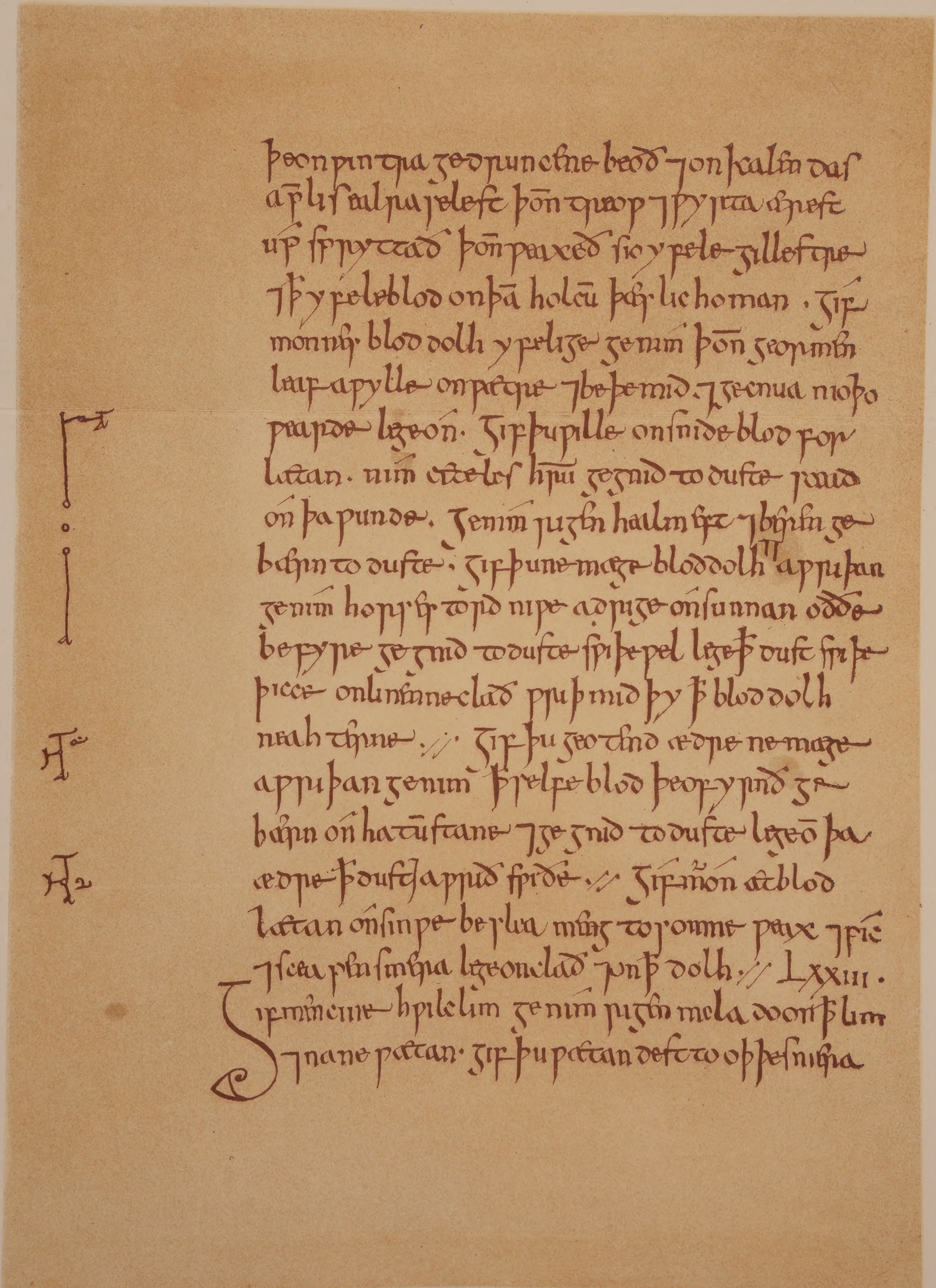
They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

Rolls House,
December 1857.

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2026

CROYDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

https://archive.org/details/saxonleechdoms0002revo


þeon wiþ þa gedruncne beoð ⁊ on healfum dæs
aþ lis ealwa wolde þon twa oþ ⁊ þry sitta æfter
up sprytta þon weaxeð sio yfele gillestre
⁊ þ yfele blod on þam holum þæs lichoman. gif
monnes blod dolh yfelige genim þon geormen
leaf awylle on wætere ⁊ beþe mid. ⁊ gecnua niþo
wearde lege on. gif þu wille on snide blod for
lætan. nim ætteles hrui gegnid to duste ⁊ scead
on þa wunde. genim rugan hælm sceat ⁊ bærn ge
bærn to duste. gif þu ne mæge bloddolh awriþan
genim horses tord niwe adrige on sunnan oþþe
be fyre gegnid to duste swiþe wel lege þ dust swiþe
þicce on linenne clað wriþ mid þy þ bloddolh
neah tyne. gif þu geotend ædre ne mæge
awriþan genim þ selfe blod beore ynd ge
bærn on hatum stane ⁊ gegnid to duste lege on þa
ædre þ dust ⁊ awrið swiðe. gif mon æt blod
lætan on sinwe beslea mires toronne weax ⁊ sic
⁊ sceap smera lege on clað ⁊ wriþ þ dolh. LXXIII.
Gif min cinne hwilc lim genim rugan mela do on þ lim
⁊ nane wætan. gif þu wætan dest to oþ þe snitta

MS. REG. 12. D. XVII. fol. 55 b.

Day & Son, Lith. to the Queen.

LEECHDOMS, WORTCUNNING,

AND

STARCRAFT

OF

EARLY ENGLAND.

BEING

A COLLECTION OF DOCUMENTS, FOR THE MOST PART NEVER BEFORE PRINTED,

ILLUSTRATING

THE HISTORY OF SCIENCE IN THIS COUNTRY BEFORE THE NORMAN CONQUEST.

COLLECTED AND EDITED

BY THE

REV. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A. CANTAB.

LONDON PUBLIC LIBRARIES
CENTRAL

VOL. II.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

LONDON:
LONGMAN, GREEN, LONGMAN, ROBERTS, AND GREEN.

1865.

CR5395
7
LS
L 06
ACC.
01822 0197
509.42

Printed by
Eyre and Spottiswoode, Her Majesty's Printers.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

CONTENTS.

		Page
PREFACE		vii
LEECH BOOK.	BOOK I.	1
,,	BOOK II.	158
,,	BOOK III.	300
GLOSSARY		361
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES		415

PREFACE.

PREFACE.

No historical records are complete without the usual chapter on Manners and Customs; and the true scholar never feels himself well in possession of the requisite knowledge of the past age, till he has so learnt its time honoured tale, as to apprehend in a human and practical sense those feelings which made its superstitions plausible, its heathenism social, its public institutions tend, in the end, to the general welfare.

The Saxons have not been more fortunate than others in their appreciation by us, self satisfied moderns. They have been, and still are, I believe, commonly regarded as mangy dogs, whose success against the Keltic race in this country was owing chiefly to their starved condition and ravening hunger. The children protest that, positively, as they know from their most reliable handbooks, these roving savages stuffed their bellies with acorns, and the enlightened *literati* and *dilettanti* begrudge them any feeling of respect for their queens and ladies, or any arts such as befit our "Albion's "glorious isle" under an English king.

The work now published for the first time, and from a unique manuscript, will, if duly studied, afford a large store of information to a very different effect, and show us that the inhabitants of this land in Saxon times were able to extract a very fair share of comfortable food, and healing medicines, and savoury drinks directly or indirectly from it. Many readers

will be glad to see drawn together into one the scattered notices which occur most plentifully here, and occasionally elsewhere, upon this matter.

At his noon meat or dinner, at the *hora nona*, or ninth hour of the day,[1] for the word noon has now changed its sense, the Saxon spread his table duly and suitably with a table cloth.[2] He could place on it for the entertainment of his family and household, the flesh of neat cattle,[3] now Normanized, as Sir Walter Scott has made familiar to all, into beef, the flesh of sheep,[4] now called mutton, of pig, of goat,[5] of calf,[5] of deer, especially the noble hart,[6] of wild boar,[6] the peacock, swan, duck,[7] culver or pigeon,[8] waterfowl, barndoor fowl,[9] geese,[10] and a great variety of wild fowl, which the fowler caught with net, noose, birdlime, birdcalls, hawks, and traps;[11] salmon, eels, hake, pilchards, eelpouts,[12] trout, lampreys, herrings, sturgeon, oysters, crabs, periwinkles, plaice, lobsters, sprats,[13] and so on.[14]

The cookery of these viands was not wholly contemptible. It was entrusted to professors of that admired art,[15] who could, though their accomplishments have been neglected by the annalists, put on the board oyster patties,[16] and fowls stuffed with bread and such worts as parsley.[17] Weaker stomachs could have light

---

[1] Hom. II. 256. Also Seo ꞅunne aþẏꞅꞇꞃoðe. ꝼꞃam mıððæᵹe oð non, M.H. 158 a, *The sun was darkened from midday till noon.* Even here our dictionaries blunder.

[2] Beoðclað, Æ.G. 8, line 31. Myꞃe hꞃæᵹel, Lye.

[3] Lb. II. vii., etc.

[4] Coll. Monasticon, p. 20.

[5] Lb. II. xvi.

[6] Coll. Mon. p. 22.

[7] Lb. II. xvi.

[8] Lb. II. xxx. 2.

[9] DD. 504; Lb. II. xvi. 2.

[10] Lb. II. xvi. 2.

[11] Coll. Mon. p. 25.

[12] Young eels (Kersey).

[13] Spꞃoꞇꞇas not in the dictionaries. Besides two passages in which it occurs, reserved for reasons which readers of the Shrine will understand, it occurs Coll. Mon. p. 23. See French Celerin, Selerin; the MS. has Salin.

[14] Coll. Mon. pp. 23, 24.

[15] Coll. Mon. p. 29.

[16] Lb. II. xxiii.

[17] Lb. III. xii.

food, chickens,[1] giblets, pigs trotters,[2] eggs, broth, various preparations of milk; some of the nature of junkets.[3]

From some of their drawings, their cookery of meat seems to have been more Homeric[4] than Roman or modern English, for we see portions of meat brought up on small spits, all hot, to the table. All food that required it was sweetened with honey, before men had betaken themselves to sugar. For fruits, we know they had sweet apples,[5] which are not indigenous to England, pears, peaches,[6] medlars, plums, and cherries.

Saxons, thus well provided with eatables, could satisfy thirst with not a few good and savoury drinks; with beer, with strong beer, with ale, with strong ale, with clear ale, with foreign ale, and with what they called twybrowen, that is, double brewed ale, a luxury, now rare, and rare too then probably.[7] These ales and beers were, of course, to deserve the name, and as we learn from many passages of the present publication, made of malt, and some of them, not all probably, were hopped.[8] I have sufficiently, in the Glossary,[9] established that the hop plant and its use were known to the Saxons, and that they called it by a name, after which I have inquired in vain among hop growers and hop pickers in Worcestershire and Kent, the Hymele.[10] The hop grows wild in our hedges, male and female, and the Saxons in this state called it the hedge hymele; a good valid presumption that they knew it in its fertility. Three of the Saxon legal deeds

1 As before.

2 Lb. II. i.

3 Gl. ꝼleꞇan.

4 *Καὶ ἀμφ' ὀβέλοισιν ἔθηκαν.*

5 Mylsce æppla, Lb. II. xvi.

6 Persocas, Lb. p. 176; Lacn. 89; Διδαξ. 31.

7 Lb. I. xlvii. 3.

8 Hb. lxviii.

9 See also Preface, Vol. I. p. lv.

10 I find Ymele, fem., gen -an, for a *roll, scroll, volumen*. The Hymele is in glossaries frequently Volubilis; and the two suggest a derivation for either from Ymbe = Ἀμφί, so that Hymele means *coiler*.

extant refer[1] to a hide of land at Hymel-tun in Worcestershire, the land of the garden hop, and as tun means an enclosure, there can be not much doubt that this was a hop farm. The bounds of it ran down to the hymel brook, or hop plant brook, a name which occurs about the Severn and the Worcestershire Avon in other deeds. One of the unpublished glossaries affords the Saxon word Hopu, *Hops*,[2] and Hopwood in Worcestershire doubtless is thence named. Perhaps, to explain some testimonies to a more recent importation of hops, it may be suggested that, as land or sea carriage of pockets of hops from Worcestershire to London or the southern ports was difficult, the use of the hop was long confined to that their natural soil, while the Kentish hops may be a gift from Germany.

A table is well enough furnished where the flagons are filled with good malt liquor; it is flat heresy, they say, to discover mischief in University "particular:" but, notwithstanding, the Saxons drank also mead, an exhilarating beverage, which from its sweetness must have been better suited to the palates of the ladies, and which was of an antiquity far anterior to written or legendary history. They had also great store of wines, which they distinguished by their qualities, as clear, austere, sweet, rather than by their provinces or birth. They made up also artificial drinks, oxymel, hydromel, mulled wines, and a Clear drink, or Claret,[3] of the nature of those beverages which are now called cup.

Salt, which is an indispensable condiment to civilized man, they obtained from Cheshire and Worcestershire, where they had furnaces for the evaporation of the

[1] C.D. 209, 680, 1066.

[2] "Lygistra hopu," Gl. Cleop. f. 57 a. Ligustra, though known to every ear, by the line Alba ligustra cadunt, were long doubtful; we believe them to be the blossoms of privet.

[3] See the Glossary in Hluꞇꞇoꞃ ꝺꞃenc.

brine.[1] Salt for salted meats,[2] which also were quite familiar to them, might be got from the saltpans on the sea shore.

The dishes, on which their meats were served, were sometimes of silver,[3] nor was this esteemed a high distinction.[4] The vessels from which they drank were sometimes of glass;[5] and those they had also transparent in quality.[6] The supply upon the tables of a chieftain, who had many retainers, was abundant, and not over studious of luxury and refinement.[7] When not engaged in war or hunting, the princes thought a good deal of their gormandize.[8] Festive assemblies were more frequent than among other races of men; they were duly ordered, and attended by gleemen, from whose lips the honeysweets of song flowed readily and freely, and whose reward came from the munificence of the prince. The feasts not rarely lasted through the night.[9]

In the monastic colloquy, an exercise for students, who were to be "bilingues," capable of conversing in their own language and in that of Rome, which is, therefore, quite destitute of artifice or ambition, a boy is asked what he has to eat. His reply is, worts (that is, kitchen herbs), fish, cheese, butter, beans, and flesh meats. He drinks ale, and, if he cannot get that, water, for he cannot afford wine. This is the daily diet of a boy under education in a monastery.

Altogether, if the comfortable prejudices of modernism do not shut out trustworthy and contemporary testi-

---

[1] C.D. 451.

[2] Lb. p. 234, etc.

[3] Discus argenteus regalibus epulis refertus, Beda, III. vi.

[4] Est videre apud illos argenteæ vasa, legatis et principibus eorum muneri datæ, non in alia vilitate quam quæ humo finguntur. Tacitus, Germ. 5.

[5] Calicem is translated glæsfæt, Beda, p. 618, line 12.

[6] C.E. 78, ult.

[7] Epulæ et, quanquam incompti, largi tamen adparatus, Tacit. Germ. 14.

[8] Dediti somno ciboque, Tacit. Germ. 15.

[9] Tacit. Germ. 22.

mony the Saxons must be concluded to be very far removed from that pasturage upon the herb of the field which was the regale of human innocence, and that feeding upon grass which was the doom of an arrogant Oriental king. They seem to dine like Englishmen.

The Saxon imported purple palls, and silk, precious gems, gold, rare vestments, drugs, wine, oil, ivory, orichalchum (a very fine mixed metal of gold and silver), brass, brimstone, glass, and many more such articles.[1] Tin came by water from Cornwall. Their enterprise by sea was distinguished ; they pursued the dangerous whale, and were known for their adventurous hostile landings upon the Gallic coasts before they had settled in this country.[2]

When the Saxons got possession of Britain, they found it, not such as Julius Cæsar describes it, but cultivated and improved by all that the Romans knew of agriculture and gardening. Hence rue, hyssop, fennel, mustard, elecampane, southernwood, celandine, radish, cummin, onion,[3] lupin, chervil, flower de luce, flax probably, rosemary, savory, lovage, parsley, coriander, olusatrum, savine, were found in their gardens and available for their medicines. Among the foreign drugs, or the like, which are mentioned in this volume, we find mastich, pepper, galbanum, scamony, gutta ammoniaca, cinnamon, vermilion, aloes, pumice, quicksilver, brimstone, myrrh, frankincense, petroleum,[4] ginger.

The Saxons and Engle for the supply of their tables, thus, as we have seen, abundantly supplied, kept herds of cattle. The agriculture was in great measure, with alterations adapted to the moister climate, and with improvements from lapse of time and from other coun-

[1] Col. Mon. p. 27.

[2] Ammianus Marcellinus, xxviii. 5.

[3] Ynneleac has for its first element a Latinism, unionem, *onion*.

[4] Lb. pp. 53, 57, 61, 101, 125 289, 297.

tries, Roman. Among them arable land was excellently cared for, much on the same method as we observe on the downs of Kent, the garden of England. By throwing a thousand small allotments into one great field, they were well rid of the encumbrance, the weeds, the birds, the boys going a birdnesting, and the repair of hedges or other fences. But the pasture land was not so well managed. The Romans, who had an elaborate machinery of aqueducts and irrigation, grew hay in their prata, or meadows, which were artificially supplied with water, and to get two crops a year, or three or four,[1] gave a large flow of that element to the soil. This, of course, had its inconveniences, herbs that thrive in wet came up stronger than the grass, especially horsetail, and a "nummulus" with pods. They had an awkward inefficient way of cutting the grass with a hook, held in the right hand only, and this was followed by a second operation, called sickling,[2] to cut what the hooks had left. They tedded the hay, as is done now, by hand, with forks,[3] took care it should be dry enough not to ferment, leaving it in cocks,[4] and when ready carried it off to the farm,[5] and stored it in a loft.[6]

Our forefathers here were able, from the frequent rains, to dispense for the most part with irrigation. They cut the hay with sithes,[7] the pattern of which was probably borrowed from the continental Kelts,[8] and, most naturally, by the subdued British before the settlement of the English, since they were relatives, spoke Hay.

[1] Interamnæ in Umbria quater anno secantur etiam non rigua, Plin. xviii. 67=28.

[2] Sicilire; Plin. as above, Varro, R.R. i. 19.

[3] Furcillis.

[4] Metæ.

[5] Villa.

[6] In tabulatò. Sub tecto, Columella, II. xix.

[7] Hom. II. p. 162. Also a Saxon drawing in MS. Cott. Tiber. B. v., where the painter has given straight handles to the sithes; and has certainly committed an error in drawing haymaking for August, and reaping for June.

[8] Galliarum latifundia maioris compendii, Plin. as above.

the language, and were in frequent communication with Gaul. They stored the hay in ricks[1] and mows,[2] where it was less likely to get mouldy than in the half close lofts of the Romans.

But according to the Roman system little hay was prepared thus, there were legal impediments to extending widely the formation of inclosed pasturages, and we read often enough of feeding the cattle upon leaves, or rather on foliage.[3] The man employed in procuring small boughs for his cattle was called Frondator.[4] The greater part, by far, of Italian pasture land was common, overspread by bushes and trees, where the employment of herdsmen and shepherds was indispensable, and improvement was almost impossible.

Cattle thieves.

In the same way, in early England, a grass field[5] is rarely heard of, while the law books are full of precautions against cattle thieves, whose bad business was made easy by the threading commons and wide moors, along which a stolen herd could be driven, picking up subsistence on its way, and evading observation by keeping off the great roads. So much were the farmers pestered with cattle thefts, that the legislature required responsible witnesses to the transfer of such property, and would have it transacted in open market; it also invented a team; that is to say, when Z, who has lost his oxen, found them and identified them in possession of A, the said A was bound by trustworthy witnesses to show that he had them lawfully from B; B was then compelled to go through the same process, and to

---

[1] This word is not in the Saxon dictionaries. and I will not at present indicate the passage where it is to be found.

[2] Muȝan, Exodus xxii. 6.

[3] "Quid maiora sequar? Salices
"humilesque genistæ
"Aut illæ pecori frondem aut
"pastoribus umbram
"Sufficiunt."
Virgil. Georgic. II. 434.
"Hic ubi densas agricolæ strin-
"gunt frondes."
Id. Ecl. ix. 60.

[4] Virgil. Ecl. I. 57.

[5] Gæꝛꞅtun.

show that he gave honest money for them to C; thus a team or row of successive owners was unravelled till it ended in P, who had neglected to secure credible witnesses to his bargain; or in Q, who bought them at a risky price from the actual thief. Then Z recovered his cattle or their value.[1] Under this legislation the chief difficulty of a loser was to trace the direction in which his cattle had been driven off, and the skill of the hunter in tracking the slot of the deer, helped to follow the foot prints of horse or sheep or ox.[2] The less fertile parts of England are still patched by strips of common, or ways with grassy wastes skirting them, and the wanderer may often ramble by hedgerow elms mid hillocks green, among the primroses and violets, by ups and downs, through quagmires and over gates, from his furthest point for the day, till he nears the town and his inn. Elwes, the famous miser, could ride seventy miles out of London without paying turnpike. The Saxon herdsman watched the livelong night.[3]

Cattle fed on leaves.

The Saxons also, like the Romans, fed their cattle, sometimes, so as to make the notion familiar, with the foliage of trees. In his life of St. Cuðberht, the venerable Beda gives an account of a worthy Hadwald (Eadwald), a faithful servant of Ælflæd, abbess of Whitby, who was killed by falling from a tree.[4] Ælfric three hundred years afterwards telling the same story, gives us either from some collateral tradition, by writing may be, may be by word, or from his judgment of what was naturally the mans business at tree climbing, an account that this tree was an oak, and that he was feeding the cattle with the foliage, so that he was killed in discharge of his duty as herdsman.[5] In the summer of 1864 this

---

[1] DD. in many passages.

[2] Hoꞃꞅec, Foꞇꞃpoꞃ.

[3] Coll. Mon. p. 20. Tota nocte sto super eos vigilando propter fures.

[4] Incautius in arborem ascendens deciderat deorsum, Beda, 256, 22.

[5] Hom. II. 150.

poor resource is said to have been used in some counties of England, notwithstanding the "great strides science "has made."

Sheep. Sheep were driven to pasture by their shepherd with his dogs, and at night were taken back home and folded.[1] With goats, sheep provided most part of the milk and cheese consumed in early times; cow butter is frequently named in this volume by way of distinction; these smaller beasts were robbed of their milk from the teats between the hind legs. A Saxon calendar heads the month of May with a painting representing sheep and goats under the shepherds care.

Swine. Swine were entrusted to the swineherd, who pastured them in his masters woods, or on a customary percentage of the stock,[2] in the woods of some other proprietor. He had a perquisite, a sty pig out of the farrow, with another for his comrade or deputy, besides the usual dues of servitors.[3]

Boar hunting. A drawing of a purely Saxon type, in a Saxon manuscript, represents the hunting of the wild boar; a thane, or as we say gentleman, on foot, has some wild pigs, bristly and yellowish brown, in view; he carries a long boar spear, and his left hand rests on the hilt of his sword, which is to save his life, if the boar charges; he is followed by an unarmed attendant, with a pair of dogs in a leash, and a hunting horn. The painter has probably assigned this drawing to the wrong month.[4]

Hawking. The same artist has drawn a Saxon gentleman out a hawking on horseback, with an attendant on foot, each provided with a hawk; the wild fowl, ducks or teal, are in the picture, these the hawk dispatched

---

[1] Coll. Mon. 20.

[2] One third of very fat ones, one fourth, and one fifth of less fat. DD. p. 58.

[3] DD. p. 187.

[4] September. To say this painting represents herding swine is a strange inaccuracy. No hand is raised to shake down mast.

quickly, splitting their skulls with a stroke of his beak. A large bird, perhaps a heron, is introduced into the scene.

Feather beds, with bolsters and pillows, were in use in Saxon times. [1]

England civilized.

It seemed necessary to pave the way for an examination of the work now published by some such remarks as these, which are not all trite or matters of course; in order that the minds of readers not very familiar with these early times might give the rest of our facts a readier acceptance. The entire scope and tenor of all that we possess in the way of home literature, laws, deeds, histories, poems, regarding these Angles and Saxons, implies a tolerable degree of civilization; and many modern writers have persistently misrepresented their customs, and pretended to unloose the very bonds of society among them. I take leave to touch on one or two points, tending still to prepare us for the facts on the face of the present volume.

Coins.

Tacitus says that the German races were well pleased with Roman money, and that such coins as were of approved value, the milled edged, and the pair horse chariot stamped,[2] had currency among them. In England the kings, great and small, learned to imitate on their own account the currency of Rome. Writers on the subject dwell upon this, and we are, in our mended age, ourselves guilty of this want of originality. Saxon pennies are common enough, but the numismatists say that they coined no gold, because no gold coins have been turned up. Saxon gold mancuses are mentioned in twenty different passages of manuscripts: they were not money of account, for we read of mancuses by weight; and a will, now in the hands of a zealous editor, settles the question by the following words: " Then let twenty hundred mancuses of gold be taken

[1] Gl. Somn. p. 60 b, line 40.

[2] Serratos bigatosque.

"and coined into mancuses;"[1] that is, there was a gold coin of a determinate weight called a mancus, and coined in England. Suppose when the document is fairly before us that this will turn out suspect; suppose it be pronounced a forgery; still we have Saxon authority for coining gold mancuses, and at home. All works that touch the subject, know that there were in those times royal mints and royal moneyers.

Herbalist learning.

The Glossary appended to this work exhibits, from among a still wider list, a large number of names of herbs; and materials exist for determining most of these to full conviction. The change of residence produced doubtless some confusion, by depriving the Saxons of specimens of the trees and plants answering to their names. The Germanic races had not before their arrival here pushed down upon the Mediterranean shores, but we all know historically that they had not been confined to cold climates, and one very curious proof exists that in some instances the name they fixed on a plant was appropriate only to its aspect in warmer countries.[2] It is true that the oak, beech, birch, hawthorn, sloethorn, bore native names, but elm,[3] walnut, maple, holly,[4] are equally native names; and, except the walnut, native trees. The cherry was brought to Italy by Lucullus, from Κερασοῦς, Cerasus, a city of Cappadocia, where it was plentiful, and it has ever borne the same name. The students of nature learn that many species of its Fauna, and also, though less so, of its Flora, can be traced to a single spot. Thus the peach, peꝛꝛoc,

[1] Þanne mınꝛe (read nıme) man ꞇꝛenꞇıᵹ hunδ mancuſa golδeꝛ ⁊ gemyneꞇıge ꞇo mancuꝛan, HID. fol. 21 a. The transcript is not by any means cotemporary.

[2] I regret I cannot here explain this fully.

[3] Not a Latinism.

[4] Holen, which is originally an adjective, Holeᵹn, Holeᵹen, and even now so applied to Holn Wood on the banks of the Dart, near Ashburton. Holeᵹ, Holly, is the original substantive, C.E. 437, line 19. The old Latin name is Aquifolius: the Ilex was glandiferous, the evergreen oak.

Malum Persicum, was from Persia; there is no other name for it but "the Persian apple." For such as these it was impossible to have any other name; they were fruit trees foreign to all but their own countrymen. The plum is a better sloe; can be raised only by grafting, for seedlings are found to degenerate; which is also the case with the pear, having its native equivalent in the *Pirus domestica*, of Bewdley Forest. The sycamore, which has been alleged to prove the Latinism of the Saxons, is merely a maple. Yet the great influence which a Latin education, and scarce any instruction in old English, has upon ourselves, is traceable even among the Saxons: the true signification of some native names was passing away, and the plants supposed once to have borne them began to be known by some Roman denomination. For so common a plant as mint, seen in every running ditch, on every watery marge, there seems to be no name but that which is Hellenic, and Latin. The Germanic races, on the contrary, were the original patrons of hemp[1] and flax,[2] as against wool. It is, however, with their reach over the material world, and their proficiency in the arts which turn it to mans convenience, after, and not before, their arrival in England, that we are now dealing; and we maintain that a great part of what the Roman could teach, the Saxons, their successors, had learnt.

The most cursory examination of the work now before us will show that we are reading of a civilization such as the above details would lead us to expect. Here a leech calmly sits down to compose a not unlearned book, treating of many serious diseases, and assigning for them something he hopes will cure them. In the Preface to the first volume it was ad- Book learning.

[1] Vol. I. p. x. note.

[2] Feminæ sæpius lineis amictibus utuntur. Tacitus, Germ. 17.

mitted that Saxon leeches fell short of the daring skill of Hellas, or the wondrous success of the leading medical men of either branch in London or Paris. Notwithstanding that this is a learned book, it sometimes sinks to mere driveling, The author almost always rejects the Greek recipes, and doctors as an herborist. It will give any one who has the heart of a man in him a thrill of horror to compare the Saxon dose of brooklime and pennyroyal twice a day, for a mother whose child is dead within her,[1] with the chapter in Celsus devoted to this subject, in which we read, as in his inmost soul, an anxious courageous care, and a sense of responsibility mixed with determination to do his utmost, which is, even to a reader, agitating.[2]

The manuscript.

The volume consists of two parts; a treatise on medicine in two books, with its proper colophon at the end, and a third of a somewhat more monkish character. The book itself probably once belonged to the abbey of Glastonbury, for a catalogue of the books of that foundation, cited by Wanley,[3] contains the entry "Medicinale Anglicum," which is rightly interpreted, "Saxonice scriptum;" and this book, rebound in 1757, has preserved on one of the fly leaves an old almost illegible inscription, "Medicinale Anglicum." Search has been made for any record of the books, which, on the dissolution of the monasteries, might have found their way from Glastonbury to the Royal Library, but in vain.

An earlier, the first, owner is pointed out in the colophon.[4]

Bald habet hunc librum, Cild quem conscribere iussit.

---

[1] Lb. p. 331.

[2] Adhibenda curatio est, quæ numerari inter difficillimas potest. Nam et summam prudentiam moderationemque desiderat, et maximum periculum affert. Celsus, VII. xxix.

[3] Hickes, Thesaur. Vol. II. Præf. ad Catalogum.

[4] P. 298.

In this doggrel, Bald is the owner of the book; we have no right to improve him into Æðelbald; Cild is, probably, the scribe; some will contend, the author. In classical Latin no doubt would exist, conscribere would at once denote the composing of the work: but in these later days, when millions of foreigners learnt the Latin language as a means of interchange of thoughts, occasionally intruding their own Gothic words, all such niceties of the ear went for nothing; Cild might well be the mere penman. But then the marginal tokens, and private memoranda, show that the work so written had passed either through the hands of the author, which from the use of private marks is probable, or through those of another leech, who was able to discover the sources of the authors information. Bald anywise may have been the author himself.

Let us give a few touches to the, as yet, bare outline of the penman Cild. The famous Durham book is a charming work of ancient Saxon art; those who cannot inspect the original may see a copy of a piece of the ornamentation in the Gospel of St. Matthew, edited by the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, and published by the Surtees society. According to an entry of a later age in the book itself, not of doubtful authenticity, this exquisite piece of pattern work, which is a part of the writing, was the performance of Eadfrið, bishop of Lindisfarne, who occupied that see from 698 to 721. It is of Irish tone, and like many other dignitaries this prelate had, very likely, completed his Christian education in the Isle of Saints. Cild was certainly not of the make and metal of a bishop, for the words "conscribere "iussit" forbid it; Dunstan forefend! It would be somewhat speculative to say, that in Northumbria, A.D. 700, the art of writing was at a higher premium than afterwards. I will not venture to say it, but proceed upon surer data. One of the poems in the Exeter book, of uncertain date, but before the end

Cild.

of the tenth century, mentions as a valued accomplishment the art of writing in fair characters.[1]

One can cunningly
word speech write.

Ælfric also himself in a sermon on Midlent Sunday,—
" Oft one seeth fair letters awritten; then extolleth he
" the writer and the letters, and wotteth not what they
" mean. He who kenneth the difference of the letters,
" he extolleth the fairness, and readeth the letters,
" and understandeth what they mean." The honour remained to beautiful writing, but the writer did not stalk in so lofty a station. On the top margin of a page[2] of the Oxford copy of the Herd Book, or Liber Pastoralis, of King Ælfred may be read these words,—

ꝩillimoꞇ ꝩꞃıꞇ þuſ oððe beꞇ,

that is, *Willimot, write thus or better.* A little further on,[3]

ꝩꞃıꞇ þuſ oððe beꞇ oððe þıne hyde ꝼoꞃleꞇ,

Write thus or better, or bid good bye to thy hide, that is, get a good hiding. In an Harleian MS.[4] there is a bit of nonsense, but the same idea of a hiding is uppermost;

ꝩꞃıꞇ þuſ oððe beꞇ ꞃıde aꝩeg.
ælꝼnæꞃpaꞇꞇaꝼox þu ꝩılꞇ ꞅꝩınᵹan ælꝼꞃıc cıld;

Write thus or better; ride away; Ælfnœrpattafox; thou wilt swinge child Ælfric. From these marginal scribblings it is plain that the penman had descended from his episcopal throne, to be a tipsy drudge, kept in order by the whip. Cild, " quem Bald conscribere " iussit," was nearer the whip than the crooked staff.

Bald. The owner of the book, Bald, may be fairly presumed to have been a medical practicioner, for to no other

[1] " Sum mæᵹ ꞅeaꞃolıce,
" ꝩoꞃd cꞃıde ꝩꞃıꞇan."
C.E. 42, 14.

[2] Fol. 53 a.

[3] Fol. 55 b.

[4] Harl. 55, fol. 4 b.

could such a book as this have had, at that time, much interest. We see then a Saxon leech here at his studies; the book, in a literary sense, is learned; in a professional view not so, for it does not really advance mans knowledge of disease or of cures. It may have seemed by the solemn elaboration of its diagnoses to do so, but I dare not assert there is real substance in it. Bald, however, may have got some good out of it, he may have learned to think, have begun to discriminate, to take less for granted. Thus we see him in his study, among his books becoming, for his day, a more accomplished physician; and he speaks with a genuine philosophs zeal about those his books. "nulla mihi tam "cara est optima gaza Quam cari libri:" fees and stored wealth he loved not so well as his precious volumes. If Bald was at once a physician and a reader of learned books on therapeutics, his example implies a school of medicine among the Saxons. And the volume itself bears out the presumption. We read in two cases[1] that "Oxa taught this leechdom;" in another[2] that "Dun "taught it;" in another "some teach us;"[3] in another an impossible prescription being quoted;[4] the author, or possibly Cild, the reedsman, indulges in a little facetious comment, that compliance was not easy. I assume that Oxa and Dun were natives, either of this country or of some land inhabited by a kindred people. Any way, we make out, undoubtedly, a bookish study of medicine; the Saxon writers, who directly from the Greek, or through the medium of a Latin translation studied Trallianus, Paulus of Ægina, and Philagrios, were men of learning not contemptible, in letters, that is, not to say in pathology. Some of the simpler treatment is reasonable enough; the cure of hair lip[5] contains a true

---

[1] Lb. p. 120.
[2] Lb. p. 292.
[3] Lb. p. 114.
[4] Ibid.
[5] Lb. I. xiii.

element; the application of vinegar with prussic acid[1] for head ache is practical; the great fondness for elecampane, *Inula helenium*, is parallel to the frequent employment, at the present day, of Arnica. But it would be vain to defend the prescriptions, some are altogether blunders, and the fashion of medical treatment changes so much that the prescriptions of Meade and Radcliffe are now condemned as absurd. It suffices that Saxon leeches endeavoured by searching the medical records of foreign languages to qualify themselves for their profession.

Age.

The character of the writing fixes, as far as I venture on an opinion, this copy of the work to the former half of the tenth century; some learned in MSS., who have favoured me with an opinion, say the latter half, 960 to 980. My own judgment is chiefly based upon comparison with books we know to have been written about 900.

King Ælfred.

The inquisitiveness of men at that period about the methods in medicine pursued in foreign countries is illustrated by the very curious and interesting citation from Helias, patriarch of Jerusalem.[2] The account given has strong marks of genuineness. We will assume that King Ælfred had sent to Jerusalem requesting from the patriarch some good recipes; for it would be not in the manner of mens ordinary dealings for the head of the church in the Holy Land to obtrude upon a distant king any drugs or advice of the kind. He returns then a recommendation of scamony, which is the juice of a Syrian convolvulus, of gutta ammoniaca, a sort of liquid volatile salts, of spices, of gum dragon, of aloes, of galbanum, of balsam, of petroleum, of the famous Greek compound preparation called θηριακή, and of the magic virtues of alabaster.[3] These drugs are good in themselves, and such as a resident in Syria would naturally recommend to others. The present author

[1] Lb. I. i. 10 and 12.
[2] Lb. p. 290.
[3] On the Phœnician origin of this word, see SSpp. p. 285.

drew his information, we may fairly suppose, from that handbook which the king himself kept, in which were entered "flowers, culled from what masters soever," "without method,"[1] "according as opportunity arose," and which at length grew to the size of a psalter; whence also most likely came in due time the voyage of Othhere. It is very much the custom of the present swarm of critics to drag up every old author to their modern standard of truth, to peer into dates, to sift, and weigh, and measure, and in short, to put an old tale teller into the witness box of a modern court of justice, and there teaze and browbeat him because they cannot half understand his simple talk, nor apprehend how small matters, in a truthful story, the exact day of the week and the twentieth part of a mile become. When one writer of the Middle Ages copies another there commonly arises a want of clearness in marking the transitions from the text of the old author to the words of him who cites him. But in this case all seems smooth; the man named was patriarch of Jerusalem; he was contemporaneous with King Ælfred, and the drugs he recommended were sold in the Syrian drug shops, or apothekæ. I am, therefore, well pleased to claim for this volume the publication in type of a new fact about the inquiring watchfulness of that illustrious ruler.

Many sources.

Thus, Oxa, Dun, perhaps some others of the same sort, and Helias, patriarch of Jerusalem, are sources of some of the teaching in this book. To these we may add a mixture of the Hibernian,[2] and of the Scandinavian.[3] Some of the recipes occur again in the Lacnunga and in Plinius Valerianus, who, from his mention[4] of the physician Constantinus, was later than

[1] Flosculos undecunque collectos a quibuslibet magitris, et in corpore unius libelli, mixtim quamvis, sicut tunc suppetebat redigere, Asser. p. 57.

[2] Lb. p. 10, I. xlv. 5.

[3] Lb. I. xlvi., I. lxx. lxxi., III. lviii.

[4] Fol. 14 b. 15 a.

this work. Large extracts and selections are made from the Greek writers. It is not to be expected that many will soon travel over the field of research which the present edition required, and it will be but fair to those who are examining the facts, to present them with at least one passage as a specimen.

Περὶ λυγμῶν. Ὁ λυγμὸς γίνεται ἢ διὰ πλήρωσιν, ἢ διὰ κένωσιν, ἢ δριμέων χυμῶν δακνόντων τὸν στόμαχον. ὧν ἐμεθέντων παύεται. πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ τὸ διὰ τῶν τριῶν πεπέρεων μόνον λαβόντες, ἐὰν εὐθέως ἐπιπίωσιν οἶνον λύζουσιν. ὅτι δὲ καὶ διαφθείροντές τινες τροφὴν λύζουσιν τῶν γινωσκομένων ἐστί. καὶ ῥιγώσαντες δὲ πολλοὶ λύζουσιν. ἔμετον μὲν οὖν εὑρήσομεν αὔταρκες ἴαμα τῶν διὰ πλῆθος ἢ δῆξιν λυζόντων. θερμασίαν δὲ τῶν διὰ ψῦξιν. ὅταν δὲ ὑπὸ πληρώσεως ὑγρῶν γένηται λυγμὸς, βιαίας δεῖται κενώσεως. τοῦτο δὲ ὁ πταρμὸς ἐργάζεται. τοὺς δὲ ἐπὶ κενώσει λυγμοὺς οὐκ ἰᾶται πταρμός. Διδόναι δὲ τοῖς λύζουσιν πήγανον μετ᾽ οἴνου ἢ νίτρον ἐν μελικράτῳ, ἢ σέσελι ἢ δαῦκον ἢ κύμινον ἢ ζιγγίβερ ἢ καλαμίνθην ἢ νάρδον κελτικήν. ταῦτα τῶν ἐπὶ διαφθορᾷ σιτίων ἢ ἐπὶ ψύξεσιν ἢ ἐπὶ πληρώσει βοηθήματα. τοῖς δὲ ὑπὸ πλήθους λύζουσιν ἐπὶ ψυχροῖς καὶ γλίσχροις χυμοῖς καστόριον τριωβόλου δίδου πίνειν δ᾽ ὀξυκοάτου, κ.τ.λ. Paulus Ægin. lib. ii. cap. 56.

Translation.

Of hiccupings. Hiccup comes on either by reason of repletion, or of emptiness, or of austere juices biting upon the stomach, and when these are vomited forth it ceases. Many also by only taking the medicine called "by the three "peppers," if immediately on that they swallow wine, hiccup. It is also a recognized fact, that some turning their food sour, hiccup ; and many also hiccup after shivering. We shall find then that a vomit is a sufficient cure for those who hiccup from repletion or irritation ; and the application of warmth for those that do so from chill. But when the hiccup comes on by fulness of moistures, it needs a violent evacuation ; and this sneezing produces ; but sneezing does not cure the hiccups which depend on emptiness. Give the sufferer from hiccup rue with wine, or nitre in sweetened wine, or seseli, or carrot, or cummin, or ginger, or calamintha, or Keltic valerian. These are proper for the cases in which food turns sour on the stomach, or for chill, or for emptiness. But for those that suffer by repletion with cold and viscid humours, give castoreum, three obols worth, and to drink some oxymel, etc.

This is to be compared with Lb. I. xviii. The correspondence is so close as to leave no doubt but that the work before us drew from Paulus, or from one of the Greek authors, from whom he compiled his work. The number of passages the Saxon thus draws from the Greek is great; they would make perhaps one fourth of the first two books, and the question of course occurs strongly to the mind whether they came direct from the study of Greek manuscripts.

Internal testimony.

At first sight a passage[1] which says that the ficus in the eyes is called "on læꝺen" chymosis, may seem to resolve the question as that this author copied Latin works. So it may have been; but the place is not conclusive, those words may come from Oxa, Dun, or other writers of the native school of medicine; or læꝺen, leꝺen, may be used as it often is in a loose sense for *language*,[2] *foreign language*. It is not at this point, that it will repay our trouble to stay for consideration: we shall much more profitably form an opinion whether the Saxon leeches in general had access to the sense of the Greek authors, than whether in particular the author of these books knew anything of them. If the best men among our leeches of the tenth century could avail themselves of what Paulus of Ægina, Alexander of Tralles, and Philagrios wrote, that will suffice to raise our estimate of that day into approbation.

Greek learning.

M. Brechillet Jourdain[3] has shewn that in those early days, before the invention of printing, the wise men of the middle ages possessed Latin translations of Aristoteles. There was therefore no reason for their not possessing other authors. Some among them were able to translate, some to speak Greek. The Byzantine authors in our own hands come down to a late date.

---

[1] Lb. p. 38.

[2] Ealle hiᵹ ꞅpꞃecað an lyꝺen, Genesis xi. 6.

[3] Recherches critiques sur l'âge et origine des traductions Latines. d'Aristote. Paris. 1819.

Now if an Italian or a Frenchman could acquire Greek, and translate into Latin, a Saxon might do the same. Beda[1] tells of Theodorus the archbishop, and abbot Hadrianus, that they collected pupils, taught them versification, astronomy, and the ecclesiastical arithmetic of the computus, and some remained while Beda wrote who were acquainted with the Greek and Latin languages as well as with their own.[2] Further on[3] Beda gives an example of one of these disciples, Albinus, who understood Latin not less than his own language, English, with not a little Greek. Of Tobias, bishop of Rochester, another of these pupils, he says[4] that he knew the Greek and Latin languages as familiarly as his own.

King Ælfred and Ælfric both lament the decay of learning consequent upon the invasions of the Danes. Of the works translated from the Latin, by order of Ælfred and by his confidential servants or by himself, some are, in scattered passages, turned rather literally than correctly; some are executed with great spirit, and even improved in the version. Ælfric himself is a very pleasing translator, he kept his own faculties alive in the execution of his tasks; thus he translates dactyli, *dates*, as finger apples, plainly shewing that Greek words were known to him; it is also striking to find him correcting Bedas error, "lutræ,"[5] *otters*, the quadrupeds out of the sea, which came and warmed St. Cuðberhts feet with their breath, into "seals."[6]

I have shown, by the curious pieces published in the preface to the first volume of the Leechdoms, that in

[1] Beda, Hist. Eccl. IV. ii.

[2] Latinam Græcamque linguam æque ut propriam in qua nati sunt norunt. The Saxon interpreter gives a full emphasis to æque ut; that will bear softening down in this late Latin.

[3] Beda, V. xx., p. 209, line 11.

[4] Beda V. xxiii. Ita Græcam quoque cum Latina didicit linguam, ut tam notas ac familiares sibi eas, quam nativitatis suæ loquelam haberet.

[5] Beda, p. 237.

[6] Hom. I. 138.

a fair practical sense, for the purpose they had in view, pupils in old England received instruction in Greek, and though learning decayed in times of distress, still there existed some who wished to acquire this knowledge, and some who were willing to give it. Some day the monstrous compounds, and the absurd spellings of our scientific nomenclature, pretending to be Greek, and a dozen other weak points of the day on this subject, will be regarded as proofs of barbarism.

It appears, therefore, that the leeches of the Angles and Saxons had the means, by personal industry or by the aid of others, of arriving at a competent knowledge of the contents of the works of the Greek medical writers. Here, in this volume, the results are visible. They keep, for the most part, to the diagnosis and the theory; they go back in the prescriptions to the easier remedies; for whether in Galenos or others three was a chapter on the *εὐπόριστα*, the "parabilia," the resources of country practitioners, and of course, even now, expensive medicines are not prescribed for poor patients.

Private marks.

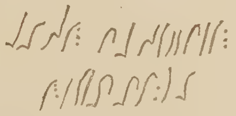
On the margin of the pages are some private marks, such as may be observed on the facsimile page. The purport of these marks is evident at fol. 56 a., chap. lxxv., which has something near a H with "τoτum"; again, at lxxvi. with "τoτum," at fol. 56 b., chap. lxxx., the figure in the middle of the facsimile margin with "τoτum," fol. 57 a., top line of lxxxiii. an I. nearly, with "τoτum." These were plainly memoranda secretly indicating the author from whom the passages so marked were taken, and "totum" means that the whole article was taken from that source. The token nearly an I. occurs at fol. 9 b., at the beginning of ii.; again at fol. 31 a., at the end of the folio; again at I. lxxxiii. with "totum" and the Roman numeral xviii. twice; again at fol. 94 b., line 8, eꝼτ τo mılτe feocum men; again at fol. 126 b., to chapter lxvii. These references

contain a problem, which, in our imperfect knowledge of the works of the physicians of the lower empire, is, it seems, beyond solution. If the prescription of celandine for the eyes, Lb. I. ii. be supposed to have been derived from Marcellus 272 g., then the other passages cannot, as far as, after repeated examination I see, be discovered in that author. A mark which comes near to F. is set, in the MS., over against the words Ƿıð eaᵹna miꞅꞇe, fol. 10 b., line 3, and it does not occur again; compare Marcellus 272 b. It adds to the difficulty of the investigation, that recipes became a tradition passing from one author to another. A cypher rather differing from H., which I will call h., occurs at fol. 10 b. at the words Eꝼꞇ ƿıð ðon ılcan celeþonıan: nearly the same on the same folio, towards the end, at Eꝼꞇ ꝼınoleꞅ. That this prescription is found in Plinius Valerianus does not help us. Another like a plummet line, sometimes as in the facsimile, and at fol. 30 b. for angnail, with a ring at top, sometimes with a cross line, as at fol. 30 b., line 4. ᵹıꝼ næᵹl ſıe, is so much like that called I., that it may be meant for the same name. There is another like F. reversed, occurring at ol. 11 a. Eꝼꞇ ꞃyꞅlaꞅ, also at fol. 32 a., towards the end of the leaf, þonne þu ꝼyꞃ, at fol. 55 b. as in the facsimile, twice with a slight difference, at fol 56 b. top line, with another small variation, at fol. 57 b. at last line but one; at fol. 94 a., eꝼꞇ ᵹenım ıꝼıeꞅ leaꝼ; at fol. 125 b., by the third line of chapter lxiiii., with these words, "quia omni potu et omni medicinæ maleficia- "torum et demoniacorum a[d]miscenda est aqua bene- "dicta, et psalmis et orationibus vacandum est, sicut "in hoc capitulo plene docetur." At fol 31 b. by the word eallunᵹa is a mark with a blot, meant probably for I. At fol. 55 b. ᵹıꝼ þu ƿılle, at 55 b., as in facsimile, at 56 a., chapter lxxv. lxxvi, is a sign like H., with legs of varied length, thus running into reversed F. At folio 56 b., chapter lxxxii., is an orna-

mented cross; this occurs but once. At fol. 94 a., chapter xli., the mark I. is three times repeated III. The marginal ꝺımıꞇꞇe, fol. 108 b., means that the scribe was getting his task done: he was not aware of the additional book III. If these signs refer to native treatises, unknown to us, and now irrecoverable, they go to illustrate the existence of an English school of teaching medicines; as do the expressions "as leeches ken," not of rare occurrence.

Besides these marks and signs as given above, we find at fol. 30 b. by the end of the sentence, ꝺo ꝼlyꞇan ꞇo, etc., in chapter xxxiv., some writing in cypher, thus:— More cypher.

and again at fol. 89 b., chapter xxxiv., thus:—



The key to writing of this sort has never been published, and now for those who are skilled in such matters an account of it shall be given,

The letters were divided into groups, and these, of course, were at the discretion of every man severally, as regarded their number and how many letters they might contain. The groups, first, second, third, and so on were commonly denoted by dots; the upstrokes shewed by their number what place in the group each letter held. Thus, to spell Oxa, if the first group began at A, and contained six letters, then the second would begin at H, and if it contained eight letters, omitting J as not ancient, then the third group would begin at Q, and might go on, combining U and V, to the end; so that Oxa would be thus spelt:— The law of this cypher.

: / / / / / / / ⋰ / / / / / / · /

and Dun would be thus :—

· //// :' ///// :' //////

Some of the first letters in the specimens before us have no dot, and may perhaps be reckoned from the beginning, A.

Another method employed a line of dots instead of upstrokes, so that Oxa appeared, if the groups of letters remained the same, thus :—

· · · · · · ·   · · · · · ·   ·
  · ·   · · ·   ·

and Dun thus :—

· · · ·   · · · · ·   · · · · · ·
  ·   · · ·   · ·

In his Thesaurus, Hickes and his associate Wanley give other methods employed by the Saxons, of which a common one was to employ the next following letter to that meant, so that Oxa would be Pyb, and Dun, Ewo. These devices, which have in them something of the quality of riddles and conundrums, were as amusing to the idle mind in old times as they are now. When among the varied accomplishments with which men are gifted, we read in the Codex Exoniensis,

ꞅum biþ lıſt henꝺıᵹ to aƿꞃıtanne ƿoꞃꝺ ᵹeꞃẏno,
One is cunning handy to awrite word mysteries,

we have an allusion to this art of secret writing, or to its kindred riddle puzzles.

There is but little encouragement to unravel these marginal marks of the Leechbook, since the two specimens afford us but a very scant basis for inductive reasoning. But, doubtless, when laid before the inquisitive eyes of restless men, they may naturally give rise to some unhappy conjectures.

Norse element.

Perhaps in dissecting the curious mosaic work of this Leechbook, we may be as much struck by the Old Dansk, or as people now say, Norse element in the words Torbegete, Rudniolin, Ons worm, and the

herb Fornets palm, as by its Irish admixture, or its Greek and Latin basis, or its fragments from King Ælfreds handbook.

The third book of the volume is a separate production from the two former. This is evident by the colophon at the end of the second, declaring who owned, and who wrote the book, and by the word "dimitte" in the margin of the last section, indicating the approach of a close. This other book, then, is generally of the same tone as the preceding; a marginal mark, as mentioned above, is the same as stands by the side of some recipes given earlier, and the monkish habit of saying some good words over the sick is as ready to show itself. We may therefore conclude it to be, at least, of the same age; possibly by the same hand as the other two. Third book.

On the whole, this work brings into a clear strong light, the plentiful supply of good English food for the brave appetites of the AngulSeaxe, the large importation of foreign wine and ale and plenteous brew of potent home beer and ale and mead, the mulled and honeyed drinks for weaker palates; the colleges of leechcraft, the Greek and Latin medical studies of the most eminent teachers, the wide and far back traceable herboristic traditions, the far and wide inquiries of King Ælfred and men of his time like him, and it will prove every way a most valuable work to the student of English antiquity.

In the preface to Vol. I. a few pages were devoted to an examination of some points of grammar; these were, of course, to some extent a precaution against idle cavils and ignorant criticism of the translation. The same considerations make it desirable to set forth a few more simple observations and to support them by examples.

It seems clear enough that the modern system of marking long vowels by an accent is not in harmony Long vowels.

with ancient authorities; a long syllable often gets the accent, but a short vowel also is frequently found to take one.[1] The manuscripts have a method unexceptionable, and discriminative, of showing that a vowel is long by writing that vowel twice, and in some words that mode of spelling prevails now. They give us, occasionally, ȝooꝺ, *good*, ꝺoom, *doom*, "aam, cautere,"[2] (whence we may conclude that the cognate Oman, will have O long,[3]) aac, *oak*, ƿiis, *wise*,[4] and so forth. The information contained in this device of our forefathers has not yet attracted a due share of notice; for example, the word Sið, *a path*, deriving itself probably from the same source as Semita, becomes in the Mœsogothic Sinþ–, and has been supposed to exhibit a vowel necessarily, as before two consonants, short by nature; thus producing a short I in the old English. But Sið we know to have a long vowel by the spelling Siið.[5] It is not true that a Teutonic or Old English vowel before two consonants is necessarily short. Some glossaries throw the alphabet into confusion for the sake of giving short A first, then long A. Mislead by accentual marks, the compilers presume that the prefix A must be long, whereas the tradition of our language, as in Afraid, Abroad, Abased, and the short vowel of the particles which it generally represents, prove that in those instances it is short. Where A represents An, *one*, as in Aꞃæꝺ for Anꞃæꝺ, *constant*, the case may be different. In the parallel case of Un– the prefix, the Greek Aν–, the Latin In–, the vowel is undoubtedly short, but in pronunciation it has an accent, as in Unknown, and it is frequently found accented in the MSS. Nothing but a notion that the language of

---

[1] Vol. I. pp. xciv., xcv.

[2] Gl. C.

[3] See also the Glossary.

[4] Beda, 547. 16.

[5] Beda, 571. 34. See Layamon, 25836, 25837. In Bir. Moritz, Heyne has marked the vowel long, rightly. We have also Gesıið, but Gesıððas.

Ælfric and Ælfred is dead could encourage a foreigner to such experiments.

Accents.

It is said by those who had opportunities of knowing, that the painful accentual system devised by the late J. M. Kemble was abandoned by him before his death. It was, indeed, opposed to the elementary laws of vocalization; for it is known to all, who have gone fully into the subject, that a prefix, if accented itself, affects the accentuation and the vocalization of any word with which it is compounded. The subject might be largely illustrated and its essential laws developed from the Oriental languages; but I will confine myself to that which is now before us. There can be no reasonable doubt but that Ƿılde, *wild,* and Deoꞃ, *deer,* were pronounced with the vowels long, and the ridiculous theory that a vowel before two consonants is short by nature, can mislead but few; it amounts to this, that we never could say Beast, Least, but must pronounce those words, Best, Lest. These two words Ƿılde, Deoꞃ, being compounded and formed into one, retained the accent and full sound on the syllable most important to the sense, and may be found in the genitive singular under the form Ƿılꝺꞃeꞅ.[1] Thus the affix Deoꞃ lost its proper accent because a more powerful claimant had become it close neighbour. Another example is found in Ƿıꞇan, *to reproach,* which, as appears from Layamon,[2] had its vowel by nature long. This word is often compounded with the preposition Æꞇ, which by defect of grammatical knowledge among the old penmen commonly appears as eꝺ-; Layamon[3] exhibits the compound still retaining the long vowel; but the Paris Psalter[4] spells eꝺƿıꞇꞇ, where, according to the

---

[1] CE, 258, line 10.

[2] Layamon, 21311.

[3] Ofte heo heom on smiten,
Ofte heo heom atwiten.
Layamon, 26584.

[4] Psalm cxviii. 39.

German way of talking, the second ᵹ is "inorganic," and serves only to mark the shortness of the vowel. Under this form the word is our Twit.

Enough has been said to show that the length of the vowels in Saxon English is a very wide subject, and to justify the postponement of any decisions in the Glossary.

Letters.

In our oldest manuscripts þorn often occurs where it is the custom to print T. Reſð, *bed, rest,* Luſð, *pleasure, lust,* and a hundred others are examples: the superlatives end in þorn, as ꝥ æðeleſðe mæðen, *the very noble maiden,* the participles also. In the Codex Exoniensis the editor removed these features of antiquity; they offended him; and were not according to Rask.[1] If any such occur in the present volume they are preserved; they are not dialectic, but archaic.

Genders.

In genders the glossaries are untrustworthy; thus, the most recent is found, as regards the few words common to both, much wrong, when compared with the citations in that at the end of this volume. It is unsafe to trust compounds with ᵹe–, for the genders of the simples, for Ge– being a form of Con–, and collective, its compounds are found to have a tendency to run into the neuter.[2] Simples cannot always be relied on for the gender of the compound; all moderns take ꝼoꝛpyꝛð for a feminine, after pyꝛð, but in a wide scope of unpublished materials I have always found it neuter.[3] Occasionally a new principle comes in, and by attraction the article agrees with the former element in the compound, instead of the latter; hence pæꞇeꝛnæðꝛe

---

[1] For example, Gebıeſᵹað, Gepelᵹað, p. 358; þeoð, p. 357. Abꝛeoþeð, p. 337; Blæð, p. 310.

[2] Thus Spꝛæc is feminine, Geſpꝛæc, neuter.

[3] Tꝑa cneoꝑholen, Lb. I. xlvii. 3, perhaps makes kneeholly neuter; or else Tpa, is *two parts.* This remark should have appeared in the Glossary.

appears as neuter; Sıdpæpıc,[1] feminine. Hence the Codex Exoniensis prefers to write ꝥ ꝼlæꝼchoꝛıd.[2]

Numerals with a singular.

Numerals admit of a substantive in the singular, so that our traditional expressions, Twelvemonth, a Six foot rule, he weighs Twelve stone, are correct according to ancient usage.[3] Distinction must be drawn between masculines, which had a plural in s, and feminines, as Night in Fortnight, or neuters, as in Five pound note, Twelve horse power, for these had in ancient time no s in the plural. Thus xii. monaþ,[4] þꝛıe cucleꝛ,[5] did not require remark: similarly ꞇpeᵹen ꝼæꞇelꝼ ꝼull ealaꝺ,[6] nıᵹanꞇyne ƿınꞇeꝛ ⁊ ꞇpeᵹen monaþ,[7] iv. monaþ,[8] and the MS. reading in Beowulf, 4342,[9] may stand.

Idiomatic apposition.

Examples are not very rare in other works beside this Leechbook, when of a set of words under one regimen, those that come last in order appear in the nominative, that is, in no regimen at all. Thus ꝼoꝛðꝼeꝛdum Deuꝼdedıꞇ ꝼe Aꝛcebıꝼceop, *defuncto Deusdedit archiepiscopo.*[10] Feꝛde þa ꝼıððan · ⁊ ᵹeꝼeꞇꞇe ænne mæꝼꝼeꝛꝛeoꝼꞇ polıcaꝛpuꝼ ᵹehaꞇen · halıᵹ ƿeꝛ ⁊ ꝼnoꞇoꝛ,[11] which would be literally, *Deinde profectus attulit presbyterum, policarpus appellatus, vir sanctus atque prudens.* þa æꞇeoꝛde ꝼebaꝼꞇıanuꝼ on ꝼpæꝼne anꝛe ƿudeƿan · lucına ᵹecıᵹed ꝼpıðe æꝼꝼæꝼꞇ man,[12] which would be equivalent to, *Tunc apparuit Sebastianus in somnio viduæ cuidam, Lucina nominata, homo valde religiosa.* This, when it comes to be acknowledged generally, may be called Idiomatic apposition.

Harsh transitions in pronouns from plurals to singulars, and back again, are not peculiar to this work;

[1] Lb. p. 260, line 1.
[2] CE, 373, line 3.
[3] So in German.
[4] Lib. III. xviii.
[5] Lb. I. xvi. 2. Tpydæl, Lb. I. vi. 3, viii. 2, is a compound.
[6] OT, 256. 5.
[7] Beda, 539. 23.
[8] Beda, 564. 13.
[9] Thorpe, 4355.
[10] Beda, p. 563, line 6.
[11] MH. 32 a.

they are found in others of an earlier date, bearing episcopal names for their authors.

I desire again to acknowledge many courtesies and kindnesses at Cambridge, Oxford, the Corpus Library, and that of the British Museum.

O. C.

December, 1864.

ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS.

Page 60, sect. xviii., line 2. *for* ꞇıcan *read* ꞇılıan.

Page 130, sect. lx., line 1. *for* ꞅealꝼe *read* ꞅealꝼe.

Page 174, line 24. *for* momᵹe *read* monıᵹe.

Page 194, line 11. *for* Taen *read* Tacn.

Page 210, line 18. *for* bloðeꞅꞅ *read* bloðeꞅ.

Page 224, sect. xxviii., line 1. *for* uᵹeꞃꞃe *read* uꝼeꞃꞃe.

Page 292, note 2. *add* "they are possibly a corrupt representation of "*ἱερὰ βοτάνη*."

Page 324, sect. xxx., line 4. ƿuðuꞃeaxán is one word.

Page 349, line 29. *ἅγιος.*

Page 391, glossary, v. Heaꞃ. Cf. Ƿelanð ᵹeƿoꞃc ne ᵹeſƿıceð monna ænıᵹum ðaꞃa ðe mımmınᵹ can heaꞃne ᵹehealðan. (Fragments printed by Prof. Stephens.) *The Wieland work will fail no man, who kenneth to wield biting Mimming*, where the editor reads heaꞃne as *hoar*.

LEECH BOOK.

[LÆCE BOC.][1]

fol. 1 a. .I. LÆCE DOMAS[2] ƿIÐ eallum untrymnessum heafdes ⁊ hƿanan ealles ʒe healfes heafdes ece cume · ⁊ clæsnunʒa ⁊ spilinʒ ƿið hrum ⁊ ʒillistrum to heafdes hælo · ⁊ hu mon scyle ʒebrocenes heafdes tiliʒean ⁊ ʒif þæt bræʒen ut sie. :·

.II. Læcedomas ƿið eallum tiedernessum eaʒena · ƿið eaʒna miste ʒe ealdes ʒe ʒeonʒes mannes ⁊ hƿanan ꝥ cume ⁊ ƿiþ flie ⁊ ƿið eaʒna tearum ⁊ ƿið ƿemme on eaʒum · ƿið æsmælum · ⁊ ʒif mon sureʒe sie · ƿið pocces on eaʒum ⁊ ƿið ʒesiʒom ⁊ ƿiþ ƿyrmum on eaʒum ⁊ eaʒsealfa ælces cynnes.

.III. Læcedomas ƿið eallum earena ece ⁊ sare · ƿiþ earena deafe · ⁊ ƿið yfelre[3] hlyste · ⁊ ʒif ƿyrmas on earan syn ⁊ ƿiþ earƿícʒan[4] ⁊ ʒif earan dynien ⁊ ear sealfe ælces cynnes.

fol. 1 b. .IIII. Læcecræftas ƿiþ healsʒunde ⁊ hu þu meaht ʒecunnian hƿæþer hit healsʒund sie ⁊ ꝥ sio adl is tƿeʒea cynna oþer on þām ʒeaʒle oþer on þære ðrotan ƿyrtdrenc ⁊ sealf ƿiþ þon · ⁊ ƿiþ ceacena sƿyle ⁊ ƿið sƿeorcoþe ⁊ ʒeaʒles sƿyle.

---

[1] See II. xlii. contents.

[2] This first page of the MS. has suffered somewhat from time and use.

[3] This reading makes hlyst feminine. See the text.

[4] Wanley reads earƿicʒas. The text seems to my eyes to be as I have given it; ƿicʒʒan occurs I. lxi. 2.

MS. Reg. 12. D. xvii.

LEECH BOOK.[1]

CONTENTS.

i. Leechdoms against all infirmities of the head, and whence comes ache of all or of the half[2] head,[3] and cleansings and swilling against filth and ratten to the health of the head; and how one must tend a broken head, and *how* if the brain be out.

ii. Leechdoms against all tendernesses of the eyes, against mist of the eyes, either of an old or of a young man, and whence that comes, and against white spot and against tears of eyes, and against speck on eyes, against imminutions, and if a man be blear-eyed, against pocks on eyes, and against "figs,"[4] and against worms, *or insects;* and eye salves of every kind.

iii. Leechdoms against all ache and sore of ears, against deafness of ears, and against ill hearing, and if worms be in the ears, and against earwigs, and if the ears din, and ear salves of every kind.

iv. Leechcrafts against neck ratten,[5] and how thou mayest ascertain whether it be neck ratten, and that the disease is of two sorts, either in the jowl or in the throat, and a wort drink and a salve for that, and for swellings of the jaws and for quinsy, and for swelling of the jowl.

---

[1] See II. xlii. contents.

[2] Or megrim (ἡμικρανία).

[3] ἡμικράνιον.

[4] *A disease so called, sties, wisps.*

[5] Probably from scrofula.

.v. Læcedomas ȝíf mannes muð sar sie ȝe tydred ⁊ wiþ ȝebleȝnadre tunȝan muþ sealf wiþ þon ilcan. Wið fulum oroðe · iii. læcedomas.

.vi. Læcedomas wið toþwærce · ⁊ ȝíf wyrm toþ ete ⁊ toþsealfa · eft wið þam uferan toþ ece ⁊ wið þam niþeran. :·

.vii. Læcedom ȝif mon blod hræce. :·

.viii. Læcedomas wið blæce ón ⁊wlitan ⁊ briw wiþ þon ilcan ⁊ sealf ealra feorer. :·

.viiii. Læcedomas ȝif men yrne blod óf nebbe eft blodsetena ȝe ón to bindanne ȝe ón eare to donne ȝe horse ȝe men ealra · x. :·

.x. Læcedóm wiþ ȝesnote · ⁊ wiþ ȝeposúm. :·

.xi. Læcedomas wiþ sarum weolorúm. :·

fol. 2 a. .xii. Læcedóm wið weam[1] muþe ⁊ wið ceolan swyle · þry læcedomas. :·

.xiii. Læcedóm wiþ hærsceardе. :·

[xiv.] Læcedóm wiþ readan.[2] :·

[xv.] Læcedomas wið hwostan hu he missenlice ón man becymð ⁊ hu his man tilian scyle ⁊ wyrtdrencas wiþ hwostan ⁊ wiþ anȝbreoste ⁊ dryȝum hwostan endlefan cræftas. :·

[xvi.] .xiiii. Læcedomas wið breost wærce · iiii. cræftas.

[xvii.] .xv. Læcedomas wiþ heortwærce · v. cræftas. :·

[xviii.] .xvi. Læcedomas wiþ þam miclan ȝicþan ⁊ hu he cymð of acolodum maȝan oþþe to swiðe hatum oððe of to micelre fylle oþþe lærnesse oþþe óf yfelre wætan slitendre ⁊ hu his món tilian scyle wið ælc þara. :·

---

[1] In text weuum, for wehum. | [2] reaðan ; text.

CONTENTS.

v. Leechdoms if a mans mouth be sore or made tender, and for a blained tongue, a mouth salve for the same. For foul breath; three leechdoms.

vi. Leechdoms for tooth ache, and if a worm eat the tooth, and tooth salves. Again for the upper tooth ache and for the nether.

vii. Leechdom if a man hreak up blood.

viii. Leechdoms for a blotch on the face, and brewit[1] for the same, and a salve. Four in all.

ix. Leechdoms if blood run from a mans nose. Again blood stoppings, either to bind on or to put on the ear; either for horse or man. Ten in all.

x. Leechdom for snot and for poses.[2]

xi. Leechdoms for sore lips.

xii. Leechdom for wry mouth and for swelling of the gullet. Three leechdoms.

xiii. A leechdom for hair lip.

[xiv.] A leechdom for κλύδωνες, watery fluctuations.[3]

[xv.] Leechdoms against host;[4] how it variously comes on man, and how a man shall treat it; and wort drinks for host and for oppression on the chest and dry cough. Eleven receipts.

[xvi.] xiv. Leechdoms for breast wark.[5] Four receipts.

[xvii.] xv. Leechdoms for heart wark. Five receipts.

[xviii.] xvi. Leechdoms for the great hicket, and how it arises from a chilled stomach, or a much too hot one, or of too much fullness, or of leerness,[6] or of evil wet[7] wounding, and how a man shall treat it; against each of them.

---

[1] The *lomentum* of the Roman women, a paste of pulse, generally of lentils; women used it to improve their complexions, and it was eatable though unsavoury.

[2] Colds in the head.

[3] See II. xxxix.

[4] Host, *cough*, pronounced with o short.

[5] Wark is *pain*.

[6] *Emptiness*.

[7] *Humour*.

[XIX.] .XVII. Læcedomas ƿiþ ƿlætan tƿegen æþele. :·

.XX. Læcedomas ƿiþ sculdor ƿærce · III. cræftas.

.XXI. Læcedomas ƿið þære sƿiðran sidan sare ⁊ þære ƿinestran syx cræftas. :·

.XXII. Læcedomas ƿið lendenece feóƿer. :·

.XXIII. Læcedomas ƿiþ þeohece tƿegen ⁊ an ƿiþ þon gif þeoh slapan.

fol. 2 b. .XXIIII. Læcedomas ƿiþ cneoƿ ƿærce ⁊ gif cneoƿ sar sie. :·

.XXV. Læcedomas ƿiþ scancena sare ⁊ gíf scancan forade synd oþþe oþer lím feoƿer cræftas ⁊ hu mon sƿelcean scyle. :·

.XXVI. Læcedomas gíf sin[a] scrince ⁊ æfter þam sie sar oððe sƿelle oððe gif monnes fót to hommum scrimme ⁊ scrince ⁊ gif sino clæppette ⁊ cƿacige ealles feoƿer cræftas. :·

[a] Read sino.

.XXVII. Læcedomas ƿiþ fotece oþþe oþres limes oþþe fota gesƿelle for miclan gange · VI. cræf[tas]. :·

.XXVIII. Lacædomas ƿiþ ban ece ⁊ sealf ⁊ drenc þry cræftas þæs synd. :·

.XXVIIII. Læcedomas gif mannes getaƿa beoþ sare oþþe aþundene þry cræftas. :·

.XXX. Læcedomas ƿiþ æcelman ⁊ ƿiþ ðon ðe men acale þæt fel of þam fotúm. :·

.XXXI. Læcedomas ƿiþ ælcum heardum þinge oþþe sƿyle oþþe gesƿelle ⁊ ƿiþ ælcre yfelre sƿellendre ƿætan ⁊ ƿiþinnan geƿyrsmedum gesƿelle þam þe ƿyrð of fylle oððe of slege oþþe of hrysca[1] hƿilcum ⁊ ƿiþ sƿiðe fol. 3 a. færlicum sƿylúm ⁊ ƿiþ deadum sƿylum ⁊ sealfæ ⁊ drencas ⁊ sƿeþinge ⁊ bæþ ƿiþ eallum lichoman sƿylúm ealra læcedoma tƿam læs þritig. :·

---

[1] Text hricsca: read hricsa ?

CONTENTS.

[xix.] xvii. Leechdoms against nausea. Two noble ones.

xx. Leechdoms against shoulder wark. Three receipts.

xxi. Leechdoms for sore of the right side and of the left. Six receipts.

xxii. Leechdoms for loin ache. Four.

xxiii. Leechdoms for thigh ache, two; and one in case *the* thighs be benumbed.[1]

xxiv. Leechdoms for knee wark, and if the knee be sore.

xxv. Leechdoms for sore of shanks, and if shanks be broken, or another limb. Four receipts, and how a man shall apply splints to it.

xxvi. Leechdoms if a sinew shrink, and after that be sore or swell, or if a mans foot shram[2] to the hams and shrink, and if a sinew have pulsation and quake. In all four receipts.

xxvii. Leechdoms for foot ache or swelling of another limb or of the feet, by reason of much travel. Six receipts.

xxviii. Leechdoms for leg ache, and a salve, and a drink. There are three receipts for it.

xxix. Leechdoms if a mans tools be sore or swollen. Three receipts.

xxx. Leechdoms against chillblain, and in case that for a man the skin of the feet be chilly.

xxxi. Leechdoms for every hard thing or swelling or tumour, and for every evil swelling humour and tumour purulent within, such as groweth of a fall or of a blow or of any crick, and for very sudden swellings and for dead swellings *without sensation*, and salves and drinks and swathings and baths for all swellings of the body. Of all *these* leechdoms thirty less by two (*twenty-eight*).

---

[1] Exactly, *incapable of muscular action*.

[2] *Be drawn up.*

.xxxii. Læcedomas wið þam yflan blæce hu man þa sealfa ⁊ baþu ⁊ drencas wiþ ðon wyrcean scyle ⁊ wiþ hreofum lice ⁊ wið adeadedum lice bæþ ⁊ sealfa wiþ þon · bæþ ⁊ sealfa ⁊ drencas wiþ þam miclan lice ⁊ spile ealles fiftyne læcedomas. :·

.xxxiii. Læcedomas ⁊ drencas ⁊ sealfa ⁊ [on]legna wiþ springe ge adeadedum ge undeadedum · viii. cræftas.

.xxxiv. Læcedōm gif nægl sy of handa ⁊ wiþ angnægle ⁊ wiþ weargbrædan. :·

.xxxv. Læcedomas micle ⁊ æþele be asweartedum ⁊ adeadedūm lice ⁊ hwanan sio adl cume ⁊ hu his[1] mon tilian scyle gíf ꝥ lic to þon swiþe adeadige ꝥ þær gefelnes on ne sy · ⁊ hu mon ꝥ deade blod aweg weman scyle · ⁊ gif līm mōn līm ofceorfan scyle oððe fyr onsettan hu ꝥ mon don scyle · briwas ⁊ drenceas ⁊ sealfa wiþ þære adle. :·

fol. 3 b. .xxxvi. Læcedomas wið þære adle þe mon hæt circul adl briw ⁊ drencas ⁊ sealfa þæt is swiþe freŏnu[2] adl ⁊ her segþ hwilcne mete oþþe drincan mōn scyle on þære adle forgan. :·

.xxxvii. Læcedomas wiþ ðon gíf mon ne mæge his micgean gehealdan ⁊ þære geweald nage ⁊ gif he gemigan ne mæge ⁊ gif he blode mige · ⁊ gíf wíf on þon tedre sie · xiiii. læcedomas. :·

.xxxviii. Læcecræftas ⁊ dolgsealfa ⁊ drencas wiþ eallum wundum ⁊ clænsungūm on ælce wisan ge wið ealdre wunde tobrocenre ⁊ gif ban bryce ōn heafode sie · ⁊ wið hundes slite · ⁊ dolgsealf wið lungen adle ⁊ wiþ innan wunde sealf · ⁊ sealf gif þu wraðe wille lytle wunde lacnian ⁊ gíf mōn mid isene gewundod sie · oþþe mid treowe geslegen · oþþe mid stane ⁊ eft sealfa gíf

[1] his refers to lic.

[2] Read frecnu.

xxxii. Leechdoms against the evil blotch, how a man shall work salves and baths and drinks against it, and for a leprous body and for a deadened body, a bath and salves for them. Baths and salves and drinks for the mickle body, *elephantiasis*, and swelling. In all fifteen leechdoms. CONTENTS.

xxxiii. Leechdoms and drinks and salves and applications for pustules, either deadened or undeadened. Eight receipts.

xxxiv. A leechdom if a nail be off a hand, and against angnails, and against warty eruptions.

xxxv. Leechdoms mickle and excellent for a swarthened and a deadened body, and whence the disease cometh, and how a man shall treat it, if the body be deadened to that degree that there be not feeling in it; and how a man shall wean the dead blood away, and if it be desired to cut off a limb from the sick man or apply fire,[1] how it shall be performed. Brewits[2] and drinks and salves for the disease.

xxxvi. Leechdoms for the disease which is called circle addle *or shingles;* brewit and drinks and salves. This is a very troublesome disease, and here saith (our book) what meat or drink a man shall in this disease forego.

xxxvii. Leechdoms in case a man may not retain his mie,[a] and have not command of it, and if he may not mie, and if he mie blood; and if a wife (*woman*) be tender in that respect. Fourteen leechdoms. [a] Urine.

xxxviii. Leechcrafts and wound salves and drinks for all wounds and *all* cleansings (*discharges*) in every wise, and for an old broken wound, and if there be bone breach on the head, and for a tear by a dog; and a wound salve for disease of the lungs, and a salve for an inward wound; and a salve if thou wilt cure a little wound quickly, and if a man be wounded with iron, or struck with wood, or with

---

[1] *The cautery.*

[2] See viii.

men sie lim of lime ófáslegen finger oþþe fót oþþe hand · oððe gíf mearh[1] ute sie ⁊ gif dolh fulige ealra fram fruman seofon ⁊ þritig læcedoma. :·

.XXXVIIII. Læcedomas wið ælces cynnes omum ⁊ (fol. 4 a.) ónfeallum ⁊ bancoþúm · wiþ ut ablegnedum omúm ⁊ wiþ omena gebernste · ⁊ wið omum ofer hatúm ⁊ wið sceondúm omum ꝥ is fíc · drencas ⁊ sealfa wiþ eallum omum ealra twám læs þritig. :·

.XL. Læcedomas ⁊ drencas ⁊ sealfa wiþ wóc adle ealra syxe. :·

.XLI. Læcedomas þry æþele wiþ innan onfealle ⁊ omum. :·

.XLII. Læcedomas wiþ ðære geolwan adle ⁊ stanbæþ ⁊ wiþ geal adle sio cymð of þære geolwan adle · sio biþ adla ricust abitereð se lichoma eall ⁊ ageolwaþ swa god geolo seoluc. :·

.XLIII. Læcedomas wiþ wæter bollan. :·

.XLIIII. Læcedomas wið cancer adle þæt is bite ⁊ smerenessa ⁊ sealf feower cræftas. :·

.XLV. Læcedomas ⁊ drencas wiþ ælcum attre wið nædran slege ⁊ bite ⁊ slite · ⁊ wiþ þon gíf món atter geþicge · ⁊ þæs halgan cristes þegnes Iohannes gebed ⁊ gealdor ⁊ eác oþer scyttisc gecost gealdor gehwæþer wiþ ælcum attre · wiþ fleogendum attre ⁊ swyle ⁊ deopúm dolgum · gif hwa gedrince wyrm ón wætere (fol. 4 b.) wiþ þon læcedomas · ⁊ gif món forboren sie ealles · XX. cræfta wið attre. :·

.XLVI. Læcedomas gif ana wyrm on men weaxe sealf drenc ⁊ clam wiþ þon · V. læcedomas þæs sint. :·

---

[1] meah, MS.

Contents.

stone; and further salves if for a man a limb be struck off from a limb, finger or foot or hand, or if the marrow be out, and if a wound get foul. Of all from the beginning four and thirty leechdoms.

xxxix. Leechdoms against erysipelas of every kind and fellons, and bone diseases, for erysipelatous affections accompanied by external blains, and for the bursting of erysipelatous cysts, and for excessively hot erysipelatous attacks, and for running erysipelas, that is *the disease called* "fig." Drinks and salves for all sorts of erysipelatous affections. Thirty less by two.

xl. Leechdoms and drinks and salves for pock disease. In all six.

xli. Three excellent leechdoms for inward tubercles and erysipelas.

xlii. Leechdoms for the yellow disease,[a] and a stone bath,[1] and for the gall disease which cometh of the yellow disease. This is of diseases the most powerful, the body becometh quite bitter and turneth yellow, as good yellow silk.

[a] Jaundice.

xliii. Leechdoms for dropsy.

xliv. Leechdoms for the disease cancer, that is, "bite," and smearings and a salve. Four receipts.

xlv. Leechdoms and drinks against every poison, against stroke and bite and rend of snake; and in case a man swallow poison, and a prayer of the holy thane of Christ, Iohannes, and an incantation and also another Scottish approved incantation, *in Gaelic or Erse,* either of them against every poison, against flying poison and swelling and deep gashes. If any one drink a worm[2] in water, leechdoms against that; and if a man be tied with a magic knot. In all twenty receipts against poison.

xlvi. Leechdoms if King Ons worm wax on a man, a salve, a drink, and a plaster for that. There are five leechdoms of it.

---

[1] A stone bath was a vapour bath, water being thrown on heated stones.

[2] Reptile.

.XLVII. Læcedomaſ ⁊ dꞃencaſ ⁊ ꞅealꝼa ƿiþ heoꞃadlum moniᵹeꞅ cynneꞅ þa betſtan ƿiþ heoꞃƿyꞃme ón ꝼet · XII. ealꞃa ƿiþ heoꞃ adlúm. :·

.XLVIII. Læcedomaſ ƿiþ þam ƿyꞃmum þe innan eᵹlað mónnúm · ⁊ ƿiþ ƿyꞃmum þe on cilda innoþe beoþ ⁊ ƿið cilda innoð ꞅaꞃe ealꞃa cꞃæꝼta · XII. ƿiþ þam. :·

.XLVIIII. Læcedom on ſundꞃon anliƿiᵹ ƿiþ þam ſmalan ƿyꞃme. :·

.L. Læcedomaſ ƿiþ hand ƿyꞃmum ⁊ deaƿ ƿyꞃmum ⁊ ᵹiꝼ ƿyꞃm hand ete · ƿeaxꞅealꝼ ƿiþ hand ƿyꞃme ſyx cꞃæꝼtaꞅ ealꞃa · IIII. ƿiſan. :·

.LI. Læcedomaſ ƿiþ ƿyꞃmum þe monneꞅ ꝼlæꞅc etaþ. :·

.LII. Læcedomaꞅ tƿeᵹen ƿiþ luſúm. :·

.LIII. Læcedomaꞅ tƿeten ƿiþ ſmoeᵹa ƿyꞃmum. :·

.LIIII. Læcedomaꞅ ƿið ƿyꞃmætum lice ⁊ cƿeldehtum. :·

.LV. Læcedóm ƿiþ aꞅleᵹenúm lice. :·

.LVI. Læcedomaſ ƿiþ aꞅlaƿenúm[1] lice ⁊ bæþ ſealꝼ. :·

.LVII. Læcedomaſ ⁊ dꞃencaſ ⁊ ꞅealꝼa ƿiþ ꝼice. :·

.LVIII. Læcedomaꞅ to ƿen ꞅealꝼe · ⁊ to ƿen bylúm. :·

fol. 5 a. .LVIIII. Læcedomaꞅ ƿið ƿaꞃaliſin ꝥ iꞅ on enᵹliꞅc lyꝼt adl ⁊ ƿiþ neuꞃiꞅne þꞃy. :·

.LX. Læcedomaꞅ ƿið bꞃyne ⁊ ſealꝼa · VIII. ealꞃa. :·

.LXI. Læcedomaꞅ ƿiþ lið ƿæꞃce ⁊ ƿið liþꞅeaƿe ⁊ ᵹiꝼ liþſeaƿ ſio[2] ⁊ lioþole útꞃyꞃne ealꞃa cꞃæꝼta ꝼeoƿeꞃtyne. :·

.LXII. Læcedomaſ ƿiþ ꝼeꝼeꞃadle to hælanne dꞃencaꞅ ƿið þan · ƿiþ þꞃiddan dæᵹeſ ꝼæꞃe ⁊ ꝼeoꞃþan dæᵹeſ ꝼæꞃe ⁊ ƿið ælceꞅ dæᵹeſ ꝼeꞃe ⁊ ƿiþ lencten adle ꝥ iꞅ ꝼeꝼeꞃ · ⁊ hu man ſceal ƿiþ þæꞃe adle on huꞅl diꞅce þone halᵹan

---

[1] The passage of the text has aꞅleᵹenum.

[2] For ſiohe, subjunctive.

Contents.

xlvii. Leechdoms and drinks and salves for "dry diseases"[1] of many a kind, the best ones for "dry" worm on the feet. Twelve in all against "dry" diseases.

xlviii. Leechdoms for the worms which vex men inwardly, and against worms which be in the inwards of children, and childrens inwards sore. In all twelve receipts against them.

xlix. A leechdom, single, separately, against the small worm.

l. Leechdoms again hand worms and dew worms, and if a worm eat the head; a wax salve against the hand worm. Six receipts; four sorts in all.

li. Leechdoms against worms which eat mans flesh.

lii. Two leechdoms against lice.

liii. Two leechdoms against penetrating worms.

liv. Leechdoms for a worm eaten body and a mortified.

lv. A leechdom for a stricken body.

lvi. Leechdoms for a paralyzed body, and a bath salve.

lvii. Leechdoms and drinks and salves against *the disease called* "fig."

lviii. Leechdoms for a wen salve and for wen boils.

lix. Leechdoms for paralysis, that is in English, lyft addle, and for "neurisn."[2] Three.

lx. Leechdom for a burn; and salves. Eight in all.

lxi. Leechdoms for a pain in the joints, and for the lubricating secretion at the joints, *called synovia,* and if the synovia leak and the joint oil run out. Of all (these) receipts fourteen.

lxii. Leechdoms for fever, to heal it; drinks for that; against a tertain fever, and a quartan fever, and a quotidian fever; and against lent disease, that is (*typhus*) fever, and how against the disorder a man

---

[1] A sort of dry rot: see the glossary. Μαρασμός.

[2] Possibly νευρῶν πάρεσις; a kind of παράλυσις.

⁊ þone miclan godes naman ƿritan ⁊ on þone drenc mid haligƿætre ðƿean ⁊ halig gebed ón ufan singan ⁊ credo ⁊ pater noster. x. læcedomas. :·

.LXIII. Læcedomas ƿið feond seocum men drencas to þon ⁊ hu món scyle mæssan ⁊ gebedu ⁊ sealmas ofer þone drenc singan ⁊ óf ciricbellum drincan. ⁊ ƿiþ bræcseocum men. ⁊ ƿiþ ƿeden heorte ⁊ ƿið þon eallum sex cræftas. :·

.LXIIII. Læcedomas ƿiþ ælcre leodrunan ⁊ ælfsidenne
ol. 5 b. ꝥ is fefercynnes gealdor ⁊ dust ⁊ drencas ⁊ sealf ⁊ gif sío adl netnum sie. ⁊ gif sio adl ƿyrde mannan oððe mare ride ⁊ ƿyrde seofon ealles cræfta. :·

.LXV. Læcedomas eft ƿið lencten adle ⁊ þara feoƿer godspellera namán. ⁊ geƿritu ⁊ gebedu ⁊ sƿigende sceal món sum geƿrit ƿritan. v. cræftas. :·

.LXVI. Læcedomas ungemynde ⁊ ƿiþ dysigúm. :·

.LXVII. Læcedomas ⁊ drencas ƿið genumenum mete ⁊ gíf eala sie aƿerd oþþe meolcen mete þry cræftas. :·

.LXVIII. Læcedomas ƿiþ þon gif hunta gebite mannán ꝥ sƿiðre oþre[1] naman gangelƿefra sex dugende cræftas.

.LXVIIII. Læcedomas ƿiþ ƿede hundes slite ⁊ ƿið hundes dolge. VII. læcedomas. :·

.LXX. Læcedomas gíf mon sie to ƿræne oþþe to unƿræne. :·

.LXXI. Læcedomas ƿiþ ƿæge reosan sare ⁊ gif hoh sino forod sie. :·

.LXXI. Læcedomas on hƿilce tid blod sie to forganne
fol. 6 a. on hƿilce to forlætenne ⁊ hu sie attres ful sio lýft on hlafmæsse tid. ⁊ be drencúm ⁊ utforúm on þam monþe ⁊ ꝥte ƿyrta on þam monðe sind to ƿyrcanne. :·

---

[1] Compare the chapter, and read ꝥ is sƿiðre ⁊ oþer.

Contents.

shall write upon the eucharistic paten the holy and the great name of God, and wash it with holy water in to the drink, and sing a holy prayer over it and the Credo and the Paternoster. Ten leechdoms.

lxiii. Leechdoms for a fiendsick man (*or demoniac*), drinks for that, and how a man shall sing masses and prayers and psalms over the drink, and drink out of church bells, and for a lunatic man, and for the wood heart *or frenzy*, and for them all; six receipts.

lxiv. Leechdoms against every pagan charm and for a man with elvish tricks; that is to say, an enchantment for a sort of fever, and powder and drinks and salve, and if the disease be on neat cattle; and if the disease harm a man, or if a mare ride him and hurt him. In all seven crafts.

lxv. Leechdoms again for typhus, and the names of the four gospellers and writings and prayers; and in silence shall one write some writing. Five receipts.

lxvi. Leechdoms for the idiot and the silly.

lxvii. Leechdoms and drinks for meat taken, and if ale be spoilt or milken food. Three receipts.

lxviii. Leechdoms in case a hunting spider[1] bite a man, that is, the stronger *sort*, and if another by name gangweaver,[2] *bite him.* Six capital receipts.

lxix. Leechdoms for a rent of a mad dog and for wound of hound. Seven leechdoms.

lxx. Leechdoms if a man be too lustful or too unlustful.

lxxi. Leechdoms for sore of the dorsal muscles, and if the heel sinew be broken.

lxxii. Leechdoms *declaring* at what time blood is to be foregone, and at what to be let; and how the air is full of venom at Lammas[3] time, and of drinks and evacuations on that month, and that worts on that month are to be worked.

---

[1] Now *Salticus scenicus*. Aranea venatoria is American. But here the tarantula was meant.

[2] *Aranea viatica.*

[3] August 1.

Romane ⁊ eall suð folc ƿorhton hím eorþ hus ƿið þære unlyfte · ⁊ hu món scyle blodlæse on þæra sex ƿira ælcon on þæs monan eldo forgan on þritigúm[1] nihta ⁊ hƿonne betst to lætanne · ⁊ gif blod dolg yfelige · ⁊ gif þu ƿille ón sinde blod forlætan oþþe ón ædre · oððe gif þu ne mæge blod dolg áƿriþan · oþþe gif þu ne mæge geotend ǽdre aƿriðan oððe gif mon on sinƿe beslea æt blodlætan. :·

.LXXIII. Læcedom gif men hƿilc lim cine. :·
.LXXIIII. Læcedóm ƿið ƿeartum ⁊ ƿearrum on lime. :·

.LXXV. Læcedom ƿiþ scurfedum nægle. :·
.LXXVI. Læcedóm ƿið gicþan. :·
.LXXVII. Læcedóm gif þu ƿille ꝥ yfel sƿyle ⁊ ætterno ƿæte ut berste. :·
.LXXVIII. Læcedom gif men unlust sie getenge. :·
.LXXVIIII. Læcedom gif món on langúm ƿege teorige. :·
fol. 6 b. .LXXX. Læcedóm ƿið þon þe mon hine fordrince. :·
.LXXXI. Læcedóm ƿið miclúm cyle. :·
.LXXXII. Læcedóm gif men sie færinga to micel ƿæccæ getenge. :·
.LXXXIII. Læcedóm to mannes stemne. :·
.LXXXIIII. Læcedom ƿið þon gif mon þung ete. :·

.LXXXV. Læcedóm ƿið þon þe mon fundige ƿið his feond to gefeohtanne. :·
.XXXVI. Læcedóm ƿiþ miclum gange ofer land þy læs he teorige. :·
.LXXXVII. Læcedóm gif mannes feax fealle sealf ƿiþ þon ⁊ gíf man calu sie. ·.
.LXXXVIII. Læcedómas ƿiþ horses hreofle ⁊ gif hors geallede sie · ⁊ gif hors sie ófscoten oþþe oþer neat.

---

[1] þritigúm was written; now partly erased.

Contents.

The Romans and all the people of the south wrought for themselves houses of earth against the ill air; and how a man shall forego bloodletting on each of the six fives[1] of the moons age in the thirty nights, and when best to let *blood*, and if the incision for bloodletting take an ill turn, and if thou will let blood on an incision or on a vein, or if thou may not staunch the bleeding incision, or if thou may not bind up the flowing vein, or if one, in bloodletting, cut down on a sinew.

lxxiii. A leechdom if any limb of a man be chapped.

lxxiv. A leechdom against warts and callosities on a limb.

lxxv. A leechdom for a scurfy nail.

lxxvi. A leechdom for itch.

lxxvii. A leechdom if thou will that an ill swelling and the venomous humour should burst out.

lxxviii. A leechdom if loss of appetite befall a man.

lxxix. A leechdom if a man tire on a long journey.

lxxx. A leechdom in case a man overdrink himself.

lxxxi. A leechdom against much cold.

lxxxii. A leechdom if suddenly too much watching befall a man.

lxxxiii. A leechdom for a mans voice.

lxxxiv. A leechdom in case a man eat something poisonous.

lxxxv. A leechdom in case a man try to fight with his enemy.

lxxxvi. A leechdom for much travel over land lest he tire.

lxxxvii. A leechdom if a mans hair fall off, a salve for that, and if a man be bald.

lxxxviii. Leechdom for swelled legs in a horse, and if a horse be galled, and if a horse or other neat cattle be elf shot.

[1] Though a sidereal revolution of the moon be but 27·321 days, yet the moon often attains the thirtieth day of her age.

Alex. Trall. lib. i.

On þissum ærestan læcecræftum geƿritene sint læcedomas ƿið eallum heafdes untrymnessúm.

Murra hatte ƿyrt gegnid ón mortere ꝥte pening geƿege · do sceap fulne ƿines to ƿose smyre þonne ꝥ

fol. 7 a.

heafod mid ⁊ drince on niht nestig. Ƿið heafod ƿærce gením rudan ⁊ ƿermod gecnuƿa ⁊ meng ƿiþ eced ⁊ ele aseoh þurh clað smire mid ꝥ heafod · oððe clam óf þám ilcan ƿyrc lege on ꝥ heafod ⁊ besƿeþe ƿel þonne þu to reste ƿille.

Cf. Galen. vol. xiv. p. 500, ed. 1827. Κεφαλαλγία.

Lacn. 1.

Ƿið þon ilcan gením betonican ⁊ ƿiƿor gegnid sƿiðe togædere læt ane niht hangian on claðe smire mid. Ƿið heafod ƿærce[a] betan ƿyrttruman gecnuƿa ƿið hunig aƿring do ꝥ seaƿ ón neb ⁊ óngean sunnan upƿeard licge · ⁊ þæt heafod ho of dune ꝥ se[b] seaƿ mæge ꝥ heafod geond yrnan · hæbbe hím ær on muþe ele oþþe buteran ⁊ þonne uplang asitte hnigie forð læte flowan of þam nebbe þa gillistran do sƿa gelome oþþæt hit clæne sie. :·

[a] Plinius Valerianus, de re Medica, fol. 14 b, for clearing the head.

[b] Seaƿ is neuter.

Ƿið heafod ƿærce genim hámƿyrt niþeƿearde gecnuƿa lege ón ceald ƿæter gnid sƿiðe oþꝥ eall geleþred sie beþe mid ꝥ heafod. :·

Lacn. 1.

Ƿiþ heafod ƿærce gením heah heoloþan ⁊ grunde sƿelgean ⁊ fencersan ⁊ gitrifan ƿel ón ƿætere læt reocan on þa eagan þonne hit hat sie ⁊ ymb þa eagan gnid mid þæm ƿyrtum sƿa hatúm. :·

fol. 7 b.

Ƿið heafod ece gením sealh ⁊ ele do ahsan geƿyrc þonne to slyƿan do to hymlican ⁊ eofor þrotan ⁊ ða readan netlan gecnuƿa do þonne on þone slipan

i.

Book I. Ch. i.

1. In these first leechcrafts are written leechdoms for all infirmities of the head.

2. A wort has been named murra,[a] rub it in a mortar as much as may make a pennyweight, add to the ooze a stoup full of wine, then smear the head with that and let *the patient* drink *this* at night fasting. For head wark, take rue and wormwood, pound them and mingle with vinegar and oil, strain through a cloth, smear the head with it; or work a paste of the same, lay it on the head and swathe it up well, when thou will to bed.

[a] *Scandix odorata.*

3. For the same, take betony and pepper, rub *them* thoroughly together, let *them* hang one night in a cloth, smear with *them.* For head wark, pound some roots of beet with honey, wring them, apply the juice to the face, and let *the patient* lie supine against the sun, and hang the head adown that the juice may run all over the head. Let him hold before that in his mouth oil or butter, and then sit up *and* lean forward *and* let the matter flow off the face. Let him so do often till it be clean.

4. For head wark, take the lower part of homewort,[b] pound it, lay it in cold water, rub it hard till it be all in a lather, bathe the head with it.

[b] *Sempervivum tectorum.*

5. For head wark, take elecampane[c] and groundsel[d] and fen cress[1] and gitrife,[2] boil them in water, make them steam upon the eyes, when it is hot, and rub about the eyes with the worts, so hot.

[c] *Inula helenium.*
[d] *Senecio vulgaris.*

6. For head ache, take willow[3] and oil, reduce to ashes, work to a viscid substance, add to this hemlock[4] and carline[5] and the red nettle,[6] pound them,

[1] *Nasturtium officinale.*
[2] *Agrostemma githago.*
[3] *Salix.*
[4] *Conium maculatum.*
[5] *Carlina acaulis.*
[6] *Lamium purpureum.*

beþe mid. Ƿiþ heafod ece hundes heafod gebærn to ahsan ⁊ snið ꝥ heafod lege ón. :·

Ƿið heafod wærce genĩm efelastan gecnua on ceald wæter gnid betweoh handum ⁊ gecnuwa clufþung do þærto beþe mid. Ƿiþ heafod ece genim hofan ⁊ ƿĩn ⁊ eced gesƿet mid hunige ⁊ smire mid. :·

[1] Ƿiþ heafod ece genĩm diles blostman seoð on ele smire þa þunwangan mid. [2] Ƿiþ þon ilcan genĩm heorotes hornes ahsan meng wið eced ⁊ rosan seaw bind on ꝥ wænge. Ƿiþ þon ilcan genĩm fæt ful grenre rudan leafa ⁊ senepes sædes cucler fulne gegnid togædere do æges ꝥ hwite to cucler fulne · ꝥ sio sealf sie þicce smire mid feþere on þa healfe þe sar ne sie. :·

[a] Ἡμικρανία.

Ƿiþ healfes heafdes[a] ece genĩm þa readan netlan anstelede getwifula meng wið eced ⁊ æges ꝥ hwite do eall togædere smire mid. :·

fol. 8 a.

Ƿiþ healfes heafdes ece laures croppan getwifula ón eced mid ele smyre mid þy þæt wenge. :·

Ƿið þon ilcan genĩm rudan seaw wring on ꝥ næsþyrel þe on þa saran[3] healfe bið. :·

Ƿiþ healfes heafdes ece · genĩm laures croppan dust ⁊ senep meng togædere geót eced ón smire mid þa saran healfe mid þy · oþþe menge wið ƿĩn þæs laures croppan · oþþe rudan sæd gnid on eced do bega emfela gnid ðon[4] hneccan mid þy. :·

[5] Tãcnu þære adle · sio adl cymð óf yfelre wætan ufan flowendre oþþe æþme oþþe of bām · þonne sceal mon ærest

---

[1] Plinius, xx. 73.

[2] Galenus, vol. xiv. p. 398, ed. 1827.

[3] maran, MS.

[4] Read ðone.

[5] Alex. Trall. lib. i. cap. 12, partly word for word.

put them then on the viscid stuff, bathe therewith. Against head ache; burn a dogs head[1] to ashes, snip the head; lay on. Book I. Ch. i.

7. For a head wark, take everlasting,[2] pound it in cold water, rub it between the hands, and pound cloffing,[3] apply it thereto, bathe therewith. For head ache, take hove[4] and wine and vinegar; sweeten with honey, and smear therewith.

8. For head ache, take blossoms of dill,[5] seethe in oil, smear the temples therewith. For the same, take ashes of harts horn, mingle with vinegar and juice of rose, bind on the cheek. For the same, take a vessel full of leaves of green rue, and a spoon full of mustard seed, rub together, add the white of an egg, a spoon full, that the salve may be thick; smear with a feather on the side which is not sore.

9. For ache of half the head,[6] take the red nettle of one stalk, bruise it, mingle with vinegar and the white of an egg, put all together, anoint therewith.

10. For a half heads ache, bruise in vinegar with oil the clusters of the laurus, smear the cheek with that.

11. For the same, take juice of rue, wring on the nostril which is on the sore side.

12. For a half heads ache, take dust of the clusters of laurel, and mustard, mingle *them* together, pour vinegar upon them, smear with that the sore side. Or mix with wine the clusters of laurel. Or rub *fine* in vinegar the seed of rue,[7] put equal quantities of both, rub the back of the neck with that.

13. Tokens of the disease. The disease cometh of evil humour flowing[8] or *evil* vapour, or of both. Then

---

[1] That the plant called "houndshead" in Herb. lxxxviii. is meant, I do not think.

[2] *Gnaphalium.*

[3] *Ranunculus sceleratus.*

[4] *Glechoma hederacea.*

[5] *Anethum graveolens.*

[6] *Megrim.*

[7] *Ruta graveolens.*

[8] I hesitate to believe that uꝩan, can mean *from below upwards*; yet Alexandros says κατὰ συμπαθείαν τοῦ στομάχου. Uꝩan means *from above.*

on ða adle foreƿeardre blod lætan ōf ædre · æfter þon sceal man ƿyrt drenc sellan ⁊ lacnian siþþan þa saran stoƿa · gif seo adl sie cumen ōf micelre hæto þonne sceal man mid cealdūm læcedomum lacnian · gif hio of cealdum Intingan cymð · þonne sceal mōn mid hatum læcedomum lācnian gehƿæþeres sceal mon nyttian ⁊ miscian ꝥ þone līchoman hæle ⁊ æfer mægen hæbbe · hīm deah ꝥ him mōn on eare drype geƿlæc-cedne ele mid oþrūm godūm ƿyrtūm. :·

fol. 8 b. Genīm ƿiþ tobrocenum heafde betonican getrifula ⁊ lege on ꝥ heafod ufan þonne samnað hio þa ƿunde ⁊ hælð. Eft ƿiþ þon ilcān genīm tuncersan sio þe self ƿeaxeð ⁊ mōn ne sæƿð do In þa nosu ꝥ se stenc mæge on ꝥ heafod ⁊ þæt seaƿ. :·

Ƿiþ þon ilcan eft genim banƿyrt ⁊ attorlaþan ⁊ dolhrunan · ⁊ ƿudumerce ⁊ brunƿyrt ⁊ betonican · do ealle þa ƿyrta to ƿyrt drence ⁊ menge þær ƿið þa smalan clifan ⁊ centaurian ⁊ ƿegbrædan · ealra sƿiþust betonican ⁊ gif ꝥ brægen ūtyrige genīm æges ꝥ geoluƿe ⁊ meng lythƿon[1] ƿið hunig ⁊ afyl ða ƿunde · ⁊ mid acumban besƿeðe ⁊ forlæt sƿa þonne · ⁊ ēft ymb þry dagas gesƿæt þa ƿunde · ⁊ gif se hala ferþe ƿille habban readne hring ymb þa ƿunde ƿite þu þonne ꝥ þu hie ne meaht gehælan. Ƿið þon ilcan genīm ƿudurofan ⁊ ƿudu merce ⁊ hofan ⁊ ƿel on buteran ⁊

[1] Lyhƿon, MS.

Book I. Ch. i.

shall one first in the early disease let blood from a vein; after that shall be administered a wort drink, and the sore places shall be cured. If the disease be caused by mickle heat, then shall one cure it with cold leechdoms; if it cometh of cold causes, then shall one cure it with hot leechdoms, of either shall advantage be taken, and they shall be mixed, *into a mixture* that may heal the body and have an austere efficacy in it. It is well for him that one should drip for him in his ear oil made lukewarm with "other" good worts.

14. For broken head, take betony,[1] bruise it and lay it on the head above, then it unites the wound and healeth *it*. Again for the same, take garden cress,[2] that which waxeth of itself and is not sown,[3] introduce it into the nose[4] that the smell and the juice may get to the head.

15. For the same again, take wallflower[5] and attorlothe[6] and pellitory and wood marche[7] and brownwort[8] and betony, form all the worts into a wort drink, and mix therewith the small cleaver[9] and centaury[10] and waybroad,[11] of all most especially betony, and if the brain be exposed, take the yolk of an egg and mix a little with honey and fill the wound and swathe up with tow, and so let it alone; and again *after* about three days syringe the wound, and if the hale sound part[12] will have a red ring about the wound, know thou then that thou mayest not heal it. For the same, take woodroffe and wood-

---

[1] *Betonica officinalis.*

[2] *Lepidium sativum.*

[3] Self sown; but a garden cress still.

[4] Ἐῤῥινον, therefore; but these were used like cephalic snuff; and never for broken head. See Nicolaos Myreps. xv.

[5] *Cheiranthus cheiri.*

[6] See Herbarium, xlv., to which assent is not easily given.

[7] *Apium graveolens.*

[8] *Scrophularia aquatica:* see Herb. lvii.

[9] *Galium aparine.*

[10] *Erythræa centaureum.*

[11] *Plantago maior.*

[12] The sense of ꝼeꝑþe is doubtful; but see glossary.

seoh þurh hæƿenne[1] clað do on ꝥ heafod þonne gangaþ þa ban út. :·

fol. 9 a.

[a] þa, MS., but erase it.

Ƿiþ langúm sare þæs heafdes oþþe ðara éarena oððe þara toþa þa[a] þurh horh oððe þurh snofl út ateo ꝥ þær egleþ · gesceoþ cerfillan on ƿætere sele drincan þonne atihð ꝥ þa yfelan ƿætan ut oþþe þurh muð oððe þurh nosu. Eft þus þu scealt þa yfelan ófsetenan ƿætan utadon þurh spatl ⁊ hræcean meng piporr ƿiþ hƿit cƿudu sele to ceoƿanne · ⁊ ƿyrc him to spillanne þone geagl ·[2] genim eced ⁊ ƿæter ⁊ senep ⁊ hunig ƿyl togædere listum · ⁊ aseoh ðonne læt colian sele þonne gelome ꝥ geagl to spillanne ꝥ he þy sel mæge ꝥ yfel utahræcean.

Ƿyrc þus spilinge to heafdes clænsunge genim eft senepes sædes dæl ⁊ næpsædes ⁊ cersan sædes · sume men hatað lambes cerran ⁊ merces sæd ⁊ .xx. piporcorna · gesamna eall mid ecede ⁊ mid hunige · gehæt ón ƿætere ⁊ habbe ón muþe lange þonne yrnð ꝥ gillister út. [3]Eft oþru spiling ón sumere cærenes godne bollan fulne · ⁊ ecedes medmicelne ⁊ ysopum hatte ƿyrt hire leaf ⁊ blostman meng togædere ⁊ læt standan neahterne ⁊ ón morgen on croccan oferƿylle ⁊ supe ƿlæc ⁊ ꝥ geagl spile ⁊ þƿea hiſ muð. [4]To þon ilcan ón ƿintra senepes dustes cucler fulne ⁊ huniges healfne cucler gedo on calic menge þonne æfter þon ƿið ƿæter ⁊ hæte ⁊ seoh þurh linenne clað ⁊ spile mid ꝥ geagl · æfter þám læcedome gelome mid ele spille þa hracan. [5]Eft ƿiþ þon ilcan genim mealƿan gegnid on ƿlæc ƿín sele to spillanne ꝥ geagl. Ƿið tobrocenum heafde ⁊ sarúm rude

fol. 9 b.

---

[1] hærenne suggests itself.

[2] geagl below is neuter.

[3] Plinius Valerianus, de re Med., fol. 14 a.

[4] Ibid.

[5] Plin. Val., fol. 13 b.

marche and hove, and boil in butter and strain through a coloured cloth, apply it to the head, then the bones come out. Book I. Ch. i.

16. For chronic disorder of the head or of the ears or of the teeth through foulness or through mucus, extract that which aileth there, seethe chervil in water, give it to drink, then that draweth out the evil humours either through mouth or through nose. Again, thus thou shalt remove the evil misplaced humours by spittle and hreaking; mingle pepper with mastic, give it *the patient* to chew, and work him *a gargle* to swill his jowl; take vinegar and water and mustard and honey, boil together cleverly, and strain, then let cool, then give it him frequently to swill his jowl, that he by that may comfortably hreak out the ill *flegm*.

17. Work thus a swilling *or lotion* for cleansing of the head, take again a portion of mustard seed and of navew seed and of cress seed, some men call it lambs cress, and of marche seed, and twenty pepper corns, gather them all with vinegar and with honey, heat them in water and have them long in the mouth, then the flegm runneth out. Again, another swilling in summer; mingle together a good bowl full of wine boiled down with herbs and a moderate one of vinegar, and hyssop, so the wort hight, its leaves and blossoms, and let *the mixture* stand for a night, and in the morning boil it over *again* in a crock (*or earthen pot*), and let him sup it lukewarm and swill his jowl and wash his mouth. For the same in winter, put in a chalice a spoon full of the dust of mustard and half a spoon full of honey, then after that mingle *this* with water, and heat it and strain it through a linen cloth and swill the jowl with it; after that leechdom frequently swill the throat with oil. Again for the same; take mallows, rub them into lukewarm wine, give it *the patient* to swill the jowl. For a broken

getrifeladu mid sealte ⁊ mid hunige smire ꝥ heafod foreweard mid þy se cuþesta læcedóm biþ þam þe heafod wylm ⁊ sar þrowiað. Ƿiþ þon ilcan eft gegnid rudan ón win sele drincan ⁊ gemeng eced wiþ rudan ⁊ ele drype ón ꝥ heafod ⁊ smire mid.

.I. (*read* .ii.)

Alex. Trall. lib. ii. Læcedomas wiþ eagna miste genim celeþenian seaw oþþe blostman gemeng wið dorena hunig gedo ón æren fol. 10 a. fæt wlece listúm ón wearmum gledum oþꝥ hit gesoden sie· þis bið god læcedóm wiþ eagna dimnesse. Ƿiþ Cf. Marcell. 268 h. þon ilcan eft wildre rudan gedeawre ⁊ getrifuladre seaw· gemeng wið aseownes huniges em micel smyre mid þa eagan. Ƿiþ eagna miste monige men þy læs hiora eagan þa adle þrowian lociað on ceald wæter· ⁊ þonne magon fyr geseon ne wyrt ꝥ þa seón· ac micel win gedrinc ⁊ oþre gespette drincan ⁊ mettas· ⁊ þa swiþost þa ðe on ðære uferan wambe gewuniað ⁊ ne magon meltan· ác þær yfele wætan wyrceað ⁊ þicce. Por ⁊ cawel ⁊ eal þa þe syn swa afer sind to fleoganne ⁊ ꝥ þe mon on bedde dæges úpweard ne licge ⁊ cyle ⁊ wind ⁊ rec ⁊ dust· þas þing ⁊ þisum gelic ælce dæge sceþþað þám eagúm. [1]Ƿiþ eagna miste genim grenne finul gedo on wæter .xxx. nihta ón ænne crocan þone þe sie gewicod utan gefylle þonne mid ren wætere· æfter þon áweorpe óf þone finul ⁊ mid þy wætere ælce dæge þweah þa eagan ⁊ ontyne. fol. 10 b. [2]Eft óf homena æþme ⁊ stieme ⁊ óf plætan cymð

[1] Cf. Galen. vol. xiv. p. 499, ed. 1827.

[2] Plinius Valerianus, fol. 20 b. for fourteen lines.

Book I. Ch. i.

and sore head; bruised rue[1] with salt and honey; smear the forehead with it, the most approved leechdom is *this* for *him* whose head hath burning and painful throes. For the same again; rub rue in wine, give *it* to drink *to the sufferer,* and mingle vinegar with rue and oil; drip it on the head and smear therewith.

ii.

1. Leechdoms for mistiness of the eyes; take juice or blossoms of celandine, mingle with honey of dumbledores,[a] introduce it into a brazen vessel, half warm it neatly on warm gledes, till it be sodden. This is a good leechdom for dimness of eyes. For the same, mingle the juice of wild rue,[2] dewy and bruised, mingle with equally much of filtered honey, smear the eyes with *that.* For mistiness of eyes many men, lest their eyes should suffer the disease, look into cold water and then are able to see far; that harmeth not the vision, but much wine drinking and other sweetened drinks and meats, and those especially which remain in the upper region of the wamb and cannot digest, but there form evil humours and thick ones; leek and colewort and all that are so austere are to be avoided, and *care must be had* that a man lie not in bed in day time supine; and cold and wind and reek and dust, these things and the like to these every day are injurious to the eyes. For mistiness of eyes, take green fennel, put it into water for thirty days in a crock (*or earthen vessel*), one that is pitched on the outside, fill it then with rain water; after that throw off the fennel and with the water every day wash the eyes and open them. Again, from the vapour and

[a] Melle Attico, doubtless.

[1] The verbs are often suppressed.

[2] Wild rue is a Hellenism, πήγανον ἄγριον, Dioskor. iii. 59, ἁρμόζει πρὸς ἀμβλυωπίας, or ruta silvestris; Plinius, xx. 51. These are *peganum harmala.*

eagna mist ⁊ sio scearpnes ⁊ sogoþa ꝥ deþ ƿiþ þon is þis to donne. Ƿið eagna miste genim cileþonian seawes cucler fulne oþerne finoles · þriddan aprotanan seawes · ⁊ huniges teares tu cucler mæl meng to gædere · ⁊ þonne mid feþere gedo In þa eagan ón morgenne ⁊ þonne middæg sie · ⁊ eft ón æfen æfter þon þonne ꝥ adrugod sie ⁊ togoten for þære sealfe scearpnesse · genim ƿifes meoluc þæs þe cild hæbbe do on þa eagan. :·

Eft æþele cræft genim balsami ⁊ huniges teares em micel gemeng togædere ⁊ smire mid þy.

Eft ƿið þon ilcan celeþonian seaw ⁊ sæwæter smire mid þa eagan ⁊ beðe. Biþ þonne selest ꝥ þu nime þære celeþonian seaw ⁊ mucgƿyrte ⁊ rudan ealra em fela do hunig to ⁊ baldsamum gif þu hæbbe · gedo on ꝥ fæt þe þu hit mæge ón mid gefoge geseoþan ⁊ nytta ƿel þæt bet. :·

[1] Ƿiþ eagna miste gebærned sealt ⁊ gegniden ⁊ ƿiþ dorena hunig gemenged smire mid. :·

fol. 11 a.

[2] Eft finoles ⁊ rosan ⁊ rudan seaw ⁊ doran hunig ⁊ ticcenes geallan togædere gemenged smire mid þa eagan. [3] Eft grene cellendre gegniden ⁊ ƿiþ ƿifes meoluc gemenged alege ofer þa eagan. :·

[a] Med. de Quad. iv. 7.

[b] Marcellus, 272, e.

[a] [4] Eft haran geallan genime ⁊ smire mid. :·

[b] Eft cwice[5] ƿine ƿinclan gebærnde to ahsan ⁊ þa ahsan gemenge ƿið dorena hunig. :·

[1] Plin. Val. fol. 20 b.

[2] Plin. Val. fol. 21 b.

[3] Plin. Valerianus, fol. 19 b.

[4] Also Plinius Valerianus, fol. 20 b., 21 b.

[5] For veras our author read vivas. Or Plinius Valerianus, fol. 21 b, where we read "Cochleæ vivæ."

Book I. Ch. ii.

steam of ill juices and from nausea cometh mist of eyes, and the sharpness and corrupt humour causes that, against which this is to be done. For mist of eyes, take of celandines juice a spoon full, another of fennels, a third of southernwoods juice, and two spoon measures of the tear of honey (*virgin honey that drops without pressure*), mingle *them* together, and then with a feather put *some* into the eyes in the morning and when it be midday, and again at evening after that, when it is dried up and spent; for sharpness of the salve, take milk of a woman who hath a child, apply it to the eyes.

2. Again, a noble craft. Take equal quantities of balsam and of virgin honey, mix together and smear with that.

3. Again for the same, juice of celandine and sea water; smear and bathe the eyes therewith. It is then most advisable that thou take juice of the celandine and of mugwort[1] and of rue, of all equal quantities, add honey to it, and balsam, if thou have it, put it then into such a vessel that thou may seethe it with glue[2] and make use of it. It does much good.

Cf. Nicol. Myreps. xxxviii. 152, from an older author, perhaps.

4. For mist of eyes, salt burnt and rubbed *fine* and mixed with dumbledores honey;[3] smear therewith.

5. Again, juice of fennel and of rose and of rue, and dumbledores honey,[3] and kids gall, mixed together; smear the eyes with *this*. Again, lay upon the eyes green coriander rubbed *fine* and mixed with womans milk.

6. Again, let him take a hares gall and smear with it.

7. Again, live perriwinkles burnt to ashes; and let him mix the ashes with dumbledores[3] honey.

---

[1] *Artemisia vulgaris.*

[2] Or some cement; the original author perhaps meant a covered vessel sealed up with cement.

[3] Doubtless from " melle Attico," read as melle attaci; the dumbledore is *apis bombinatrix*.

[a] Plinius, xxxii. 24. Marcellus, 272, g.

[a]Eft ƿyrlas ealra ea fisca on sunnan gemylte ⁊ ƿið hunig gemengde smire mid. :·

Ƿið eagna miste eft betonican seaƿ gebeatenre mid hire ƿyrttrumān ⁊ aƿrungenre ⁊ gearƿan seaƿ ⁊ celeþonian em micel ealra meng togædere do on eage. [b]Eft finoles ƿyrttrumān gecnuadne gemeng ƿið huniges seaƿ[1] seoð þonne æt leohtum fyre listelice oþ huniges þicnesse · gedo þonne on ærene ampullan ⁊ þonne þearf sie smire mid þis todrifþ þa eahmistas þeah þe hie þicce synd. :·

[b] Marcellus, 272, b.

Ƿiþ eagna miste eft celeþonian seaƿ oþþe þara blostmena geƿring ⁊ gemeng ƿið dorena hunig gedo on æren fæt ƿlece þonne listum on ƿearmum gledum oþþe on ahsan oþ ꝥ hit gedon sie · ꝥ bið anspilde lyb ƿiþ eagena dimnesse. :·

fol. 11 b.

Sume þær seaƿes anliƿiges nyttiað ⁊ þa eagan mid þy smiriað. Ƿiþ eagena miste eft eorðifies seaƿ ⁊ finoles seaƿ gedo begea em fela on ampullan drige þonne on hatre sunnan ⁊ þa eagan inneƿeard mid þy smire. [c]Ƿiþ eagena miste eft eorðgeallan[2] seaƿ ꝥ is hyrdeƿyrt smire on þa eagan sio syn biþ þy scearpre · gif þu hunig to dest ꝥ deah · genim[d] þonne þære ilcan ƿyrte godne gelm gedo on ceac fulne ƿines ⁊ geseoþ ofnete ær þry dagas · ⁊ þonne hio gesoden sie aƿring þa ƿyrt of ⁊ þær ƿoses gesƿettes mid hunige gedrinc ælce dæge neaht nestig bollan fulne. :·

[c] Marcellus, 272, a.

[d] Marcellus, 272, c.

[e]Ealdes mannes eagan beoþ unscearpsyne þonne sceal he þa eagan ƿeccan mid gnidingum mid gongum · mid radum oþþe mid þy þe hine mon bere oþþe on ƿæne ferige · ⁊ hy sculan nyttian lytlum ⁊ forhtlicum metum ⁊ hiora heafod cemban ⁊ ƿermod drincan ær þon þe

[e] Cf. Celsus, VI. vi. 34 and 29.

[1] "Tantundem mellis optimi despumati" is turned "juice of honey."

[2] Cf. Alex. Trall. p. 46, line 31, ed. 1548.

Book I. Ch. ii.

8. Again, the fatty parts of all river fishes melted in the sun and mingled with honey; smear with that.

9. For mist of eyes again, juice of betony beaten with its roots and wrung, and juice of yarrow[1] and of celandine, equally much of all, mingle together, apply to the eye. Again, mingle pounded root of fennel with the purest honey, then seethe at a light fire cleverly to the thickness of honey. Then put it into a brazen ampulla, and when need be, smear with it, this driveth away the eye mists, though they be thick.

10. For mist of eyes again, wring *out* juice of celandine or of the blossoms *of it*, and mingle with dumbledores honey, put it into a brazen vessel, then make it lukewarm cleverly on warm gledes, or on ashes, till it be done. That is a unique medicine for dimness of eyes.

11. Some avail themselves of the juice singly, and anoint the eyes with that. For mist of eyes again; juice of ground ivy and juice of fennel; set equal quantities of both in an ampulla, then dry in the hot sun, and smear the inward part of the eyes with that. For mist of eyes again, smear earthgalls[2] juice, that is herdwort,[2] on the eyes, the vision will be by it sharper. If thou addest honey thereto, that is of good effect. Further take a good bundle of the same wort, introduce it into a jug full of wine, and seethe three days in a close vessel; and when it is sodden, wring out the wort, and drink of the ooze sweetened with honey every day, after a nights fasting, a bowl full.

12. The eyes of an old man are not sharp of sight; than shall he wake up his eyes with rubbings, with walkings, with ridings, either so that a man bear him[3] or convey him in a wain. And they shall use little and careful meats, and comb their heads and

---

[1] *Achillea millefolium.*
[2] *Erythræa centaureum.*
[3] In a litter.

hie mete þicgean. Þus mon sceal unscearpsynum sealfe ƿyrcean to eagum · genim pipor ⁊ gebeat ⁊ spegles æppel ⁊ hƿon sealt[a] ⁊ ƿin ꝥ biþ god sealf. :·

fol. 12 a.
[a] Rather sealtes.

Ƿiþ miclum eagece manig man hæfþ micelne ece on his eagum. Ƿyrc him þonne grunde spelgean ⁊ biscop ƿyrt ⁊ finol ƿyl þa ƿyrta ealle on ƿætre · meoluc bið selre læt ꝥ reocan on þa eagan. Eft celeþonian ⁊ ƿudubindelf[1] leaf geaces sure ƿið ƿin gemenge. :·

Eft to miclum eagece cropleac niþoƿeard ⁊ ƿitmæres ƿyrt niþoƿeard cnua ón ƿine læt standan tƿa niht. Ƿið flie[b] eagsealf genim bromes ahsan[c] ⁊ bollan fulne hates ƿines geot þriƿa lytlum on hate þa ahsan ⁊ do þonne ón æren fæt oððe cyperen do huniges hƿon to ⁊ meng togædere do on þæs untruman mannes eagan · ⁊ aþƿeah eft þa eagan on clænum ƿylle. Ƿiþ flie haran geallan do ƿearmne ón ymb tƿa niht flihð óf þam eagum. Ƿiþ flie genim onƿære slah[d] ꝥ seaƿ ⁊ ƿring þurh clað on ꝥ eage sona gæð on þrim dagum óf gif sio slah biþ grene. Ƿiþ flie eced ⁊ gebærned sealt ⁊ beren mela gemeng togædere do ón ꝥ eage hafa lange hƿile þine hand on. :·

[b] Gr. ἄργεμα; Lat. Albugo.
[c] ansan, MS.
[d] Slah, MS. not slan.

Ƿiþ flie eahsealf celeþonian sæd genim on þam[e] ƿyrttruman gnid ón eald ƿin ⁊ on hunig do pipor to læt standan neahterne be fyre nytta þonne þu slapan ƿille. Ƿiþ flie oxan slyppan niþeƿearde ⁊ alor rinde ƿylle on buteran. :·

Ƿiþ þon ðe eagan tyren rudan seaƿ ⁊ gate geallan ⁊

[e] Read oþþe þone.
fol. 12 b.
Χύμωσις, Lippitudo.

[1] Read -bindes.

Book I. Ch. ii.

drink wormwood before they take food. Then shall a salve be wrought for unsharpsighted eyes; take pepper and beat it, and beetle nut[1] and a somewhat of salt, and wine; that will be a good salve.

13. For much eye ache. Many a man hath mickle ache in his eyes. Work him then groundsel and bishopwort[2] and fennel, boil all the worts in water, milk is better, make that throw up a reek on the eyes. Again, let him mingle with wine celandine and woodbines leaves and *the herb* cuckoosour.[3]

14. Again, for much eye ache, pound in wine the nether part of cropleek[4] and the nether part of Wihtmars wort,[5] let it stand two days. For pearl, an eye salve; take ashes of broom and a bowl full of hot wine, pour *this* by a little at a time thrice on the hot ashes, and put *that* then into a brass or a copper vessel, add somewhat of honey and mix together, apply to the infirm mans eyes, and again wash the eyes in a clean wyll *spring*. For pearl on the eye, apply the gall of a hare, warm, for about two days, *it* flieth from the eyes. Against white spot, take an unripe sloe, and wring the juice of it through a cloth on the eye, soon, in three days *the spot* will disappear, if the sloe be green. Against white spot, mingle together vinegar and burnt salt[a] and barley meal, apply it to the eye, hold thine hand a long while on it.

[a] A substitute for "sal ammoniacum."

15. For pearl, an eye salve; take seed of celandine or the root of it, rub it into old wine and into honey, add pepper, let it stand for a night by the fire, use it when thou wilt sleep. Against white spot, boil in butter the nether part of ox-slip[6] and alder[7] rind.

16. In case the eyes be tearful, juice of rue, and

[1] The evidence, such as it is, for this rendering will be given in the glossary.

[2] Herbar. i. *Betonica officinalis.*

[3] *Oxalis Acetosella.*

[4] *Allium sativum*, probably.

[5] *Cochlearia anglica*, perhaps.

[6] *Primula veris elatior.*

[7] *Alnus glutinosa.*

doran hunig ealra em fela. ᵹíf eaᵹan[1] tyren heorotes hornes ahsan do on ᵹesƿet ƿín. Ƿýrc eaᵹsealfe ƿiþ ƿænne ᵹením cropleac ⁊ ᵹarleác beᵹea em fela ᵹecnuƿa ƿel tosomne ᵹením ƿín ⁊ fearres ᵹeallan beᵹea em fela ᵹemenᵹ ƿiþ þy leace do þonne on arfæt læt standan niᵹon niht on þam arfate arrinᵹ þurh claþ ⁊ ᵹehlyttre ƿel do on horn · ⁊ ymb niht do mid feþere on ꝥ eaᵹe se betsta læcedóm. :·

Ƿiþ ƿenne[2] ón eaᵹon ᵹením þa holan cersan ᵹebræd do on ꝥ eaᵹe sƿa he hatost mæᵹe. :·

Ƿiþ eaᵹece ᵹeƿyrce hím ᵹrundsƿelᵹean ⁊ bisceoƿ ƿyrt ⁊ beoƿyrt ⁊ finul ƿyl þa ƿyrta ealle on ƿætere meoluc biþ betere. :·

fol. 13 a. Ƿiþ eaᵹna ece ᵹenim þa readan hofan ƿyl on surum sƿatum oþþe on surúm ealað ⁊ beþe þa eaᵹan on þam baþe betere sƿa óftor. :·

Ƿiþ eaᵹece ᵹenim ƿiþoƿindan triᵹu ᵹecnuƿa ƿylle on buteran[3] do on þa eaᵹan. :·

Ƿyrc eaᵹsealfe ᵹením hnutcyrnla ⁊ hƿæte corn ᵹnid toᵹædere do ƿin to aseoh þurh clað do þonne on þa eaᵹan. Ƿiþ eaᵹna ƿærce ⁊ ece hƿites hlafes cruman ⁊ ƿiƿor ⁊ eced menᵹ ƿel leᵹe on clað bind on þa eaᵹan nihterne. Þus món sceal eaᵹsealfe ƿyrcean · ᵹením streaƿberian ƿisan nioþoƿearde ⁊ ƿiƿor ᵹecnuƿa ƿel do on claþ bebind fæste leᵹe on ᵹesƿet ƿín læt ᵹedreopan on þa eaᵹan ænne dropan. Ƿyrc eaᵹsealfe ƿudubindes leaf ƿudumerce streaƿberian ƿisan suþerne ƿermod oxna lyb celeþonian ᵹecnuƿa þa ƿyrte sƿiðe menᵹ ƿiþ

[1] Galen, vol. xii. p. 335, ed. 1826. Sextus, cap. i. 1, Lat.

[2] Τύλος.

[3] The MS. has biteran.

Book I. Ch. ii.

goats gall and dumbledores honey, of all equal quantities. If eyes be tearful, add to sweetened wine ashes of harts horn. Work an eye salve for a wen, take cropleek and garlic,[1] of both equal quantities, pound them well together, take wine and bullocks gall, of both equal quantities, mix with the leek, put *this* then into a brazen vessel, let it stand nine days in the brass vessel, wring out through a cloth and clear it well, put it into a horn, and about night time apply it with a feather to the eye; the best leechdom.

17. For a wen[2] on the eye, take hollow cress,[3] roast it, apply it to the eye, as hot as possible.

18. For eye ache, let him work for himself groundsel and bishopwort[4] and beewort[5] and fennel, boil all the worts in water; milk is better.

19. For ache of eyes, take the red hove,[6] boil it in sour beer or in sour ale, and bathe the eyes in the bath, the oftener the better.

20. For eye ache, take twigs of withewind,[7] pound them, boil them in butter, apply them to the eyes.

21. Work an eye salve *thus;* take nut kernels and wheat grains, rub them together, add wine, strain through a cloth, then apply to the eyes. For acute pain and ache of eyes, mingle well crumbs of white bread and pepper and vinegar, lay *this* on a cloth, bind it on the eyes for a night. Thus shall a man work an eye salve, take the nether part of strawberry plants and pepper, pound them well, put them on a cloth, bind them fast, lay them in sweetened wine, make somebody drop one drop into the eyes. Work an eye salve *thus;* leaves of woodbind,[8] woodmarche,[9] strawberry plants, southern wormwood,[10] green hellebore,

---

[1] *Allium oleraceum?*

[2] Wisps or sties are called wuns in Devon.

[3] *Gentiana campestris.*

[4] In Herb. i. *Betonica officinalis.*

[5] *Acorus calamus.*

[6] *Glechoma hederacea.*

[7] *Convolvulus sepium.*

[8] *Convolvulus.*

[9] *Apium graveolens.*

[10] *Artemisia abrotanon.*

wín do on cyperen fæt oþþe ón ærenum fæte hafa læt standan seofon niht oþþe ma awringe þa wyrta swiðe clæne gedo wipor ón ⁊ geswet swiþe leohtlice mid
fol. 13 b. hunige do siþþan on horn ⁊ mid feþere do on þa eagan ænne dropan. Wyrc eagsealfe drige · genim spegles æppel ⁊ spefl crecisc attrum ⁊ gebærned sealt ⁊ pipores mæst gegrind eall to duste asift þurh clað do on næsc hæbbe hím ón þy læs hit wine · do medmicel on þa eagan mid toþ gare gereste hím æfter ⁊ slape ⁊ þonne aþweah his eagan mid clæne wætre ⁊ on ꝥ wæter locige. Wyrc eagsealfe cymen ⁊ streawberigean wise gecnuwa swiðe wel ⁊ óf geot mid gewette wine do In cyperen fæt oððe ón æren læt standan fela nihta ón awring þa wyrte þurh clað ⁊ ahluttra swiþe wel do þonne on þa eagan þonne þu wille restan · gif sio
Imminutiones. sealf sie to hear[1] geswet mid hunige. Wið æsmælum genim attrum gemeng wið spatl þa[2] eagan utewearð nalæs innan.

Wið æsmælum niþeweard[3] æscþrotu gecowen ón muþe ⁊ awringen þurh clað on eage gedon wundorlice hælþ. Wiþ þon þe mon surege sie genim agrimonian welle swiþe oþ þriddan dæl þweah gelome þa eagan mid þy.
Pustula. Wiþ wocce on eagum · genim wad ⁊ ribban ⁊ hleomocan
fol. 14 a. wyl on meolce on butran is betere ⁊ wyrc beþinge · wyl hleomóc ⁊ gearwan ⁊ wudu cearfillan on meolcum.

---

[1] Hear MS. If any word closely answering to Germ. Herbe, Lat. Acerbus, occurs in Saxon, it has not met my eyes; the context is our guide here. *See* Gl.

[2] Smire must be supplied.

[3] inþeweard, MS.

Book I. Ch. ii.

celandine, pound the worts much, mingle with wine, put into a copper vessel or keep in a brazen vat, let it stand seven days or more, wring the worts very clean, add pepper, and sweeten very lightly with honey, put subsequently into a horn, and with a feather put one drop into the eyes. Work a dry eye salve *thus;* take beetle nut (?) and sulfur, Greek olusatrum[1] and burnt salt, and of pepper most, grind all to dust, sift through a cloth, put it on a fawns skin, let him keep it about himself, lest it get moist. Introduce a small quantity into the eyes with a tooth pick; afterwards let him rest himself and sleep, and then wash his eyes with clean water, and let him look in the water, *that is, keep his eyes open under water.* Work eye salve *thus;* pound thoroughly cummin and a strawberry plant, and souse with sweetened wine, put into a copper vessel or into a brazen one, let it stand many nights, wring the wort through a cloth and clear *the liquid* thoroughly, then apply to the eyes when thou may wish to rest; if the salve be too biting, sweeten it with honey. For imminution of the eyes, take olusatrum, mingle with spittle, *anoint* the eyes outwardly not inwardly.

Contraction of the pupil.

22. For imminutions, the nether part of *the herb* ashthroat[2] chewed in the mouth and wrung through a cloth, *and* applied to the eye, wonderfully healeth. In case a man be blear eyed, take agrimony, boil it thoroughly *down* to the third part, wash the eyes frequently with that. For a pock *or pustule* in the eyes, take woad[3] and ribwort[4] and brooklime,[5] boil in milk, in butter is better, and work a fomentation. Boil brooklime[5] and yarrow[6] and wood chervil[7] in milk.

---

[1] *Smyrnium olusatrum.*

[2] In Herb. iv. *Verbena officinalis,* but in the gll. *Ferula.*

[3] *Isatis tinctoria.*

[4] *Plantago lanceolata.*

[5] *Veronica beccabunga.*

[6] *Achillea millefolium.*

[7] *Anthriscus silvestris.*

Ƿiþ ƿyrmum ón eaʒum ʒenim beolonan sæd sceað ón ʒleda · do tƿa bleda fulle ƿæteres to fete ón tƿa healfe ⁊ site þær ofer bræd þonne ꝥ heafod hider ⁊ ʒeond ofer ꝥ fyr ⁊ þa bleda eác þonne sceadaþ þa ƿyrmas on þæt ƿæter. Ƿiþ þeoradle ón eaʒum þe mon ʒefriʒo hæt on læden hatte cimosis · hænne æʒes ʒeolocan ⁊ merces sæd ⁊ attrum ⁊ tunmintan. Eft ƿið ʒefriʒon sceapes hohscancan unsodenne tobrec ʒedo þæt mearh on þa eaʒan. Ƿiþ þiccum bræƿum[a] ʒenim þreo hand fulla mucƿyrte þreo sealtes · þreo ƿapan[2] ƿylle þonne oþ ꝥ sie tƿæde beƿylled þæs ƿoses heald þonne on cyperenum fæte. Þam men[3] þe habbað þicce bræƿas ʒenim cyperen fæt do þæron lybcorn ⁊ sealt ʒemenʒ · ʒenim celeþonian ⁊ biscoppyrt ⁊ ʒeaces suran ⁊ attorlaþan ⁊ springƿyrt ⁊ enʒlisce moran · ⁊ hƿon rædices ⁊ hrefnes fot ƿæsc þonne ealle ʒeot þonne ƿin ón · læt standan aseoh eft on ꝥ cyperene fæt · læt þonne standan fiftyne niht ⁊ þa derstan beoþ ʒode · hafa þe clæne fletan do on ꝥ fæt þe þa derstan on syn sƿa fela sƿa þara fletna þær ón cliƿian mæʒe · screp þonne of þam fæte ꝥ biþ sƿiðe ʒod sealf þam men þe hæfð þicce bræƿas. :·

Σύκωσις, Ficus.

[a] Πτίλωσις.

fol. 14 b.

.III.

Alex. Trall., lib. iii.

Læcedomas ƿið eallum earena sare ⁊ ece ⁊ ƿið earena adeafunge · ⁊ ʒif ƿyrmas ón earan synd oþþe

[1] See the glossary on fic; it is συκῆ, σύκωσις, not χύμωσις; this is a misinterpretation of an Hellenic word.

[2] Read sapan.

[3] þam, MS. Read þā m̄.

Book I. Ch. ii.

23. For worms[1] in eyes, take seed of henbane,[2] shed it on gledes, add two saucers full of water, set them on two sides of the man, and let him sit there over them, jerk the head hither and thither over the fire and the saucers also, then the worms shed *themselves* into the water. For "dry" disease in the eyes, which is called *the disease* fig, and in Latin is called χύμωσις[a] the yolk of a hens egg and seed of marche[3] and olusatrum and garden mint.[4] Again for *the disease* fig, break to pieces a hock shank unsodden of a sheep, apply the marrow to the eyes. For thick eyelids, take three handfuls of mugwort,[5] three of salt, three of soap, boil them till two parts out of three of the ooze be boiled away, then preserve in a copper vessel. For him who hath thick eyelids, take a copper vessel, put therein cathartic seeds and salt there among, take celandine and bishopwort and cuckoosour and attorlothe[6] and springwort[7] and English carrot, and a somewhat of radish, and ravens foot,[8] then wash them all, then pour wine on; let *it* stand, strain again into the copper vessel; then let it stand fifteen nights and the dregs will be good. Have with thee clean curds and introduce into the vessel on which the dregs are, as much of the curd as may cleave thereon. Then scrape *the scrapings* off the vessel, that will be a very good salve for the man who hath thick eyelids.

[a] No. Σύκωσις.

iii.

1. Leechdoms for all sore of ears and ache, and for deafness of ears, and if insects are in the ears or an

[1] Worms are all creeping things, here insects, acari: Celsus has a chapter "de pediculis palpebrarum," Lib. VI. vi. 15,—"sive etiam vermiculos (*oculi*) habeant aut brigantes qui cilia arare et exulcerare solent." Marcellus, 275, c. Cf. ibid. f. The disease in Hellenic was φθειρίασις, and by keen eyes the insects could be seen to move, Actuarios.

[2] *Hyoscyamus niger.*

[3] *Apium.*

[4] *Mentha sativa.*

[5] *Artemisia vulgaris.*

[6] Uncertain. See Herb. xlv. vol. I. Pref. lvi.

[7] *Euforbia lathyris.*

[8] *Ranunculus ficaria.*

earwicga · ⁊ gif earan dynien · ⁊ earsealfa fíftyne cræftas. :·

Marcellus, 285, f.

Wiþ earena sare ⁊ ece betonican niwan geworhte þa leaf self[1] gecnuwa ón wearmum wætere do hwon gerosodes eles to · genim ꝥ swa placu mid þicre wulle drype on ꝥ eare. Eft wiþ þon ilcan genim ciepan geseoþ ón ele drype on ꝥ eare þone ele. Wiþ earwærce ⁊ wið deafe hundes tunge ⁊ fenminte ⁊ cellendre gecnuwa ón win oþþe ón eala aseoh do on eare. Wiþ þon ilcan genim hænne rysele gemylte ⁊ þonne gedo placo ón eare gedrype ón. Wiþ þon ilcan genim ele · genim eac gose rysele geót on þonne gewit ꝥ sar aweg. :·

fol. 15 a. Marcellus, 286, d. Sextus, cap. xi. 1. Lat.

Wiþ þon ilcan genim beolonan seaw gewlece ⁊ þonne ón eare gedryp · þonne ꝥ sar gestilð. :·

Cf. Marcell. 284, e.

Wiþ þon ilcan genim garleac ⁊ cipan ⁊ gose rysele gemylte togædere wring on eare. :·

Marcellus, 287, d. Marcellus, 285, b. Cf. Alex. Trall., lib. iii. 1. =p. 56, line 21, ed. 1548.

Wið þon ilcan genim æmetan ægru getrifula wring ón eare. Wið earena sare genim gate geallan drype on ꝥ eare · meng wið cu meolúc gif þu wille. Wið earena deafe · genim hryþeres geallan wiþ gæten hland gemenged gedrype gewleced on ꝥ eare. :·

Wiþ þon ilcan gif earan willen adeafian oþþe yfel hlyst sie · genim eoferes geallan fearres geallan · buccan geallan gemeng wiþ hunig ealra em fela drype on ꝥ eare. :·

Wiþ þon ilcan gif[2] yfelne hlyst hæbbe iwes seaw þær þe be eorþan flihð ꝥ clænoste seaw gemeng wið win drype on eare. :·

fol. 15 b.

Eft ribban seaw ⁊ gewlecedne ele togædere gemenged drype ón wundorlice hælð. Wiþ þon ilcan genim ram-

[1] Read selfe ?

[2] Add hwa, or mon.

Book I. Ch. iii.

earwig, and if the ears din, and ear salves. Fifteen receipts.

2. For sore and ache of ears, pound new wrought betony, the leaves themselves, in warm water, add a somewhat of rose oil, take that lukewarm with thick wool, drip it into the ear. Again for the same, take an onion, seethe it in oil, drip the oil on the ear. For ear wark and for deafness, pound *the herb* hounds tongue[1] and fenmint[2] and coriander in wine or in ale, strain it, apply to the ear. For the same, take hen grease, melt it, and then apply it lukewarm to the ear, drip it on it. For the same, take oil, take also goose grease, pour into *the ear,* then the sore departs.

3. For the same, take juice of henbane, make it lukewarm, and then drip it on the ear; then the sore stilleth.

4. For the same, take garlic and onion and goose fat, melt *them* together, squeeze *them* on the ear.

5. For the same, take emmets eggs, crush *them,* squeeze *them* on the ear. For sore of ears, take goats gall, drip it on the ear; mingle, if thou will, cows milk with *it.* For deafness of ears, take neats gall mixed with goats stale, drip it, when made lukewarm, on the ear.

6. For the same, if the ears have a tendency to grow deaf, or if the hearing be ill, take boars gall, bulls gall, bucks gall, mix equal quantities of all with honey, drip *this* on the ear.

7. For the same, if one have ill hearing, mingle juice of ivy, that which runneth by the earth, the cleanest juice, with wine; drip it into the ear.

8. Again, drip into *the ear* juice of ribwort and oil made lukewarm, mingled together, it wonderfully healeth. For the same, take rams gall, with urine *of*

---

[1] *Cynoglossum officinale.*

[2] *M. silvestris.*

mes geallan mid his selfes nihtnestiges migoþan gemenge ƿið buteran geot on eare. Eft ƿiþ þon ilcan hnutbeames rinde seaƿ geƿleced drype on eare. :·

Cf. Marcell. 284, g. Ƿiþ ðon ilcan genim celendran seaƿ grenre meng ƿiþ ƿifes meolc ⁊ huniges dropan ⁊ ƿines geƿleht

Cf. Marcell. 285, a. tosamne. Viþ earena adeafunge eft ellencroppan getrifulad ꝥ seaƿ ƿring on ꝥ eare. Eft ƿiþ þon ilcan genim eofores geallan ⁊ fearres ⁊ buccan meng ƿiþ hunig oþþe on ele ƿring on eare. :·

Marcellus, 282, d. Eft ƿið þon ilcan genim grenne æscenne stæf lege on fyr genim þonne ꝥ seaƿ þe him of gæþ do on þa ilcan ƿulle ƿring on eare ⁊ mid þære ilcan ƿulle forstoppa þæt eare. :·

Ƿiþ ꝥ ilce eft genim æmetan hors ⁊ cropleac ⁊ neoþoƿearde ellenrinde oþþe beolonan ⁊ ele gecnuƿa to Somne ƿyrme on scille do þonne on eare þara readena

fol. 16 a. æmetena hors· genim þonne rædic ⁊ eced cnuƿa to Somne ƿring on ꝥ eare. Gif ƿyrmas on earan syn genim eorð geallan grenes seaƿ· oþþe hunan seaƿ· oþþe ƿermodes seaƿ sƿilc þara an sƿa þu ƿille geot ꝥ seaƿ on ꝥ eare ꝥ tihð þone ƿyrm ut. Ƿyrc sealfe gecnuƿa finfullan ⁊ leoþoƿyrt[1] ⁊ ƿos gedo þonne on glæs fæt mid ecede ⁊ þurh clað aƿring drype on ꝥ eare. Ƿiþ þon gif earan dynien· genim ele do on mid eoƿocigre ƿulle ⁊ fordytte ꝥ eare mid þære ƿulle þonne þu slapan ƿille ⁊ do eft of þonne þu onƿæcne. :·

---

[1] Read leaþorƿyrt.

Book I. Ch. iii.

the patient himself after a nights fasting, mix with butter and pour into the ear. Again for the same, drip into the ear juice of the rind of a nut tree made lukewarm.

9. For the same, mix with womans milk juice of green coriander, and a drop of honey and of wine, warmed together. For deafening of the ears again, *try* alder[1] bunches triturated, wring *out* the juice into the ear. Again for the same, take boars gall and bullocks and bucks, mingle with honey or in oil, wring into the ear.

10. Again for the same, take a green ashen staff, lay it on the fire, then take the juice that issues from it, put it on the same wool, wring into the ear, and stop up the ear with the same wool.

11. For the same, take emmets horses[2] and cropleek[3] and the lower part of alder rind or henbane and oil, pound *them* together, warm in a shell, then introduce into the ear the red emmets horses; than take radish and vinegar, pound them together, *and* wring into the ear. If there be insects in ears, take juice of green earthgall,[4] or juice of *hore*hound, or juice of wormwood, whatsoever of these thou mayest wish, pour the juice into the ear, that draweth the worm out. Work a salve *thus*; pound sinfull[5] and latherwort[6] and leek, then place *them* in a glass vessel with vinegar, and wring through a cloth, drip *the moisture* on the ear. In case that there is a dinning in the ears; take oil, apply it with ewes wool, and close up the ear with the wool, when thou wilt sleep, and remove it again when thou awakest.

---

[1] *Sambucus nigra.*

[2] This talk of "emmets horses" is merely a misunderstanding of the ἱππομύρμηκες of Aristoteles. Hist. Anim. viii. 27. The translation by Plinius, "formicæ pennatæ," that is, *male ants*, is commonly accepted as true, of course, but it is both philologically and physically unsatisfactory.

[3] *Allium sativum.*

[4] *Erythræa centaureum.*

[5] One of the *sedum* tribe, or all.

[6] *Saponaria officinalis.*

Eft ƿiþ þon ilcan ƿermod gesodenne on ƿætere on niƿúm cytele do óf heorðe læt reccan þone stéam on ꝥ eare ⁊ fordytte mid þære ƿyrte siþþan hit ingegan sie. Ƿiþ earƿicgan · genim ꝥ micle greate ƿindel streaƿ tƿyecge ꝥ on ƿorþium ƿixð ceorf on ꝥ eare he bið of sona.

.IIII.

Alex. Trall., lib. iv. [1]Læcedomas ƿið healsgunde ⁊ þæs tacn hƿæþer he hit sie · ⁊ eác ƿið gealhswile ⁊ þrotan · ⁊ ƿasende · ƿiþ sweorcoþe · XIIII. cræftas. :·

fol. 16 b. Ƿiþ healsgunde þonne ærest onginne se healsgund
Marcellus, 306, a. ƿesan smire hine sona mid hryþeres oþþe sƿiðost mid oxan geallan ꝥ is acunnod ymb feaƿa niht bið hal.
Marcellus, 306, b. gif þu ƿolde ƿitan hƿæþer ꝥ heals gund sie · genim angeltƿæccean gehalne lege on þa stoƿe þær hit aþrutén sie ⁊ beƿreoh fæste ufan mid leafúm · gif hit healsgund bið se ƿýrm ƿyrð to eorþan · gif hit ne biþ he biþ gehal. Eft ƿiþ heals gunde genim celender ⁊ beana
Marcellus, 306, b. togædere gesodene ⁊ alege ón Sona toferreþ. Eft læcedom ƿiþ þon ilcan genim ƿæterhæfern gebærnedne ⁊ þonne gegniden smale ⁊ ƿiþ hunig gemenged ⁊ ón gedon
Marcellus, 306, a. Sona bið sel. Ƿiþ þon ilcan eft galbanum hatte suþerne ƿyrt lege þa ón þone sƿeorƿærc · þonne atihð hio mid ealle þa yfelan ƿætan út ⁊ þone gund.

Ƿiþ þon ilcan eft beren melo ⁊ hlutor ƿíc ⁊ ƿeax · ⁊ ele meng tosomne seoþ do cnihtes oþþe cildes mige-
fol. 17 a. þan to to onlegene do on þone gund. Ƿið heals gunde

[1] Cf. Galen, vol. x. p. 881, ed. 1825.

Book I. Ch. iv.

12. Again for the same, *try* wormwood sodden in water in a new kettle, remove it from the hearth, let the steam reek upon the ear, and when *the application*[1] has gone in, close up *the ear* with the wort. Against earwigs, take the mickle great windlestraw[2] with two edges, which waxeth in highways, chew it into the ear, he, *the insect,* will soon be off.

iv.

Leechdoms against a purulent humour in the neck, and tokens of it, whether it be such, and also for swellings in the jowl and throat and weasand, and against quinsy. Fourteen receipts.

2. Against a purulence[a] in the neck, when first the neck ratten begins to exist, smear it soon with gall of a beeve, or best of an ox; it is a tried *remedy;* in a few nights he will be whole. If thou wouldst know whether it be neck purulence,[b] take an earthworm entire, lay it on the place where the annoyance is, and wrap up fast above with leaves; if it be neck ratten the worm turneth to earth, if it be not, he, *the patient,* will be whole. Again for neck ratten, take coriander and beans sodden together, and lay on, soon it removes *the disease.* Again, a leechdom for the same, take a water crab burnt and then rubbed small and mingled with honey and done on, *or applied,* soon he will be well. For the same again, a southern wort has been called galbanum, lay it on the neck pain, then it draweth altogether out the evil wet *or humour* and the ratten.

3. For the same again, mingle together bere *or barley* meal and clear pitch[c] and wax and oil, seethe *this,* add a boys or a childs mie, *make* into an external application on the matter. For ratten in the

[a] Struma, Marcellus.

[b] A strumous swelling.

[c] Resin.

[1] It; the application, because ꞅteam is masculine.

[2] *Cynosurus cristatus,* some; *Agrostis spica venti,* some.

eft þære readan netelan wyrttruman gesodenne on ecede ⁊ gebeatenne ⁊ on weaxhlafes wisan ón aled · gif se gund biþ þonne onginnende sio sealf hine todrifþ · gif he biþ eald hio hine ontynð ⁊ swa astihð ꝥ yfel út oþ ꝥ he hal bið. :·

Eft wiþ þon manigfeald tacn ⁊ læcedom wið healsgunde oþþe geaglswile[1] oððe þrotan oþþe wasende · Sio adl ís trega cynna. Oþer is on þam geagle ⁊ þonne mon þone muþ ontynð biþ ǵehwæþer geswollen ⁊ biþ read ymb þa hwæctunga · ⁊ ne mæg se man eþelice eþian ac biþ asmorod · ne mæg eác naht forswelgan ne wel sprecan ne stemne næfþ · ne bið þeos adl hwæþere to frecne. Oþer ís þonne on þære þrotan biþ swyle ⁊ lyssen se ne mæg naht gecweþan ⁊ bið se swile ge on þam sweoran ge on þære tungan · ne mæg se man wel eþian · ne þone sweoran on cerran · ne his heafod forð ón hyldan ꝥ he his nafolan geseon mæge · ⁊ fol. 17 b. butan his man raþor tilige he biþ ymb þreo niht gefaren. gif sie þære adle bryne Innan þæs strang ꝥ món ne mæge utan geseon sio biþ ðy frecenre. gif þonne sie[2] on gehwæþere healfe þa ceacan aswollen ⁊ sio þrotu ⁊ þu þa tacn geseo þonne sona læt þu him blod ón ædre · gif þu ꝥ þurhteon ne mæge scearpa hím þa scancan ꝥ hím deah. :·

Sele hím scearpne wyrtdrenc wyrne him metes æfter þon bewind þone sweoran ⁊ lege ón læcedomas þa þe utteon þa yfelan wætan ⁊ þæt sar þonne biþ þær wyrre wen. Wyrc him þa sealfe genim swines rysle gesmyre ane brade pannan Innewearde mid þam rysele wyl þonne weorp gose scearn to on þa pannan ⁊ gewlece ⁊ þonne hit sy gemylt do þonne on linenne clað lege on ꝥ sar ⁊ besweþe do ꝥ wel óft on on dæg · ⁊ biþ swa betere swa

[1] geaglswiþe, MS.

[2] Read sien.

neck again, *use* a root of the red nettle sodden in vinegar and beaten, laid on in the manner of a cake of wax; if the matter be then beginning, the salve driveth it away; if it be old it openeth it, and so the evil riseth out till he be hale.

4. Again for that, a manifold token and a leechdom for the neck ratten or jowl swelling or *swelling of the* throat or weasand. The disease is of two kinds; the one is in the jowl, and when one openeth the mouth it is both swollen and is red about the uvula; and the man can not easily breathe, but will be smothered; he can not also swallow aught nor speak well, nor hath he voice; this disorder, however, is not dangerous. Another *sort* is when there is a swelling in the throat and purulence, he, *the patient*, may not speak aught, and the swelling is both on the neck and on the tongue; the man can not well breathe, nor turn his neck nor lean forward his head so that he may see his navel; and except one attend to him somewhat speedily, in about three days he will be deceased. If the burning of the disease within be strong, yet there are no external signs of it, it is so much the more dangerous. If then on either side the jaws be swollen and the throat, and thou see the tokens, then soon let thou him blood on a vein; if thou may not carry that through, scarify for him his shanks, that doth him good.

5. Give him a sharp wort drink, warn him off meat, after that bandage the neck, and lay on leechdoms which may draw out the evil humour and the sore, there will be then hope of recovery. Work him the salve *thus;* take swines fat, smear the inside of a broad pan with the fat, boil up, then cast goose sharn into the pan, and make lukewarm, and when it be melted then put it on a linen cloth, lay it on the sore, and swathe up, apply that pretty often in a day, and it will be the better the oftener thou renewest

þu oftor edniƿast þa sealfe ⁊ oftor onleʒest sio tihð ꝥ yfel ut. :·

Ƿiþ healsʒunde ʒenim ƿeax ⁊ ele ʒemenʒ ƿiþ rosan blostmān ⁊ ʒemelt toʒædere do þær ōn. Ƿiþ sweorcoþe ƿyrc ōn lēcʒende sealfe · ʒenim fearres ʒelyndo ⁊ beran smeru ⁊ ƿeax ealra em fela ƿyrc to sealfe smire mid. [a] Eft ƿiþ þon ilcan ʒif þu finde hƿitne hundes þost adriʒe þone ⁊ ʒeʒnid ⁊ asyft ⁊ ʒeheald ꝥ ƿiþ þære sweorcoþe ⁊ þonne þearf sie menʒ ƿiþ huniʒ smire þone sweoran mid ꝥ biþ strang sealf ⁊ god ƿið swelcre ablaƿunʒe ⁊ bruneþan ⁊ ƿiþ þara ceacna ʒeswelle oððe asmorunʒe · sceal þeah se hund ban ʒnaʒan ær · þy biþ se þost hƿit ⁊ micel ʒif þu hine nimest ⁊ ʒaderast æt fylne[1] þonne ne biþ he to unsƿete to ʒestincanne · þonne sceal mōn þone ʒeaʒl eāc spillan ʒelome on þære adle · ⁊ spolʒettan eced ƿiþ sealt ʒemenʒed. Eft ƿifleafan seaƿes þry bollan fulle lytle sceal forcuuolstan. Ƿiþ sweorcoðe eft ʒarleac ʒeʒniden ōn eced ꝥ þe sie ƿiþ ƿæter ʒemenʒed spille þone ʒeaʒl mid þy. Ƿiþ sweorcoþe eft riʒes seofoþa seoþ on ʒesƿettum ƿætere spille þa ceolan mid þy ʒif se sweora sar sie syn eāc þa spillinʒa hƿilum hate þonne is eāc to þisse adle ʒeset ꝥ mōn under þære tunʒan læte blod oþþe ōf earme ⁊ on morʒen ōn sprenʒe · ʒif hit þonne cniht sie læt on þam sweoran · ⁊ on þære adle is to forƿyrnanne ƿines ⁊ flæsces sƿiþost þy læs sio ceole sie aswollen. :·

fol. 18 a.

[a] Alex. Trall., p. 67, ed. 1548. Paul. Ægin. iii. 27.

fol. 18 b.

.V.

Ƿiþ þon ʒif mannes muð sar sie ʒenim betonican ⁊ ʒetrifula leʒe on þa ƿeolore. To muð sealfe ⁊ to

[1] Read fylle. In Lye fillen, *omentum*, is an error for fylmen.

the salve and the oftener thou layest on. It will draw the evil out.

6. For matter in the neck, take wax and oil, mingle with rose blossoms and melt together, put *this* thereon. For swerecothe *or quinsy,* work an onlaying salve. Take suet of bull and grease of bear, and wax, even quantities of all, work to a salve, smear with it. Again for the same, if thou find a white thost[a] of hound, dry it and rub it, and sift it, and hold it against the swerecothe, and when need be mingle with honey, smear the neck with it, that is a strong salve and good for such upblowing *or inflation* and brunella,[1] and for swelling of the jaws, or smothering. The hound must gnaw a bone ere *he droppeth the thost,* then will the thost be white and mickle; if thou takest and gatherest it at the fall, then it is not too unsweet of smell; one shall further often also swill the jowl in this disease, and swallow vinegar mingled with salt. Again, he shall swallow down three bowls of the juice of cinquefoil, little ones. For swerecothe *or quinsy* again, *use* garlic rubbed in vinegar which be mingled with water, swill the jowl with that. For quinsy, again, seethe the siftings of rye on sweetened water, swill the gullet with it, if the swere be sore, let the swillings also be whilom hot. Besides it is also laid down for this disease, that blood be let under the tongue or from an arm, and on the morrow apply a clyster. Further if it be a boy, let (blood) on the neck; and in this disease it is well to warn off (the sick) from wine, and specially from flesh *meat,* lest the gullet be swollen.

[a] Album Græcum.

V.

In case that a mans mouth be sore, take betony and triturate it, lay it on the lips. For a mouth

[1] A disease resembling diphtheria; otherwise, Pruna.

ʒebleʒenaðre tunʒan fífleafe · ⁊ brembel leaf ƿyl on ƿætere hafa lanʒe on muðe ⁊ ʒelome. ʒif monnes oroð sie ful ʒenim beren mela ʒod · ⁊ clæne huniʒ ⁊ hƿit sealt ʒemenʒ eall tosomne ⁊ ʒnid þa teþ mid sƿiðe ⁊ ʒelome. :·

.VI.

Læcedomas ƿiþ toð ƿærce ⁊ ƿiþ ƿyrmum ʒe ƿiþ þam ufeꞃan toðece ʒe ƿiþ þam[1] niþeran. :·

[a] Herbar. Apul. i. 8.

Ƿiþ toþ ƿærce ·[a] betonican seoð on ƿine oþ þriddan dæl sƿile þonne ʒeond þone muð lanʒe hƿile. :·

Ƿið toþ ƿærce ʒif ƿyrm ete · ʒenim eald holen léaf· ⁊ heorot crop neoþeƿeardne ⁊ saluian ufeƿearde beƿyl tƿy dæl on ƿætre ʒeot ón bollan ⁊ ʒeona ymb þonne feallað þa ƿfrmas ón þone bollan. ʒif ƿyrm ete þa teð ʒenim ofer ʒeare holen rinde ⁊ eofor þrotan moran ƿel on sƿa hatum[2] hafa on muþe sƿa hat sƿa þu hatost mæʒe. Ƿiþ toð ƿyrmum ʒenim ác mela ⁊ beolonan sæd ⁊ ƿeax ealra em fela menʒ tosomne ƿyrc to ƿeax candelle · ⁊ bærn læt reocan on þone muð do blæc hræʒl under þonne feallaþ þa ƿyrmas ón. :·

fol. 19 a.

Ƿið toþ ƿærce ʒebærn hƿit sealt ⁊ ʒarleác beret on ʒledum ʒebræd ⁊ berend ⁊ ƿipor ⁊ strælƿyrt ʒeʒnid eal tosomne leʒe ón. :

Ƿiþ toþ ƿærce hrefnes fot ƿel on ƿine neoþoƿeardne oððe on ecede sup sƿa ðu hatost mæʒe. Ƿiþ toðƿærce

[1] ƿiþā, MS.

[2] hatum ƿætre ?

salve and for a blained tongue, boil in water fiveleaf, *that is, cinquefoil,* and bramble leaves, have it long in the mouth and frequently. If a mans breath be foul, take good barley meal and clean honey and white salt,[1] mingle all together, and rub the teeth with *it* much and frequently.

vi.

1. Leechdoms for sharp pain in the teeth and for worms, either for the upper tooth ache or for the nether.

2. For tooth wark, seethe betony in wine to the third part, then swill the mouth thoroughly for a long while.

3. For tooth wark, if a worm eat *the tooth,* take an old holly leaf and one of the lower umbels of hartwort,[2] and the upward *part of* sage, boil two doles[3] in water, pour into a bowl and yawn over it, then the worms shall fall into the bowl. If a worm eat the teeth, take holly rind over a year old, and root of carline thistle, boil in so hot *water?* hold in the mouth as hot as thou hottest may. For tooth worms, take acorn meal and henbane seed and wax, of all equally much, mingle *these* together, work into a wax candle, and burn it, let it reek into the mouth, put a black cloth under, then will the worms fall on it.

4. For tooth wark, burn white salt and garlic, make them smoke on gledes, roast and tear to pieces, and *add* pepper and clubmoss, rub all together and lay on.

5. For tooth wark, boil in wine or in vinegar the netherward part of ravens foot,[4] sup as thou hottest may. For tooth wark, bray together to dust rind

[1] That is, the best, purest salt.

[2] *Seseli;* perhaps, however, Hart-bramble, *Rhamnus,* may be meant.

[3] That is, two of worts to one of water.

[4] *Ranunculus ficaria.*

hnutbeames rinde ⁊ þorn rinde ʒecnua to duste adriʒ ōn pannan snið utan þa teþ scead on ʒelome. :·

Ƿyrc þus toþsealfe ofersæƿisc rind ⁊ huniʒ ⁊ piper menʒ tosomne leʒe ōn · ƿyrc eāc sealfe of ƿenƿyrte on þa ilcan ƿisan. :·

fol. 19 b. Ƿiþ þām uferan toþece ʒenīm ƿiþoƿindan leaf ƿrinʒ on þa nosu. Ƿiþ þam niþeran toþece slit mid þe foþorne oþ þæt hie bleden. :·

Eft ʒenīm elmes rinde ʒebærn to ahsan ʒemenʒ þa ahsan ƿiþ ƿæter ⁊ aseoh hafa þæt ƿæter lanʒe on

Marcellus, 296, h. muþe. Eft ʒenīm ʒearƿan ceoƿ sƿiþe. :·

.VII.

Herbar. Apul. i. 13. Ʒif mon blode hræce ʒenim betonican sƿilce sƿa .III. peneʒas ʒeƿeʒen ʒeʒnid on ʒæte meolc sele þry daʒas þry bollan fulle to drincanne. :·

.VIII.

Ƿiþ blæce ōn ⁊ƿlitan ƿyl to bæþe fencersan ⁊ neoþoƿearde secʒ · æscrinde earfan ƿyl ōn ƿætere lanʒe beþe mid. :·

To sealfe ƿiþ blæce ōn ⁊ƿlitan · ompran neoþoƿearde þa þe sƿimme do sealt to ⁊ flietan ⁊ æʒ. Briƿ ƿiþ blæce ōn ⁊ƿlitan ʒemelte eald spic briƿ on þon · do ʒeʒrundenne pipor ōn · ⁊ croplēac hƿætenes melƿes tƿy dæl sƿilce þæs piperes āƿyl hƿæt hƿeʒa · ʒenim

fol. 20 a. þæs þreo snæda ʒerest æfter ƿearme. Ƿið blæce ʒenīm heorotes horn ʒebærn to ahsan ⁊ sƿefl ⁊ ʒebærned sealt ⁊ pīc to ahsan ⁊ sƿa ofter scella ⁊ ʒecnupa ompran smale ⁊ ʒemenʒ eall to briƿe ⁊ smire

of nut tree and thorn rind, dry then in a pan, cut[1] the teeth on the outside, shed on frequently. Book I. Ch. vi.

6. Work a tooth salve thus, mingle together oversea rind[2] and honey and pepper, lay on. Work also a salve of wenwort in the same wise.

7. For the upper tooth ache, take leaves of withewind, wring *them* on the nose. For the nether tooth ache, slit with the tenaculum, till they bleed.

8. Again, take elms rind, burn to ashes, mingle the ashes with water and strain, hold the water long in the mouth. Again, take yarrow, chew it much.

vii.

1. If a man hreak up blood, take as much betony as three pennies weigh, rub in goats milk, give for three days three bowls full to drink.

viii.

1. For a blotch on the face, boil for a bath fencress[3] and the netherward *part of* sedge,[4] ash rind, tares, boil long in water, bathe therewith.

2. For a salve against a blotch in the face, *use* the netherward part of dock, which will swim,[5] add to it salt and curds and egg. A brewit for a blotch on the face, melt old lard, on that a brewit, add ground pepper, and cropleek,[6] two doles of wheaten meal as well as of the pepper, boil a little, take of it three slices, after that go to bed and get warm. For a blotch, take harts horn, burn to ashes, and sulfur, and burnt salt and pitch burnt to ashes, and so oyster shells, and beat sorrel[7] small, and mingle all into a brewit, smear

[1] By Sect. 7, it appears by ꞇeþ is meant the gums, ꞇoþꞃeoman.

[2] *Cinnamon.*

[3] *Nasturtium officinale.*

[1] *Carex.*

[5] This seems by Gerarde to be *duckweed, Lemna.*

[6] *Allium sativum.*

[7] *Rumex Acetosa.*

mid. Eft sealf ƿel on aþydum sceapes smeruƿe hægþornes blostman ⁊ þa smalan singrenan ⁊ ƿuduroƒan meng þonne hƿitcƿudu ƿiþ ⁊ hƿon buteran. :·

.VIIII.

Cf. Marcell. 290, c. Gif men yrne blod of nebbe to sƿiðe genim grene betonican ⁊ rudan gecnuƿa on eced geƿring tosomne sƿilce sie an slah sting on þa nosu. Blod seten biscop ƿyrt nioþoƿearde ete oððe on meolce drince. Blod seten eft genim hegeclifan gebinde on sƿeoran. :·

Blod seten eft spring ƿyrt do on eare. :·

Blod seten eft ƿegbrædan do on eare. :·

Blod seten eft gehal beren ear bestinge on eare sƿa he nyte. Sume þis ƿritað ✠ ægryn · thon · struth · fola argrenn · tart · struth · on · tria · enn · ƿiath ·
fol. 20 b. hathu · morfana · on hæl ✠ ara · carn · leou · groth · ƿeorn · ⧺ · ffil · crondi · ƿ · |✕| · mro · cron · ærcrio · ermio · aeR · leNo · ge horse ge men blod seten. :·

.X.

Ƿiþ gesnote ⁊ geposum · genim oxna lyb niþeƿeard gecnuƿa ƿel ƿið ƿætre · gif hio sie grene ne do þu þær ƿæter to ƿring þonne on ꝥ neb. :·

.XI.

Marcellus, 291, e. Ƿiþ sarum ƿeolorum gesmire mid hunige þa ƿeoloras genim þonne ægerfelman bescead mid pipore lege on. :·

.XII.

[1] Ƿiþ ƿouum muþe genim ompran ⁊ ealdne sƿines rysle ƿyrc to sealfe sete on þone ƿon[2] dæl. Ƿiþ ceolan

[1] Κυνικὸς σπασμός.

[2] ƿon, here is a contraction of ƿohan, ƿogan.

therewith. Again, a salve, boil in pressed sheeps grease, hawthorns blossoms, and the small stonecrop and woodroffe, then mingle mastic therewith and a little butter. Book I. Ch. viii.

ix.

1. If blood run from a mans nose too much, take green betony and rue, pound them in vinegar, twist them together like as it might be a sloe, poke it into the nose. A blood stopper; eat the netherward part of bishopwort or drink it in milk. To stop blood again, take hedge cleavers, bind it on the neck.

2. As a blood stancher again, put springwort[1] into the ear.

3. To stop blood again, put waybroad[2] into the ear.

4. To stop blood again, poke into the ear a whole ear of bere *or barley;* so he be unaware of it. Some write this: . . . . either for horse or man, a blood stancher.

x.

For snot and poses *or catarrhs;* take the netherward part of stinking hellebore,[3] pound it well with water; if it be green do not apply water to it, then wring on the nose.

xi.

For sore lips, smear the lips with honey, then take film of egg, scatter it with pepper, and lay on.

xii.

For distorted mouth, take dock and old swines grease, work to a salve, set on the wry part. For swelling of gullet, for that, everfern[4] also shall *come*

[1] *Euforbia lathyris.*
[2] *Plantago maior.*
[3] *Helleborus viridis.*
[4] *Polypodium vulgare.*

swile wiþ þon sceal eoforfearn eac swa 7 gyþrifan wyl on meolce sup þonne 7 gebeþe mid. Wiþ ceolan swile biscop wyrt aterlaðe niðerwearde 7 clatan wyl on ealað. :·

.XIII.

fol. 21 a.

Wið hær sceard hwit cwudu gecnuwa swiðe smale do æges þ hwite to 7 meng swa þu dest teafor ōnsnið mid seaxe seowa mid seolce fæste smire mid þonne mid þære sealfe utan 7 innan ær se seolōc rotige · gif tosomne teo rece mid handa smire eft sona. :·

.XIIII.

Wiþ readan · recels lytel swefl swegles æppel weax gingifer þurh horn drince · hunan hafocwyrt on hluttrūm ealoð. :·

.XV.

Alex. Trall. lib. v. initio.

[1] Wiþ hwostan hu he missenlice ōn mon becume 7 hu his mon tilian scyle. Se hwosta hæfð manigfealdne tocyme swa þa spatl beoð missenlicu · hwilum cymð ōf ungemetfæstre hæto · hwilum of ungemetfæstum cyle · Hwilum of ungemetlicre drignesse.

fol. 21 b.

Wyrc drenc wiþ hwostan · genim mucgwyrt seoþ on cyperenum citele 7 wyl oþ þ hio[2] sie swiþe þicce · 7 hio[2] sie ōf hwætenum mealte geworht genim þonne eoforfearnes mæst biscop wyrt · hind heoloðan · dweorge dwostlan singrenan do to eall on fæt sele drincan middeldagum 7 forga sur 7 sealtes gehwæt. Wiþ hwostan

[1] Bήξ. | [2] Read he.

into use, and boil cockle in milk, them sup *some* and bathe with it. For swelling of gullet, boil in ale bishopwort, the netherward part of attorlothe, and burdock.

Book I. Ch. xii.

xiii.

For hair lip, pound mastic very small, add the white of an egg, and mingle as thou dost vermillion, cut with a knife *the false edges of the lip*, sew fast with silk, then smear without and within with the salve, ere the silk rot. If it draw together, arrange it with the hand; anoint again soon.

xiv.

For watery congestions[1] called *κλύδωνες*, a little incense, some sulfur, beetle nut, wax, ginger; let *the patient* drink through a horn *hore*hound and hawkwort[2] in clear ale.

xv.

For host *or cough*, how variously it comes upon a man, and how a man should treat it. The host hath a manifold access, as the spittles are various. Whilom it cometh of immoderate heat, whilom of immoderate cold, whilom of immoderate dryness.

2. Work *thus* a drink against cough. Take mugwort,[3] seethe it in a copper kettle, and boil till it[4] be very thick, and let it[4] be wrought of wheaten malt; then take of everfern most, bishopwort, water agrimony,[5] pennyroyal,[6] singreen,[7] set all in a vat, give to drink at the middays, and forego *what is* sour and every-

[1] Βρογχοκήλη, perhaps.

[2] *Hieracium.*

[3] *Artemisia vulgaris.*

[4] The gender of the pronoun makes it refer to the wort, whereas the process seems to require a masculine, referring to the potion.

[5] *Eupatorium cannabinum.*

[6] *Mentha pulegium.*

[7] *Sempervivum tectorum.*

eft · genīm hunan seoð on wætere sele swa wearme drincan. :·

Eft genim clifwyrt sume men hatað foxes clife sume eawyrt · ⁊ hio sy geworht ofer midne sumor seoþ þa ōn wætere oþ ꝥ ðriðdan[1] dæl þæs wores ōf sie sele drincan þriwa on dæg. :·

Wið hwostan eft genīm sæmintan wyl on ealaþ sele drincan. Eft genim spracen berindred wyl ōn ealað sele drincan. :·

Eft gen[i]m hofan gearwan reade netelan wyl ōn meolce. Eft genīm wiþ hwostan ⁊ wiþ angbreoste slarian godne dæl do bollan fulne wines to bewyl þriddan dæl on þa wyrte supe on niht nestig. :·

Eft genim marubian wyl on ealað do wiwor on. Eft wiþ angbreoste gif men sie drige hwosta · genīm spices snæde þynne lege on hatne stan scead cymed ōn sete horn ōn drince þonne smic. :·

Wiþ drigum hwostan eft genīm eolonan ⁊ galluc ete on huniges teare. :·

fol. 22 a. .XVI.

Wiþ breost wærce genim þa lytlan culmillan ⁊ cymed wyl on hluttrūm ealaþ supe ⁊ drince. Eft genīm dweorge dwostlan ⁊ gyþrifan kyncean welle on hluttrum ealað drince scenc fulne ōn neaht nestig. :·

Wyl ōn ealað wiþ þon ilcan finul marubian betonican ⁊ drince. Wiþ breost wærce genīm rudan · hunan ⁊

---

[1] Read ðriddan = ðridda.

thing salt. Again for host, take horehound, seethe in water, administer it so warm to drink.

3. Again, take cliffwort,[1] some men call it foxes cliff, some riverwort, and let it be wrought past midsummer, seethe it in water till the third part of the wash be off, give it thrice a day to be drunk.

4. For host again, take sea mint, boil it in ale, give to drink. Again, take black alder rendered *and purified,* boil *it* in ale, give *it* to be drunk.

5. Again, take hove,[2] yarrow, red nettle,[3] boil *them* in milk. Again, take against host and against breast anguish,[4] a good portion of slary,[5] add a bowl full of wine, boil away a third part on the wort; let *the patient* sup it at night fasting.

6. Again, take marrubium, boil it in ale, add pepper. Again, for breast anguish, if a man have a dry host, take a thin slice of lard, lay it on a hot stone, shed cummin on it, set it on a horn,[6] let *the patient* drink in the smoke.

7. For a dry cough again, take elecampane and comfrey; let *the patient* eat them in virgin honey.

xvi.

1. For acute pain in the breast, take the little centaury and cummin, boil in clear ale, let *the patient* sip and drink. Again, take pennyroyal and cockle, artichoke, let him boil in clear ale, let him drink a cup full at night fasting.

2. Boil in ale for the same, fennel, marrubium, betony, and let *the patient* drink. For pain in the breast, take rue, *hore*hound and abrotanon,[7] rub to-

[1] *Arctium lappa.*

[2] *Glechoma hederacea.*

[3] *Lamium purpureum.*

[4] *Angina pectoris* seems too limited.

[5] *Salvia sclarea.*

[6] Lye understands cymeð as *χαμαιδρύς, germander,* going by the syllables.

[7] *Artemisia abrotanon.*

aprotanan gegnid tosomne smæle on mortere meng wið hunig ⁊ þry dagas ælce dæg ær mete þrie cucler fulle geþicge.

.XVII.

Wiþ heort wærce ruban gelm seoþ on ele ⁊ do alwan ane yntsan to smire mid þy ꝥ stilð þam sare. Wiþ heort ece gif hīm ōn Innan heard heort wærc sie þonne hīm wyxþ wind on þære heortan ⁊ hine þegeð þurst ⁊ biþ unmehtiglic. :·

Wyrc hīm þonne stan bæð ⁊ ōn þam ete suþerne rædic mid sealte þy mæg wesan sio wund gehæled.

fol. 22 b. Wiþ heorot ece eft genīm giþrifan seoþ ōn meolce sele drincan · VI. dagas. :·

Ef̄t nioþeweard efor fearn gyþrifan · wegbræ[dan] wyl tosomne sele drincan. Wið hiorot ece eft genim wipor · ⁊ cymen · ⁊ cost gegnid on beor oþþe on wætre sele drincan. :·

.XVIII.

Paul. Ægineta, ii. 56. Alex. Trall. vii. 15. Λυγμός.

Hwonan se micla geoxa cume oþþe hu his mōn tican scule. Se cymð ōf þam swiðe acolodan magan · oþþe of þam to swiðe ahatodan · oððe ōf to micelre fylle · oþþe of to micelre lærnesse · oððe of yfelum wætan · slitendum ⁊ sceorfendum þone magan · gif þonne se seoca man þurh spiwedrenc aspiwð þone yfelan bitendan wætan ōn weg · þonne forstent se geohsa · swiþe þa deah þam monnum þe for fylle gihsa slihð oððe forþon þe hie Innān scyrfð ⁊ eāc se geohsa se þe of þæs yfelan wætan micelnysse cymð hæfð þearfe spiwdrinces · se wyrcð micelne fnoran eāc ⁊ se hine bet · þonne se geohsa of þære idlan wambe cymð ⁊ of þære

gether small in a mortar, mingle with honey, and for three days, every day before meat, let *the patient* take three spoons full.

xvii.

For pain in the heart, seethe a handful of rue in oil, and add an ounce of aloes, rub *the body* with that, it stilleth the sore. For heart ache, if there be to him within, a hard heart wark, then wind waxeth in the heart for him, and thirst vexes him and he is languid.

2. Work him then a stone bath, and in that let him eat southern radish[1] with salt, by that the wound may be healed. For heart ache again, take githrife, seethe it in milk, give to drink for six days.

3. Again, boil together the netherward part of everfern, githrife, and waybroad; give to drink. For heart ache again, take pepper and cummin and costmary, rub them into beer, or into water, administer to drink.

xviii.

We here explain whence the mickle hicket[2] cometh, and how a man should treat it. It cometh from the very chilled maw, or from the too much heated *maw,* or from too mickle fulness, or of too mickle leerness, *that is emptiness,* or of evil wet *or humour* rending and scarifying the maw. If then the sick man by a spew drink speweth away the evil biting wet, then the hicket abateth. A spew then is good for the men whom hicket teareth for fulness, or in case it scarifieth them within; and also the hicket which cometh of the mickleness of the evil wet *or humour,* hath need of a spew drink, which eke worketh mickle sneezing, and amendeth *the sick.* When the hicket cometh of the

---

[1] *Rhafanus sativa.*

[2] Holland and old writers spell Hicket, the moderns "hiccup," "hic-" cough."

fol. 23 a.

gelæran ne bet þone se fnora. gif se geohsa óf cile cume þonne sceal món mid ƿyrmendum þingum lacnian swile swa pipor ís ⁊ oþra ƿermenda ƿyrta oþþe rudan gegnide món oƿín[1] selle drincan · oþþe merces sæd mid ƿine[2] oþþe eced[2] selle drincan oððe míntan broð oþþe moran · oððe cymenes oþþe gingifran hƿilum anlepig swa gerenode · hƿilum þa ƿyrta togædere gedon ón ꝥ ƿos selle drincan · gíf of hatum ƿætan yfelum on þone magon gesamnodum se geohsa cume ⁊ he gefele ꝥ se hine innan sceorfe on þone magan · sele hím þonne ƿlacu ƿæter drincan swiþe hat · gedo þonne feþere ón ele stinge him gelome on þa hracan ꝥ he mage spiƿan · sele hím ƿiþ geohsan ceald ƿæter ⁊ eced drincan ⁊ arrotanan gegnidene on ƿine.

Correct cymen, from the Hellenic.

Cf. Paul. Æginet. lib. iii. 37. ed. Ald. fol. 43 a. line 35. Ναυτία. Ἀνορεξία. fol. 23 b.

.XVIIII.

Ƿiþ plættan þam men þe hine ne lyst his metes ne liþes oððe on magan úntrum sie · oþþe bitere hræce · eorð geallan ⁊ pipor drince on ƿearmum ƿætere þry bollan fulle on niht nestig. Eft ƿiþ platunge rudan ƿermod bisceop ƿyrt marubian ƿyl on ealað swiþe geswet mid hunige leohtlice · gedrinc swa hates swa þin blod sie scenc fulne do swa þonne þe þearf sie. :·

.XX.

Ƿiþ sculdor ƿærce ealdes swines tord þær þe feldgangende sie meng ƿið ealdne rysele geƿyrme lege ón ꝥ deah ƿiþ sculdor ƿærce ge ƿið sid ƿærce · ƿið breost ƿærce · ⁊ ƿiþ lendenƿærce. Eft ƿyl betonican ⁊ neftan on ealoð sele drincan gelome ⁊ smire æt fyre gesmire mid ƿenƿyrte. Eft genim swines scearn þær þe on dun lande ⁊ ƿyrtum libbe mæng ƿiþ ealdne rysele

[1] For on ƿin. | [2] Not the same case.

foul wamb and of the leer *or empty* one, the sneezing doth not amend it. If the hicket come of chill, then shall a man cure it with warming things, such as pepper is, and other warming worts, or let one rub rue and give it in wine to drink; or give seed of marche with wine or vinegar, or broth of mint or carrot,[a] or cummin, or ginger, at times singly *and* so prepared. At whiles give to drink the worts together put into the wash. If the hicket come of hot evil humours collected into the maw, and *the sick man* feel that it scarifieth him within in the maw, give him then lukewarm water to drink "very hot," then put a feather in oil, poke him frequently in the throat that he may spew; give him against hicket cold water and vinegar to drink, and abrotanon rubbed in wine.

[a] Δαῦκον, Gr.

xix.

Against loathing *or nausea,* for the man who hath no lust for his meat nor for his cup, or be infirm in the maw, or hreaketh bitter, *as in heartburn,* let him drink earthgall and pepper in warm water, three bowls full at night fasting. Again for loathing, boil strongly in ale slightly sweetened with honey, rue, wormwood, bishopwort, marrubium, drink of this as hot as thy blood be, a cup full, do so when need be to thee.

xx.

Against shoulder pain, mingle a tord of an old swine, which be a fieldgoer, with old lard, warm it, lay it on, that is good for shoulder pain or for side pain, for breast wark and for loin wark. Again, boil betony and nepeta in ale, give to drink frequently, and always at a fire smear with wenwort. Again, take sharn of swine, which liveth on the downland and on worts, mingle with old lard, lay on, and let *the patient* drink

leᵹe ōn ⁊ ꝺꞃınc[1] beꞇonıcan on ᵹeſpeꞇꞇum ƿıne · ᵹıꝼ ꝼeꝼeꞃ habbe ꝺꞃınce on ƿæꞇeꞃe. :·

.XXI.

Πλευρῖτις.
fol. 24 a.
Herbar. Apul. i. 9.

Ƿıþ ſıꝺan ſaꞃe þæꞃe ſƿıþꞃan boᵹen ⁊ ꞃeꝺıc ⁊ hƿıꞇe clæꝼꞃan ƿyꞃc ꞇo clame ⁊ ꞇo ꝺꞃence. Ƿıþ þæꞃe ƿıneſ-ꞇꞃan ſıꝺan ſaꞃe ƿuꝺuꞃıꝼan ᵹecnuƿa on eceꝺ ⁊ ƿyꞃc ꞇo clame ᵹebınꝺ on þa ſıꝺan. Eꝼꞇ beꞇonıcan ſƿılc ſƿa þꞃy peneᵹaſ ᵹeƿeᵹen · ⁊ pıpoꞃeſ ſeoꝼon ⁊ xx. coꞃna ꞇo ſōmne ᵹeꞇꞃıꝼulaꝺ · ᵹeōꞇ ealꝺeſ ƿıneſ þꞃy bollan ꝼulle ꞇo · ⁊ ᵹeƿlece ſele nıhꞇneſꞇıᵹūm ꝺꞃıncan. Eꝼꞇ ƿıð ſıꝺan ſaꞃe ꞃuꝺan ƿıð ƿyſele[2] ᵹemenᵹeꝺ ⁊ ᵹebeaꞇen lecᵹe on þa ſıꝺan ꝥ beꞇ. Ƿıþ ſıꝺan ſaꞃe eꝼꞇ lauꞃeſ cꞃoppan ᵹebeaꞇe ꝺꞃınce on ƿæꞇeꞃe ⁊ on þa ſıꝺan bınꝺe. [3]Ƿıþ ſıꝺan ſaꞃe eꝼꞇ cauleſ ƿyꞃꞇꞇꞃuman ᵹebæꞃn ꞇo ahſan ⁊ ƿıþ ealꝺne ꞃyſele ᵹemenᵹ ⁊ aleᵹe on þa ſıꝺan.

.XXII.

Cf. Herbar. Apul. i. 10.
Cf. Marcell. 353, c.

Ƿıþ lenꝺen ece ᵹenım beꞇonıcan ſƿılce ꞇƿeᵹen peneᵹaſ ᵹeƿeᵹen ꝺo þæꞃꞇo ſƿeꞇeſ ƿıneſ ꞇƿeᵹen bollan ꝼulle menᵹ ƿıþ haꞇ ƿæꞇeꞃ ſele nıhꞇneſꞇıᵹ ꝺꞃıncan. Eꝼꞇ ᵹenım ᵹꞃunꝺe ſƿelᵹean ᵹebeaꞇ ⁊ ꝥ ſeaƿ ſele ꝺꞃıncan nıhꞇneſꞇıᵹum.

fol. 24 b.

Ƿıþ lenꝺen ece ealıꝼeꞃ haꞇꞇe ƿyꞃꞇ ᵹnıꝺ on ealaþ ⁊ ꝺꞃınce þa. Ƿıþ þon ılcan hunꝺeſ ꞇunᵹe haꞇꞇe ƿyꞃꞇ ᵹenım þa léaꝼ aꝺꞃıᵹ ⁊ ᵹeᵹnıꝺ ꞇo melƿe ᵹenım þonne beꞃen mela ᵹemenᵹ ƿıþ þa ƿyꞃꞇ ⁊ ᵹebꞃınᵹ þonne ōn meolce.

.XXIII.

Ἰσχιάς.

Ƿıþ þeoh ece · ſmıce mıꝺ ꝼeaꞃne ſƿıþe þa þeoh. Eꝼꞇ ꞇo ꝺꞃence · pıpoꞃ · ƿın · ƿealƿyꞃꞇ · hunıᵹ. Eác ꞇo þon

---

[1] Read ꝺꞃınce.

[2] Τῇ πηγανερᾷ, Paul. Æg. and Galen, *a preparation of rue.*

[3] Paul. Æginet., lib. iii. cap. 33.

betony in sweetened wine. If he have fever, let him drink it in water. Book I. Ch. xx.

xxi.

For sore of the right side, work thyme and radish and white clover to a paste, and to a drink. For sore of the left side, pound woodroffe in vinegar, and work it to a paste, bind it on the side. Again, betony as much as three pennies weigh, and twenty-seven corns of pepper triturated together; pour in three bowls full of old wine, and make lukewarm, give *to the patient* after his nights fasting to drink. Again for sore of side, lay rue mingled with lard and beaten, on the side; that amendeth it. For sore of side again, let him beat bunches of laurel *flower*, let him drink them in water, and bind them on the side. For sore of side again, burn to ashes roots of colewort, and mingle with old lard, and lay on the side.

xxii.

Lumbago.

For loin ache, take betony, as much as two pennies weigh, add thereto two bowls full of sweet wine, mingle with hot water, give it to drink after his nights fasting. Again, take groundsel, beat it, and give the juice to drink after his nights fasting.

2. For loin ache, a wort is called ealiver,[a] rub it in ale, and let *the patient* drink it. For the same, a wort hight hounds tongue, take the leaves, dry them, and rub them to meal, then mingle with the wort barley meal, and then apply it in milk.

[a] *Erysimum alliaria*, Gerarde.

xxiii.

Sciatica.

For thigh ache, smoke the thighs thoroughly with fern. Again, for a drink, pepper, wine, wallwort, honey;

apuldor · þorn · æsc · cwicbeam · eoforþrote æscþrote · elone · bisceop wyrt · ifig · betonica · ribbe · rædic · sparacen · pipor · hwit cwudu · cost · gingifer · moniaca · netle · blinde netle wirc þis to drence. Gíf þeoh slapan adelf midoweardne sécg wyl on wætere læt reocan ón þæt lím þæt sie slape smire mid sealfe þe món þus wyrce. Of swines smerwe · sceapes smeru · butere · sciptearo · pipor · hwit cwudu · swegles æppel · swefl · cost · eced · ele · hwerwette · rædic · eolone · biscop wyrt · sealt · æsc · apuldre · ác · þorn.

.XXIIII.

Wiþ cneow wærce · wudu weaxe · and hegerife gecnuwa þa togædere and do ón ealu læt licgean neahterne sele him þæt þonne drincan beþe mid and lege ón. Wiþ þon gíf
fol. 25 a. cneow sar sie · genim wealwyrt and clufþung · reade netlan wyl ón wætere beþe mid.

.XXV.

Gif sceancan sare synd genim giþrifan and dolgrunan · and hamor wyrt · and betonican and ban wyrt · and linwyrt and wudu merce · and eorðgeallan · and brunwyrt seoþ on buteran smire mid :·

Gif[1] sceancan synd forode nim banwyrt gecnuwa geot æges þæt hwite meng tosomne sceancforedum men. Wið foredum lime lege þas sealfe on þæt forode lím and forlege mid elmrinde do spilc to · eft simle niwa oþþæt gehalod sie gerendra elm rinde and wyl spiðe do þonne of þa rinde genim linsæd gegrind bripe wið þam elmes drænce þæt bið god sealf foredum lime.

---

[1] Gis, MS.

also in addition, apple tree, thorn, ash, quickbeam, everthroat, ashthroat, helenium, bishopwort, ivy, betony, ribwort, radish, spraken,[a] pepper, mastic, costmary, ginger, sal ammoniac, nettle, blind nettle, work this to a drink. If thighs be paralyzed, delve up the netherward *part of* sedge, boil it in water, make it reek on the limb that is helpless, smear with a salve, which a man may thus work; from swines grease, sheeps grease, butter, ship tar,[1] pepper, mastic, beetle nut, sulfur, costmary, vinegar, oil, cucumber, radish, helenium, bishopwort, salt, ash, apple tree, oak, thorn.

[a] *Rhamnus frangula.*

xxiv.

For knee pain; pound together woodwax[2] and hedgerife, and put into ale; let it lie for a night, give him then that to drink, bathe with it, and lay it on. In case that a knee be sore, take wallwort and cloffing, and red nettle, boil in water, bathe therewith.

xxv.

1. If the shanks be sore, take githrife and pellitory and hammerwort and betony and bonewort and flaxwort and wild marche and earth gall and brownwort, seethe in butter, smear therewith.

2. If shanks be broken, take bonewort, pound it, pour the white of an egg *out,* mingle these together for the shank broken man. For a broken limb, lay this salve on the broken limb, and overlay with elm rind,[3] apply a splint, again, always renew *these* till the limb be healed; clean some elm rind, and boil it thoroughly, then remove the rind, *and* take linseed, grind it for a brewit *or paste* with the elms drink; that shall be a good salve for a broken limb.

[1] Pix navalis is frequent in Latin medicine of the time.

[2] *Genista tinctoria.*

[3] Cf. Aetius. I. i. v. πτελέα.

.XXVI.

Αγκύλωσις. Marcellus, 403, d. fol. 25 b.

Gif sino gescrince ⁊ eft · æfter þon swelle genīm gate tord gemeng ƿið eced smit ōn sona halað. Monegum men gescrincað his fet to his homme ƿyrc baþo do earban to ⁊ cersan ⁊ smale netelan ⁊ beoƿyrt do on troh hate stanas ƿel gehætte gebeþe þa hamma mid þam stan baðe þonne hie sien gesƿate þonne recce he þa ban sƿa he sƿiþost mæge do sƿelc to ⁊ betere sƿa mon oftor mid þy beþige. gif sino clæppette mucgƿyrt gebeatenu ⁊ ƿiþ ele gemenged ⁊ ōn aled. Mycgƿyrte seaƿ ƿiþ gerosodne ele gemenged smire mid þy sona biþ ætstilled sio cƿacung.

.XXVII.

Ποδάγρα. Apul. Herb. ii. 17. Cf. Marcellus, 405, f. g.

Ƿiþ fōt ece betonican · georменleaf · finul · ribban · ealra emfela gemenge meoluc ƿiþ ƿæter ⁊ ꝥ tosƿollene līm fram þære uferran healfe beþe þy læs se sƿile Ingeƿite · genime þonne galluc gesodenne lege ōn. Ƿið fota saRe oþþe gesƿelle fram miclum gange ƿegbræde getrifulad ⁊ ƿið eced gemenged. Ƿiþ þon deah grunde sƿelge gebeatenu ⁊ ƿið rysele gemenged. :-

Ƿiþ fōtece gif se fōt ace ingesƿice genīm mucgƿyrte ƿyrtruman meng ƿiþ ele sele etan. Ƿið fōt ece eft hunān seaƿ ƿiþ ele gemenged smire þa saran fet mid. :-

fol. 26 a.

Ƿiþ fotece genīm elenes leaf · ⁊ ƿegbrædan ⁊ mucgƿyrt gecnuƿa lege on ⁊ gebind ōn.

.XXVIII.

Ƿiþ ban ece tuningƿyrt ·[1] beolone · ƿealƿyrt ealde grut ⁊ eced · heorotes smera oþþe gate · oþþe gose

---

[1] Tunsing ƿyrt, Herbarium, cxxxviii. So read.

Book I.
Ch. xxvi.

xxvi.

If a sinew shrink,[a] and again after that swell, take a she goats tord, mingle with vinegar, smudge *it* on, soon *the sinew* healeth. In the case of many a man, his feet shrink up to his hams, work baths, add tares and cress and small nettle and beewort,[1] put hot stones well heated in a trough, warm the hams with the stone bath, when they are in a sweat, then let him, *the patient,* duly arrange the bones as well as he can, apply a splint, and it is so much the better the oftener a man bathes with the *preparation.* If a sinew have pulsation, mugwort beaten and mingled with oil, and laid on *is good.* Juice of mugwort mingled with rose oil, smear with that, soon will the quaking be stilled.

[a] That is, when a leg is broken.

xxvii.

1. For foot ache, betony, germen leaves, *that is mallow,* fennel, ribwort, of all equal quantities; mingle milk with water, and bathe the swollen limb, from the upper part of it, with that, lest the swelling go inwards; then take sodden comfrey, lay it on. For sore of feet or swelling from much walking, waybread triturated and mingled with vinegar. For that *disorder,* groundsel beaten and mingled with lard is good. Ποδάγρα.

2. For foot ache; if the foot ache go inwards, take mugworts roots, mingle with oil, give to eat. For foot ache again, juice of *hore*hound mingled with oil, smear the sore feet with it.

3. For foot ache, take leaves of elder and waybroad and mugwort, pound, lay on, and bind on.

xxviii.

For leg ache, white hellebore, henbane, wallwort, old groats and vinegar, harts or she goats or goose

[1] *Acorus calamus.*

menȝ tosomne leȝe þonne ón. Ƿiþ banece eft to drence elene · cneopholen · wealwyrt · hune · cluſþunȝ ȝecnuwa do ón wæter þ ofer yrne beþe to fyre ſwiðe þone ece þwea mid þy wætere do þ þriwa ón dæȝ · wyrc þonne ſealfe óf tun[i]nȝ wyrte óf eolonan · of þunȝe · óf wermode do ealra emfela wylle ſwiðe.

.XXVIIII.

Marcellus, 395, a.

ȝif manneſ ȝetawa beoþ ſare oððe áþundene betonican ȝetrifula ón wine beþe þa ſaran ſtowa ⁊ þa aþundenan mid þy. Eft ȝif hie dylſtihte ſien oððe ȝeborſtene ȝením ſaluian ſeoð on wætere beþe mid þa ȝetawa.

Part in Marcellus, 395, d. fol. 26 b.

Eft dile ȝebærned ȝemenȝ wið ahſan huniȝ[1] wyrc to ſealfe aþweah þonne ⁊ ȝebeþe þa wunda æreſt mid hate wætere æfter þon mid wearme ele ȝe ſmire on þam þe wære wir ȝeſoden leȝe þonne þa ſealfe on.

.XXX.

Χίμετλον.

Ƿiſ ſceal wiþ æcelman ⁊ wið þon þe men ácale þ ſel of þam fotum · ȝenime neoþowearde medowyrt ⁊ luſtmocan · ⁊ acrinde ȝecnua eall to duſte ȝemenȝ wið huniȝ lacna mid þy.

.XXXI.

*Ογκος.

Ƿiþ ælcum heardum ſwile oððe ȝeſwelle adriȝe beana ⁊ ȝeſeoþ butan ſealte menȝ þonne wiþ huniȝ leȝe on. Ƿiþ þon ilcan ȝením beren melo ſeoþ on ecede do ón

[1] Read ȝemenȝ þa ahſan wið huniȝ.

grease, mingle together, then lay on. For leg ache again, for a draught, helenium, kneeholly, *or butchers broom*, wallwort, *or dwarf elder*, *hore*hound, cloffing,[1] pound these, put them in water, so that it run over, warm at the fire thoroughly, wash the ache *or aching part* with the water, do that three times a day; then work up a salve of white hellebore, of helenium, of thung *or wolfs bane*, of wormwood, put equal quantities of them all, boil thoroughly.

xxix.

1. If a mans instrumenta genitalia be sore or puffed out, triturate betony in wine, bathe with that the sore and puffed up places. Again, if they be mucous, or in eruption, take sage,[1] seethe in water, bathe with that the instrumenta.

2. Again, *take* dill burnt, mingle the ashes with honey, work up to a salve, then wash and bathe the wounds first with hot water, after that with warm oil or grease, on which myrtle has been sodden, then lay the salve on.

xxx.

Pernio.

This shall *be good* for chilblain and in case that the skin of a mans feet come off by cold,[3] let him take the netherward part of meadowwort and lustmock and oak rind, pound all to dust, mingle with honey, effect a cure with that.

xxxi.

1. For every hard tumour or swelling, dry beans and seethe them without salt, than mingle with honey, lay on. For the same, take barley meal, seethe in

---

[1] *Ranunculus sceleratus.*

[2] Cf. Myreps. xlvii. 10.

[3] Oꝼ þam ꝼotum, *off the feet*, not *of*.

Eft wiþ þon belenan meng wið rysele lege ón. Wið swile eft gebeat hunan meng wiþ rysele lege ón oððe gate horn gebærned ⁊ wiþ wæter gemenged. Eft rysele oþþe gelyndo wiþ garleác gemenged ⁊ ón aled þone swile þwænþ.

Wiþ swile eft cerfille gecnuwad mid rysele ⁊ on gemelt weax gedon ⁊ ón aled bet. :·

Wið swile eft gate flæsc gebærned to ahsan mid fol. 27 a. wætere ón gesmiten ealne þone swile tofereþ. Eft iuniperi ꝥ is gorst ꝥ sæd gecnuwa ⁊ seoþ on wætere. Eft sinfulle wiþ rysele gemenged ⁊ wiþ hlaf ⁊ wiþ celendran æt· somne gemenged. Wiþ yflum wætan ⁊ swile genim heorotes sceafoþan óf þám horne oþþe þæs hornes melo meng wiþ wæter smit ón eal ꝥ wormſ ⁊ þone yfelan wætan aweg deþ ⁊ adrifþ. :·

Wiþ swile genim gate tyrdlu on sceaprum ecede gesoden ⁊ ón selfe wisan ón gedon.

Wiþ ælcum yflum wætan mucgwyrte þa grenan leaf getrifulad ⁊ wiþ rysele gegniden togædere smire an ge þeoh þær dylstan on synd ꝥ deah wiþ þan· ge ꝥ deah eác wiþ fota geswelle. Wiþ innan gewyrsmedum geswelle þam þe wyrð of fylle oþþe óf slege oððe óf hricsca hwilcúm· þa wyrt þe hatte fífleafe· genim ⁊ gebeat ⁊ lege on gelome oþ ꝥte open sie se swile lacna þonne þa wunda swa oþre wunda. Wið swile eft hluttor fol. 27 b. wíc genim do ahsan to seoð ætgædere gelege þonne þone swile mid þy gelome. Wiþ swile eft gate tyrdlu drige gegnid ⁊ asifte þurh smæl sife do þonne rysle

Book I. Ch. xxxi.

vinegar, put on. Again for that, mingle henbane with lard, lay on. For a swelling again, beat *hore*hound, mingle with lard, lay on, or goats horn burnt and mingled with water. Again, lard or suet mingled with garlic, and onlaid, dwindleth the swelling.

2. For swelling again, chervil pounded with lard and added to melted wax, and laid on, is to boot *or amend.*

3. For a swelling again, goats flesh burnt to ashes, smudged on with water, removes all the swelling. Again, pound the seed of juniper, that is gorse,[1] and seethe in water. Again, houseleek mingled with lard and with bread and with coriander, mingled together. Against ill humours and swelling, take shavings off the horn of a hart, or meal of the horn, mingle with water, smudge it on, it doth away and driveth off all that ratten and the evil wet.

4. Against swelling, take goats treadles sodden in sharp vinegar, and applied in the same manner.

5. For every evil humour,[2] mugwort, the green leaves *of it,* triturated, and rubbed together with lard, both smear on the thighs on which the mucus is, that is good for them; and that is good also for swelling of the feet. For a swelling purulent within, such as cometh of a fall or of a blow or of any crick, take the wort that hight fiveleaf *or cinquefoil,* and beat it and lay it on frequently till that the swelling be open, then tend the wounds as other wounds. For a swelling again, take "clear pitch,"[3] add ashes, seethe together, then overlay the swelling with that frequently. For swelling again, dry goats treadles, grate and sift them through a small sieve, then add lard, as much as

Φλέγμα and *χυμός*.

[1] Some verb must be supplied to form a sentence, as frequently happens. And of course iuniperus is not gorse.

[2] Pituita molesta, of Horatius.

[3] Probably resin, as solid. See Blæcteru, *pale tar,* in Lye.

to sƿa sƿa syn tƿa pund ⁊ ealdes ƿines sƿa micel sƿa þe þince ƿyrc to sealfe.

Eft gebærned sealt gegnid ƿel on geƿleced ƿæter oþ ꝥ hit sie sƿa þicce sƿa huniges tear lege ón þone sƿile ofer lege mid claðe ⁊ mid eoƿcigre ƿulle bind ón. Ƿiþ færlicum sare ⁊ gesƿelle ním ƿeax ⁊ hemlic getrifula ƿyrc sƿa ƿearm to sealfe bind on ꝥ sar. :·

Ƿiþ fær sƿile. ním hunan gebeat ⁊ gemeng ƿiþ rysele lege ón. Eft mare tƿymihte grut mealtes smedma. cersan. æges ꝥ hƿite biscop ƿyrt. elene. ontre. elehtre. sigsonte. galluc meng tosomne lege ón. Ƿiþ deadum sƿile. Nim grundesƿelgean lege on gleda ⁊ geƿyrme ⁊ lege þonne sƿa ƿearme on þone sƿile ⁊ bebind mid claðe læt beon nihterne ón gif his þearf sie. Uið deadum sƿile ágrimonian gebeat meng ƿið ƿin fol. 28 a. ⁊ ƿiþ sealt do on þone sƿile sona geƿit aƿeg. Ƿiþ sƿile attorlaðan gecnuƿa lege on þone sƿile lege læst ón ꝥ dolh self. Drenc ƿiþ deadum sƿile ꝥ he utslea eofor-þrote. eolone. gotƿoðe. tƿa penƿyrta do ón ealu drince. Ƿiþ deadum sƿile gením sƿane ƿyrt gecnuƿa ƿel gemeng ƿið ferscre buteran lege on þone sƿile oþ ꝥ gelacnod sie. Ƿiþ sƿile cunille. spring ƿyrt clate ƿyl ón buteran ⁊ on hunige lege on þa ƿyrta gemeng ƿið æges ꝥ hƿite. Speþing ƿiþ sƿile. ban ƿyrt ufe-ƿearde gecnuƿa smæle þa ƿyrte gemeng ƿið æges ꝥ hƿite beclæm ꝥ lim mid þe se sƿile on sie.

Ƿyrc ꝥ bæþ óf þam ilcum ƿyrtum on cealdum ƿylle ƿætre gecnuƿa þa ƿfrta sƿiþe ƿel lege ón ꝥ ƿæter lafa on þone sƿile. :·

Við sƿile cnuƿa niðeƿearde hamor ƿyrt ⁊ secg bind on.

two pounds, and as much of old wine as to thee may seem good, work to a salve.

6. Again, rub burnt salt well in water made lukewarm, till that it be as thick as a tear of honey, lay on the swelling, overlay with a cloth, and with wool of ewe, bind on. For sudden sore and swelling, take wax and hemlock, triturate, work this so warm into a salve, bind on the sore.

7. Against a sudden swelling, take *hore*hound, beat and mingle it with lard, lay on. Again, mingle together the cottony potentilla, *commonly called silverweed*, groats of malt, smede *or fine flour*, cress, the white of an egg, bishopwort, helenium, ontre, lupins, "sigsonte," comfrey, lay on. For a dead[a] swelling, take groundsel, lay it on gledes and warm it, and lay it so warm on the swelling, and bind on with a cloth, let it be on for a night, if need be for that. For a dead swelling, beat agrimony, mix with wine and with salt, apply it to the swelling, *which* soon will depart away. For swelling, pound attorlothe, lay on the swelling, lay least on "the wound" itself. A draught for a dead swelling, that it may break out, put carlina, helenium, goutweed, the two wenworts into an ale drink. For a dead swelling, take "swanwort," pound it well, mingle with fresh butter, lay on the swelling till that it be healed. For a swelling, boil cunila, springwort,[1] clote, in butter and in honey, lay the worts on, mingle with them the white of an egg. A swathing for a swelling, pound small the upper part of bonewort, mingle with the wort the white of an egg, plaster the limb on which the swelling may be, with that.

[a] Without feeling.

8. Work the bath of the same worts in cold well water, pound the worts very well, lay on, leave the water on the swelling.

9. For a swelling, pound the netherward part of hammerwort and sedge; bind on.

---

[1] *Euforbia lathyris.*

.XXXII.

'Αλφός. Λεύκη. Læcedomas ƿiþ blæce ⁊ bæþ fiftyne ealra.

Ƿel eolenan niþewearde ⁊ mintan ón[1] sealtes rynian
fol. 28 b. ꝥ hit sie þicce swa briw gemeng togædere smire mid.
Ƿiþ blæce nim eolonan niþewearde ⁊ ompran eác swa
sio þe swimme ⁊ ontran ⁊ bisceop wyrt ⁊ æsctrinde
seoþ on buteran aseoh þurh clað meng þonne wið pipor
⁊ wiþ teoran gegrind smire mid. Ƿiþ blæce wyl eolo-
nan on buteran meng wiþ sote sealt · teoro · hunig ·
eald sape smire mid. Ƿið blæce genim gose smero ⁊
niþeweard elenan ⁊ haran sprecel biscop wyrt ⁊
hegrifan þa feower wyrta cnuwa tosomne wel awring
do þæron ealdre sapan cucler fulne gif þu hæbbe
lytel eles meng wiþ swiþe ⁊ ón niht alyþre. Sceawa
þone sweoran ofer sunnan setlgange geot swigende ꝥ
blod ón yrnende wæter spiw þriwa æfter · cweþ þonne
hafa þu þas unhæle · ⁊ gewit aweg mid gange eft ón
clænne weg to huse ⁊ gehwæþerne gáng swigende. Bæþ
wið blæce awyl tyn riþum þa wyrte on were ⁊ synd-
rigea betonican · neftan marubian[2] agrimonian · gearwe ·
fol. 29 a. minte ehheoloþe hindheoloþe · curmealle · eorð gealla ·
dile · merce · finul ealra emfela gewyrc þonne stol of
þrim treowum niþan ðyrele site ón bydene ⁊ þe ofer-
href ufan mid hwitle þy læs se æþm ut · geót under
þone stol on þa bydene læt reocan ón · swa þu meaht
on þam wyrtum þriwa don · ⁊ under niþan styre mid
sticcan gif þu hattre wille · ⁊ ær þam bæþe smire
þone lichoman ⁊ þone ⁊wlitan mid geswette wætre ⁊
gehrer twa ægru on hatum wætere gesmire ealne
þone lichoman mid.

---

[1] ón ón, MS. | [2] maribian, MS.

Book I. Ch. xxxii.

xxxii.

1. Leechdoms for blotch and baths. Fifteen in all.

2. Boil the netherward part of helenium and mint in the runnings of salt, that it be as thick as brewit, mingle together, smear therewith. Against blotch, take the netherward part of helenium, and so also of dock (that which will swim), and ontre, and bishopwort, and ash rind, seethe in butter, strain through a cloth, then mingle with pepper and with tar, grind *these*, smear therewith. For blotch, boil helenium in butter, mingle with soot, salt, tar, honey, old soap, smear therewith. For blotch, take goose grease and the netherward part of helenium and vipers bugloss, bishopwort and hayrife, pound the four worts together well, wring them, add thereto of old soap a spoon full, if thou have it, mingle a little oil with them thoroughly, and at night lather on. Scarify the neck after the setting of the sun, pour in silence the blood into running water, after that spit three times, then say, "Have thou this unheal, and depart away with it;" go again on a clean way to the house, and go either way in silence. A bath[1] for blotch, boil ten times the worts in a basin and separately betony, nepeta, marrubium, agrimony, yarrow, mint, horseheal,[a] hindheal,[b] churmel,[c] earthgall,[d] dill, marche, fennel, of all equally much, work then a stool of three pieces of wood, with a hole below, sit on a bucket,[2] and robe thee over from above with a garment lest the vapour escape; pour *the prepared hot liquor* under the stool into the bucket, let it reek on thee. So thou mayst do thrice with the worts, and underneath stir with a stick if thou wilt *have it* hotter; and before the bath smear the body and the forehead with sweetened water, and shake up two eggs in hot water, smear the whole body therewith.

[a] *Inula helenium.*
[b] *Eupatorium cannabinum.*
[c] *Chlora perfoliata.*
[d] *Erythræa centaureum.*

---

[1] Πυρίη. Hippokr.

[2] Byden, now Bidet.

Læcedom ƿiþ hreofūm lice · adelfe ompran ⁊ gelodƿyrt gecnuƿa · ƿyl þonne on buteran do hƿon sealtes to. Ƿiþ deadum lice stæþƿyrt merce gnid ōn ealoð sele drincan. Ƿið hreofle ƿell ōn hlonde cƿicrinde[1] · ellenrinde niþeƿearde · æsc rinde · ⁊ ƿad · elm rinde · hemlic do þonne buteran on ⁊ hunig. Ƿiþ hreofle ƿegbræde læceƿyrt · leac · minte · magþa · eolone · sƿefl gecnuƿa ƿiþ rysle do þær s[ƿ]efles sƿilcan þara ƿyrta tƿæde.

fol. 29 b. Ƿiþ hreofle eft genīm horses ƿysele gemen[g] sƿiþe ƿiþ sealte smire mid. Beþ ƿiþ hreofle · ƿyl ōn ƿætere æscrinde · cƿicbeam rinde · holen rinde · fulanbeames · ananbeames · fēcg · þeorƿyrt · hegerife · marubian · beþe mid · ⁊ ꝥ lic gnid mid þære hegerifan. Ƿyrc sealfe ōf marubian on buteran · ōf ƿyrm melure · ōf haran sprecele · hegerifan · genīm healfe þa sealfe gemeng ƿiþ gecnuƿade elenan smire oþ ꝥ batige · siþþan mid þære oþerre. Beþ ƿiþ þam miclan lice eolone brōm · ifig · mucƿyrt ælfþone · beolone · cottuc · efelastan ƿyl ōn ƿætere sƿiþe geōt on bydene ⁊ sitte ōn. drince þisne drenc ƿiþ þon · betonican · curmille hofe · agrimonia · springƿyrt · reade netle · elehtre · Saluie · singrene · alexandria · sie geƿorht ōf ƿiliscūm ealað drince on þam baþe ⁊ ne læte ōn þone eþm. Sealf ƿiþ þam miclan lice · elene · þūng ompre · grundesƿelge · hole cersan · ƿegbræde · efelaste · ōntre · hofe · gallūc ·
fol. 30 a. celeþonian · cottūc ƿel on buteran eal togædere healf

---

[1] Read cƿicbeamrinde.

3. A leechdom for a leprous body, delve up dock and silverweed, pound them, then boil them in butter, add a trifle of salt. For deadness of the body, rub in ale staithwort, marche, give *to the patient* to drink. For a leper, boil in urine[1] rind of quickbeam, the netherward part of elder rind, ash rind, and woad, elm rind, hemlock, then add butter and honey. For a leper, pound with lard waybroad, leechwort, leek, mint, maythe, helenium, sulfur, put of the sulfur two parts to one of the worts. Book I. Ch. xxxii.

4. For a leper again, take fat of a horse, mingle thoroughly with salt, smear with that. A bath for a leper, boil in water ash rind, quickbeam rind, holly rind, the foultree *or black alder rind,* rind of spindle tree, sedge, ploughmans spikenard, hayrife, marrubium, bathe therewith, and rub the body with the hayrife. Work a salve of marrubium in butter, of worm[2] meal, of vipers bugloss, hayrife, take half the salve, mingle with pounded helenium, smear till it get better, then *smear* with the other half. A bath for the mickle body *or elphantiasis,* boil in water thoroughly helenium, broom, ivy, mugwort, enchanters nightshade (?), henbane, mallow, everlasting, pour into a byden, and let *the patient* sit upon it. Let a man drink against that *disorder* this drink; betony, churmel, hove, agrimony, springwort, red nettle, lupin, sage, singreen, alexanders, let it be wrought out of foreign ale, let *the sick* man drink it in the bath, and let him not allow the vapour to reach it. A salve for the mickle *leprous* body, helenium, wolfsbane, dock, groundsel, field gentian, waybroad, everlasting, ontre, hove, comfrey, celandine, mallow, boil all in butter together, let half *the salve*

---

[1] Cf. Aetius. I. ii. 108.

[2] Thus in later times: "Fair large Earthworms gathered in May when they couple; put them into a Pail of Water at night till the next morning, so will they have cleansed themselves, then dry them before the fire, or in an Oven, which when through dry, beat into Pouder." Salmon's English Physician, p. 697, ed. 1693. He adds the cures.

ſie ſpineſ ꞃyꞅele oððe hoꞃꞅeꞅ ſmeꞃu · ſmiꞃe þonne mid. Ƿið ſpile ᵹenīm ƿeᵹbꞃædan nioþoƿeaꞃde ᵹecnuƿa ƿiþ ꞃyſele leᵹe ⁊ ᵹebind ōn þone ſpile.

.XXXIII.

Φλύκταιναι. Dꞃencaſ ⁊ ꞅealꝼa ƿiþ ſpꞃinᵹe · ſpꞃinᵹƿyꞃꞇ ꞃeade hoꝼe · ƿeᵹbꞃæde · ꝼeꝼeꞃ ꝼuᵹe · aꞃꞃoꞇane · maᵹeþe · pipoꞃ · ƿīn · ᵹiꝼ he ōn eaꞃan ſie ᵹebeaꞇe ƿeᵹbꞃædan · ⁊ ꝼeꝼeꞃ ꝼuᵹean ⁊ pipoꞃ · ƿꞃinᵹ ōn ꝥ eaꞃe. To ꞅealꝼe ƿið ſpꞃinᵹe · nīm dolhꞃunan · ƿeᵹbꞃædan maᵹeþan · þone bꞃadan caꞃel nioþoƿeaꞃdne · ᵹeoꞃmenleaꝼ niþeƿeaꞃd · docce niþeƿeꞃd · ꞃeade hoꝼe · buꞇeꞃe ⁊ huniᵹ. Sealꝼ eꝼꞇ medoƿyꞃꞇ · acumban · hind hiolode · ᵹeaꞃƿe · cneoƿholen · æþelꝼeꞃðinᵹ ƿyꞃꞇ · aᵹꞃimonia.

Ακροχορδών. Φύγεθλον. Ƿiþ deadum ſpꞃinᵹe. Ƿyl on buꞇeꞃan ſelꝼæꞇan æꝼꞇeꞃ þam[1] · ⁊ ſpꞃinᵹƿyꞃꞇ. Ƿiþ ſpꞃinᵹe maᵹeþa · ƿudu meꞃce · ƿyꞃc ꞇo ꞅealꝼe dꞃince ᵹode ƿyꞃꞇa. Uiþ ſpꞃinᵹe · nim elehꞇꞃan ᵹecnuƿa ōn huniᵹ menᵹ ꞇo ſomne leᵹe
fol. 30 b. on þone ſpile oþþæꞇ hal ꞅie. Ƿið ſpꞃinᵹe ſpꞃinᵹƿyꞃꞇ ceꞃꝼillan ⁊ huniᵹ ⁊ ᵹoꞅe ſmeꞃa ᵹecnuƿa ƿyl ꞇo ꞅomne leᵹe on ðone ſpꞃing.

.XXXIIII.

Ᵹiꝼ næᵹl ſie oꝼ handa ⁊ ƿiþ ƿeaꞃhbꞃædan nīm hƿæꞇe coꞃn menᵹ ƿið huniᵹ leᵹe on þone ꝼinᵹeꞃ. Ƿið anᵹnæᵹle aꞃᵹeſƿeoꞃꝼ ⁊ ealde ꞅaꞃan ⁊ ele ᵹiꝼ þu hæbbe ᵹiꝼ þu næbbe do ꝼlyꞇan ꞇo menᵹ ꞇoſomne leᵹe ōn.[2] :·

Ƿiþ ƿeaꞃhbꞃædan · maᵹoþan cꞃoppan ƿyl on buꞇeꞃan ⁊ ꞅealꞇ ſmiꞃe mid.

---

[1] Read æꝼeꞃþan.

[2] In the margin is some cypher.

be swines fat or horse grease; then smear therewith. Against swelling, take the netherward part of waybroad, pound with grease, lay and bind on the swelling. Book I. Ch. xxxii.

xxxiii.

1. Drinks and salves against pustule; springwort, red hove, waybroad, feverfuge, abrotanon, maythe, pepper, wine. If it, *the pustule*, be on an ear, beat waybroad and feverfuge and pepper, wring *them* into the ear. For a salve against a pustule, take pellitory, waybroad, maythe, the netherward part of the broad colewort, the netherward part of mallow, the netherward part of dock, red hove, butter, and honey. A salve again, meadow wort, tow,[1] water agrimony, yarrow, butchers broom, stichwort, agrimony.

2. For a dead pustule; boil in butter the herb wild oat, æferth, and springwort. For a pustule, maythe, wood marche, work *these* into a salve, let him drink good worts. For a pustule, take lupin, pound in honey, mingle together, lay on the swelling till it be hole. For a pustule, pound springwort, chervil, and honey and goose grease, heat them together, lay this on the pustule.

xxxiv.

1. If a nail be off the hand, and against a warty eruption,[a] take wheat corn, mingle with honey, lay on the finger. For an angnail,[b] brass filings and old soap, and oil if thou have it, if thou have it not, add cream, mingle together, lay on.

[a] Πτερύγιον, probably.

[b] Παρωνυχία.

2. For warty eruption, heat in butter bunches of maythe and salt, smear therewith.

[1] Understand, in ashes. "Linteorum lanugo e velis navium maritimarum maxime, in magno usu medicinæ est; et cinis spodii (*ivory filings*) vim habet." Plinius, xix. 4.

.XXXV.

Μελανία. Μελασμός. Cf. Galenum de Simpl. Med. lib. viii. 43, ed. 1826.

Be asƿeartedum ⁊ adeadedum lice sio adl cymð oftost of omum æfter adle ƿelme on ƿeᵹ ᵹeƿitenre ƿeorþeð hƿilum lic asƿeartod · þonne of þam frum ƿelme sio adl mid cealdum þinᵹum biþ to celanne ⁊ to lacnianne · ⁊ þonne sio adl cymð utan butan sweotolum tacne · þonne scealt þu ærest þa hæto celan mid cellendre ᵹetrifuladre mid hlafes cruman ofþendum mid ceald ƿætre oþþe mid þy selfan seaƿe þære cellendre · oþþe

fol. 31 a. mid æᵹes þy hƿite oþþe mid ƿine oþþe mid oþrum þinᵹum þam þe ꝥ ilce mæᵹen hæbbe · þonne se þelma ⁊ sio hæto sie aƿeᵹ ᵹeƿiten ⁊ se dæl þæs lichoman sie ᵹeƿended hƿon oððe blæc oþþe ƿōn oþþe sƿilces hƿæt sceaƿa þonne þa stoƿe þonne betst þu ða · ⁊ driᵹe mid ōnleᵹene sƿa sƿa mōn on ƿeax hlafe ⁊ of ƿearmum ƿere · ⁊ of sƿelcum þinᵹum ƿyrcð.[1] Nis him blod to lætanne ōn ædre ac ma hira man sceal tilian mid ƿyrtdrencum utyrnendum, oþþe spiƿlum oþþe miᵹolūm mid þy þu meaht clænsian ꝥ ōmcyn ⁊ þæs ᵹeallancoðe þa readan · ᵹe þeah ꝥ yfel cumen ne sie of þara omena ƿelme sƿa þeah deah sƿilcum mannum se sceaƿa ƿyrtdrenc. ᵹif þa omihtan ƿannan þinᵹ oþþe þa readan syn utan cumen of ƿundum oþþe of sniþinᵹum oððe of sleᵹūm sona þu þa þinᵹ lācna mid sceaƿinᵹe ⁊ ōnleᵹena beres æfter þære ƿisan þe læcas cunnan ƿel þu hit betst. ᵹif ꝥ asƿeartode lic to þon sƿiþe adeadiᵹe

fol. 31 b. ꝥ þær nan ᵹefelnes ōn ne sie þonne scealt þu sona eal ꝥ deade ⁊ ꝥ unᵹefelde of asniþan oþ ꝥ cƿice lic · ꝥ þær na miht þæs deadan lices to lafe ne sie þæs þe ær ne isen ne fyr ᵹefelde. Æfter þon lacniᵹe mōn þa dolh sƿa þu þone dæl þe þonne ᵹīt hƿilce hƿeᵹa

[1] ƿyrc, MS.

XXXV.

Book I. Ch. xxxv.

Of swarthened and deadened body. The disease cometh oftenest of corrupt humours after the inflammation of the disease which has passed away, the body whilom becometh swarthy. Then, from the original inflammation, the disease is to be cooled and to be tended with cold appliances. And when the disease cometh from without, without a manifest token *of its cause*, then shalt thou first cool the heat with triturated coriander, with crumbs of bread moistened with cold water or with the juice itself of the coriander, or with the white of egg, or with wine, or with other things which have the same virtue. When the inflammation and the heat are gone away and the part of the body is turned somewhat *to be* either pale or livid or somewhat such, then scarify the place, thou wilt then better it; and dry it with an application such as a man works of wax cake and warm beer and of such things. He is not to be let blood on a vein, but rather *the symptoms* shall be tended with wort drinks, of a perfluent nature, either emetic or diuretic, with which thou mayest cleanse the corrupt humour and its red gall-sickness. Yea, though the evil be not come of the inflammation of the corrupt humours, yet for such men the sharp wort drink is beneficial. If the pituitous livid or red symptoms be come from without, from wounds or from cuttings or from blows, soon do thou heal those matters with scarifying and onlayings[a] of barley, after the manner which leeches well know; thou shalt amend it. If the swarthened body be to that high degree deadened that no feeling be thereon, than must thou soon cut away all the dead and the unfeeling *flesh*, as far as the quick, so that there be nought remaining of the dead flesh, which ere felt neither iron nor fire. After that one shall heal the wounds, as thou wouldst the part which as yet may

[a] Ἐπιθέματα.

F 2

gefelnesse hæbbe · ⁊ eallunga deade ne synd.[1] Þu scealt mid gelomlicre sceappunge hwilŭm mid miclum · hwilum mid feawŭm wene ⁊ teoh[2] ꝥ blod fram þære adeadedan stowe lăcna ða sceappan þus · genim bean mela oþþe ætena · oððe beres · oþþe swilces melewes swa þe þince ꝥ hit ŏnniman wille do eced to ⁊ hunig seoþ ætgædere ⁊ lege ŏn ⁊ bind on þa sanan stowa. gif þu wolde ꝥ sio sealf swiðre sie do lytel sealtes to ŏn bind hwilum ⁊ þweah mid ecede oþþe mid wine. gif þearf sie sele hwilŭm wyrtdrenc · ⁊ gesceawa simle þonne þu þa strangan læcedomas do hwilc ꝥ mægen sie ⁊ sio gecynd þæs lichoman · hwæþer hio sie strang þe heard ⁊ eaþelice mæge þa strangan læcedomas aberan þe hio sie hnesce ⁊ mearwe ⁊ wynne ⁊ ne mæge aberan þa læcedomas. do þu ða læcedomas swilce þu þa lichoman gesie · for þon ðe micel gedal ĭs on wæpnedes ⁊ wifes ⁊ cildes lichoman · ⁊ on þam mægene þæs dæghwamlican wyrhtan ⁊ þæs idlan þæs ealdan ⁊ þæs geongan ⁊ þæs þe sie gewin[3] þrowungum · ⁊ þæs þe sie ungewuna swelcum þingum · ge þa hwitan lichoman beoð mearuwran ⁊ tedran þonne þa blacan · ⁊ þa readan. gif þu wille lĭm aceorfan oððe asniðan of lichoman þonne gesceawa þu hwilc sio stow sie · ⁊ þære stowe mægen · for þon ðe þara stowa sum raþe rotaþ gif hire mŏn gimeleaslice tilað · sume lator felað þara læcedoma sume raþor · gif þu scyle aceorfan oððe asniþan unhal lim of halum lice þonne[4] ceorf þu ꝥ on þam gemære þæs halan lices · ăc micle swiþor snið oððe ceorf on ꝥ hale ⁊ ꝥ cwice lic swa þu hit sel ⁊ raþor gelacnost. Þonne þu fyr sette ŏn mannan þonne nim þu merwes porres leaf ⁊ gegniden sealt ofer lege þa

---

[1] Read sy.

[2] Read wenan ⁊ teohan.

[3] Read gewuna.

[4] Insert ne.

have some feeling, and be not altogether dead. Thou shalt with frequent scarifying, whilom with mickle, whilom with slight, wean and draw the blood from the deadened place. Cure the scarifyings thus; take bean or oat or barley meal, or some of such meal as to thee seemeth good, so that it will serve, add vinegar and honey, seethe together and lay on, and bind upon the sore places. If thou shouldst wish that the salve be stronger, add a little salt, bind on at whiles and wash with vinegar or with wine. If need be, give at whiles a wort drink, and observe always when thou art applying the strong leechdoms, what the power be, and what the nature of the body *of the patient;* whether it be strong and hardy, and easily may bear the strong leechdoms, or whether it be nice and tender and thin, and may not bear the leechdoms. Apply the leechdoms according as thou seest *the state of* the body. For a mickle difference is there, in the bodies of a man, a woman, and a child; and in the main *or constitution* of a daily wright *or labourer* and of the idle, of the old and of the young, of him who is accustomed to endurances, and him who is unaccustomed to such things. Yea, the white bodies be tenderer and weaker than the black and the red. If thou wilt carve off or cut off a limb from a body, then view thou of what sort the place be, and the strength of the place, since some *or one* of the places readily rotteth if one carelessly tendeth it: some feel the leechdoms later, some earlier. If thou must carve off or cut off an unhealthy limb off from a healthy body, then carve thou not it on the limit of the healthy body; but much more cut or carve in on the hole and quick body; so thou shalt better and readier cure it. When thou settest fire on a man, then take thou leaves of tender leek and grated salt, overlay the places, then shall be by that the more readily the heat of the fire drawn

fol. 32 b. stowe þonne bið þy þe raþor þæs fyres hæto aweg atogen · ꝥ ilce biþ nyttol ices slite oþþe hundes gif hit man sona to deð · ⁊ eft ymb þreo niht smire mid hunige ꝥ þy þe raþor sio hryfing of fealle.

.XXXVI.

[1] Wiþ þære adle þe mon hæt circul adl genim cwicbeam rinde · ⁊ æspan · ⁊ apuldor · mapuldor · ellen · wiþig · sealh · wir · wice · ác · slahþorn · bircean · elebeam · gatetreow · æsces sceal mæst · ⁊ ælces treowes dæl þe man begitan mæg · butan hægþorné ⁊ alore þara treowa mæst þe her awriten synd ⁊ eác gagel ⁊ cneow holen · singrenan eolonan · redic wealwyrt · þa greatan netlan · wermod eorþ geallan. genim þonne tynamberne cetel do þriddan dæl þara rinda ⁊ þara wyrta wylle swiþe on maxwyrte gif þu hæbbe · gif þu næbbe wyl on wætre swiþe · do þonne óf þa rinda ⁊ do niwe ón
fol. 33 a. innan ꝥ ilce wos do swa þriwa aseoh þonne clæne swa hatne þone drenc ⁊ do þonne mele fulne buteran ón swa hatne ⁊ gehrere togædere læt standan twa niht oþþe þreo · ádo þonne of þa buteran ⁊ genim þonne gagel croppan · ⁊ ifig croppan · heldan · ⁊ betonican eolonan · redic · banwyrt · eorð mistel gebeát togædere wylle on þære buteran ado þonne þa buteran clæne of þam wyrtum þær þe mon mæge · genim þonne smæl beren mela ⁊ gebærned sealt briwe þonne on

[1] Ζώνῃ, or Ζωστήρ.

away. The same *process* is advantageous for frogs[1] or hounds bite, if one soon applieth it. And again, for about three nights, smear with honey, that thereby the more readily the scab or crust may fall off.

XXXVI.

Against the disease which is hight circle addle[2] *or shingles,* take quickbeam rind, and aspen and apple tree, maple tree, elder, withy, sallow, myrtle, wich elm, oak, sloe thorn, birch, olive tree, the lotus tree,[3] of ash there shall be most, and a part of each tree which a man can get at (except hawthorn and alder), the largest quantity of the trees which are here written, and also gale and knee holly, *that is, butchers broom,* singreen, *that is, house leek,* helenium, radish, wallwort, the great nettle, wormwood, earthgall.[4] Take then a kettle holding ten ambers, put *therein* a third part of the rinds and the worts, boil strongly in mashwort, *that is, the unfermented wort of beer,* if thou have it, if thou have it not, boil strong in water, then remove the rinds, and put new *rinds* into that same decoction, do so three times, then strain out clean the drink so hot, and then add a basin full of butter so hot, and shake *them up* together: let *this* stand two nights or three, then remove the butter, and then take catkins of gale, berry branches of ivy, tansy, and betony, helenium, radish, bonewort, basil, beat together, boil in the butter, then remove the butter clean off the worts, as far as a man may: then take fine barley meal and burnt salt,

---

[1] No doubt *frog,* Cod. Ex. p. 426–9. Dioskorides Alexifarm. 31. has a chapter on the Φρύνη, or *toad,* and the Βάτραχος ἕλειος, or "marsh frog," as poisonous.

[2] In Plinius Valerianus, Circinus. "Vesicæ si hominem cinxerint occidunt."

[3] Are we to suppose Carpinus was read as Caprinus, and say hornbeam for lotus?

[4] *Erythræa centaureum.*

þære buteran ⁊ hrere þonne swiþe butan fyre ⁊ do piper to ete þonne ærest þone briw ón neaht nestig. drince þonne æfter þone drenc ⁊ nanne oþerne wætan tyn nihtum þritig gíf he mæge · genim þonne acmistel gebeat smæle ⁊ adrige ⁊ gegnid to melwe áweh þonne wiþ ænne pening do ꝥ on ꝥ betste wín. drinc swa nigon dagas ⁊ ne ete niwne cise ne fersce gos · ne fersene æl · ne fe[r]sc swin · ne naht þæs þe of
fol. 33 b. morode cume · ne fixas · únscellehte · ne flohtenfote fugelas · gif he hwilc þissa ete sie ꝥ sealt ⁊ nane þinga beor ne drince ⁊ gemetlice wín ⁊ eala · gif mon þisúm læcedome befyligð þonne biþ se man hal; Wiþ circul adle genim doccan þa þe swimman wille gebeat swiþe smale awylle on ealdum morode gode hand fulle do þonne þa wyrta óf do eft oþre hand fulle þære ilcan wyrte wylle eft swiðe gedo þonne þa wyrta óf genim þonne swefl gebeat swiþe smale gedo þonne on þa sealfe ꝥ hio sie swa þicce swa briw smire þonne þa speccan mid þære sealfe oþ ꝥ him sel sie.

.XXXVII.

Marcellus, 362, d. Wiþ þon þe mon ne mæge his micgean gehealdan ⁊
þære geweald nage eofores clawa oþþe oþres swines gebærn to ahsan scead þonne þa ahsan on þæs seocan
Marcellus, 362, d. e. mannes drincan. Eft swines blædran untydrendes ꝥ is gylte gebærn to ahsan do on wín sele drincan. Wiþ þon ilcan eft gate blædre ahyrste sele etan · sume swa
fol. 34 a. gehyrste gegnidaþ to duste sceað on wín sellað drincan gíf hie beoð butan fefre. Gif mon ne mæge gemigan eft cymenes genim swa micel swa ðu mid þrim fingrum

next make a brewit of them in the butter, and shake it well up without fire, and add pepper, then let *the patient* eat first the brewit at night fasting. Further after that let him drink the draught and none other liquid for ten nights, for thirty if he can *endure it;* then take mistletoe of the oak, beat it small and dry it, and rub down to meal, then weigh it against one penny, put that into the best wine; let *the sufferer* drink *this* accordingly for nine days, and let him eat neither new cheese, nor fresh goose, nor fresh eel, nor fresh pig, nor aught of that which cometh of a decoction, nor fishes without shells, nor web footed fowls; if he eat any of these, let it be salted, and by no means let him drink beer, and wine and ale moderately. If this leechdom be followed then shall the man be hole. Against circle addle *or shingles,* take dock that will swim, beat it very small, boil in old inspissated wine a good handful, then remove the worts, afterwards add another handful of the same wort, boil again thoroughly, then remove the worts; then take brimstone, beat it very small, then apply the salve, so that it may be as thick as brewit, then smear the specks with the salve till it be well with him, *the patient.*

xxxvii.

In case that a man may not retain his urine and have not control over it, burn to ashes claws of a boar or of another swine, then shed the ashes on the sick mans drink. Again, burn to ashes the bladder of an unprolific, that is a gelt, swine, put it into wine, administer it to drink. For the same, fry a goats bladder, give it *to the man* to eat; some, when so fried, reduce it to dust, and *when shed* into wine, give it *to the men* to drink, if they be without fever. Again, if a man may not pass water, take of cummin as much as thou mayst lift with three fingers, triturate it, and add

úp ahebban mæge getrifula ⁊ gedo to ƿines twegen bollan fulle · ⁊ oþre twegen ƿæteres sele drincan nihtnestigum. Eft gif mon ne mæge gemigan drince gyþrifan on ƿætre gegnidene. Eft genime eác gearwan ⁊ ƿegbrædan ƿyl on ƿine sele drincan. Eft rammes
Marcellus, 358, g. blædre gesodene þicge he. genim finoles ƿyrttruman eft · ⁊ þa ƿyrt selfe gebeat ⁊ gegnid ón ƿin ofþæne
Marcellus, 362, d. ƿel ⁊ aseoh sele drincan. Eft gosa tungan gebrædde ⁊ geþicge. Eft gif þu finde fisc on oþrum fisce innan genim þone ⁊ gebræd swiþe ⁊ gebryte on drincan ⁊ sele þam seocan men drincan swa he nyte swa þu scealt þa oþre ætas ⁊ drincan sellan. Gif món ne mæge gemigan drince he lilian ƿyrttruman aƿyllede on ƿine oððe on ealað. Gif he þonne to swiðe mige
fol. 34 b. drince gyþrifan on ƿætere gegnidene. Gif món blode mige genim ƿudu rosan seoþ on ƿætre oððe on ealað sele drincan.

Gif ƿif ne mæge gemigan nim tunceressan sæd seoð on ƿætre sele drincan. Gif món ne mæge gemigan gecnuƿa lufestice ⁊ ellenrinde ⁊ oleastrum ꝥ is ƿilde elebeám gemeng ƿið surum hluttrum ealað sele drincan.

.XXXVIII.

Her sindon dolh sealfa to eallum ƿundúm ⁊ drencas ⁊ clænsunga[1] on gehƿilce ƿisan ge utan ge on þam innoþúm. Ƿegbræde gebeaten ƿið ealdne rysele gemenged fersc ne nyt biþ.

[2]Eft dolhsealf genim ƿegbrædan sæd getrifula smale scead on þa ƿunde sona bið selre.

---

[1] clæsnunga, MS.

[2] Herbar. Apul. ii. 6.

thereto two bowls full of wine and two others of water, give it *to the sick* to drink after his nights fasting. Again, if a man cannot mie, let him drink githrife, rubbed *fine* in water. Again, take also yarrow and waybroad, boil *them* in wine, give *them* to be drunk. Again, let him eat a rams bladder sodden. Again, take roots of fennel and the wort itself, beat it and rub it *fine* into wine, moisten well and strain *it, and* administer *it* to drink. Again, let him roast[1] and partake of the tongues of geese. Again, if thou find a fish within another fish, take and roast it thoroughly, and break it to bits into a draught, and give it to the sick man to drink in such a manner that he know it not. So shalt thou give the other meats and drinks. If a man may not pass water, let him drink a root of a lily boiled in wine or in ale. If he then mie too strongly, let him drink githrife in water, rubbed to *dust*. If a man mie blood, take dog roses, seethe them in water or in ale, administer them to drink.

If a woman may not pass water, take seed of garden cress, seethe it in water and give it her to drink. If one may not pass water, pound lovage and elder rind and oleaster, that is wild olive tree, mix *this* with sour clear ale, *and* give to drink.

xxxviii.

1. Here are wound salves for all wounds and drinks and cleansings of every sort, whether without or in the inwards. Waybroad beaten, mixed with old lard; *the* fresh is not of use.

2. Again, a wound salve; take seed of waybroad, bray it small, shed it on the wound, soon it will be better.

---

[1] Our Saxon has not been careful in the selection of his recipes; this is set down in Marcellus as restraining "profluvium urinæ."

Wiþ ealdre wunde tobrocenre grundeswelge wiþ ealdne rysele gemenged ⁊ ôn aled lacna swilce wunda. To wunde clænsunge.[1] genîm clæne hunig gewyrme to fyre gedo þonne on clæne fæt do sealt to ⁊ hrere oþ ꝥ hit hæbbe briwes þicnesse smire þa wunde mid þonne
fol. 35 a. fullað hio. Gif banbrice on heafde sie mageþan ⁊ gotwoþan gecnuwa wel on hunige do þonne buteran ôn ꝥ bið god dolhsealf. Eft wið þon eâc biþ god lustmocan crop to lecganne ôn gebrocen heafod ⁊ gîf hund slite. Wiþ hundes slite genim þa readan netlan ⁊ attorlaþan ⁊ wices ælces emfela seoð on buteran wyrc to sealfe sona beoð þa unnyttan ban ute.

Dolh sealf wið lungen adle. hleomoce hatte wyrt sio weaxeð on broce gewyrc þa ôn morgenne þonne hio gedeaw sie sume beoð undeawe ⁊ gose scearn þonne hio ne ete. gecnuwa þa hleomocan meng wiþ þam gose scearne. do læs þæs scearnes wyl on buteran awring ꝥ biþ god sealf. Sealf hawan sprecel nîm on ealdum lande ⁊ lungenwyrt seo biþ geolu ufeweard ⁊ ægeſ dydrin mid þy sceal mon lacnian þone man þe biþ lungenne wund. Wiþ innan wunde sealf. wîn ele.
fol. 35 b. galluc. hunig. dolhsealf gyþrife ⁊ gelod wyrt ⁊ þa brunan wyrt bradleafan sio weaxeþ on wuda ⁊ lustmoce croppan. gecnuwa þa ealle ⁊ wyl ærest on buteran healfe ⁊ awring.

Dolh sealf eft grunde swelge þa ðe weáxað ôn worþigûm sio biþ god to dolhsealfe ⁊ ribbe ⁊ gearwe ⁊ giþrife gecnuwa þa wyrta ealle wyl on buteran ⁊ awring. Eft dolhsealf god acrind adrige þa rinde ⁊ sniðe smale gecnuwa ⁊ adelf niþeweardne slah ðorn âscaf þa yte-

[1] clæsnunge, MS.

Book I. Ch. xxxviii.

3. For an old bruised wound, groundsel mingled with old lard, and laid on: tend such wounds *thus.* For cleansing of a wound; take clean honey, warm it at the fire, put it then into a clean vessel, add salt, and shake it till it have the thickness of brewit, smear the wound therewith, when it turneth foul. If there be a bone breach in the head, pound maythe and goutweed well in honey, then add butter, that is a good wound salve. Again for that, a bunch of "lustmock" is good to lay on a broken head, and *also* if a hound tear *a man.* For tearing by a hound, take the red nettle and attorlothe and some lard, of each an equal quantity, seethe in butter, work to a salve, soon the useless bones will be out.

4. A wound salve for lung disease. A wort is called hlemock, which waxeth in brooks, *and is now brooklime*, work it, *that is, deal with it* in a morning when it is dewy, (some *plants of it* are undewy), and sharn of goose *dropped* when the goose eats not; pound the brooklime, mingle with the dung of goose, put in less of the sharn *than of the wort*, boil in butter, wring *through a cloth*, that will be a good salve. A salve: take vipers bugloss, *grown* on an old tilth, and golden lungwort,[a] and a yolk of egg, with this shall one tend a man who is wounded in the lung. For an inward wound, a salve: wine, oil, comfrey, honey. A wound salve: githrife and silver weed, and the broadleaved brownwort which waxeth in woods, and a bunch of the flowers of "lustmock"; pound all these and boil first in a half proportion of butter, and wring *through a cloth.*

[a] *Hieracium murorum* and *pulmonarium.*

5. Again, a wound salve: the groundsel which waxeth in highways, that is good for a wound salve, and ribwort, and yarrow, and githrife;[b] pound all the worts, boil in butter, and squeeze *through a cloth.* Again, a good wound salve: oak rind; dry the rind and pound it very small, and delve up the nethermost *part of a*

[b] *Agrostemma githago.*

mestan rinde ⁊ sƿiðe smale ᵹecnuƿa asift smale þurh smæl sife do beᵹea emfela ꝥ mela bið ᵹod on to sceadenne. ᵹif þu ƿaðe ƿille lytle ƿunde ᵹelacnian eacersan ᵹetrifula oððe ᵹeseoð on buteran ƿyrc to sealfe smire mid. dolh sealf · ᵹearƿan · ᵹyþrifan · sinᵹrenan · ᵹotƿoþan læst ᵹecnuƿa ƿið buteran sƿiðe ƿel leᵹe neahterne sƿa ᵹecneden · do þonne ōn ƿannan ƿyl sƿiðe do ꝥ fam ōf clæne aseoh þurh clað do on hƿit sealt hƿer sƿiðe oþ ꝥ ᵹestanden sie. dolhsealf mersc hofe æþelferðinᵹƿyrt ⁊ ᵹyþrifan ⁊ sinᵹrenan on þa fol. 36 a. ilcan ƿisan ƿyrce. dolhsealf ᵹenim ƿades croppan ⁊ netelan eāc ᵹecnuƿa ƿel · ƿyl on buteran aseoh þurh clað do hƿit sealt ōn hƿere sƿiðe.

dolhsealf ācrinde · æferðe · meodoƿyrt adriᵹe ealle ⁊ ᵹecnuƿa smale asift þurh sife menᵹ ƿiþ huniᵹe ⁊ æᵹes ꝥ hƿite. dolhsealf ᵹif mon sie mid irene ᵹeƿundod · ƿudurofe · sinᵹrene · ᵹelodƿyrt spring ƿyrt · ᵹyþrife · ᵹrundesƿelᵹe · maᵹoðe ƿyrm ƿyrt nioþoƿeard ᵹecnua ƿel tosomne ealle menᵹ ƿið buteran ƿyl þa ƿyrta on þære buteran sƿiðe afleot ꝥ fam of clæne aseoh þurh clað do on blede hƿer ƿið oþ ꝥ ᵹestanden sie.

ᵹif mon mid treoƿe ᵹeslegen sie oððe mid stane oþþe byl on men ᵹeberſteð · to þon dolhsealf · ᵹyþrife · ontre · ᵹelodƿyrt · riᵹelhƿeorfa · ᵹecnuƿa þa ƿyrta sƿiþe ᵹemenᵹ ƿel ƿið buteran ⁊ on þa ilcan ƿisan ᵹerena þe ic ær cƿæþ.

ᵹif men sie lim ōf aslegen · finᵹer oððe fōt oþþe hand ᵹif ꝥ mearh ute sie · ᵹenim sceapes mearh ᵹe-

blackthorn, shave off the outermost *part of the* rind and pound it very small, sift it small through a small sieve, put *together* equal quantities of both, the meal is good to shed on *a wound*. If thou wilt quickly cure a little wound, bruise or seethe in butter water cress, work it into a salve, smear therewith. A salve for wounds: pound very well with butter, yarrow, cockle, singreen, *or houseleek*, of goutweed the least, lay them by for a night so bruised, then put them into a pan, boil thoroughly, remove the foam clean off, strain through a cloth, add white salt,[1] shake it well up till it be got firm. A wound salve; work *up* in the same wise marsh hove, stichwort, and cockle, and singreen. A wound salve; take heads of woad and of nettle, also pound them well, boil in butter, strain through a cloth, add white salt, shake thoroughly.

6. A wound salve: oak rind, "æferthe," meadowwort; dry all *these* and pound them small, sift *the dust* through a sieve, mingle with honey and the white of an egg. A wound salve, if a man be wounded with iron: woodroffe, singreen, silverweed, springwort,[a] gith-rife, groundsel, maythe, the lower part of wormwort, pound them all well together, mingle with butter, boil the worts in the butter thoroughly, skim the foam off clean, strain through a cloth, put *it* on a saucer, shake *it* till it be concrete.

[a] *Euforbia lathyris.*

7. If a man be smitten with wood or with stone, or if a boil bursteth on a man, for this a wound salve: cockle, "ontre," silverweed, turnsole, pound the worts thoroughly, mingle well with butter, and prepare in the same wise which before I quoth.

8. If a limb be smitten off a man, a finger, or a foot, or a hand, if the marrow be out, take sodden sheeps

---

[1] Salt not quite pure is not white; much comes red from the pits; much dirty from the saltpans. Sal ammoniacum is often prescribed in the Latin and Greek authors; perhaps this is an evasion of that drug.

soden lege on ꝥ oþer mearh · aƿriþ sƿiðe ƿel neahterne.
fol. 36 b. dolh sealf · hæsles ragu ⁊ holen rinde niþeƿearde · ⁊
gyþrifan gecnua sƿiðe ƿel þa ƿyrta gemeng ƿið bute-
ran seoð sƿiðe fleot of ꝥ fam aseoh þurh clað sƿiþe
clæne gif þær dolges ofras synd to hea ymb stric
mid hate isene sƿiðe leohtlice ꝥ ꝥ fel hƿitige.

dolhsealf gōtƿoþan gecnuƿa sƿiðe ƿel meg ƿið buteran seoð sƿiðe ⁊ ƿyll ⁊ aƿring þurh clað fleot ꝥ fam óf geselt sƿiðe ƿel · gif dolh fulige ceoƿ stræl ƿyrt ón ⁊ gearƿan. dolhsealf genim ribban · ⁊ gearƿan · ⁊ dolhrunan niþoƿearde · ⁊ doccan ⁊ gose scearn ⁊ ƿices lytel · ⁊ hunig ƿylle on buteran do on ꝥ dolh þonne clænsað hit ⁊ halað. dolhsealf genim gearƿan ⁊ læce ƿyrt ƿyl on buteran.

Sealf ƿiþ þon ꝥ dolh ne fulige genim brer þe hiopan on ƿeaxaþ ceoƿ þa rinde on ꝥ dolh ne fulaþ hit.
dolhsealf medoƿyrt niþeƿeard · lustmoce · hofe · eofor
fearn · ƿyl on hunige do þicce maxƿyrt on gemang.
fol. 37 a. dolhdrenc · eoforþrote niþoƿeard ⁊ medoƿyrt eác sƿa
agrimonia niþoƿeard ⁊ ufeƿeard ƿyl ón ealaþ þa ƿyrta
gebirm mid gifte sele drincan.

dolhdrenc geaces suran ƿudu cunille giþrife · eofor-þrote niþeƿearde æscþrote cnuƿa smale do ón ceald ƿæter gnid betƿeoh handum aseoh þurh clað sele

marrow, lay it on the other marrow, bind it well up for a night. A wound salve: the lichen of hazel, and the netherward part of holly rind and githrife, pound the worts very well, mingle with butter, seethe thoroughly, skim off the foam, strain through a cloth very clean; if the edges of the wound are too high,[1] run them round with a hot iron very lightly, so that the skin may whiten.

9. A wound salve: pound very thoroughly, goutweed, mingle with butter, seethe thoroughly, and boil, and wring through a cloth, skim off the foam, salt it very well; if the wound get foul, chew strailwort upon it and yarrow. A wound salve: take ribwort and yarrow, and the netherward part of pellitory, and dock, and goose dung, and a little pitch, and honey, boil in butter, apply it to the wound, then it cleanseth and healeth. A wound salve: take yarrow and leechwort, boil in butter.

10. A salve to the end that a wound may not foul: take briar, on which hips wax, *that is, dog rose*, chew the rind *and let it drop* on the wound, *then* it will not foul. A wound salve: the netherward part of meadow wort, lustmock, hove, everfern, boil in honey, add thick mashwort among *them*. A drink for wounds: the netherward part of everthroat, *that is, carline thistle*, and meadow sweet, so also the nether and upward part of agrimony, boil the worts in ale, barm them with yeast, *that is, introduce fermentation with yeast*, administer to drink.

11. A wound drink: pound small, cuckoo sour, wild cunila,[2] cockle, the netherward part of carline thistle, ashthroat, put them into cold water, rub between the hands, strain through a cloth, administer to

[1] Probably, if the edges are likely to coalesce, before the parts that lie deeper.
[2] Plinius, xx. 63.

drincan scenc fulne neahtnestig. dolhdrenc ribbe niþeƿeard ⁊ ufeƿeard · eoforþrotan · ⁊ æsc þrotan niþoƿearde cnuƿa smale do on ƿeallende ƿæter gnid betƿeoh handūm ⁊ aseoh þurh clað sele drincan. To ælcum dolge sealf · gesomna cue mesa cu migoþa geƿyrce to flynan þa sƿa mon sapan ƿyrcð micelne citel fulne · nim̃ þonne apuldor rinde ⁊ æsc rinde slahþorn rinde · ⁊ ƿir rinde · ⁊ elm rinde · ⁊ holen rinde · ⁊ ƿiþig rinde ⁊ geongre ace · sealh rinde · do þa ealle on micelne citel geot þa flynan ōn ƿyl sƿiþe lange · do þonne of þa rinda ƿyl þa flenan ꝥ hio sie þicce do simle ōn
fol. 37 b. læssan citel sƿa hio læsse sie · geōt on fæt þonne hio genoh þicce sie · geæl þonne cealcstan sƿiðe ⁊ gesamna sōt ⁊ asift þurh clað ⁊ þone cealcstan eāc on þa flynan smire mid ꝥ dolh. Eft ƿiþ þon ilcan genim hofan ⁊ gelodƿyrt ⁊ brune ƿyrt ⁊ lustmocan crop ⁊ haran sprecel ƿyl on buteran ⁊ ƿring þonne of þa ƿyrta do oþre ōn · ribban · bisceopƿyrt gearƿan attorlaþan do þa on þa ilcan buteran ƿyl eft sƿiðe aƿring þa ōf ꝥ biþ god dolhsealf.

.XXXVIIII.

Her sint læcedomas ƿiþ ælces cynnes ōmum ⁊ ōnfeallum ⁊ bancoþūm eahta ⁊ tƿentig.

Nim grenes merces leaf gegnid oþþe getrifula ƿið ecedes derstan smire mid þy þa sapan stopa. Wiþ omum utablegnedum nĩm sur molcen ƿyrc to cealre ⁊ beþ mid þy cealre. Uið omum eft genim beordræsta ⁊

Book I. Ch. xxxviii.

drink a full draught *to the sick* after his nights fasting.[1] A wound drink: pound small the netherward and upward part of ribwort, carline thistle, and the netherward part of ashthroat, put them into boiling water, rub between the hands, and strain through a cloth, administer to drink. A salve for every wound: collect cow dung, cow stale, work up a large kettle full into a batter as a man worketh soap, then take appletree rind, and ash rind, sloethorn rind, and myrtle rind, and elm rind, and holly rind, and withy rind, and the rind of a young oak, sallow rind, put them all in a mickle kettle, pour the batter upon *them*, boil very long, then remove the rinds, boil the batter so that it be thick, put it ever into a less kettle as it groweth less, pour it, when it is thick enough, into a vessel, heat then a calcareous stone thoroughly, and collect some soot, and sift it through a cloth with the quicklime also into the batter, smear the wound therewith. Again for the same, take hove and silverweed and brownwort, and a bunch of the flowers of "lustmock," and vipers bugloss, boil in butter and wring the worts off, and put others in, ribwort, bishopwort, yarrow, atterlothe, put them into the same butter, boil again strongly, wring these off; that will be a good wound salve.

xxxix.

1. Here are leechdoms for erysipelatous inflammations of every sort, and fellons, and leg diseases of every sort; eight and twenty *in number*.

2. Take leaves of green marche, rub or bruise them with the lees of vinegar, smear with that the sore places. For erysipelas which hath broken into blains, take sour curds, work them to a chalder, and foment with the chalder. For erysipelatous inflammations again, take

---

[1] Neꞅꞇıᵹ must be understood as neꞅꞇıᵹum.

sapan ⁊ æges ꝥ hwite ⁊ ealde grut lege on wiþ omena gespelle. Wiþ omena geberste Sitte on cealdum wætere fol. 38 a. oþ ꝥ hit adeadod sie teoh þonne úp sleah þonne feower sceappan ymb þa woccas utan ⁊ læt yrnan ꝥ sticce þe hit wille; wyrc þe sealfe þus· Nim brune wyrt ⁊ mersc mear geallan ⁊ reade netlan wyl on buteran ⁊ smire mid ⁊ beþe mid þam ilcum wyrtum.

[1] Wiþ þon ilcan genim angoltwæccean gegnid swiþe do eced to ⁊ on bind ⁊ smire mid. Wiþ þon ilcan genim safinan gnid to duste ⁊ meng wiþ hunig ⁊ smire mid. Wið þon ilcan genim gebrædde ægru meng wið ele lege ón ⁊ beþe swiðe mid betan leafum. Eft genim cealfes scearn oþþe ealdes hryþeres wearm ⁊ lege ón. Eft wiþ þon genim heorotes sceafoþan of felle ascafen mid pumice ⁊ wese mid ecede ⁊ smire mid. Eft genim eoferes geallan gif þu næbbe nim oþres swines gegnid ⁊ smire mid þy þær hit sar sie. Wiþ þon ilcan genim swealwan nest brec mid ealle aweg ⁊ gebærn mid scearne mid ealle ⁊ gnid to duste meng wiþ eced ⁊ smire mid. fol. 38 b. Wið þon ilcan gehæt ceald wæter mid hatan isene ⁊ beþe gelome mid þy. Wiþ hatum omum· ním betonican ⁊ wermod ⁊ finul gnid ón eala ⁊ redic sele hím drincan. Wiþ hatum omum ním fen ompran ⁊ þa smalan clatan wyl on gate meolce ⁊ supe. Wiþ hatum omum ním

[1] Plinius Valerianus, fol. 76, d, for eight lines.

dregs of beer, and soap, and the white of an egg, and old groats, lay *this* on against erysipelatous swellings. Against bursting of erysipelatous inflammations, let the man sit in cold water till the sore becometh numbed, then get him up, then strike four scarifying slashes about the pocks on the outside, and let the lymph run as it will. Work thyself a salve thus: take brownwort, and marsh gall, *or marsh gentian,* and red nettle, boil in butter, and smear and bathe with the same worts.

3. For the same, take an earthworm,[1] rub it thoroughly *fine,* add vinegar to it, bind it on and smear therewith. For the same, take savine, rub to dust, and mingle with honey and smear therewith. For the same, take roasted eggs, mingle with oil, lay on, and foment freely with leaves of beet. Again, take a calfs sharn, *that is dung,* or an old bullocks, *still* warm, and lay it on. Again for this *same,* take harts shavings, shaven off the fell or skin with pumice, and wash, *that is macerate,* with vinegar and smear therewith. Again, take a boars gall, if thou have not *that,* take *gall* of another swine, rub and smear with that where it is sore. For that ilk, take a swallows nest, break it away altogether, and burn it with *its* dung and all, and rub it to dust, mingle with vinegar and smear therewith. For the same, heat cold water with a hot iron, and bathe frequently with that. For hot erysipelatous humours, take betony, and wormwood, and fennel, rub them into ale, and radish *with them,* give *the mixture to the sick man* to drink. For hot erysipelatous humours, take fen ompre, *that is water dock,* and the small clote, *that is, cleavers,* boil in goats milk and sup. Against hot erysipelatous humours,

[1] Bjorn Haldorson mentions this treatment: the earthworm is called A'mumadkr (read maðkr), because erysipelas is usually cured by it; "his lumbricis probari et curari "soleat, cum applicati marcescant "et moriantur." (On A'mumadkr.) A'ma is the Ome of the text.

hunan ⁊ efelastan ⁊ alexandrian ⁊ betonican ⁊ celeþonian ⁊ cerlices sæd · drince on ƿine. Sealf ním ellenes blostman ⁊ þone crop ƿyl on buteran ⁊ smire mid · gif hit ƿille ƿyrsman smire mid æges geolcan ofer smire mid þy ⁊ drige to gledum oþ ꝥ hit heard sie þƿeah þonne aƿeg ⁊ smire eft mid þære sealfe. Ƿiþ hatum omum nim ƿines dræstan meng ƿiþ hreaƿ ægru ⁊ mid feþere smit ón ⁊ ne þƿeah ær hit hal sie. Ƿiþ seondúm omum nim cneopholen micle ær oðrum mete dæghƿam to þam dolge · ⁊ hryþeres geallan hunig sot · do tosomne lacna mid. Ƿiþ þon ilcan ꝥ is fíc · lustmoce þa croppihtan ním to baþe ⁊ gebærne to sealfe ƿulfes ceacan þa ƿinestran ⁊ þa teþ sundor
fol. 39 a. meng ƿið hunige ⁊ smire mid ⁊ fersce cyse ón lege meng ꝥ ofer ƿið meoluce supe þry morgenas nigon supan. Ƿiþ bancoþe ꝥ is oman ním nigontyne snæda eolonan ⁊ nygon ontran ⁊ endlefan reades secges do on eala ⁊ drinc micle ær þonne þu ete · ⁊ þa eolonán ane seoð oþ ꝥ hio merƿe sie cnuƿa tosomne smire mid þær ut slea. Drenc ƿiþ onfeallum cymed · ƿiƿor · cost · merces sæd · ceaster ƿyrte sæd cnua ƿel do on eala. Drenc ƿiþ onfeallum · cnua ón eala oþþe geseoð celeþonian ⁊ heah hioloþan bisceop ƿyrt gyþrifan. Drenc ƿiþ onfeallum · sigsonte · cipe · leac · ƿegbræde nioþoƿeard · ƿyl ealle on ƿætre ⁊ gesƿet mid hunige. Drenc ƿiþ þon nim þa smalan clæfer ƿyrt nioþoƿearde ƿyl on ealoþ oððe ón beore. Drenc ƿiþ onfealle ƿyl ón ealoð

Book I. Ch. xxxix.

take horehound, and everlasting, and alexanders, and betony, and celandine, and charlock seed, drink them in wine. A salve: take blooms of elder, and the crop, *or bunch or umbel,* boil them in butter, and smear therewith; if it will, *that is, if it shew a tendency* to form ratten *or purulent matter,* smear with yolk of egg; smear over with that, and dry it by gledes, *or hot coals,* till that it be hard, then wash away and smear again with the salve. For hot erysipelatous eruptions, take dregs of wine, mingle with raw eggs, and with a feather smudge it on, and wash not till *the place* be hole. For oozing erysipelatous blains, take knee holly, *that is, butchers broom,* much ere other meat, daily for the wound, and put together bullocks gall, honey, soot; cure therewith. For the same, that is, for *the disease called* fig, take for a bath *that sort of* "lustmock" which beareth crops *or flower bunches,* and for a salve, burn a wolfs jaw, the left one, and the teeth apart, mingle with honey and smear therewith, and lay on fresh cheese, mingle the other *ingredient*[1] with milk, sup for three mornings nine sips. For leg disease, that is hot red blains, take nineteen snips of helenium, and nine of "ontre," and eleven of red sedge, put them in ale and drink much ere than thou eat; and seethe the helenium alone till that it be tender, pound together, smear therewith where *the disease* may be striking out. A drink for fellons; cummin, pepper, costmary, seed of marche, seed of black hellebore, pound well, put into ale. A drink *or potion* for fellons; pound in ale or seethe celandine, and elecampane, bishop wort, githrife. A drink for fellons; sigsonte, onion, leek, the netherward part of waybroad, boil all in water and sweeten with honey. A drink for that; take the netherward part of the small cloverwort, boil in ale or in beer. A drink for fellons; boil in ale

[1] What other ingredient is not clear by the grammatical construction.

finuglan biscopwyrt heah hioloþe. Drenc wiþ ōnfealle
fol. 39 b. wyl on ealað spring wyrt oþþe on beore. Drenc eft wið onfealle wyl on ealaþ cropleac dweorge drostlan wyrm wyrt. Drenc wiþ onfealle merce attorlaþe · betoce ·[1] rude · secg · ontre · clate · biscop wyrt gewyrc on ealað. Eft wiþ onfealle genim æt fruman hæslenne sticcan oþþe ellenne writ þinne naman ōn aslea þry sceardan ōn gefylle mid þy blode þone naman weorp ofer eaxle oþþe betweoh þeoh on yrnende wæter ⁊ stand ofer þone man þa sceardan aslea ⁊ ꝥ eall swigende gedo.

Wið ōnfealle gefoh fox aslea ōf cucum þone tuxl læt hleapan aweg bind on næsce hafa þe ōn.

.XL.

Wiþ wōc adle · onred hamwyrt · nioþoweard · feldmore niþeweard onredes emfela ⁊ þara oþerra twegea feldmoran healfe læsse þonne hamwyrte cnuwa swiðe to somne do hluttor ealu ꝥ þa wyrta oferstige · læt standan þreo niht sele scenc fulne ōn morgen. Drenc wið woc adle wyl wæter ōn croccan do hunig ōn fleot simle
fol. 40 a. ꝥ fām ōf oþ ꝥ hit nelle ma fæman · sup þonne ⁊ drinc ōft ⁊ gelome swa þu hatost mæge ⁊ mid þꝼ hunige smire þær hit utslea on þone wōc ne biþ sona nān teona. Sealf wiþ wōc adle wyl on buteran singrenan · gearwe · gyþrife readre netelan crop. Drenc wiþ woccum

[1] Read betonice.

fennel, bishop wort, elecampane. A drink for a fellon; boil in ale or in beer springwort. A drink again for a fellon; boil in ale cropleek, penny royal, wormwort. A drink for fellons; marche, attorlothe, betony, rue, sedge, "ontre," clote, bishop wort, work *them up* in ale. Again for fellons, take, to begin, a hazel or an elder stick or spoon, write thy name thereon, cut three scores on *the place*, fill the name with the blood, throw it over thy shoulder or between thy thighs into running water and stand over the man. Strike the scores, and do all that in silence.

For fellon, catch a fox, strike off from him *while* quick, *that is alive*, the tusk, *or canine tooth*, let *the fox* run away, bind it in a fawns skin, have it upon thee.

xl.

For pock disease,[1] *use* "onred," houseleek, the nether *part of it*, fieldmore, the nether *part of it;* of "onred" an equal quantity, and of the two others by half less of the fieldmore *or carrot* than of the houseleek, pound them thoroughly together, add so much clear ale as may mount above the worts; let them stand three nights, administer in the morning a cup full. A drink for pock disease; boil water in a crock, add honey, skim continually the foam away till it will foam no more; then sip and drink oft and whilom as thou hottest may, and smear with the honey where it may be breaking out into the pock, soon there will be no mischief. A salve for pock disease; boil in butter singreen, yarrow, githrife, the crop, *or flower head*, of red nettle. A drink against pocks; bishop

[1] *Small pox.* The disease was unknown in classical medicine; it appeared in France in 565, A.D., and in Arabia in 572, A.D. The Arabic physician Razi treats of it in a separate monograf about 923, A.D., not long before this copy of the Leech Book was written out.

biscop ƿyrt · attorlaðan · springƿyrt · clatan nioþeƿearde ón ealað geƿorht. Ƿiþ poccum sƿiðe sceal món blod lætan ⁊ drincan amylte buteran bollan fulne · gif hie utslean ælcne man sceall aƿeg adelfan mid þorne · ⁊ þonne ƿin oððe alor[1] drenc drype on innan þonne ne beoð hy gesyne.

Ƿiþ poccum genim glofƿyrt aƿyl on buteran ⁊ smire mid.

.XLI.

Ƿiþ innan onfealle næglæs[2] hatte ƿyrt suþerno sio bið god to etanne ƿiþ innan ónfelle on niht nestig. Ƿiþ innan onfealle ƿyl elonan eluhtran ón ealað drinc hates bollan fulne. Eft ƿyrtdrenc óf ƿermode betonican · of þære rudan ƿegbrædan drince fela nihta.
fol. 40 b. Ƿiþ þære geolƿan adle · hune · biscop ƿyrt · helde · hofe menge þa togædere do ælcre gode hand fulle maxƿyrte do to ƿose amber fulne ⁊ to stanbæþe dyþhomar · hune ƿermod. Stanbæþ[3] drince drenc óf ompran óf ƿine ⁊ of ƿætre · gesƿete sƿiðe.

.XLII.

[4] Of geal adle sio biþ of þære geolƿan · cymeþ great yfel sio biþ ealra adla ricust · þonne geƿeaxeð on innan ungemet ƿætan þis sint tacn · ꝥ him se lichoma eall abiterað ⁊ ageolƿað sƿa god seoluc · ⁊ him beoð under tungan tulge sƿearte ædra ⁊ yfele ⁊ hím bið micge geolu · læt hím of lungen ædre blod sele him óft styrgendne drenc stanbaðu gelome. [5] Ƿyrc him ðonne

---

[1] Alor, *alnus glutinosa*, has no medical properties. Probably the Alnus nigra, now *Rhamnus frangula*, Spracen, was meant by the Latin author copied.

[2] Read cunæglæsse, *cynoglossum*.

[3] By Stanbæþ understand Stanbæþdrenc, or amend thus.

[4] Ἴκτερος.

[5] Cf. Plinius Valerianus, fol. 61 d.

wort, attorlothe, springwort, the netherward part of clote, *or burdock,* worked up in ale. Against pocks, a man shall freely employ bloodletting and drink melted butter, a bowl full *of it :* if they break out one must delve away each one *of them* with a thorn; and then let him drip wine or alder drink within them, then they will not be seen, *or no traces will remain.*

Against pocks: take glovewort, boil in butter, and smear therewith.

xli.

For inward fellon, there is a southern wort hight cynoglosson, which is good to eat against inward fellon, at night fasting. Against inward fellon, boil helenium *and* lupins in ale, drink a bowl full of the hot *infusion.* Again, a wort drink from wormwood *and* betony, *and* from the rough waybroad *or plaintain,* let him drink it many nights. For the yellow disorder, *or jaundice,* *hore*hound, bishop wort, tansy, earth ivy, mingle them together, of each employ a good handful, add of mashwort, for an infusion an amber full, and for a stone bath *use* dithhomar, *or papyrus,* horehound, *and* wormwood. A stone bath; *that must be, to use with a stone bath;* let *the man* drink a drink from ompre *or sorrel,* from wine and from water; sweeten thoroughly.

xlii.

From gall disease, that is from the yellow *jaundice,* cometh great evil; it is of all diseases most powerful, when there wax within *a man,* unmeasured humours; these are the tokens: that *the patients* body all becometh bitter and as yellow as good silk; and under the root of his tongue there be swart veins and pernicious, and his urine is yellow. Let him blood from the lung vein, give him often a stirring drink, stone baths

stilne drenc óf ompran on wine ⁊ on wætre ⁊ ón þam baðe gehwilce morgene drince mylsce drincan sio gebet þa biternesse þæs geallan.

.XLIII.

fol. 41 a. [1] Wiþ wæter bollan betonican swilce anes peninges gewæge on wearmum wætere gniðe drince þry dagas ælce dæg godne bollan fulne. Eft gením æscþrotan oþþe wealwyrte wyrtruman þæs seawes feower cucleras fulle gedo on bollan fulne wines sele drincan.

.XLIIII.

Wiþ cancer adle ꝥ is bite · sure · sealt · ribbe · æg · sót · gebærned lam · hwæteres smedma meng wið ǽgru medowyrt ǽferþe acrind · apuldor rind · slah þorn rinde · gif se bite weaxe on men gewirc nirne sealfe ⁊ lege ón clænsa[2] þa wunde mid.

Wiþ cancere ón cyperenum fæte gebærn swefl gegnid to duste swa þu smalost mæge ⁊ asift þurh clað meng wið ealde fapan ⁊ sie swefl ricra do huniges teares medmicel to[3] sceape · gif to stið sie þæm mid þy hunige lege on geormen leaf þonne hit halige wyl on buteran geaces suran ⁊ singrenan ⁊ wudurofan smire fol. 41 b. mid þa ofras þær hit readige læt þa oðre sealfe clænsian ꝥ dolh ne do nan wæter to. Sealf wiþ cancre · gením cu meoluc butan wætere læt weorþan to fletum geþwer to buteran ne wæsc on wætre. Ním sigelhweorfan þa smalan unwæscene do clæne cnua swiðe gemeng wel wið þære buteran do on pannan ofer fyr awyl swiðe aseoh wel þurh clað lacna mid þy. Wiþ cancer adle · ác rind ón norþan treowe be eorþan · ⁊ medo-

[1] Ὕδρωψ.
[2] clæsna, MS.
[3] Supply a point after to, not in MS. Read þæn.

often. Work him then a composing drink of sorrel in wine and in water, and in the bath, every morning, let him drink a mulled draught; it will amend the bitterness of the gall.

Book I. Ch. xlii.

xliii.

For dropsy, rub betony, as much as a penny weight, in warm water, let *the patient* drink for three days, each day, a good bowl full. Again, take of the juice of the roots of ashthroat or of dwarf elder four spoons full, put them into a bowl full of wine, give them to drink *to the patient.*

xliv.

1. Against the disease cancer, that is, bite: sorrel, salt, ribwort, egg, soot, burnt loam, smede *or fine flour* of wheat; mingle with eggs, meadow sweet, "æferth," oak rind, appletree rind, sloethorn rind: if the cancer wax on a man, work up some new chalder and lay on; cleanse the wound therewith.

2. Against cancer; burn sulfur in a copper vessel, rub it to dust, as small as thou may, and sift through a cloth, mingle with old soap, and let the sulfur predominate, add a moderate quantity of virgin honey; see if it be too stiff, moisten it with the honey; lay on a mallow leaf; when it healeth, boil in butter cuckoo sour and singreen and woodroffe, smear therewith the borders, where it is red; make the other salve cleanse the wound, put no water. A salve for cancer; take cows milk, without water, make it become cream, turn it to butter, wash it not in water. Take the small turnsole unwashen, make it clean, pound it thoroughly, mix it well with the butter, put it into a pan over the fire, boil it thoroughly, strain well through a cloth, cure therewith. Against disease of cancer: oak rind on the north side of the tree by the earth, and the

ƿyrt nioþeƿeard · æferðe niþeƿeard · cuneglæsse nio-þoƿeard · do ealra emfela gecnua to duste · do henne æges ꝥ hƿite to · ⁊ hunig do begea emfela gemeng ƿið þam dustūm clæm on ðone cancer ne do nan ƿæter to.

.XLV.

Ƿiþ attre drencas ⁊ læcedomas · betonican merce · ƿermod · finul · rædic · cnua on ealað sele drincan. Ƿið attre betonican ⁊ þa smalan attorlaþan do on halig ƿæter drinc ꝥ ƿæter ⁊ et þa ƿyrta. Uið ælcum attre · rædic ⁊ clate ete ær ne mæg þe nan man attre

fol. 42 a. aƿyrdan. Ƿið ælcum attre biscoppƿyrt niþeƿeard ⁊ elehtre · ⁊ spring ƿyrt nioþeƿeard eoforþrotan · ⁊ clatan · aƿyl on ealað sele drincan gelome. Gíf nædre slea man þone blacan snegl aƿæsc on halig ƿætre sele drincan oþþe hƿæt hƿega þæs þe fram scottum come. Eft ƿegbrædan gegnid sƿiþe drínc on ƿine. Ƿiþ nædran bite betonican ꝥte þry ƿenegas geƿege do on þry bollan fulle ƿines sele drincan.

Ƿiþ nædran bite eft fífleafe aƿrungenu ⁊ ƿiþ ƿín gemenged god biþ to drincanne. Viþ nædran bite eft celeþonie getrifulade drince ōn neaht nestig · III. bollan fulle. Ƿiþ nædran slege springƿyrt · atorlaþan · eoforþrotan · biscoppƿyrt ƿyrc to drence.

Ƿiþ þon þe mōn þicge ator · genim þa haran hunan geƿyrc micelne dæl ⁊ næderƿyrte cnua togædere ⁊ ƿring ꝥ seaƿ do ƿines þrie mel ōn ⁊ sele drincan. Ƿiþ nædran slite ním ƿegbrædan · ⁊ agrimonian · ⁊ nædder ƿyrt sele gegnidene ōn ƿine drincan · ⁊ ƿyrc

fol. 42 b. sealfe of þām ilcum ƿyrtum · ⁊ ním þa agrimonian

netherward part of meadow sweet, the netherward part of "æferthe," the netherward part of cynoglosson, employ of all equal quantities, pound to dust, add thereto the white of a hens egg, and honey, employ equal quantities of the two, mingle with the dusts, clam *or make it cling* on the cancer, put no water to it.

xlv.

1. Drinks *or potions* and leechdoms against poison. Pound in ale betony, marche, wormwood, fennel, radish; administer *this* to drink. Against poison; put in holy water betony and the small atterlothe, drink the water and eat the worts. Against any poison; eat ere *the danger cometh* radish and clote; no man may *then* do thee a mischief with poison. Against any poison; boil the netherward part of bishopwort and lupin, and the netherward part of springwort, everthroat, and clote in ale; give to drink frequently. If an adder strike a man, or *for* whatever of that which cometh of shots, wash the black snail in holy water, give *to the sick* to drink. Again, rub waybroad thoroughly *fine*, drink it in wine. For bite of snake, put so much of betony as may weigh three pennies into three bowls full of wine, give it *the man* to drink.

2. For bite of snake again; cinqfoil wrung and mingled with wine is good to drink. For bite of snake again; celandine bruised, at night fasting, let *the man* drink three bowls full. For adders wound, work euforbia, attorlothe, stemless carline, ammi, into a drink.

3. In case a man swallow poison, take then horehound, work up a mickle deal of it, and adderwort, pound them together and wring the juice, pour thereon three measures of wine and give this *to the poisoned man* to drink. For hurt from snake; take waybroad, and agrimony, and adderwort, administer them rubbed *up* in wine to be drunk; and work *up* a salve of the

gewyrc anne hring ymb þone slite utan ne oferstihð hit furþor · ⁊ bind þa wyrte eft ofer þ dolh. Wiþ nædran slege do of þinum earan þ teoro ⁊ smire mid ymb ⁊ sing þriwa þæs halgan Scē Iohannes gebed ⁊ gealdor.

From the legendary Assumptio sci Iohannis apostoli.

deus meus et pater et filius et spiritus Sanctus. Cui ōmnia subiecta sunt. Cui omnis creatura deseruit et omnis potestas subiecta eSt et metuit et expauescit et draco fugit et silet uipera et rubeta illa que dicitur rana quieta torpescit et scorpiuS extinguitur et regulus uincitur et spelaius[a] nihil noxium operatur et omnia uenenata et adhuc feraciora repentia[1] et animalia noxia te uerentur[2] et omnes aduerse Saluti[3] humane radices arescunt. Tu domine extingue hōc uenenatum uirus extingue operationes eius mortiferas et uires quas In se habet euacua et da In conspectu tuo ōmnibus quos tu creasti · oculos ut uideant aures ut audiant cor ut magnitudinem tuām Intellegant ·[4] et cum hōc dixisset totum semet ipsum signo crucis armauit et bibit totum quod erat In calice · per signum Sancte crucis · et per te xp̄e ihū et[5] deo sūmmo patre uiuiS saluator mundi In unitate spiritus Sancti per omnia Sæcula Sæculorum amen;

[a] phalangius Al.

fol. 43 a.

Wiþ fleogendum atre ⁊ ælcum æternum swile · on frigedæge aþwer buteran þe sie gemolcen of anes bleos nytne oððe hinde · ⁊ ne sie wiþ wætre gemenged · asing ofer nigon siþūm letania · ⁊ nigon siþum pater noster · ⁊ nigon siþum þis gealdor · Acræ · ærcræ · ærnem · nadre · ærcuna hel · ærnem · niþærn · ær · afan · buiþine · adcrice · ærnem · meodre · ærnem · æþern · ærnem · allū · honor · ucus · idar · adcert · cunolari · raticamo · helæ · icas xp̄ita · hæle · tobært tera · fueli · cui · robater · plana · uili · þ deah to

[1] repentie, MS.
[2] tenebantur, MS.
[3] aduerse SalutiS, MSS.
[4] -gunt, MS.
[5] Supply cum. This doxology is an addition, not in the legend.

Book I. Ch. xlv.

same worts, and then take agrimony, form a ring around the incision on the outside, *the mischief* will proceed no further, and bind the wort also over the sore. For stroke of viper, remove from thine ears the wax and smear around therewith, and say thrice the prayer of Saint John.

4. Dominus meus et pater et filius et spiritus sanctus; cui omnia subiecta sunt; cui omnis creatura deservit et omnis potestas subiecta est et metuit et expavescit; et draco fugit, et silet vipera, et rubeta illa quæ dicitur rana quieta torpescit, et scorpius extinguitur et regulus *the basilisc* vincitur et σπήλαιος[a] nihil noxium operatur, et omnia venenata et adhuc ferociora, repentia et animalia noxia, te verentur; et omnes adversæ saluti humanæ radices arescunt; tu, domine, extingue hoc venenatum virus, extingue operationes eius mortiferas, et vires, quas in se habet, evacua, et da in conspectu tuo omnibus quos tu creasti, oculos ut videant, aures ut audiant, cor ut magnitudinem tuam intelligant. Et cum hoc dixisset, totum semet ipsum signo crucis armavit, et bibit totum quod erat in calice: per signum sanctæ crucis, et per te Christe Iesu, *qui cum* domino summo patre vivis, salvator mundi, in unitate Spiritus Sancti, per omnia secula seculorum. Amen.

[a] The tarantula lies hid in a hole watching for prey.

5. For flying venom and every venomous swelling, on a Friday churn butter, which has been milked from a neat or hind *all* of one colour; and let it not be mingled with water, sing over it nine times a litany, and nine times the Pater noster, and nine times this incantation. *The charm is said in the table of contents to be Scottish, that is Gaelic,*[1] *but the words themselves seem to belong to no known language.* That is valid

[1] Or Gadhelic, or Irish. An early instance of the mention of Ireland, as not Scotland, occurs in Ælfrics Homilies, vol. ii. p. 346.

ælcũm ⁊ huru to deorum dolgum. Sume an ƿord ƿið
nædran bite læreð to cweþenne ꝥ is faul ne mæg hím
derian. Ƿið nædran slite gif he beget ⁊ yt ƿinde sio
þe cymð of neorxna ƿonge ne dereð him nan atter ·
fol. 43 b. þonne cwæþ se þe þas boc ƿrat ꝥ hio ƿære tor
begete.

Gíf hƿa drince ƿyrm on ƿætere óf smiðe sceap raðe
drince hat ꝥ sceapes blod. Gif mon sie ƿyrtum for-
boren sele springƿyrt ꝥ he ete ⁊ hálig ƿæter supe.
Ƿiþ þon þe mon sie forboren · gif he hæfþ on him
scyttisc ƿeax · þa smalan attorlaðan oððe ón aƿyldum
ealað drince ne mæg hine ƿyrtum forberan.

.XLVI.

Gíf ana ƿyrm on men ƿeaxe · smire mid þære blacan
sealfe gif he ut þurh ete ⁊ þyrel geƿyrce · gením
huniges dropan drype on þæt þyrel · hafa þonne ge-
brocen glæs geara gegrunden scead on ꝥ þyrel þonne
sona sƿa he þæs onbirigð þonne spilt he. Sealf ƿið
anaƿyrme · þus món sceal ƿyrcean. Gením quinque-
folian ꝥ is fifleafe · rudan ƿyl on buteran gesƿet mid
hunige.

Drenc quinquefolian ꝥ is fifleafe sele ón ealað drin-
can þritig nihta. Drenc ƿið þon rædices sæd ⁊ caules
gnid ón eala oþþe on ƿín drince ƿiþ anaƿyrme lange ⁊
gelome oþ ꝥ sel sie. Clam ƿiþ þon þa readan tigelan
fol. 44 a. gecnuƿa to duste gemeng ƿið grut abræd cicel lege on
ꝥ dolh ƿyrc oþerne gif þearf sie.

for every, even for deep wounds. Some teach *us* against bite of adder to speak one word, that is, Faul;[1] it may not hurt him. Against bite of snake, if *the man* procures and eateth rind, which cometh out of paradise, no venom will damage him. Then said he that wrote this book, that *the rind* was hard gotten.

6. If one drink a creeping thing in water, let him cut into a sheep instantly, let him drink the sheeps blood hot. If a man be "restrained" with worts,[2] give him springwort for him to eat, and let him sup up holy water. In case that a man be "withheld;" if he hath on him Scottish wax, *and* the small atterlothe; or let him drink it in boiled ale, he may not be "restrained" by worts.

xlvi.

1. If Ons worm[a] grow in a man, smear with the black salve. If *the worm* eat through to the outside and make a hole, take a drop of honey, drop it on the hole, then have broken glass ready ground, shed it on the hole, then as soon as *the worm* tastes of this he will die. A salve against an Ons worm, thus shall a man work it: take cinquefoil, that is five leaved grass, and rue, boil *them* in butter, sweeten with honey.

[a] See Glossary.

2. A drink; administer in ale cinquefoil, that is five leaved grass, *or potentilla*, to drink for thirty nights. A drink for that; rub *down* into ale or into wine seed of radish and of colewort, let *the man* drink that long and frequently against Ons worm, till that *his case* be bettered. A plaster for the same: pound to dust a red tile *or brick*, mingle with groats, bake a cake, lay it on the wound; work another *plaster* if need be.

[1] Cf. "Duo," to drive away scorpions, Plinius, lib. xxviii. 5.

[2] From hæmedþing. See ƿorþeƿan in Glossary.

.XLVII.

Læcedomas wið þeoradlum · æscrind · æspan rind · elm rind · cwicrind · sio micle wyrþig netle niþoweard · wermod · hindhioloðe · besoreada þa rinda ealle utan ⁊ gecnua swiþe wyl tosomne · do ealra emfela of geot mid hluttre ealoþ læt standan þone drenc nihterne ón fæte ær món hine drincan wille · drince ón morgenne scenc fulne þises drences · to middes mergenes stande east weard ⁊ bebeode hine gode geornlice ⁊ hine gesenige cyrre hine sungonges ymb æfter þam drence gange siþþan ⁊ stande sume hwile ær he hine reste geote swa micel ón swa he þær of do · drince þisne drenc nigon niht ⁊ þicge swilcne mete swa he wille. Ðrenc wiþ þeoradle · sund[1] ompran ymb delf sing þriwa pater nr̄ · bred úp þonne þu cweþe set[2] libera nos a malo · genim þære fif snæda ⁊ seofon wiwor corn gecnua togædere ⁊ þonne þu þ wyrce sing .xii. siþum fol. 44 b. þone sealm · miserere mei deus · ⁊ gloria In excelsis deo · ⁊ pater noster · ofgeot þonne mid wine þonne dæg ⁊ niht scade[3] drince þonne þone drenc ⁊ bewreoh ðe wearme. genim þonne hind hioloþan ane[4] ófgeot mid wætere drince oþre mórgne scenc fulne þonne oþre siþe seofon snæda ⁊ nigon wiworcorn · þriddan siþe nigon snæda ⁊ xi. wiworcorn. drínc siþþan swiðne drenc seþe wille úp yrnan ⁊ óf dune · læt þonne blod under ancleow.

---

[1] Read sure ?

[2] That is, seð ; the MSS. usually set.

[3] At morning twilight.

[4] Some words are here, it seems, omitted.

xlvii.

Book I. Ch. xlvii.

1. Leechdoms for "dry" diseases;[a] ash rind, aspen rind, elm rind, quickbeam rind, the netherward part of the mickle highway nettle, wormwood, hindheal, *that is, water agrimony*, empurple all the rinds on the outside, and pound them thoroughly, boil them together, apply equal quantities of all, souse them with clear ale, then let the drink stand for the space of a night in a vessel, before a man shall choose to drink it. Let him in the morning drink a cup full of this drink; in the middle of the morning hours,[1] let him stand towards the east, let him address himself to God earnestly, and let him sign himself with the sign of the cross, let him *also* turn himself about as the sun goeth *from east to south and west;* after the drink let him next go and stand some while ere he repose himself; let him pour as much *liquid into the vessel* as he removes from it: let him drink this potion for nine nights and eat what meat he will. A drink for the "dry" disease; delve about sour ompre, *that is, sorrel dock,* sing thrice the Pater noster, jerk it up, then while thou sayest sed libera nos a malo, take five slices of it and seven pepper corns, bray them together, and while thou be working it, sing twelve times the psalm Miserere mei, deus, and Gloria in excelsis deo, and the Pater noster, then pour *the stuff* all over with wine, when day and night divide, then drink the dose and wrap thyself up warm. Then take hindheal alone, souse it with water, drink the next morning a cup full, then the next time seven slices and nine pepper corns, the third time nine slices and eleven pepper corns; afterwards drink a strong potion which will run up and adown;[2] then let blood below *the* ancle.

[a] See Glossary.

---

[1] This should be read as beginning the morning at dawn, and ending it at unðeꝛn, our nine o'clock. The middle will be about seven on the average.

[2] Purgative and emetic.

drenc wiþ weoradle nime healf rudu ⁊ bulentsan þa smalan · þunor wyrt · rudu weaxan niþoweard · wealwyrt niþowearde gecnúa þonne ealle tosomne wyrce hím to drence do on wylisc ealo · oþþe on beor læt standan nihterne · drince þonne swilce nigon morgenas · nime þy teoþan morgne þæs drinces twa bleda fulle · bewylle ón ane ⁊ þa wyrta sien mid aseoh þurh claþ asete úp þær hit eorþan hrinan ne mæge oþ þ hit món drincan mæge;[1] þonne þu hit[2] gedruncen hæbbe be- fol. 45 a. wreoh þe wearme lige on þa sidan þe he þonne getenge sie · gif he[3] on þam innoþe bið þonne adrifð hine þes drinc út. Sealf wiþ weore ním garleác ⁊ greate wyrt · wermod leade[4] netlan cið gecnua smale ⁊ hiorót smeru gemang þ hit sie swilc swa dah do þonne ón linenne clað wyrme þonne gehwæþer ge þ lic ge þa sealfe to fyre þonne þu hit smyrian wille þær sio adl sie fylge hím mid þisse sealfe ⁊ mid þys[5] drence. drenc wiþ weoradle drige wermod · redic wealwyrt ealra þreora em fela do on ealu gnid wel læte æt ærestan standan þreo niht ær þon he hine drince · ⁊ siþþan he hine drince ymb seofon niht forlæte blod under þam ancleowe drince forþ þone drenc feowertyne niht · læte þonne eft blod under þam oþran ancleowe. drince ealles þone drenc þritig nihta ón undern gode blede fulle oþþe þonne þu restan wille. Wiþ · weorwyrme ón fet nim þa readan netlan gecnua do wæter to lege ón fol. 45 b. hatne stan læt afreoþan bind on þone fót neahterne. Eft sealf ætan gecnua lege ón. Wiþ weore on fet gegnid wealwyrt ón geswet win · ⁊ hwitcwudu ⁊ wiwor drince þ.

---

[1] nǽge, MS.

[2] ht, MS.

[3] The only antecedent adl ought to be followed by feminine pronouns.

[4] This word seems corrupt; perhaps reade; *red nettle, a plant of it.*

[5] þys, MS., understand as þysum.

Book I. Ch. xlvii.

2. A drink against the "dry" disease; take field balm[a] and the small bulentse, thunderwort,[b] the nether part of woodwax, the netherward part of wallwort, then pound all together, work it for him (*the patient*) for a drink, put it into foreign ale or beer, let it stand for the space of a night, then let him drink such *drink* for nine mornings, take on the tenth morning two cups full of the drink, boil them both in one, and let the worts be therewith, strain through a cloth, set it up where it may not touch the earth, till that a man may drink it; when thou have drunken it, wrap thee up warm; lie on the side to which the *pain* is incident, if it be in the inwards, then this drink will drive it out. A salve against the "dry" disease; take garlic and great wort, wormwood, a plant of nettle, pound small, and along with it harts grease, that it may be such as dough is, place it then on a linen cloth, then warm both the body and the salve at the fire; when thou wilt smear *the body or the spot* where the disease may be, follow up *the patient* with this salve and with this drink. A drink for the "dry" disease; dry wormwood, radish, wallwort,[c] of all these equal quantities, put into ale, rub *the herbs down* well, *the man* should have *the liquid* stand at first for three nights before he drink it, and subsequently let him drink it for about seven nights, let him let blood under the ancle, let him drink the drink straight on for fourteen nights; let him next let blood under the other ancle. Drink the dose for thirty nights in all, a good cup full at nine A.M. or when thou wilt go to bed. For a "dry" worm in the foot; take the red nettle, pound it, add water to it, lay it on a hot stone, make it froth, bind it on the foot for the space of a night. Again, a salve; pound oats, lay on. For the "dry" rot in the foot, triturate wallwort into sweetened wine, and mastic and pepper; let him drink that.

[a] *Calamintha nepeta.*

[b] *Sempervivum tectorum.*

[c] *Sambucus ebulus.*

Oxa lærde þisne læcedom · genime ƿealƿyrt ⁊ clufþung ⁊ cneopholen ⁊ efelastan ⁊ camecon ⁊ tungilsinƿyrt · VIIII. brune bisceop ƿyrt · ⁊ attorlaþan ⁊ reade netlan · ⁊ reade hofan · ⁊ ƿermod ⁊ gearƿan · ⁊ hunan ⁊ dolgrunan · ⁊ dreorge drostlan do ealle þas ƿyrta on ƿylisc ealo ⁊ drince þonne nigon dagas ⁊ blod læte. Ƿiþ þeor ƿærce ƿyrc to drence alexandre · sinfulle ƿermod · tƿa cneopholen · saluian · safine · ƿealmore · lufestice · fefer fuge · merce · cost · garleác · æscþrotu · betonice · biscop ƿyrt · on tƿybrorнūm ealað geƿyrce sƿet mid hunige drinc nigon morgenas nanne oþerne ƿætan drinc æfter sƿiþne drenc ⁊ læt blod

fol. 46 a. oxa lærde þisne læcedom. Ƿiþ þeore cneopholen niþeƿeard · acumba · crið · ⁊ brune ƿyrt ealra emfela do ón ƿilisc ealu · beƿyl oþ þriddan dæl ⁊ drince þa hƿile þa he þurfe · ⁊ þær sio adl gesitte fylge him simle mid tige horne oþ ꝥ hal sie.

.XLVIII.

Ἑλμινθες. [1] Ƿiþ þam ƿyrm mumþe innan eglað þam men · genim ƿegbrædan getrifula ⁊ ꝥ seaƿ sele on cuclere supan ⁊ þa ƿyrt selfe sƿa gecnuƿade lege ón þone nafolan. Ƿið cilda innoþes ƿyrmum · genim grene mintan ænne gelm gedo ón ƿry sestras ƿæteres seoð oþ þriddan dæl aseoh þonne sele drincan. Ƿið cilda innoþ sare dreorge drostle · ⁊ cymen genim gebeat gemenge ƿiþ ƿæter lege ofer ðone nafolan sona bið hal. Við ƿyrmum þe innan eglað · geældes heortes hornes ahsan oððe dust

[1] Herb. Apul., ii. 10.

Book I. Ch. xlvii.

3. Oxa taught *us* this leechdom: take wallwort, and clofting, and kneeholn, and everlasting, and cammock,[1] and white hellebore, in the proportion of nine to one, brownwort, bishopwort, and atterlothe, and red nettle, and red hove, and wormwood, and yarrow, and *horehound*, and pellitory, and pennyroyal, put all these worts into foreign ale, and then let *the man* drink for nine days and let blood. For the "dry" pain; make into a drink, alexanders, sedum, wormwood, *the* two kneeholns,[2] sage, savine, carrot, lovage, feverfue, marche, costmary, garlic, ashthroat, betony, bishopwort, work them up into double brewed ale, sweeten with honey, drink for nine mornings no other liquid; drink afterwards a strong potion, and let blood. Oxa taught this leechdom. Against "dry" rot; put into foreign ale, the netherward *part of* kneeholn, tow,[3] matricaria (?), and brownwort, of all equal quantities; boil down to one third part, and let *the patient* drink while he may require it; and where the disease has settled, follow him up ever with the drawing horn[4] till the place be hole.

xlviii.

Intestinal worms.

Against the worms which ail men within; take waybroad, triturate it, and give the juice in a spoon to sup, and lay the wort itself, so pounded, on the navel. Against worms of the inwards of children; take green mint, a handful of it, put it into three sextariuses of water, seethe it down to one third part, strain, then give to drink. For inward sore of children take pennyroyal and cummin, beat them up, mingle them with water, lay them over the navel, soon it will be whole. Against worms which ail *a man*

[1] *Peucedanum officinale.*

[2] Only *Ruscus aculeatus* grows wild in England. There are three others.

[3] Understand as reduced to ashes. See note on I. xxxiii. 1.

[4] Cupping glass.

gemeng wið hunig gesmire mid þone bæcþearm ⁊ þone nafolan mid þy þonne feallað hie. [1] Wið wyrmum þe innan eglað getrifolad[2] cost to duste · gedo godne dæl in hat wæter sele drincan.

fol. 46 b. [3] Wiþ wyrmum eft gate tord heard ⁊ swiðe drige gemeng ⁊ gegnid wiþ hunig sele drincan þæt adrifþ hie

Marcellus, 374, c. aweg. Wið wyrmum þe innan eglað eft redic seoð on wætre oþ þone þriddan dæl menge wiþ win sele drincan.

Marcellus, 374, a. Eft wiþ þon gate geallan gedo on wulle lege ⁊ bind on þone nafolan. Wiþ þon ilcan · mintan wel getrifulade meng wiþ hunig wyrc to lytlum clipene læt forswelgan. Eft ele ⁊ ecedes em micel gemenged sele þry dagas drincan. Eft eoforþrote · merce · betonice · nefte · giðcorn wyl on wine. Wiþ wyrmum þe innan eglað wyrtdrenc of ontran · of feldmoran sele drincan. Sealf · ete celeþonian · brunewyrt awylle on morode · do þonne scip teoro ⁊ swefl to smire mid.

.XLVIIII.

Ἀσκαρίς. Wiþ þam smalan wyrme. Wiþewindan twig forewearð · ⁊ þa fealwan doccan næs þa readan · ⁊ þis greate sealt gebeaten togædere swiðe smale ⁊ lytel buteran.

.L.

Wiþ hond wyrmum ⁊ deaw wyrmum · genim doccan

fol. 47 a. oððe clatan þa þe swimman wolde þa wyrttruman meng wið fletan ⁊ wið sealt læt standan þreo niht ⁊ þy feorþan dæge smire mid þa sapan stopa.

[1] Plinius Valerianus, ut infra.
[2] Read getrifola.
[3] Plinius Valerianus, fol. 44, c.

Book I. Ch. xlviii.

within; mingle with honey, ashes or dust of burnt harts horn, smear therewith the fundament and the navel, then they fall *away*. For worms which ail within; triturate costmary to dust, put a good deal into hot water, give to drink.

2. For worms again; mingle and rub up with honey a hard and very dry goats tord, administer it to be drunk, that will drive them away. Against worms which ail *a man* within, again; seethe in water radish to the third part, mingle with wine, give to drink. Again for that; put goats gall on wool, lay and bind it on the navel. For that ilk; mingle with honey, mint well triturated, work it into a little bolus, make him swallow it. Again, give for three days to drink oil and of vinegar an equal quantity. Again, everthroat,[1] marche, betony, nepeta, githcorn; boil *them* in wine; For worms which are troublesome within; give to drink a wort drink of "ontre" and of parsnip. A salve; let him eat celandine; let him boil brownwort in inspissated wine, then add thereto ship tar and sulfur; smear therewith.

xlix.

Hair worm.

For the small worm; the forepart of a twig of withewind, and the fallow dock,[a] not the red one, and this coarse salt beaten together very small and a little butter.

[a] *Rumex maritimus* and *palustris.*

l.

1. For hand worms[2] and dew worms; take dock or clote, such as would swim, mingle the roots with cream and with salt, let it stand for three nights, and on the fourth day smear therewith the sore places.

---

[1] *Carlina acaulis.*

[2] Some Gl. make gad flies the hand worms; are they rather here Κειρίαι = tæniæ? *tape worms*, worms like ribands or tapes; read as χειρίαι.

Gíf ƿyrm hand ete · gením mersc mear geallan ⁊ reade netlan ⁊ reade doccan ⁊ smæle clifan ƿyl on cu buteran þonne sio sealf gesoden sie furþum nim þonne sealtes þry men scead ón hrer tosomne · ⁊ smire mid · lyþre mid sapan ymb niht smire mid. Ƿiþ deaƿƿyrme stæppe on hat col cele mid ƿætre stæppe ón sƿa hat sƿa he hatost mæge. Ƿið deaƿƿyrme · sume nimað ƿearm cƿead monnes þynne bindað neahtegne ón · sume sƿines lungenne ƿearme. Ƿiþ hond ƿyrme Nim sciptearo · ⁊ sƿefl ⁊ piper · ⁊ hƿit sealt meng toSomne smire mid. Ƿeax sealf ƿiþ ƿyrme · ƿeax sealf · butere piper hƿít sealt meng tosomne smire mid.

.LI.

Ƿiþ ƿyrmum[1] þe mannes flæsc etað rám geallan þone fagan cnua on ƿine ealo ær þon hít aƿiƿen sie fol. 47 b. sele ꝥ ofer fyllo drincan þreo niht. Eft gením grunde sƿelgean þe ón eorþan ƿeaxeþ ⁊ sceapes smeru meng tosomne gelice fela lege ón. Eft genim beren ear beseng lege ón sƿa hat ⁊ hat ƿæter lafa ón. Ƿiþ flæsc ƿyrmum genim monnes suran fa leaf geƿel togædre gebræd on gærse gecnua þonne lege on sƿa þu hatost mæge aræfnan.

.LII.

Ƿiþ lusúm acrind ⁊ hƿon ƿermod gecnua ón ealu sele drincan. Ƿið lusum cƿíc seolfor ⁊ eald butere an pening seolfres · ⁊ tu pening ƿæge buteran meng on ærfæt eal toSomne.

---

[1] Φθειρίασις?

2. If a worm eat the hand; take marsh maregall[a] and red nettle, and red dock, and *the* small bur, boil in cows butter; when the salve is sodden, then further take of salt three parts, shed thereupon, shake together, and smear therewith; lather with soap, about night *time* smear therewith. Against a dew worm; let *the man* step upon a hot coal, let him cool *the foot* with water; let him step upon it as hot as he hottest may. For a dew worm, some take warm thin ordure of man, they bind it on for the space of a night; some *take* a swines lung warm. Against a hand worm; take ship tar, and sulfur, and pepper, and white salt, mingle them together, smear therewith. A wax salve against a worm; a wax salve; butter, pepper, white salt, mingle *them* together, smear therewith.

[a] *Gentiana pneumonanthe.*

li.

Against worms which eat a mans flesh; pound into new ale, before it be strained, the party coloured ram gall,[1] give the running over to drink for three nights. Again, take groundsel which waxeth on the earth, and sheeps grease, mingle *them* together, alike much *in quantity,* lay on. Again, take an ear of beer *or barley,* singe it, lay it on so hot, and hot water, leave it on. Against flesh worms; take mans sorrel, boil the leaves together, spread them out on the grass, then pound them, lay them on, as thou hottest may endure *them.*

lii.

Against lice; pound in ale oak rind and a little wormwood, give *to the lousy one* to drink. Against lice; quicksilver and old butter; one pennyweight of *quick*silver and two of butter; mingle all together in a brazen vessel.

---

[1] *Menyanthes trifoliata.*

.LIII.

Wið smega wyrme nime cyse ⁊ beobread ⁊ hwætenne hlaf ete. Eft mônnes heafod ban bærn to ahsan do mid pipan on.

.LIIII.

Wiþ wyrmætum lice ⁊ cweldehtum âcrinde dust · æscrinde dust · ellen rinde dust on norþan neoþan
fol. 48 a. þam treowe · eolonan moran dust · doccan moran dust · wyrm âcmelures dust pipores dust siglan dust · swefles dust · ele · ⁊ horses smeru to wose ⁊ sciptearos læst · þissa ealra emfela ⁊ þara dusta ealra emfela gemeng eal ceald tosomne ꝥ hit fram þam wosum eal wel smitende smire mid on niht ⁊ on morgen aleþre.

.LV.

Wiþ aslegenum lice · brom · feltere · gearwe · hofe · wyl on buteran ⁊ on hun[1] smire mid.

.LVI.

Wyrc bæþ wiþ aslegenum lice · genîm ꝥ micle fearn niþoweard · ⁊ elm rinde grene gecnua tosomne ⁊ medbrosna do to wætan gnid swiðe tosomne lege ôn lange hwile oþ ꝥ he wearm sie oþþe onstæppe.

Wiþ aslegenum lice sealf eolone swiðe gesoden ⁊ niðeweard homorsêcg ⁊ eald swic cnua eal tosomne wyrm þurh clað to fyre smire mid · scearpa þonne simle ymb . VII. niht sete horn on þa operan scearpan

[1] Here an erasure occurs, as if hunige had been meant, but not filled in.

Book I. Ch. liii.

liii.

Against a boring worm; let *the man* eat new cheese and beebread and wheaten loaf. Again, burn to ashes a mans head bone *or skull*, put it on with a pipe.

liv.

For a wormeaten and mortified body; dust of oak rind, dust of ash rind, dust of elder rind, taken on the north of the tree, and the nether part, warm, dust of the root of helenium, dust of root of dock, dust of acorn meal, peppers dust, dust of rye, sulfurs dust, oil, and horses grease for a liquid, and the least proportion of ship tar, of all these equal quantities, and of all the dusts equally much; mingle all cold together, so that by means of the liquids may be all well smudging, *or thoroughly unctuous*, smear therewith at night, and in the morning lather.

lv.

For slain, *that is, stricken*, body, broom, fel terræ,[a] yarrow, hove, boil *these* in butter and in honey, smear therewith.

[a] *Erythræa centuareum.*

lvi.

1. Work a fomentation for a stricken body; take the mickle fern,[b] the netherward part, and elm rind green, pound them together, and for a liquor add mead dregs, rub them up thoroughly together, lay on for a long while, till that *the sufferer* be warm or walk about.

[b] *Aspidium filix.*

2. For a stricken body, a salve; helenium thoroughly sodden, and the netherward part of hammersedge, and old lard, pound all together, warm through a cloth at the fire, smear therewith; then scarify continually about the bruise for seven nights, set a horn[1] upon

[1] A cupping horn.

fol. 48 b. smire mid þære blacan sealfe swa niht swa twa swa þearf sie ⁊ hy opene synd.

.LVII.

Συκῆ. Ƿiþ fice drenc ⁊ sealf · ƿyrm ƿyrt ƿylle on meolce ⁊ drince. Sealf cnua glæs to duste do huniges tear ôn lacna ꝥ dolg mid.

.LVIII.

To ƿensealfe ⁊ ƿen bylûm · ƿyrc hie ôf nioþoƿeardre netlan ⁊ ôf hemlice ⁊ of þære clufihtan ƿenƿyrte ⁊ of þære smalan morƿyrte ƿyl ealle feoƿer ôn buteran ⁊ ôn sceapes smerƿe oþꝥ genoh sie gecnua eft þa ilcan ƿyrta on þære sealfe ⁊ scip tearo ⁊ garleâc ⁊ cropleâc ⁊ secgleâc ⁊ sealt meng ƿel do on clað ƿyrm to fyre swiðe[1] smire mid.

Ƿensealf ôntre cerran reade netlan ƿermod · twa ƿenƿyrta · ellen rinde · ƿegbræde · furan · biscеop ƿyrt · bulot niðeƿeard · smere ƿyrt · sealt · scipteaꞃo · ⁊ sceapen smera. Ƿiþ ƿen byle Nim cropleac · ontre · fol. 49 a. eolone · clufehte ƿenƿyrt · gecnua ealle þa ƿyrta swiþe ƿel lege ôn.

Ƿensealf hioroteres mearh · ifig tearo ⁊ gebeaten pipor ⁊ scip tearo.

[2][Ƿiþ þa blacan blegene sŷle þam men etan tregen cnoppas oððe þrŷ of þære ƿŷrte þe man on þreo ƿisan hateð mŷxenplante.]

[1] spið, MS.

In the margin, in a different and later hand.

the open scarifications, smear with the black salve, be it for a night, be it for two, as need be, and as they be open.

lvii.

For the disease called fig, a drink and a salve; let him boil wormwort in milk and drink it. A salve; pound glass to dust, add a drop of honey, leech the wound therewith.

lviii.

1. For a wen salve and for wen boils; work *the salve* of the netherward part of nettle and of hemlock, and of the wenwort which has cloves *or bulbed roots*,[a] and of the small moorwort, boil all four in butter and in sheeps grease till there be enough, pound again the same worts in the salve, and ship tar, and garlic, and cropleek, and sedgeleek,[b] and salt, mingle well, put on a cloth, warm thoroughly at the fire, smear therewith.

[a] Probably *Ranunculus ficaria.*

[b] *Allium schœnoprasum.*

2. A salve for wens; ontre, cress, red nettle, wormwood, *the* two wenworts, elder rind, waybroad, sorrel, bishopwort, the nether part of bulot, smearwort, salt, ship tar,[1] and sheeps grease. For a wen boil; take cropleek, ontre, helenium, the clove rooted wenwort, pound all the worts thoroughly well, lay *the stuff* on.

3. A wen salve; harts marrow, ivy tar, and beaten pepper, and ship tar.

4. [Against the black blain, give to the man to eat two bunches or three off the wort, which is called in three ways, *the* mixen plant.[2]]

---

[1] Pix navalis is occasionally prescribed by the medical authors, as Nic. Myreps, 481, c., in the Medicæ Artis Principes.

[2] *Atropa belladonna.*

LVIIII.

[1] Ƿiþ lýft adle · ním scenc fulne ƿeallendes ƿæteres oþerne eles · ⁊ hƿites sealtes spilc sƿa mæge mid feoƿer fingrum geniman · hrer togædere oþ ꝥ hit eall ón an sie. drinc eall be dropan rest hƿile sting finger on ciolan aspiƿ[2] eft eall ⁊ ma gíf þu mæge · þonne on morgen forlæt blod óf earme · oððe óf sƿeoran sƿa mæst aræfnan mæge · ⁊ sceapƿige · ⁊ hƿon onsette ofer eall smire þonne mid hatan ele ⁊ hím ægƿhæt sealtes beorge · bruce glædenan ⁊ eoforfearnes uppe ón treoƿe ⁊ mid hnesce ƿulle ofer ƿriðe ealle þa sceapƿan þonne hie sien gesmyrede. Ƿiþ neurisne banƿyrt do on sure fletan ⁊ on hunig æges geola meng tosomne smire mid. Eft ƿenƿyrmas cnua do on.

.LX.

Ƿið bryne ƿyrc sealfe · gením gate tord ⁊ hƿæte
fol. 49 b. healm gebærn to duste gemeng butu ƿiþ buteran do on pannan ofer fyr aƿyl sƿiðe ƿel aseoh þurh clað smire mid.

Ƿiþ bryne gením finules niþeƿeardes gebeat ƿið ealdne ƿysele ⁊ lege ón. Eft gením lilian ⁊ gearƿan ƿyl on buteran smire mid. Ƿiþ þon ilcan ƿylle ribban ón buteran ⁊ smire mid.

Ƿiþ þon ilcan ƿylle gearƿan ón buteran smire mid.

Ƿiþ þon ilcan ƿylle cottúc on sceapes smerƿe ⁊ attorlaþan ⁊ eoforfearn do on hunig oððe ón ƿeax. Ƿiþ þon do æges ꝥ hƿite ón gelome.

---

[1] Παράλυσις.

[2] aspiƿe, as third person better.

lix.

Against palsy; take a cup full of boiling water, another of oil, and of white salt so much as one may pick up with four fingers; shake together till that it be all one: drink all this by drops, rest awhile, poke thy finger into the gullet, spew up again all and more if thou[1] may; then in the morning let blood from the arm or from the neck, as much as he[1] may bear; and scarify and let him put something on, then after all smear with hot oil and let him taste a trifle of salt; employ gladden and everfern *picked high* up on the tree, and cover over with nesh wool all the scarifications when they have been smeared. Against "neurisn" put bonewort into sour cream, and into honey, mingle together *with this* the yolk of an egg, smear therewith. Again, pound up earthworms, apply them.

lx.

1. Against a burn work a salve; take goats tord and halm of wheat, burn them to dust, mingle both with butter, put into a pan over the fire, boil thoroughly well, strain through a cloth, smear therewith.

2. For a burn, take some of the netherward part of fennel, beat it up with old grease, and lay on. Again, take lilly and yarrow, boil *them* in butter, smear therewith. For the same, boil ribwort in butter and smear therewith.

3. For that ilk, boil yarrow in butter, smear therewith.

4. For that ilk, boil mallow in sheeps grease, and attorlothe, and everfern, put them into honey or into wax. For that *same*, put the white of an egg on frequently.

---

[1] The careless use of pronouns belongs to the text.

Ƿiþ bryne ƿad gecnua ƿyl on buteran smire mid.

.LXI.

[1] Ƿiþ liþ ƿærce cnua liþ ƿyrt ƿið hunige oþþe ceor ⁊ lege ón. Eft ƿulfes heafod ban bærn sƿiðe ⁊ gecnua smale asyft þurh clað do on ꝥ dolg. Ƿið liþ ƿærce cnua ƿermod ƿiþ teorre ⁊ fencersan aƿring ꝥ seaƿ óf meng tosomne clæm on ꝥ lið þe þær sar sie gebind fæste ón. Ƿiþ lið seaƿe gelod ƿyrt · brune ƿyrt · ⁊ hare ƿyrt lytelu óftost ƿeaxeþ ón tune hæfð fol. 50 a. hƿite blostman gecnua ða þreo ƿyrta gemenge ꝥ biþ god sealf. Manegum men lið seau syhð[2] geƿring æples seaƿ ón ⁊ hornes sceafoþan sƿiðe smale gesceaf cnim on ꝥ dolh innan do ꝥ óf ⁊ simle niƿe ón. Ƿiþ lið seaƿe liþƿyrt hundes heafod gebærne ⁊ gecnuƿige ⁊ gebrædedne æppel · meng ꝥ eall tosomne do ꝥ ón. Eft genim surne æppel gebræd ⁊ lege ón · do grut ón ufan þone æppel :·

Ƿiþ lið seaƿe · genim mageþan meng ƿið hunig do on ꝥ dolg ⁊ bind fæste. Ƿiþ seaƿe genim ácrinde ⁊ drige ⁊ ƿirc to smedman ⁊ slahþorn rinde nioþoƿearde syft

---

[1] Ἀρθρῖτις.

[2] Subluvium. We find the outflowing of the synovia an object of legal enactment. See Ælfreds Dooms, p. 42. art. 53. "Si quis in "humero plagietur ut glutinum "compagum effluat:" Laws, Henry I., p. 265.

5. For a burn, pound up woad, boil it in butter, smear therewith. Book I. Ch. lx.

lxi.

1. Against racking pain in the joints, pound lithwort with honey, or chew it and lay it on. Again, burn thoroughly the head bone *or skull* of a wolf and pound it small, sift it through a cloth, put it on the wound. Against pain in the joints, pound wormwood with tar and fen cress, wring out the juice, mingle together, stick *the residue* upon the joint where the sore is, bind it on fast. For the synovia of the joints, silverweed, brownwort, and the little harewort,[1] it oftenest waxeth in a garden, it hath white blossoms, pound the three worts, mingle them, that is a good salve. With many men the synovia of the joints oozeth out,[2] wring on *the spot* the juice of an apple, and shave very small some shavings of horn, crumble them on the wound within it, remove that and ever apply *the same* anew. For the synovia of the joints, burn lithwort,[a] houndshead, and pound them up with roasted apple; mingle all that together, apply it. Again, take a sour apple, roast and lay it on; apply groats over above the apple.

[a] *Sambucus ebulus.*

2. For the synovia of the joints, take maythe, mingle *it* with honey, apply it to the wound and bind it fast. For *the* secretion *of the joints,* take oak rind and dry it and work it to a fine *flour or* smede, and *further* sloethorn rind, the netherward part of it, sift them

[1] *Lepidium?*

[2] "Tunc articuli tumentes inflantur, ac deinde durescunt et solidati saxeam faciunt qualitatem; tum etiam nigriores efficiuntur, atque contorti, ut in obliquas partes digiti vertantur, aut reflexi supinentur, aut vicinis adfixi incumbant, et aliquando humore purulento vel mucilento collecto, aut viscoso, generent poros, quos nos transitus dicere poterimus."—Cælius Aurelianus, about A.D. 230, Chron. lib. v. cap. 2.

þa þurh clað ⁊ scead on ꝥ dolg. Wið lið seawe · gením cetelhrúm ⁊ berenhealm gebærn ⁊ gnid togædere ⁊ scead ón. Gif liþule utyrne gením merce nioþoweardne ⁊ hunig ⁊ hwætenes melewes smedman ⁊ wiggan Innel[1] begnid tosómne lege ón. Eft gením medowyrte nioþoweardne gecnua smale meng wiþ hunige lege ón þæt gebatod sie.

fol. 50 b. Gíf liþule útyrne genim eced ⁊ sure cruman berenes hlafes ⁊ renwyrmas meng[2] toSomne bind ón wæt ꝥ liþ mid ecede oþþe mid suran ealað. Gif liþule útyrne · gením wermod ⁊ gecnua do ón teoro clæm ón ⁊ bind ón fæste.

.LXII.

[3] Wiþ fefer adle · elehtran · gyþrife · wegbræde gecnua ón ealu læt standan twa niht sele drincan. Wiþ fefre eft betonican drince swiðe · ⁊ ete þreo snæda. Eft drinc on hluttrúm ealað wermod · gyþrifan · betonican · biscéopwyrt · fen minte · bogen · sio clufihte · wenwyrt · marrubie · drince þritig daga. Drenc wiþ þon · betonican · springwyrt attorlaðe · berbine · eoforþrote · hundestunge · dreorge drostle · wermod. Wið þriddan dæges fefre ón wearmum wætre drince betonican tyn sopan þonne to wille. Wið feorþan dæges fefre drince wegbrædan seaw on swetum wætre twam tidum ær him fol. 51 a. se fefer to wille. Wiþ ælces dæges fefere drince ón cealdúm wætere betonican dustes ꝥ ænne pening gewege · oþer swilc wegbrædan.

Wiþ fefre eft hylpð syndrigo marubie to drincanne. Wiþ lencten adle wermod eofor þrote · elehtre · weg-bræde · ribbe · cerfille · attorlaðe · feferfuge · alex-andre · biscéopwyrt · lufestice · Saluie · cassúc wyrc to

[1] Read Innelfe ?
[2] men, MS.
[3] Πυρετός, Febris.

through a cloth, and shed that on the wound. For synovia of the joints, take kettle soot and barley halm, burn and rub them together, and shed on. If the synovia run out, take the netherward part of marche and honey, and the smede of wheaten meal, and the bowels of an *ear* wig, rub them together, and lay on. Again, take the netherward part of meadowwort, pound it small, mingle with honey, lay on till it be mended.

3. If the synovia run out, take vinegar and sour crumbs of a barley loaf, and earthworms, mingle together, and bind on; wet the joint with vinegar or with sour ale. If the synovia run out, take wormwood and pound it, put it on tar, plaster it on, and bind it on fast.

lxii.

1. For fever disease; pound in ale lupins, githrife, waybroad, let it stand for two nights, administer to drink. For fever again; let him drink betony much, and eat three bits *of it.* Again, drink in clear ale wormwood, githrife, betony, bishopwort, fen mint, rosemary, the clove rooted wenwort, marrubium, drink for thirty days. A drink for that, betony, springwort, attorlothe, vervain, everthroat, houndstongue, dwarf dwosle, wormwood. For a tertian fever, let *the sick* drink in warm water ten sups of betony, when *the fever* is approaching. For a quartan fever, let him drink juice of waybroad in sweetened water two hours before the fever will to him. For a quotidian fever, let him drink in cold water so much of the dust of betony as may weigh a penny; as much more of waybroad.

2. For fever again it helpeth, to drink marrubium alone. For lent addle, *or typhus fever,* work to a drink wormwood, everthroat, lupin, waybroad, ribwort, chervil, attorlothe, feverfue, alexanders, bishopwort, lovage,

ꝺꞃence on pelſcum ealaꝺ ꝺo haliᵹ pæteꞃ to · ⁊ ſpꞃinᵹ pyꞃt.

Þiꞅ mōn ꞅceal pꞃitan on huꞅlꝺiꞅce ⁊ on þone ꝺꞃenc miꝺ haliᵹ pæteꞃe þpean ⁊ ꞅinᵹan on ·

+ + + Λ + + + + + C D + + + + + + + + +

In pꞃincipio eꞃat ueꞃbum et ueꞃbum eꞃat aput ꝺeum et ꝺeuꞅ eꞃat ueꞃbūm. Hoc eꞃat In pꞃincipio aput ꝺeum ōmnia peꞃ ipSūm ꝼacta Sunt. Þpeah þonne ꝥ ᵹepꞃit miꝺ haliᵹ pætꞃe oꝼ þam ꝺiſce on þone ꝺꞃenc · ſinᵹ · þonne cꞃeꝺo ⁊ pateꞃ noꞅteꞃ ⁊ þiꞅ leoþ. Beati Inmaculati þone ſealm miꝺ aꝺ ꝺominum þam .XII. ᵹebeꝺ ꞅealmūm. Aꝺiuro uoS ꝼꞃiᵹoꞃeſ[1] et ꝼebꞃeS · peꞃ ꝺeum patꞃem ōmnipotentem et peꞃ eiuſ ꝼilium iesum cꞃiꞅtum peꞃ aꞅcenſum et ꝺiꞅcenſum[2] Saluatoꞃiꞅ noꞅtꞃi ut ꞃeceꝺatiS ꝺe hōc ꝼamulo ꝺei · et ꝺe coꞃpuSculo eiuꞅ quam[3] ꝺominuꞅ noꞅteꞃ Inluminaꞃe Inſtituit. Uincit uōꞅ leo ꝺe tꞃibu iuꝺa ꞃaꝺix ꝺauiꝺ. Uincit uōꞅ qui uinci nōn poteSt · + xp̄ꞅ natuſ · + xp̄ꞅ paſSuꞅ · + xp̄ꞅ uentuꞃuſ · + aiuꞅ ·[4] + aiuꞅ · + aiuꞅ · + Sc̄ꞅ · + Sc̄ꞅ · + Sc̄ꞅ · In ꝺie[a] Salutiꝼeꞃiꞅ inceꝺenꞅ ᵹꞃeꞅſibuꞅ uꞃbeꞅ · oppiꝺa ꞃuꞃa uicoꞅ caꞅtꞃa caſtella peꞃaᵹꞃanſ. Omnia ꝺepulꞅīꞅ ſanabat coꞃpoꞃa moꞃbiꞅ ·[5] ⁊ þꞃipa þonne ǫnſupe þæꞅ pæteꞃeſ ſpelceſ ᵹehpæþeꞃ þaꞃa manna.

fol. 51 b.

[a] Read Inde.

.LXIII.

Πρὸς δαιμονικούς.

Þiþ ꝼeonꝺ ſeocūm men · þonne ꝺeoꝼol þone mōnnan ꝼeꝺe oꝺꝺe hine innan ᵹepealꝺe miꝺ aꝺle. Spipeꝺꞃenc eluhtꞃe · biſceoppyꞃt · beolone cꞃopleāc ᵹecnua toSomne ꝺo eala to pætan læt ſtanꝺan neahteꞃne ꝺo ꝼiꝼtiᵹ lybcoꞃna ōn ⁊ haliᵹ pæteꞃ. Ꝺꞃenc piþ ꝼeonꝺſeocum men oꝼ ciꞃicbellan to ꝺꞃincanne · ᵹyþꞃiꝼe · ᵹlæꞅ ·[6] ᵹeaꞃpe · elehtꞃe · betonice · attoꞃlaþe · caꞅſūc · ꝼane · ꝼinul ·

---

[1] Frigora.

[2] Descensum.

[3] Quem.

[4] aiuꞅ = ἅγιος.

[5] Read Oppida, rura, casas, vicos, castella peragrans; Sedulius, Carm. Pasch., Lib. III., 23. Interwoven in the text of Beda, III. xxviii.

[6] For neᵹlæꞅ, cynæᵹlæꞅꞅan ?

Book I. Ch. lxii.

sage, cassock, in foreign ale; add holy water and springwort.

An exorcism of fever.

3. A man shall write this upon the sacramental paten, and wash it off into the drink with holy water, and sing over it . . . . In the beginning, etc. (John i. 1.) Then wash the writing with holy water off the dish into the drink, then sing the Credo, and the Paternoster, and this lay, Beati immaculati, the psalm;[1] with the twelve prayer psalms, I adjure you, etc. And let each of the two[2] men then sip thrice of the water so prepared.

Inde salutiferis incedens gressibus urbes,
Oppida, rura, casas, vicos, castella peragrans
Omnia depulsis sanabat corpora morbis.
SEDVLIVS.

lxiii.

For a fiend sick man, *or demoniac*, when a devil possesses the man or controls him from within with disease; a spew drink, *or emetic*, lupin, bishopwort, henbane, cropleek; pound *these* together, add ale for a liquid, let *it* stand for a night, add fifty libcorns, *or cathartic grains*, and holy water. A drink for a fiend sick man, to be drunk out of a church bell; githrife, cynoglossum, yarrow, lupin, betony, attorlothe, cassock, flower de luce, fennel, church lichen, lichen, of

Church bell.

[1] Psalm, cxix.

[2] Two, the leech and the sick; two is in ᵹehpæþeꞃ.

ciricragu · cristes mæles ragu · lufestice · geƿyrc þone fol. 52 a. drenc ōf hluttrum ealað gesinge seofon mæssan ofer þām ƿyrtum do garleāc ⁊ halig ƿæter to ⁊ drype ōn ælcne drincan þone drenc þe he drincan ƿille ēft · ⁊ singe þone sealm · beati Inmaculati ⁊ exurgāt · ⁊ Saluum me fāc deus · ⁊ þonne drince þone drenc ōf ciricbellan ⁊ se mæsse preost hĭm singe æfter þam drence þis ofer. domine Sancte pater omnipotens. Ƿiþ bræcseocum men · cost · gotƿoþe · eluhtre · betonice · attorlaðe · cropleāc · holecersan · hofe · finul · asinge mōn mæssan ofer ƿyrce ōf ƿylıscum eālоð ⁊ of halig ƿætere. drince þisne drenc æt æghƿilcum niƿe nigon morgenas ⁊ nane oþre ƿætan ꝥ þicce ⁊ stille sie · ⁊ ælmessan selle ⁊ hĭm arena god geornlice bidde. Ƿið ƿeden heorte biscoƿƿyrt · elehtre · banƿyrt · eofor fearn · giþrife · heahhioloþe þonne dæg scade[1] ⁊ niht þonne sing þu ōn ciricean letanias ꝥ is þara haligra naman · ⁊ pater noster mid þy sange þu ga ꝥ þu sie æt þam ƿyrtum ⁊ þriƿa ymbga ⁊ þonne þu hie nime gang eft to ciricean mid þy ilcan sange · ⁊ gesing .XII. mæssan ofer ⁊ ofer ealle þa drencan þe to þære adle fol. 52 b. belimpaþ ōn ƿeorðmynde þara tƿelfa apostola.

.LXIIII.

Περίαπτον. Ƿiþ ælcre yfelre leodrunan ⁊ ƿið ælfsidenne þis geƿrit ƿrit hĭm þis grecıscum stafūm · + + Α + + O + y° + ι p B y M ~~ᚻᚻᚻ~~ :· B e p p N NIKNEττANI. Eft · oþer dust ⁊ drenc ƿiþ leodrunan · genĭm brembel æppel ⁊ elehtran ⁊ pollegian gecnua · sift þonne do on ƿohhan lege under ƿeofod sing nigon mæssan ofer do ōn meolōc ꝥ dust dryp þriƿa on halig ƿæteres[2] sele

---

[1] At morning twilight.

[2] A partitive genitive; halig in halig ƿæter is commonly undeclined, or regarded as part of a compound.

Book I. Ch. lxiii.

Christs mark *or cross,* lovage; work up the drink off clear ale, sing seven masses over the worts, add garlic and holy water, and drip the drink into every drink which he will subsequently drink, and let him sing the psalm, Beati immaculati, and Exurgat, and Salvum me fac, deus, and then let him drink the drink out of a church bell, and let the mass priest after the drink sing this over him, Domine, sancte pater omnipotens.[1] For a lunatic; costmary, goutweed, lupin, betony, attorlothe, cropleek, field gentian, hove, fennel; let masses be sung over, let it be wrought of foreign ale and of holy water; let him drink this drink for nine mornings, at every one fresh, and no other liquid that is thick and still, and let him give alms, and earnestly pray God for his mercies. For the phrenzied; bishopwort, lupin, bonewort, everfern,[2] githrife, elecampane, when day and night divide, then sing thou in the church litanies, that is, the names of the hallows *or saints,* and the Paternoster; with the song go thou, that thou mayest be near the worts, and go thrice about them, and when thou takest them go again to church with the same song, and sing twelve masses over them, and over all the drinks which belong to the disease, in honour of the twelve apostles.

Psalm cxix. Psalm lxviii. Psalm lxix.

lxiv.

Against every evil rune lay,[3] and one full of elvish tricks, write *for the bewitched man* this writing in Greek letters: alfa, omega, IESVM (?) BERONIKH.[4] Again, another dust *or powder* and drink against a rune lay; take a bramble apple,[a] and lupins, and pulegium, pound them, then sift them, put them in a pouch, lay them under the altar, sing nine masses over them, put the

A holy amulet.

ΙΧΘΥΣ ?

[a] *A blackberry.*

[1] A formula of Benediction; several such are found in the Missals.

[2] *Polypodium vulgare.*

[3] Heathen charm.

[4] Invoking the miraculous portrait of Christ on the kerchief of St. Veronica.

drincan on þreo tida · on undern · on middæg · on nón · gif hio adl netnum sie geot mid halig wætre ón muð ꝥ ilce dust. Sealf elehtre hegerife · biscopwyrt · þa readan magoþan · armelu · cropleac · sealt wyl on buteran to sealfe smire ón ꝥ heafod ⁊ þa breost. Drenc haran sprecel · alexandrie · rude · elehtre hegerife · biscopwyrt · magoþe · cropleác · armelu · sio cneoehte · wenwyrt do on halig wæter. gif món mare ride · genim elehtran ⁊ garleac · ⁊ betonican ·
fol. 53 a. ⁊ recels bind on næsce hæbbe him món ón ⁊ he gange in on þas wyrte.

.LXV.

Eft drenc wið lencten adle fefer fuge · hram gealla · finul · wegbræde · gesinge mon fela mæssan ofer þære wyrte ·[1] ofgeót mid eala ð do halig wæter ón wyl swiþe wel drince þonne swa he hatost mæge micelne scenc fulne ær þon sio adl to wille :· feower godspellara naman ⁊ gealdor ⁊ gebed · ⊞. Matheus · + + + + + Marcus + + + + + · lucas · ⊞ · Iohannes ++ ++++ Intercedite pro me · Tiecon · leleloth · patron · adiuro uos. Eft godcund gebed · In nomine domini sit benedic-
Runes. tum · beronice · beronicen · et habet In uestimento et In femore suo · scriptum rex regum et dominus domi-
Rev. xix. 16. nantium * · Eft godcund gebed. In nomine sit benedictum · ᛞMMRMþ · N⁊ · þTXᛞMRFƿN⁊ · þTX ·[2]

Eft sceal mon swigende þis writan ⁊ don þas word swigende on þa winstran breost ⁊ ne ga he in ón ꝥ gewrit ne in on ber · ⁊ eác swigende þis on don · HAMMANΥºEL · BPONICE · NOΥºEPTAΥºEPΓ.

---

[1] This use of the singular is mere carelessness.

[2] Read ᛞMMRMþ · N⁊ · þTX · ᛞMRMþ · N⁊ · þTX, and understand the T as an I.

Book I. Ch. lxiv.

dust into milk, drip thrice some holy water upon them, administer *this* to drink at three hours, at undern, *or nine in the morning*, at midday, at noon, *hora nona, or three in the afternoon.* If the disease be on cattle, pour that ilk dust into the mouth with holy water. A salve; boil lupin, hedgerife, bishopwort, the red maythe, harmala,[a] cropleek, salt, in butter to a salve, smear it on the head and the breast. A drink; put into holy water, vipers bugloss, alexanders, rue, lupins, hedgerife, bishopwort, maythe, cropleek, harmala, the wenwort which hath knees.[b] If a mare[1] *or hag* ride a man, take lupins, and garlic, and betony, and frankincense, bind them on a fawns skin, let a man have the worts on him, and let him go in *to his home.*

[a] *Peganum harmala, Bot.*

[b] *Lolium temulentum?*

lxv.

1. Again, a drink against lent addle *or typhus;* feverfue, the herb rams gall,[2] fennel, waybroad; let a man sing many masses over the worts, souse them with ale, add holy water, boil very thoroughly, let *the man* drink a great cup full, as hot as he may, before the disorder will be on him; *say* the names of the four gospellers, and a charm, and a prayer, etc.[3] Again, a divine prayer, etc., DEEREþ · HAND · þIN · DEREþ · HAND · þIN · thine hand vexeth, thine hand vexeth.

Again, a man shall in silence write this, and silently put these words on the left breast, and let him not go in *doors* with that writing, nor bear it in *doors.* And also in silence put this on, EMMANUEL, VERONICA.[4]

---

[1] As in night mare.

[2] *Menyanthes trifoliata.*

[3] Leliloth is an Arabic idol. (Freytag.) Cf. Alilat Herod. iii. 8.

[4] The image on the kerchief.

.LXVI.

fol 53 b. Ƿiþ ungemynde ⁊ ƿið dysgunge do ón ealo bisceop ƿyrt · elehtran · betonican þa suþernan finuglan · neftan hindhioloðan · gyþrifan · merce · drince þonne. Ƿiþ ungemynde ⁊ disgunge do ón eala cassiâm · ⁊ elehtran · bisceopƿyrt · alexandrian · giþrife · feldmoran ⁊ halig ƿæter drince þonne.

.LXVII.

Ƿið genumenum mete · gením elehtran lege under ƿeofod sing nigon mæssan ofer ꝥ sceal ƿiþ genumenum mete lege under ꝥ fæt · þe þu ƿille ón melcan.[1] Gif ealo aƿerd sie · genim þa elehtran lege on þa feoƿer sceattas þæs ærnes ⁊ ofer þa duru ⁊ under þone þerxƿold ⁊ under ꝥ ealofæt do mid halig ƿætre þa ƿyrt on ꝥ eala;

Gif mete sy aƿyrd ⁊ ungehƿæde mylcen oððe ƿild oþþe bryþen · halga þa ƿyrte do ón ⁊ under ꝥ fæt · ⁊ under þa duru · do elehtran ⁊ clifan · ⁊ betonican ⁊ bisceopƿyrt.

.LXVIII.

Ƿiþ þon gif hunta gebite mannan ꝥ is sƿiþra sleah fol. 54 a. þry sceappan neah fromƿeardes læt yrnan ꝥ blod ón grennne sticcan hæslenne ƿeorp þonne ofer ƿeg aƿeg þonne ne biþ nan yfel. Ét asleah ane sceappan ou þam dolge gecnua læceƿyrt lege ón ne biþ hím nan yfel. Ƿiþ gongelƿæfran bite · nim æferþan nioþo-

[1] The Saxons used milk and preparations of milk for the food of the churls family. Hence the churls cow is called his Meat cow, DD. 187, 188.

Book I. Ch. lxvi.

lxvi.

Against mental vacancy and against folly; put into ale bishopwort, lupins, betony, the southern *or Italian* fennel, nepte, water agrimony, cockle, marche, then let *the man* drink. For idiotcy and folly, put into ale, cassia, and lupins, bishopwort, alexanders, githrife, field-more, and holy water; then let him drink.

lxvii.

1. For *the better digestion of* meat taken; take lupins, lay them under the altar, sing over them nine masses, that shall avail for meat taken; lay it under the vessel into which thou hast in mind to milk. If ale be spoilt, then take lupins, lay them on the four quarters of the dwelling, and over the door, and under the threshhold, and under the ale vat, put the wort into the ale with holy water.

2. If meat be spoilt,[1] and a good quantity of milken food, or a milking,[a] or brewing, hallow the worts,[2] put them into and under the vat, and under the door; use lupins, and clifwort, and betony, and bishopwort.

[a] See III. liii.

lxviii.

In case that a hunting spider[3] bite a man, that is the stronger *spider*, strike three scarifications near, in a direction from the bite, let the blood run into a green spoon of hazel wood, then throw it over the road away; then no harm will come of it. Again, strike a scarification on the wound; pound leechwort; lay it on, no harm will happen to the man. Against bite of a weaving spider,[4] take the netherward part of æferthe,

[1] Cf. Luke xiv. 34. Marshall.

[2] By one of the benisons in the ecclesiastical Manuale.

[3] *Salticus scenicus* is now described by this name; but it is very appropriate for the *Aranea tarantula*, the habits of which our author had, doubtless, learnt.

[4] *Aranea viatica*.

ƿearde ⁊ slahþorn · rage adrig to duste geþæn mid hunige lacna ꝥ dolh mid. Ƿiþ huntan bite blace sneglas ón hattre pannan gehyrste[1] ⁊ to duste gegnidene · ⁊ pipor · ⁊ betonican ete ꝥ dust ⁊ drince ⁊ ón lecge. Ƿið huntan bite Ním niþeweardne[2] cottuc lege on ꝥ dolh. Eft asleah · v. scearpan ane on þam bite ⁊ feower ymbutan weorp mid sticcan sprigende ofer wænweg.

.LXVIIII.

Ƿiþ wede hundes slite agrimonian ⁊ wegbrædan gemenge mid hunige ⁊ æges ꝥ hwite lacna þa wunde mid þy. Ƿiþ hundes bolge foxes clate · grundeswelge wyl on buteran smire mid. Eft betonican getrifula lege ón þone bite. Eft wegbrædan gebeat lege ón. Eft
fol. 54 b. twa cipan oððe þreo seoþ gebræd ón ahsan meng wið rysle ⁊ hunige lege ón. Eft gebærne swines ceacan to ahsan scead ón. Eft gením wegbrædan moran gecnua[3] wiþ rysle do on ꝥ dolh þonne ascrypð hio ꝥ ater aweg.

.LXX.

Ᵹif mon sie to wræne wyl hindheolopan on wiliscũm ealað drince on neaht nestig. Gíf mon sie to unwræne wyl on meolce þa ilcan wyrt þonne awrænst þu. Ƿyl ón eowe meolce eft hindhiolopan alexandrian fornetes folm hatte wyrt þonne biþ hit swa hím leofost bið.

---

[1] For gehyrstede.
[2] niþewearde corrected to the masculine, MS.
[3] gecna, MS.

Book I. Ch. xlviii.

and lichen from the blackthorn, dry it to dust, moisten with honey, tend the wound therewith. Against bite of hunting spider, black snails fried in a hot pan and rubbed to dust, and pepper, and betony, let *the man* eat the dust, and drink *it*, and lay it on. For bite of hunting spider, take the netherward part of mallow, lay it on the wound. Again, strike five scarifications, one on the bite, and four round about it, throw *the blood* with a spoon silently over a wagon way.

lxix.

For bite of mad dog; mingle with honey agrimony and waybroad, and the white of an egg, dress the wound with that. For wound by a hound; foxes clote,[a] groundsel, boil *these* in butter, smear therewith. Again, triturate betony, lay it on the bite. Again, beat waybroad, lay *it* on. Again, seethe two or three onions, roast them on ashes, mingle with fat and honey, lay on. Again, burn a swines cheek *or jaw* to ashes, shed *this* on. Again, take more *or root* of waybroad, pound it, put it on the wound with lard, then it will scrape the venom away.

[a] *Burdock.*

lxx.

If a man be too salacious, boil water agrimony in foreign ale, let *him* drink *thereof* at night fasting. If a man be too slow ad venerem, boil that ilk wort in milk, then thou givest him corage. Boil in ewes milk, again, hindheal, alexanders, *the* wort *which* hight Fornets[1] palm,[a] then it will be with him as he would liefest have it be.

[a] Unknown.

[1] For Fornet or Fornjot, see the index of names.

.LXXI.

Viþ ꞃæᵹe ꞃeoſan ꞃuꝺan ſƿa ᵹꞃene ſeoþ on ele ⁊ on ƿeaxe ſmiꞃe miꝺ þone ꞃæᵹeꞃeoſan. Ɛꝼ̂ꞇ ním ᵹaꞇe hæꞃ ſmec unꝺeꞃ þa bꞃec ƿiþ þæꞅ ꞃæᵹe ꞃeoſan. Ᵹîꝼ hoh ſino ꝼoꞃaꝺ ſie · nim ꝼoꞃneꞇeſ ꝼolm ſeoð on ƿæꞇꞃe beþe miꝺ ꝥ lim ⁊ þƿeah miꝺ ꝥ lim ⁊ ƿyꞃce ꞅealꝼe ôꝼ buꞇeꞃan ſmiꞃe æꝼꞇeꞃ baþe.

.LXXII.

fol. 55 a.

On hƿilce ꞇiꝺ bloꝺ ſie ꞇo ꝼoꞃᵹanne on hƿilce ꞇo læꞇenne. bloꝺlæꞅ iꞅ ꞇo ꝼoꞃᵹanne ꝼîꝼꞇyne nihꞇum æꞃ hlaꝼmæꞅꞅe ⁊ æꝼꞇeꞃ ꝼîꝼ ⁊ þꞃiꞇiᵹ nihꞇum ꝼoꞃ þon þonne ealle æꞇeꞃno þinᵹ ꝼleoᵹaþ ⁊ mannum ſƿiðe ꝺeꞃiað · læcaꞅ læꞃꝺon þa þe ƿiꞅoſꞇe ƿæꞃon ꝥ nan man on þam monþe ne ꝺꞃenc ne ꝺꞃunce ne ahƿæꞃ hiſ lichoman ƿaniᵹe buꞇan hîꞅ nyꝺþeaꞃꝼ ƿæꞃe · ⁊ þonne on miꝺꝺelꝺaᵹûm inne ᵹeƿunoꝺe ꝼoꞃ þon þe ſio lyꝼꞇ biþ þonne ſƿiþoſꞇ ᵹemenᵹeꝺ. Romane him ꝼoꞃþon ⁊ ealle ſuð ꝼolc ƿoꞃhꞇon eoꞃþ huſ ꝼoꞃ þæꞃe lyꝼꞇe ƿylme ⁊ æꞇeꞃneꞅꞅe. Ɛâc ꞅecᵹeað læcaꞅ ꝥꞇe ᵹebloƿene ƿyꞃꞇa þonne ſien beꞇſꞇe ꞇo ƿyꞃcenne ᵹe ꞇo ꝺꞃencum ᵹe ꞇo ꞅealꝼum ᵹe ꞇo ꝺuſꞇe. Hu môn ſcule bloꝺlæſe ôn þaꞃa ſix ꝼiꝼa ælcûm on monðe ꝼoꞃᵹan ⁊ hƿonne hiꞇ[1] beꞇſꞇ ſie · læcaꞅ læꞃað eâc ꝥ nan mân on þon ꝼîꝼ nihꞇa ealꝺne monan ⁊ eꝼꞇ x. nihꞇa ⁊ ꝼiꝼꞇyne ⁊ ꞇƿenꞇiᵹeſ ⁊ ꝼîꝼ ⁊ ꞇƿenꞇiᵹeſ ⁊

[1] The idea is blóꝺ ꝼoꞃlæꞇan, for bloꝺlæse is feminine.

lxxi.

For the dorsal muscle, seethe in oil and in wax, rue so green, smear the dorsal muscle therewith. Again, take goats hair, make it smoke under the breech up against the dorsal muscle. If a heel sinew be broken, take Fornets palm, seethe it in water, foment the limb therewith, and wash the limb therewith; and work a salve of butter, smear after the fomentation.

lxxii.

On what season bloodletting is to be foregone, on what to be practised. Bloodletting is to be foregone fifteen nights ere Lammas,[1] and after it for five and thirty nights, since then all venomous things fly and much injure men.[2] Leeches who were wisest, have taught, that in that month no man should either drink a *potion* drink, nor anywhere weaken his body, except there were a necessity for it; and that in that case, he during the middle of the day should remain within, since the lyft *or air* is then most mingled *and impure.* The Romans for this reason, and all south folk, wrought to themselves earth houses, for the boiling heat and venomousness of the lyft.[3] Also leeches say that blossomed worts are then best to work, either for drinks, or for salves, or for dust. *Here is set forth* how a man shall forego bloodletting on each of the six fives in the month, and when it is best. Leeches teach that no man on the five nights old moon, and again on the ten nights *old,* and fifteen *nights old,* and twenty, and five and twenty, and on the thirty

[1] August 1.

[2] This refers to Italy and to its plumbeus auster, Autumnusque gravis, Libitinæ quæstus acerbæ.

[3] The Italian sirocco, per autumnos nocentem corporibus.

þritiges nihta ealdne monan ne læte blod ac betweox þara sex wifa ælcúm · ⁊ nis nan blodlæstid swa god swa on forewearde lencten þonne þa yfelan wætan
fol. 55 b. beoþ gegaderode þe on wintra gedruncene beoð ⁊ on kalendas aprilis ealra selest þonne treow ⁊ wyrta ærest úp sprytta𝑑 þonne weaxeð sio yfele gillestre ⁊ ꝥ yfele blod on þam holcum þæs lichoman. Gíf monnes blod dolh yfelige gením þonne geormen leaf awylle on wætre ⁊ beþe mid · ⁊ gecnua niþoweарde lege ón. Gif þu wille on snide blod forlætan · ním ceteles hrum gegnid to duste scead ón þa wunde. gením rigen healm eft ⁊ beren gebærn to duste · gif þu ne mæge blod dolh awriþan gením horses tord niwe adrige ón sunnan oððe be fyre gegnid to duste swiþe wel lege ꝥ dust swiþe þicce on linenne clað wriþ mid þy ꝥ bloddolh neahterne. gif þu geotend ædre ne mæge awriþan genim ꝥ selfe blod þe offyrnð gebærn ón hatum stane ⁊ gegnid to duste lege on þa ædre ꝥ dust ⁊[1] awrið swiðe. Gíf mon æt blodlætan ón sinwe beslea meng tosomne weax ⁊ wíc ⁊ sceapen smera lege on clað ⁊ on ꝥ dolh.

.LXXIII.

Gif men cine hwilc lim gením rigen mela do on ꝥ lim ⁊ nane wætan · gif þu wætan dest to oþþe smera
fol. 56 a. sealfe ne meaht þu hit gelacnian ⁊ se man sceal swiþe stille beon þy þu scealt hine halne gedon.

.LXXIIII.

Wiþ weartum ⁊ wearrum[1] ón lime · gením singrenan ⁊ huniges seaw meng togædere do on þa weartan ⁊

[1] So in Latin Verrucæ are distinguished from Vari.

nights old moon should let blood, but betwixt each of the six fives: and there is no time for bloodletting so good as in early lent, when the evil humours are gathered which be drunken in during winter, and on the kalends of April best of all, when trees and worts first up sprout, when the evil ratten waxeth, and the evil blood, in the hulks *or hollow frameworks* of the body. If a lancet wound grow corrupt in a man, then take mallow leaves, boil them in water, and bathe therewith, and pound the netherward part *of the wort;* lay on. If thou wilt stop blood running in an incision, take kettle soot, rub it to dust, shed it on the wound. Again, take rye and barley halm, burn it to dust; if thou may not stanch a blood*letting* wound, take a new horses tord, dry it in the sun, or by the fire, rub it to dust thoroughly well, lay the dust very thick on a linen cloth, tie up for a night the blood*letting* wound with that. If thou may not stanch a gushing vein, take that same blood which runneth out, dry it on a hot stone and rub it to dust, lay the dust on the vein, and tie up strong. If in bloodletting a man cut upon a sinew, mingle together wax, and pitch, and sheeps grease, lay on a cloth, and on the cut.

lxxiii.

If for a man any limb *of his* become chinked *or chopped,* take rye meal, apply it to the limb and no wet; if thou puttest wet to it, or a grease salve, thou mayest not cure it, and the man shall be very still, in that way thou shalt make him hole.

lxxiv.

Against warts and callosities on a limb; take singreen, and juice of honey, mingle together, apply to the

wearras. Eft cealfes scearn ⁊ ahsan gemeng wið eced ⁊ lege ón. Eft wiþies rinde gebærn to ahsan do eced to trifula swiðe ⁊ lege ón.

.LXXV.

Wiþ scurfedum nægle · ním gecyrnadne sticcan sete ón þone nægl wið þa wearta sleah þonne ꝥ ꝥ blod springe út · wyrc þonne þymel to ⁊ lege eald swic ón ufan þone nægl heald þritig nihta wiþ wætan · Nim þonne hwæten corn ⁊ hunig meng toSomne lege on do ꝥ to oþ ꝥ hal sie.

.LXXVI.

Wiþ gicþan doccan ⁊ wyrm melu ⁊ sealt[1] ealra emfela meng wið sure fletan ⁊ smire mid þy. Wiþ gicþan ním sciptearo ⁊ ifigtearo ⁊ ele gnid togædere do þriddan dæl sealtes[2] smire mid þy.

fol. 56 b. .LXXVII.

Gif þu wille ꝥ yfel swile raðe utberste nim weax ⁊ hemlic hatte wyrt gebeat gewyrmed toSomne wyrc to sealfe bind on þa stopa.

.LXXVIII.

Gif men unlust sie getenge · nime betonican ꝥ wille þry penegas gewegan drínc ón swetũm wætere.

[LXXVIIII.]

Gif mõn fram longum wege geteorod sie drince be-

---

[1] gedon in the margin of MS., by later hand; gedo on was meant.
[2] After sealtes add on.

warts and the callosities. Again, mingle with vinegar calfs sharn and ashes, and lay on. Again, burn to ashes withys rind, add vinegar, triturate thoroughly, and lay on.

lxxv.

For a scurfy nail;[1] take a granulated bit of wood, set *it* on the nail against the warts, then strike, so that the blood may spring out, then work a thumbstall for it, and lay old lard above upon the nail, hold it for thirty nights against wet, then take wheaten corn and honey, mingle *these* together, lay on, apply that till all be well.

lxxvi.

For itch, *take* dock and worms *reduced to* meal, and salt, of all equally much, mingle with sour cream, and smear with that. Against itch, take ship tar, and ivy tar, and oil, rub together, add a third part of salt, smear with that.

lxxvii.

If thou shouldst desire that an evil swelling should rathely burst, take wax and a wort hight hemlock, beat them together when warmed, work to a salve, bind on the places.

lxxviii.

If to a man loss of appetite happen, let him take betony, so much as will weigh three *silver* pennies, and drink it in sweetened water.

[lxxix.]

If a man is tired by a long journey, let him drink

---

[1] Thus, "Unguium scabritiem"; Plin. xxx. 37.

tonican on þám suðrenan oxũmelle· ꝥ[1] eceð drenc þe ƿe ær beforan ƿriton ƿiþ þære healf deadan adle.

.LXXX.

Ƿiþ þon þe món hine forðrince. drince betonican on ƿætre ær oþerne drincan. Eft ƿyl betonican ⁊ eorð geallan on hluttrum ealað oþþe ón spilcre ƿætan sƿa he drincan scyle drince simle ær mete. Eft genĩm sƿines lungenne gebræd ⁊ on neaht nestig genim fíf snæda simle.

.LXXXI.

Ƿiþ miclan cele ním netelan seoþ ón ele smire ⁊ gnid ealne þinne lichoman mid se cyle geƿit aƿeg.

.LXXXII.

Gif men sie micel ƿæce getenge ƿorig gegnid ón ele smire þinne ƿlitan mid ⁊ þone lichoman ealne ƿundorlice raþe him biþ sio ƿæcce gemetgod.
fol. 57 a.

.LXXXIII.

To monnes stemne ním cerfillan ⁊ ƿuducerfillan bisceopƿyrt ontran· grundesƿelgean ƿyrc to drence on hluttrũm ealað· Nim þreo snæda buteran gemenge ƿið hƿæten mela ⁊ gesylte þige mid þy drence do sƿa nigon morgenas ma gif his þearf sie.

[1] drenc is masculine, ꝥ may have been written since eceð, neuter, comes as the next word, and so seems most likely; or even as early as this, ꝥ may begin to stand for any gender.

Book I. Ch. lxxix.

betony in the southern drink, oxymel; the acid drink of which we before wrote in *treating* of the half dead disease.[1]

lxxx.

In case a man should overdrink himself; let him drink betony in water before his other drink. Again, boil betony and earthgall in clear ale, or in such drink as he, *the drunkard*, may have to drink, let him drink this always before meat. Again, take a swines lung,[a] roast it, and at night fasting take five slices always.

[a] Plin. xxx. 51.

lxxxi.

Against mickle cold; take nettles,[b] seethe them in oil, smear and rub all thine body therewith: the cold will depart away.

[b] See Catullus, xliv.

lxxxii.

If to a man there betide much wakefulness, rub down a poppy in oil, smear thy forehead therewith, and all thy body, wonderfully soon the wakefulness will be moderated for him.[2]

lxxxiii.

For a mans voice; take chervil, and wood chervil, bishopwort, "ontre," groundsel, work *these* to a drink in clear ale. Take three slices of butter, mingle with wheaten meal, and salt it, swallow this with the *above* drink; do so for nine mornings, more if there be need of it.

[1] No such disease had been mentioned in this book; it is found, II. lix, with the receipt for oxymel.

[2] The change of pronouns is an error of the text.

.LXXXIIII.

Gif mon þung ete aþege buteran ⁊ drince · se þung geƿit on þa buteran. Eft ƿiþ þon stande on heafde aslea him mon fela scearpena ōn þam scancan þonne geƿit ut ꝥ atter þurh þa scearpan.

.LXXXV.

Gif mon fundige ƿiþ his feond to gefeohtanne stæþ sƿealƿan briddas geseoþe ōn ƿine ete þonne ær · oþþe ƿylle ƿætre seoðe.

.LXXXVI.

Ƿiþ miclum gonge ofer land þy læs he teorige mucgƿyrt nime him on hand oþþe do on his sco þy læs he meþige ⁊ þonne he niman ƿille ær sunnan upgange cƿeþe þas ƿord ærest. Tellam[1] te artemesia

fol. 57 b. ne lassus sūm.[2] In uia · gesena hie þonne þu up teo :·

.LXXXVII.

Gif mannes feax fealle ƿyrc him sealfe nīm þone miclan þung ⁊ haran sprecel ⁊ eaƿyrte nioþoƿearde · ⁊ ferdƿyrt · ƿyrc of þære ƿyrte ⁊ of þisūm eallum þa sealfe ⁊ of þære buteran þe nan ƿæter on ne come. Gif feax fealle aƿylle eoforfearn ⁊ beþe ꝥ heafod mid þy sƿa ƿearme. Ƿiþ þon gif man calu sie · plinius

Nowhere. se micla læce segþ þisne læcedom · genīm deade beon gebærne to ahsan ⁊ linsæd eác do to ele to on ꝥ seoþe sƿiþe lange ofer gledūm aseoh þonne ⁊ aƿringe ⁊ nime ƿelies leaf gecnuƿige geote ōn þone ele · ƿylle eft hƿile ōn gledūm aseoh þonne smire mid æfter baþe.

---

[1] Read Tollam. | [2] Read sim.

lxxxiv.

Book I. Ch. lxxxiv.

If a man eat wolfs bane, let him eat and drink butter, the poison will go off in the butter. Again for that, let him stand upon his head, let some one strike him many scarifications on the shanks, then the venom departs out through the incisions.

lxxxv.

If a man try to fight with his foe, let him seethe staith swallow nestlings[1] in wine, then let him eat them ere *the fight*, or seethe them in spring water.

lxxxvi.

For mickle travelling over land, lest he tire, let him take mugwort[a] to him in hand, or put it into his shoe, Vol. I. xi. 1.
lest he should weary, and when he will pluck it, before the upgoing of the sun, let him say first these words, "I will take thee, artemisia, lest I be weary on the way," etc. Sign it with the sign of the cross, when thou pullest it up.

lxxxvii.

1. If a mans hair fall off, work him a salve, take the mickle wolfs bane, and vipers bugloss, and the netherward part of burdock, and ferdwort, work the salve out of that wort, and out of all these, and out of that butter on which no water hath come. If hair fall off, boil the polypody fern, and foment the head with that, so warm. In case that a man be bald, Plinius, the mickle leech, saith this leechdom: take dead bees, burn them to ashes, and linseed also, add oil upon that, seethe very long over gledes, then strain, wring out, and take leaves of willow, pound them, pour *the juice* into the oil, boil again for a while on gledes, strain them, smear therewith after the bath.

---

[1] *Sand martins, hirundines ripariæ.*

Heafod bæþ wið þon · weliges leaf wylle on wætere þweah mid þý ær þu hit smerupe ⁊ þa leaf cnua swa gesoden wriþ on niht ón oþ ꝥ hio sie[1] drige ꝥ þu mæge smerwan æfter mid þære sealfe do swa .xxx. nihta leng gif his þearf sie. Wiþ þon þe[2] hær ne weaxe
fol. 58 a. æmettan ægru genim gnid smit on þa stowe ne cymð þær næfre ænig feax úp;

Gif hær to þicce sie gením swealwan gebærnn under tigelan to ahsan ⁊ læt sceadan þa ahsan ón.

.LXXXVIII.

Wiþ horses hreofle · nim þa[3] hararwyrt cnua wel gemeng þonne wið fersce buteran wyl swiðe ón buteran do on ꝥ hors swa hit hatost mæge smire ælce dæge do simle þa sealfe ón · gif sio hreofol sie micel gením blond gehæt mid stanum þweah mid þy blonde swa hatum ꝥ hors · þonne hit drige sie smire mid þære sealfe lacna inne. Eft gením rynian sealt[4] gehæt þweah mid þy · ⁊ ðonne drige sie smire mid fisces smerwe. Gif hors geallede sie · ním æþelferðing wyrt ⁊ gotwoþan · ⁊ mageþan gecnua wel do buteran to wring wætende þurh clað do hwit sealt ón hrer swiþe lácna þone geallan mid. Wiþ horses geallan ním æscþrotan ⁊ gótwoþan ufeweardе ⁊ bogen eác swa cnua tosomne wyl on wyrle ⁊ ón buteran aseoh þurh clað smire mid. :·

Gíf hors sie ófscoten oþþe oþer neat ním ompran
fol. 58 b. sæd ⁊ scittisc weax gesinge món .xii. mæssan ofer ⁊ do halig wæter ón ꝥ hors oððe on swa hwilc néat swa hit sie hafa ðe þa wyrte simle mid.

Wiþ þon ilcan ním tobrecenre nædle eage stinge hindan on þone byrlan ne biþ nan teona. :·

---

[1] For sien.

[2] Read wiþ þon ꝥ.

[3] After þa a word appears wanting.

[4] Read rynian sealtes, as before, xxxii. 2. ?

2. A head bath for that; boil willow leaves in water, wash with that, ere thou smear it, and pound the leaves so sodden, bind on at night, till they be dry, that thou may after smear with the salve; do so for thirty nights, longer if need for it be. In order that the hair may not wax; take emmets eggs, rub *them up*, smudge on the place; never will any hair come up there.

3. If hair be too thick, take a swallow, burn it to ashes under a tile, and have the ashes shed on.

lxxxviii.

1. For a horses leprosy,[1] take the . . . . . hare-wort, pound it well, then mingle with fresh butter, boil thoroughly in butter, put it on the horse as hot as possible, smear every day, always apply the salve. If the leprosy be mickle, take piss, heat it with stones, wash the horse with the piss so hot; when it is dry, smear with the salve, apply *also* leechdoms inwardly. Again, take runnings of salt, heat them, wash with that, and when it is dry, smear with fishes grease. If a horse be galled, take stichwort, and goutweed, and maythe, pound well, add butter, wring it wetting it through a cloth, add white salt, shake thoroughly, leech the gall therewith. For a horses gall, take ash-throat, and the upward part of goutweed, and rosemary also, pound together, boil in fat and in butter, strain through a cloth, smear therewith.

2. If a horse or other neat be elf shot,[2] take sorrel seed and Scottish wax, let a man sing twelve masses over it, and put holy water on the horse, or on whatsoever neat it be, have the worts always with thee.

3. For the same; take an eye of a broken needle, give *the horse* a prick *with it* behind in the barrel, no harm shall come.

---

[1] Grease in the legs?

[2] The Scottish phrase for this disease; see the Glossary.

Book II.

.I. ÞAS læcedomas belimpað to eallūm innoþa mettrymnessūm. :·
.II. Læcedomas wiþ magan sare ealra · x. ⁊ gif se maga aþened sie ⁊ hwæt he þicgean scyle ōn þære adle. :·
.III. Læcedomas be gespelle ⁊ sare þæs magan hu him mōn scyle blod lætan. :·
.IIII. Læcedomas wiþ heardum spyle þæs magan ⁊ smerenessa ⁊ hwæt he þicgean scyle. :·

.V. Læcedomas wiþ magan aþundenesse ⁊ hwæt he ōn þære adle þicge. :·
.VI. Læcedomas wiþ unluste ⁊ wlætan þe ōf magan cymð ⁊ hwæt he þicgean scyle · IIII. cræftas. :·

.VII. Læcedomas wið adeadodum magan ⁊ gif he forsogen sie ⁊ tacn adeadodes magan hu ꝥ ne gemylt ꝥ he wigeþ · VI. læcedomas. :·
fol. 59 a. .VIII. Læcedomas wiþ sare ⁊ unluste þæs magan se þe ne mæg ne mid mete ne mid drincan beon gelacnod ⁊ bitere hræcetunge þrowað · IIII. cræftas.

.VIIII. Læcedomas wiþ inwunde magan. :·
.X. Læcedōm wið wlættan ⁊ to hætenne untrumne magan;
.XI. Læcedōm wiþ aþundenesse magan windigre ⁊ eþunge. :·
.XII. Læcedōm wiþ spiwþan ⁊ wiþ þon ðe hīm mete under gewunian nelle. :·
.XIII. Læcedōm wiþ magan springe. :·
.XIIII. Læcedōm wið eallum magan untrūmnessūm. :·
.XV. Læcedōm wiþ þæs magan springe þonne þurh muþ bitere hræcð oþþe bealcet oþþe hīm on þam

Book II.

Book II.
Contents.

i. These leechdoms belong to all disorders of the inwards.

ii. Leechdoms for sore of the maw, in all ten, and if the maw be distended, and what the patient shall eat in that disorder.

iii. Leechdoms for swelling and sore of the maw, how one must let him, *the patient*, blood.

iv. Leechdoms for hard swelling of the maw, and smearings, *or unguents*, and what *the patients* diet shall be.

v. Leechdoms for puffing up of the maw, and what *the patient* shall partake of in this disorder.

vi. Leechdoms for want of appetite and for nausea, which cometh of the maw, and what *the patient* shall eat; four crafts, *or skilful recipes*.

vii. Leechdoms for deadened maw, and if it have bad lymph, and tokens of deadened maw, how that digests not, which it eateth; six leechdoms.

viii. Leechdoms for sore and want of appetite of the maw, which may be cured neither with meat nor drink, and suffereth bitter risings in the throat; four receipts.

ix. Leechdoms for an inward wound of the maw

x. A leechdom for nausea, and to heat an infirm maw.

xi. A leechdom for windy inflation of the maw, and for puffing up.

xii. A leechdom for spewing, and in case that *a mans* meat will not keep down.

xiii. A leechdom for flux of the maw.

xiv. A leechdom for all infirmities of the maw.

xv. A leechdom for irritation of the maw when there is a bitter heart burn in the mouth, or there is belching,

maʒan ꞅe meꞇe abıꞇeꞃað ⁊ ꞅyʒeþ[1] ⁊ hu ſio ablaƿunʒ þæꞅ maʒan cymð oꝼ þam blacum omum. :·

.xvi. Læceꝺomaꞅ ⁊ ꞇacn þæꞅ haꞇan omıhꞇan maʒan unʒemeꞇ ꝼæꞅꞇa ⁊ þæꞅ unʒeſceaꝺlıce cealꝺan maʒan ꞇacn hu ꞅe haꞇa omıhꞇa maʒa unʒemeꞇ þuꞃſꞇ ⁊ ſƿol þꞃoƿað ⁊ neaꞃoneꞅꞅe ⁊ ʒeſƿoʒunʒa ⁊ ʒemoꝺeꞅ ꞇꞃeonunʒe unluſꞇ ʒe plæꞇꞇa · ⁊ hu ꝺone cealꝺan maʒan unʒelıclıce meꞇꞇaꞅ lyſꞇe · læceꝺomaſ ꞇo bæm mıcle ⁊ eþele · fol. 59 b. ⁊ be laꞇꞇꞃe melꞇunʒe ſumꞃa meꞇꞇa.

.xvii. Læcecꞃæꝼꞇaꞅ be lıꝼꞃe mıꞅSenlıce ʒecynꝺo ⁊ aꝺlūm ⁊ hu hıo on þa ſpıðꞃan ſıꝺan aþeneꝺ bıþ oþ þone nuſeoþan · ⁊ hu hıo bıþ ꝼīꝼlæppeꝺu · ⁊ hu hıo ıꞅ bloꝺeꞅ ꞇımbeꞃ ⁊ huꞅ ⁊ ꝥꞇe ꞅex þınʒ ƿyꞃceaþ lıꝼeꞃƿæꞃce ⁊ lācnunʒ þaꞃa ealꞃa ⁊ ſƿeoꞇol ꞇacn þaꞃa ealꞃa ʒe be mıcʒean ʒe be unluſꞇe · ʒe be hıꞅ hıƿe · ⁊ oþꞃūm maneʒum ꞇacnum.

.xviii. Læcaꞅ læꞃað þıꞅne læceꝺōm ƿıþ lıꝼꞃe ſƿyle ⁊ aþunꝺeneꞅꞅe. :·

.xviiii. Læceaꞅ ſecʒeaþ þaꞅ ꞇacn be aſƿollenꞃe ⁊ ʒeƿunꝺaꝺꞃe lıꝼꞃe · ⁊ læceꝺomaſ ƿıð þon · ⁊ be þæꞃe lıꝼꞃe heaꞃꝺunʒe.

.xx. Læcaꞅ læꞃað þıꞅ ƿıþ þæꞃe lıꝼꞃe ƿunꝺe þonne ꞅe ſƿyle ʒe ƿyꞃmꞅ ꞇobyꞃſꞇ. :·

.xxi. Læceꝺomaꞅ ⁊ ꞇacn aheaꞃꝺoꝺꞃe lıꝼꞃe · ⁊ āblaƿenꞃe ōn manıʒꝼealꝺe ƿıſan ʒe on þām læppum ʒe on þām uꝼeꞃum ʒe on þam ꝼılmenum ʒe on þam holcum þæꞃe lıꝼꞃe. :·

.xxii. Læceꝺomaꞅ ƿıþ þæꞃe ʒeꝼelan[2] heaꞃꝺneꞅꞅe þæꞃe fol. 60 a. lıꝼꞃe ⁊ ꞅealꝼa ⁊ ƿyꞃꞇꝺꞃencaſ oþþe ʒıꝼ hıo ꞇobyꞃſꞇ ⁊ nıþeꞃ ʒeƿīꞇ oððe ūpaſꞇıhð oþþe ꞇo lanʒſum ƿyꞃð ſıo unʒeꝼele aheaꞃꝺunʒ þæꞃe lıꝼꞃe ;

---

[1] The text has ꞅuʒeð.

[2] As the same reading occurs in the full text we cannot alter to unʒeꝼelan.

or if the meat turns bitter in the maw and he hickets, and how the upblowing of the maw cometh of black bile.

xvi. Leechdoms and tokens of the hot inflamed maw, immeasurably fast, *and not to be moved,* and of the unreasonably cold maw; tokens how the hot inflamed maw suffers infinite thirst, and swealing heat, and oppression, and swoonings, and vacillation of the mind, loss of appetite or nausea; and how variety of meats pleases the cold maw; leechdoms for both, mickle and noble; and of the late digestion of some meats.

xvii. Leechcrafts of the various nature and disorders of the liver, and how it is extended on the right side as far as the pit of the belly, and how it is five lobed, and how it is the material and home of blood; and that six things work acute pain in the liver, and the cure of all these, and a plain token of them all, either by the urine, or by loss of appetite, or by *the mans* complexion, and by many other tokens.

xviii. Leeches teach this leechdom for swelling and puffing up of the liver.

xix. Leeches speak of these tokens of a swollen and wounded liver; and leechdoms for that; and of hardening of the liver.

xx. Leeches teach this for wound of the liver, when the swelling or matter bursteth forth.

xxi. Leechdoms and tokens of a hardened and puffed up liver in manifold wise, either in the lobes, or in the margins, or in the membranes, or in the hollows, of the liver.

xxii. Leechdoms for the sense of hardness of the liver, and salves, and wort drinks, or if it burst and descend downwards or mounteth up upwards,[1] or if the insensibility and hardness of the liver become too prolonged.

[1] All the viscera were supposed to get out of place.

.XXIII. Læcedomas hƿæt him sie to forganne on lifer adle hƿæt him sie to healdanne ge on læcedomum ge ón mete · ⁊ tacn ꝥ se sƿile þƿinan ne mæg ne utyrnan ón þære lifre. :·

.XXIIII. Læcedomas ⁊ ƿyrtdrencas ƿiþ eallum lifer ƿærcum ealra þreotyne ⁊ gif lifer ƿeaxe. :·

.XXV. Læcas eac be eallum ƿambe coþum ⁊ adlū̃m sƿeotol tacn fundon ⁊ læcedomas ⁊ hu mõn þa yfelan ƿætan þære ƿambe lácnian scyle ⁊ þonne adl to þære ƿambe ƿile for þære yfelan omihtan ƿætan cneoƿ hatiað[1] lendenu hefegiað rariað þara lendena liran · togeoteþ[2] betƿeox sculdrū̃m utgong gemenged.

.XXVI. Læcedomas gif sio ƿamb ƿund bið hu ꝥ mõn õngitan mæge ⁊ gelácnian · V. cræftas. :·

.XXVII. Læcedomas be ƿambe misSenlicre gecyndo oþþe misbyrdo hu ꝥ mõn mæge ongitan ⁊ gelacnian ⁊ be ƿambe hattre gecyndo · ⁊ be cealdre ⁊ ƿætre
fol. 60 b. gecyndo ⁊ be hattre ⁊ drigre gecyndo ⁊ ꝥ hæmed þing ne duge · þyrrum lichoman ⁊ ne sceþeþ hatum ne ƿætum · seofon cræftas ⁊ ꝥte hæmed þing sƿiðost eglað þam ðe horn adle habbað. :·

.XXVIII. Læcedomas ƿiþ þon þe monnes ꝥ ufeƿre hrif sie gefylled ƿið yfelre ƿætan ⁊ be ƿindigre ƿambe. :·

.XXVIIII. Læcedomas ƿiþ þon þe mete untela mylte ⁊ cirre õn fule ⁊ yfle ƿætan oþþe scittan. :·

---

[1] Read healtiað ? but hatiað is in the full text.

[2] Read togetteþ from the full text.

Book II. Contents.

xxiii. Leechdoms, *telling* what *the sick man* hath to forego in liver disorder, what he hath to hold by, either in leechdoms or in meat, and tokens that the swelling may not dwindle nor run off in the liver.

xxiv. Leechdoms and wort drinks for all liver pains, thirteen in all, and if the liver wax.

xxv. Leeches also have found a plain token for all wamb[1] diseases and disorders, and leechdoms, and how a man shall treat the evil humours of the wamb, and when disease will be at the wamb, for the evil inflammatory humours; the knees "are hot," the loins are heavy, the sinews of the loins are sore, there are spasms between the shoulders, the discharge is of a mixed nature.

xxvi. Leechdoms if the wamb be wounded, *and* how a man may understand that, *and how* cure it; five crafts *or receipts.*

xxvii. Leechdoms regarding the various nature and misbehaviour of the wamb, how a man may understand and how treat that, and of the hot nature of the wamb: and of its cold and moist nature, and of its hot and dry nature,[2] and how the congressus sexuum is not holesome for a dry body, and how it scatheth not a hot nor a wet one: seven crafts: and that swiving most severely hurteth them who have the disease of foul humours.

xxviii. Leechdoms in case that the upper part of the belly of a man be filled with evil humour, and of the windy wamb.

xxix. Leechdoms in case that meat digest not well, and turn to foul and evil humour or fæces.

[1] The maw is the organ of digestion, the stomach; the wamb is the venter, whatever that may mean.

[2] The "hot and cold, wet and "dry" theory was an attempt of the "rationalis disciplina" of the Hellenes to arrive at scientific generalizations; it is traceable among the works attributed to Hippokrates and in Aristoteles.

.xxx. Læcedomas gif þu ƿille ꝥ þin ƿamb sie simle gesund ⁊ be coðe ⁊ sare be ƿambe coðe ⁊ inneƿaran sare ⁊ to ƿambe gemetlicunge syxtyne cræftaS. :·

.xxxi. Læcedomas ⁊ tacnung on þam roppe ⁊ smæl þearme ⁊ ōn utgonge hu hie þrowiað ormætne þurst · ⁊ unlust · ⁊ be hiora hiwe ⁊ þām nafolan ⁊ rægreosan ⁊ bæc þearme ⁊ niƿeseoþan ⁊ milte[1] scare ⁊ hu unlæcas ƿenað ꝥ ꝥ sie lendenadl oþþe milt ƿærc ⁊ hƿær þa ƿamb seocan þa· adle þrowien ⁊ hu him sie · ⁊ hu fol. 61 a. hiora mon tilian scyle feoƿer ƿisa.[2] :·

.xxxii. Læcedomas hu mon sƿa geƿadne mān lacnian scule · ge mid blodlæse ⁊ sealfe ⁊ baðo ⁊ lācnūng on ꝥ hrif to Sendanne · ⁊ þas læcedomas magon ƿið lendenece · ⁊ gif mōn sonde mige · ƿiþ ut ƿærce · ƿið magan adlum ⁊ clawunga ⁊ ƿifa bedternessum · ⁊ be þære coðe hu man lyste utgan ⁊ ne mæg · ⁊ gif se utgang sie ƿindig ⁊ ƿæterig ⁊ blodig · xii. ƿisan.

.xxxiii. Læcedomas ƿið þære frecnan coðe þe se mōn his utgang þurh ðone muð him frām ƿyrpð ⁊ aspiwan sceal · ⁊ ƿið Innoðƿundum ⁊ smæl þearma sare · ⁊ ƿið tobrocenum innoþūm ⁊ ƿiþ fortogenesse innan · ⁊ ƿið þære ƿambe þe late mylt ⁊ se þara læcedoma ne gimð þonne becymð him ōn ƿæter bolla lifer ƿærc miltes sar micgean forhæfdnes ƿambe ablaƿung lendenƿærc sond ⁊ stanas ōn blædran ƿeaxað þreotyne cræftas. :·

---

[1] Read milte ⁊.

[2] Before erasure, ƿisan.

xxx. Leechdoms if thou will that thy wamb be always sound, and of disease and sore; and of disease of the wamb and sore of the intestines, and for the moderation[1] of the wamb; sixteen receipts.

xxxi. Leechdoms and symptoms marking of the rope gut and small gut, and of the fæcal discharge; how they suffer unbounded thirst and loss of appetite; and of their *complexion or* hue, and of the navel, and the dorsal muscles, and rectum, and pit of the belly, and milt, and share *or pubes,* and how bad leeches ween that that is loin disease or milt wark, and where the wambsick suffer the disorder, and how it is with them, and how a man shall treat them: four methods.

xxxii. Leechdoms how a man shall cure one so afflicted, whether with bloodletting, and salve, and baths, and *how* to send curatives into the belly. And these leechdoms are efficacious against loin ache, if a man mie sand, for dysentery, for diseases of the maw, and gripings, and womens tendernesses, and of the disease where a man would evacuate and is not able (*tenesmus*), and if the discharge be windy, and watery, and bloody. Twelve methods.

xxxiii. Leechdoms for the perilous disease in which a man casteth from him and speweth, as they say, his excrement through the mouth; and for wounds of the inwards, and sore of the small guts, and for laceration of the inwards, and for inward spasm; and for the wamb which digests late, and the man who is not affected by the leechdoms; there cometh on him dropsy, pain in liver, sore of spleen, retention of urine, inflation of belly, pain in loins, sand and stones wax in the bladder. Thirteen receipts.

[1] The "temperies" and "commoderatio ventris," that it be neither too hot nor too cold.

.xxxiiii. Læcedomas ⁊ be þæs mannes mihtum sceal fol. 61 b. mōn þa læcedomas sellan þe þonne gefoge synd · ge heafde · ge heortan · ⁊ ƿambe · ⁊ blædran ⁊ sogeþan · ⁊ hu geares hit sie be hæto ⁊ cele ⁊ ƿiþ lattre meltunge · oððe gīf ƿamb forƿeaxen ⁊ forƿundod sie · ⁊ gif mon sie innan forblaƿen · ⁊ ƿið ƿambe ƿrinum[1] ⁊ gicþum · nygan ƿisan. :·

.xxxv. Læcedomas be cilda oferfyllo ⁊ ƿambe ⁊ gīf hīm mete tela ne mylte ⁊ hīm spat ōfga ⁊ stince fule. :·

.xxxvi. Læcedomas be milte ƿærce ⁊ ꝥ he bið on þa ƿinstran[2] sidan ⁊ tacn ðære adle hu higelease hi beoð ⁊ hu lang se milte sie ⁊ be þæs miltes filmene on þa ƿinstran healfe be hleahtre þe ōf milte cymð · hu se milte æghƿæt þroƿað þæs þe oþer limo ge hāt ge ceald · ⁊ be bæðe ⁊ hæmed þinge ⁊ hƿanan sio hæto cume ⁊ cele þæs miltes eahta cræftas. :·

.xxxvii. Læcedomas hu mōn scyle þone mōnnān Innan ⁊ utan mid cealdum ⁊ hatum læcedomum lācnian ⁊ hƿilc mete him sie to þicgenne ⁊ hƿilc him sie fol. 62 a. to forganne. :·

.xxxviii. Læcedomas hu mon sceal þa ƿætan ⁊ ƿonsceafta utan lācnian ⁊ be þam ƿætum yflum þæs miltes ⁊ ƿið slipunge ƿætan þæs miltes. :·

.xxxviiii. Læcedom ƿiþ ƿindigre aþundenesse þæs miltes sio cymð of æpla æte ⁊ hnuta · ⁊ pysena · ⁊ huniges æte ⁊ þone rop ⁊ inneforan ⁊ ƿambe ⁊

[1] ƿyrmum in the full text. | [2] ƿintran, MS.

xxxiv. Leechdoms; and the leechdoms which are suitable to the case shall be administered according to the mans powers, whether in head, or heart, and of wamb, and bladder, and lymph;[1] and according as the time of year may be, in regard to heat and cold; and for late digestion, or if the wamb be overgrown and wounded; and if a man be blown out inwardly; and for prurience, and itchings of the wamb; nine methods.

xxxv. Leechdoms for the overfilling *or surfeit* of children, and for their wamb, and if their meat digest not well, and if sweat pass from them and stink foully.

xxxvi. Leechdoms of pain in the milt, and that *the milt* is on the left side, and tokens of the disease, how reckless *the sick* are, and how long the milt is, and of the film *or membrane* of the milt on the left side, and of *splenetic* laughter, which cometh of the milt, how the milt suffereth everything of that which other limbs *suffer* either hot or cold; and of the bath, and of sexual commerce, and whence the heat cometh and the cold of the milt: eight receipts.

xxxvii. Leechdoms how a man shall tend the man within and without with cold and hot leechdoms, and what meat he is to take, and what he is to forego.

xxxviii. Leechdoms how a man shall cure the humours and the livid complexion by external applications, and of the evil humours of the milt, and of the lubricity of the humours of the milt.

xxxix. A leeehdom for a windy swollen state of the milt, which cometh of eating of apples, and of nuts, and of peas, and of honey, and which puffeth up throughout the rope gut, and the intestines, and the

---

[1] Gastric juice.

magan þa geond blaƿað · ⁊ ƿið sogeþan ⁊ seaðan þe ōf milte cymð · ⁊ hu sio adl geƿent ōn ƿæter bollan ealles tyn cræftas. :·

.XL. Læcedomas be ablaƿunge ⁊ aheardunge þæs blodes on þam milte. :·

.XLI. Læcedomas ƿiþ þære heardnesse ⁊ sare miltes ⁊ hu mon mæg spines blædran mid ecede gefyldre gehnescan þa heardnesse ⁊ ƿiþ eallum madlum þry cræftaS. :·

.XLII. Læcedomas gif omihtre blod ⁊ yfele ƿætan on þam milte syn þindende þonne sceal him mōn blod lætan on þas ƿiþan þe þeos læceboc segþ · ⁊ be þæs blodes hiƿe. :·

fol. 62 b. .XLIII. Læcedomas hƿæt hīm on þære adle to þicgenne sie hƿæt to forganne. :·

.XLIIII. Læcedom eft se þe þ yfel uttihð of þam milte sƿiðe æþele · ⁊ se ēac deah ƿiþ magan ablaƿunge ⁊ Innoþa hnesceþ þa ƿambe þynnaþ þa oman · bitere hƿæcetunge aƿeg deþ ⁊ breost coþe · ⁊ sið ƿærc · ⁊ lifer adle ⁊ milte ƿærc · ⁊ ƿambe ƿind eal þa liht. :·

.XLV. Læcedomas ⁊ spiððrenc ƿiþ aspollenum. :·

.XLVI. Læcedomas ƿiþ gehƿæþerre sidan sare ⁊ tacn ƿundorlicu hƿanan sio cume ⁊ hu sio adl toƿeard sie · ⁊ hu mon þara tilian scyle. :·

.XLVII. Læcedomas þa ðe þynnunge hæbben ⁊ smalunge mægen · þam lichoman þe þa hæto medmicle oþþe strange þroƿien ⁊ hu mōn scyle spines blædran ōn don. :·

.XLVIII. Læcedomas selran gif þas oþre helpe ne syn hu him mōn ēac blod scyle lætan. :·

.XLVIIII. Læcedomas ⁊ ƿeax sealfa ⁊ sceapƿunga ƿiþ sidan sare ⁊ hƿæt he þicgean scyle. :·

wamb *or venter*, and the maw *or stomach*, sobbing and watery congestions which come from the milt, and how the disease turneth into dropsy: in all ten crafts.

xl. Leechdoms for inflation and for hardening of the blood in the milt.

xli. Leechdoms for the hardness and sore of the milt, and how a man may with a swines bladder filled with vinegar, make nesh the hardness; and for all *its* inward diseases; three recipes.

xlii. Leechdoms in case inflammatory blood and ill humours in the milt are enlarging it: then shall *the sick* be let blood in these ways which this Leech book saith; and of the hue of the blood.

xliii. Leechdoms *telling* what during that disorder is to be the diet, and what *food* is to be foregone.

xliv. A leechdom, again, a very noble one, which draweth out the evil out of the milt; and this *leechdom* is also efficacious for puffing up of the maw and of the inwards; it maketh nesh the wamb, it thinneth the hot secretions, it doth away bitter throat risings, and breast disease, and side pains, *pleurisy*, and liver disease, and milt pains, and wamb wind; all them it lighteneth.

xlv. Leechdoms and a powerful potion for the swollen.

xlvi. Leechdoms for sore of either side, and wondrous tokens whence the disease cometh, and how it is imminent, and how it should be dealt with.

xlvii. Leechdoms which have the main *or virtue* of thinning and smalling *or small making;* for the bodies which suffer a moderate or strong heat, and how a swines bladder should be applied.

xlviii. Better leechdoms if these others are not for a help, how, also, *the patient* shall be let blood.

xlix. Leechdoms, and wax salves, and scarifications for sides sore, and *a declaration* what he, *the sick,* shall take *for diet.*

.L. Læcedomas eft wið sidan sare. :·

fol 63 a. .LI. Læcedomas wið lungen adle ⁊ laþlicu tacn hwanan sio adl cume ⁊ hu mōn lacnian scyle · drencas ⁊ sealfa ⁊ briwas ge wið lunge wunde ⁊ gif lungen breoþe · ⁊ gif lungen drugige an ⁊ twentig cræfta. :·

.LII. Læcedomas ⁊ spiwedrencas mannum to hæle ⁊ gīf man hine ofer gemet brece to spiwanne ⁊ eft wece drenc oþþe gif drenc ōf men nelle ealles twentig drencea. :·

.LIII. Læcedomas ⁊ leohte drencas mannum to hælo ⁊ ūnspiule drenceas wiþ untrumum innoþum eahta cræftas. :·

.LIIII. Læcedomas ⁊ drencas wið instice ⁊ gīf stice butan innoþe sie. :·

.LV. Læcedomas ⁊ drencas gif mōn innan forhæfd sie ⁊ wiþ incoþe ⁊ wær coþe. :·

.LVI. Læcedomas gif mon sie ōn utwærce ⁊ tacn be utsihte ge ōn þam uferran hrife ge ōn þam niþerran ⁊ hwanan sio adl cume ⁊ hu mōn hie scyle lacnian ⁊ hwæt mon þicgean scyle ⁊ eft wiþ þon gif mon blode ane utyrne ⁊ wiþ miclum sare ⁊ ablaunesse þæs innoþes oþþe gīf mon for roppes untrumnesse utyrne oþþe gif hwa blodryne þrowige on þam niþerran dælum his lichoman oþþe gif hwam sie micge on blod gif hio gehwyrfþ · oððe gif mōn ūtgang næbbe ⁊ eft ūtyrnende briw fīf ⁊ hund seofontig læcedoma. :·

fol. 63 b.

.LVII. Læcedomas wiþ þearmes ūtgange ⁊ gif men bilyhte sie ymb þone þearm ⁊ wið blæc[1] þearmes ūtgange nigon wisan. :·

---

[1] Read bæc.

Book II. CONTENTS.

l. Leechdoms again for sides sore, *that is, pleurisy.*

li. Leechdoms for lung disease and loathsome tokens *or symptoms,* whence the disease cometh and how one shall cure it; drinks, and salves, and brewits, be it for lung wound, or if a lung perish, or if a lung get dry; one and twenty crafts *or recipes.*

lii. Leechdoms and spew drinks for men for their health: and if a man strain himself above measure to spew, and again a weak drink, or if a drink *or draught of medicine* will not pass away from a man. In all twenty drinks.

liii. Leechdoms and light drinks for men for their health, and unspewing drinks, *or potions not emetic,* for infirm inwards; eight crafts.

liv. Leechdoms and drinks for an inward stitch, and if there be a stitch outside the inwards.

lv. Leechdoms and drinks if a man be inwardly bound up, and for inward disease, and sudden disease.

lvi. Leechdoms if a man be afflicted with painful evacuation, and tokens of dysentery, either in the upper part of the belly or in the nether, and whence the disease cometh, and how a man shall cure it, and what a man shall take *for diet;* and again in case that a man evacuate with blood only, and for mickle sore and upblowing of the inwards, or if a man, from infirmity of the rope gut or colon, have diarrhœa, or if one suffer a bloodrunning in the nether parts of his body, or if any ones mie *or urine* be of blood, *or* if it turneth,[1] or if a man have no evacuation, and again an outrunning brewit *for diarrhœa;* seventy-five leechdoms.

lvii. Leechdoms for outgoing of the gut, and if boils come on a man about the gut, and for outgoing of the gut; nine methods. *Prolapsus.*

---

[1] Cloudy.

.LVIII. Læcedomas be þære adle þe stanas on men innan geweaxen on þære blædran oððe elles hwær ⁊ tacn þære adle be halra manna ⁊ unhalra micgea hiwum ⁊ hwilcne mete mōn þicgean scyle oþþe forgan twentig cræfta. :·

.LVIIII. Læcedomas wiþ þære healfdeadan adle ⁊ hwanān hio cume ⁊ hu mon lacnian scyle sealfa ⁊ onlegena ⁊ wyrtdrencas · oþþe gif neb oþþe heafod sar sie be baðe ⁊ blodlæse · ⁊ þ hio adl ær feowertigum oþþe fiftigum wintra on monnan ne becume · ⁊ be þam suþernan wyrteceddrence an ⁊ twentig cræfta. :·

fol. 64 a. .LX. Læcedomas wiþ wifa gecyndum forsetenum ⁊ eallum wifa tyddernessum gíf wif bearn ne mæge geberan oþþe gif bearn weorþe dead on wifes innoþe oððe gif hio cennan ne mæge do on hire gyrdels þas gebedo swa on þisum læcebocūm segþ ⁊ manigfeald tacn þ mon mæge ongitan hwæþer hit hyse cild þe mæden cild beon wille · ⁊ wiþ wifa adle · ⁊ gíf wíf migan ne mæge · ⁊ gíf wif ne mæge raðe beon geclænsod ⁊ wiþ wifa blodrihtan · ⁊ gíf wif ōf gemyndum sie ⁊ gíf þu wille þ wíf cild hæbbe oþþe tife hwelp oþþe gif men cwið sie forweaxen · oþþe gif man Semninga swigie · an ⁊ feowertig cræfta. :·

.LXI. Læcedōm wiþ þære geolwan adle ⁊ wið þæm miclan lice · ⁊ dolhdrencas twegen ⁊ oþer mæg wiþ lungen wunde eac. :·

.LXII. Læcedomas wiþ miclum heafod ece ⁊ wærce ⁊ sealf to þon ilcan · ⁊ leah ⁊ eagsealfa ⁊ gebed to cagūm. :·

.LXIII. Læcedōm wiþ weoradle ⁊ wiþ lungenadle ⁊ wiþ

lviii. Leechdoms for the disease in which stones wax in a man within in the bladder or elsewhere; tokens of the disease by the hues of the urines of men, healthy and unhealthy, and what meat a man should take or forego; twenty crafts.

lix. Leechdoms for the half dead disease *or hemiplegia*, and whence it cometh, and how a man shall treat it, salves and onlayings, *or external applications*, and wort drinks; or if the face or head be sore, of bath and bloodletting, and that the disease cometh not on a man before *the age of* forty or fifty winters, and of the southern acid wort drink *oxymel;* one and twenty crafts.

lx. Leechdoms for the obstruction of the naturalia of women and for all tendernesses of women; if a woman may not bear a bairn, or if a bairn become dead in a womans inwards, or if she may not kindle *or bring it into the light*, put upon her girdle these prayers, according as it saith in these leechbooks; and a manifold token that a man may understand whether it will be a boy child or a maiden child, and for disease of women, and if a woman may not mie, and if a woman may not easily be cleansed,[a] and for hæmorrhage of women, and if a woman be out of her mind, and if thou will that a woman have a child, or a bitch a whelp, or if matrix in a *wo*man be overgrown, or if a *wo*man should suddenly grow silent: one and forty crafts.

[a] Of secundinæ.

lxi. A leechdom for the yellow disease *or jaundice*, and for the mickle body *or elephantiasis;* and two drinks for wounds, one of which is valid for a lung wound also.

lxii. Leechdoms for the mickle head ache and for head wark, and a salve for that ilk, and a ley and eye salves, and a prayer for the eyes.

lxiii. A leechdom for the dry disease, and for lung disease, and for painful evacuation; and if one spew

fol. 64 b.

utƿærce · ⁊ gif mon blode spiƿe · ⁊ ƿiþ blodryne · ⁊ gif him færinga ace · ⁊ ƿiþ blæce on ⁊ƿlitan. :·

.LXIIII. Læcedôm se monian[1] ƿiþ innoþes forhæfdnesse ⁊ gutomon ·[2] ƿið milte ƿærce ⁊ stice ⁊ spican ƿiþ utsihtan ⁊ dracontjan ƿiþ fule horas on men · ⁊ alƿan ƿiþ untrymnessum · ⁊ galbanes ƿiþ nearƿûm breostum · ⁊ balzaman smiring ƿiþ eallûm untrûmnessûm ⁊ petraoleûm to drincanne anfeald ƿiþ innan tydernesse ⁊ utan to smerƿanne · ⁊ tyriaca is god drenc ƿiþ innoþ tydernessum · ⁊ se hƿita stan ƿið eallûm uncuþum brocum. :·

.LXV. Læcedôm gif hors sie ôfscoten ⁊ ƿiþ ûtƿærce · ⁊ gíf utgang forseten sie · ⁊ ƿiþ lencten adle · eft ƿiþ utƿærce ⁊ ƿiþ unlybbum ⁊ ƿiþ þære geolƿan adle ⁊ gif men sie færlice yfele ⁊ to gehealdanne lichoman hælo ⁊ ƿiþ gicþan ⁊ ælue ⁊ ƿiþ lond adle ⁊ gongelƿæfran bite · ⁊ ƿið utsihte ⁊ heafod sealfa.

fol. 65 a.

.LXVI. be þam stane þe gagates hatte.
.LXVII. Be ƿæge eles ⁊ oþerra misSenlicra þinga. :·

[I.]

Alexander Trallianus, lib. vii. cap. é, ed. R. Stephani, 1548.

Þis Sint tacn adlies magan · ærest gelome spætunga oððe hræcunga · cisnes ⁊ se man hine gelome to spiƿanne · ⁊ he ônfindeþ spile ⁊ ꝥ þa oman beoð inne betynde þurh þa ablaƿunge · ⁊ him bið uneþe þurst getenge. Eâc of þæs magan adle cumað monige ⁊ misSenlica adla geborstena ƿunda ⁊ hƿamma ⁊ fylle ƿærc ⁊ fienda adl · ⁊ micla murnunga ⁊ unrotnessa butan þearfe ⁊ oman ⁊ ungemetlica mete sôcna ⁊ ungemetlice unlustas ⁊ cisnessa · ⁊ sara inadle ôn ƿiþer

---

[1] Read scamonian, which is mentioned elsewhere in this book II. iii. 3., and is a strong purgative.

[2] Read gut ammon.

blood, and for blood running; and if a limb suddenly ache, and for a blotch on the face.

lxiv. A leechdom; scamony for constipation of the inwards, and ammoniac drops for pain in the milt, and stitch, and spices[1] for diarrhœa, and gum dragon for foul disordered secretions on a man, and aloes for infirmities, and galbanum for oppression in the chest and balsam dressing for all infirmities, and petroleum to drink simple for inward tenderness, and to smear outwardly, and a tryacle, that is a good drink, for inwards tendernesses, and the white stone, *lapis Alabastrites*, for all strange griefs.

lxv. A leechdom if a horse be elf shot, and for pain in evacuation of the fæces, and if the evacuation be stopped, and for the "lent disease," *or typhus;* again for pain in evacuation, and for poisons, and for the yellow disease *or jaundice*, and if sudden evils come on a man; and to preserve the bodys health, and against itch and elf, and for "land disease" *or nostalgia*, and for bite of the gangway weaver, *spider*, and for diarrhœa and head salves.

lxvi. Of the stone which agate hight.

lxvii. Of the weight of oil, and of other various things.

i.

These are tokens of diseased maw; first, frequent spittings or hreakings, choiceness *or a daintiness about food*, and for the man to spew frequently; and he will have a sense of swelling, and that the hot inflamed humours are shut up within him by the inflation; and an uneasy thirst is contingent upon him. Also from disease of the maw come many and various diseases of bursten wounds, and cramps, and epilepsy, and fiends disease, and mickle murmurings and uneasiness without

[1] Cinnamon is much administered.

gecyndon ⁊ on fotum ⁊ blædran · ⁊ on unmode · ⁊ on ungemet wæccũm[1] ⁊ ungewitlico word · se maga biþ neah þære heortan ⁊ þære gelodr ·[2] ⁊ geadortenge þam bræg[en]e · of þam cumað þa adla swiþost of þæs magan intingan ⁊ on[3] yflũm seawum wætan attorberendum · þonne ða wætan[4] þa yfelan weorþaþ gegaderode on þone magan · ⁊ þær rixiað mid sceapfunga innan ·
fol. 65 b. swiþost on þam monnum þe habbað swiþe gefelne ⁊ sarcrenne magan swa ꝥ hie sume somnunga sweltaþ · ne magon aberan þa strangan sceapfunga þæra ætterna wætena · hwilum wyrmas of þãm inþerran[5] dælũm geseceað þa uferran dælas to þam magan · ⁊ eãc heortcoþe wyrceað · ⁊ angnessa ⁊ gesworunga swa ꝥte hwilum sume men fram þara wyrma slitunge sweltað ⁊ forweorþað · for þon þæm mannũm deah ꝥ him mon on fruman þa mettas gife þe celunge ⁊ strangunge mægen hæbben swa swa[6] beoþ æppla nales to swete ealles ãc surmelsce ⁊ peran ⁊ persucas ⁊ hlaf gedon õn ceald wæter oþþe õn hat be þære gelicunge þæs magan þe þa yfelan wætan sceorfendan ⁊ scearpan hæfð. Þis deah eãc õn fruman þam ðe þa heortcoðe ⁊ ꝥ gesceorf ðrowiað ælcra gewist ꝥ him mon lytlum þa mettas selle þa þe late melten · leax[7] ⁊ þa fixas þa ðe late meltan gose innefle[8] ⁊ swines fet þa ðe mægen wiþ habban[9] þam yfelan wætan · ⁊ þonne him sel sie þonne þicge he swetran mettas · ne biþ hĩm
fol. 66 a. nanwuht selre þonne he þa þicge þa þe late melten[10] ⁊

---

[1] The construction is faulty; it should be ⁊ unmod ⁊ ungemetwæcce.

[2] Read gelodre? See Lye in geloda. Also bræge, MS

[3] Read of.

[4] At this point our author skips over seven folio pages and goes on at lib. vii. cap. *ιά*, p. 114, ed. 1548.

[5] The interpreter omits *οἱ τῆς ῥοᾶς κόκκοι, the seeds of the pomegranate,* and *ῥοδάκινα, nectarines,* and *ἡ αὐστηρὸν καὶ ψυχρὸν ἔχουσα σταφυλή, grapes of a dry and cold flavour.*

[6] Read niþerran.

[7] The interpreter takes *ἰσικοί* for *salmon, esoces,* as was and is usual; and he neatly escapes *βοῦλβα, στέρνιον, ἀστακοί, cray fish, κτένια, scallops, κηρύκια, conch shell fish.*

[8] Read innelfe.

[9] Read habban wiþ.

[10] Our interpreter here varies from the printed text, which recommends frequent snacks of food; very wisely.

Book II. Ch. i.

occasion, and erysipelatous eruptions, and immoderate desires for meat, and immense want of appetite, and daintinesses, and sore internal diseases in fœminæ naturalibus, *that is, the uterus,* and in the feet, and in the bladder, and despondency, and immoderately *long* wakings, and witless words. The maw is near the heart and the spine, and in communication with the brain, from which the diseases come most violently, from the circumstances of the maw, and from evil juices, humours venombearing. Then the evil humours get gathered into the maw, and there they rule with excoriations within; especially in the men who have a very sensitive and soon sore maw, so that some of them suddenly die; they are not able to bear the strong excoriating effects of the venomous humours. At whiles worms from the nether parts seek the upper parts, up as far as the maw; and they also work heart disease,[1] and oppressive sensations, and swoonings; so that sometimes some men by the gnawing of the worms die and go to the dogs. Wherefore it is well for those men, that at the first the meats be given them which have the virtue of cooling and strengthening, such as be apples, by no means too sweet, but by all means sourish, and pears, and peaches, and loaf bread put into cold water or into hot, according to the liking of the man which hath the evil humours scarifying and sharp. This also is of importance in the first place to them who suffer the heart disease[2] and the abrasion; it is fitting that one should give them by little *at a time* the meats which tardily digest, as lax *or salmon,* and the fishes which slowly digest, goose giblets, and swines feet, and such as have a virtue against the evil humours; and when he[3] is better, then let him partake of sweeter meats.

Contradicts B. II. ch. xvi.

[1] The Saxon version misses the meaning of *καρδιακάς διαθέσεις.*

[2] Καρδιαλγίαν, *disease of the digestive organ,* as the Hellenic author had himself many times said.

[3] The previous clauses were plural unless ꝺꞃoꞃıaꝺ stand for ꝺꞃoꞃaꝺ.

ſƿa þeah ne ſynd ſcitole · þicge to underneſ hlaf gebrocenne on hat ƿæter[1] oþþe æppla berindede.[2] Eác biþ god fultum on godum ƿyrtdrencum ſƿa læcas ƿyrcað · of ecede ⁊ óf finoles ƿyrttruman ⁊ óf rinde · ⁊ óf alƿan ⁊ óf doran hunige ·[3] gemeng ꝥ ⁊ sele þæs cucler fulne oþþe tƿegen þonne hnescað ꝥ þa ƿambe ⁊ trymeþ · ⁊ ꝥ deah ƿiþ breost ƿærce ⁊ ƿiþ heortcoþe ⁊ ƿið felleƿærce · ⁊ ƿiþ þon þe mon ſie on þam magan omigre ƿætan gefylled · ⁊ ƿið manegum adlum ꝥ deah · ða þe cumað of oferfyllo · ⁊ of miſlenlicum yflum

Alex. Trall., cap. ιγ., ed. 1548.

ƿætum. Gif hie cumen óf oferfyllo mid ſƿiþe þan[4] hy mon sceal lytlian. Gif hie þonne cumað óf oþrum biterūm ⁊ yfelum ƿætūm þa þe ƿyrceað oman þonne beoþ þa elcran to ſtillanne oþꝥ þe hie unſtrangran ƿeorþan · ſƿiþoſt gif þa ƿætan beoð þicce ⁊ slipegran.

Be ƿambe coþe oþþe gíf of þære ƿambe anre þa yfelan ƿætan cumen ⁊ ne oferyrnen ealne þone lichoman ꝥ mōn sceall mid halƿendūm mettum anum lacnian ·[5] gif þonne ſio yfele ƿæte of þære ƿambe oferyrneþ ealne þone lichoman þæs mon sceal mid maran lācnunge tilian · hƿilum hīm mon sceal óf ædran blod lætan gif þæs blodes to fela þince ⁊ þære yflan ƿætan ⁊ eac ƿyrtdrenc sellan. Ac ærest mon sceal blod lætan æfter þon ƿyrtdrenc sellan.

fol. 66 b.

.II.

Ƿiþ sarūm ⁊ aþundenum magan genim ele ⁊ gedo hƿit cruda ⁊ dile ⁊ ſuþerne ƿermod ōn þone ele

[1] ὕδωρ ψυχρόν. Al. Trall.

[2] ἢ μῆλον ἢ κίτρον ἐκτὸς τοῦ λέπους αὐτοῦ, A. T.

[3] μέλιτος ἀττικοῦ, A. T.

[4] Not very literally.

[5] Alex. Trall. has more words.

Book II. Ch. i.

Naught is better for him than that he take those which digest late, and are notwithstanding not purgative; let him eat at undern, or nine o'clock, loaf bread broken into hot water, or apples peeled. There is also good support in good wort drinks, as leeches work them, of vinegar, and of fennels roots, and of its rind, and of aloes, and of dumbledores[1] honey; mix that up and administer a spoonful of it or two, then that maketh the wamb nesh and firm; and it is efficacious against breast wark, and heart disease, and epilepsy, and in case that a man be filled with inflammatory humour in the maw, and that is valid against many disorders which come of surfeit and of various evil humours. If they are come of surfeit with spewing, by that *remedy* shall they be lessened. If however they come of other bitter and evil humours, which work inflammations, then are the latter to be stilled till that they become less strong; chiefly if the humours be thick and rather slippery.[2]

2. Of wamb disease, or if the evil humours come from the wamb alone and do not overrun the whole body, that *case* shall be treated with healing meats alone. If moreover the evil humour from the wamb overrunneth the whole body, this shall be dealt with by means of the stronger remedies: at whiles one shall let him blood from a vein, if there seems to be too much of the blood and of the evil humour, and also give a wort drink; but he shall first be let blood and after that have the wort drink given him.

ii.

1. For a sore and swollen maw; take oil, and put mastic, and dill, and southern wormwood into the oil,

[1] Attic.

[2] γλίσχροι.

læt standan þreo niht ⁊ gedo þ þa wyrta syn gesodene on þam ele · gedo ðonne on hnesce wulle smire þone magan mid. Eft wiþ þon ilcan genim ealdne rysle getrifula ón treowenum mortere meng wið æges þ hwite do on clað lege ón. Wiþ sarum magan eft gedo ón wearmne ele þa wyrt · þe hatte fenogrecum ⁊ laures croppan ⁊ dile smire þone magan mid þy. :·

fol. 67 a. Wiþ sarum magan wegbrædan seaw ⁊ eced do on clað lege ón. Eft gif se maga aþunden sie oþþe aþened · genim þæs selestan wines ⁊ grenes eles swilc healf seoþ wermodes croppan do on hnesce wulle smire mid. Selle him þonne flæsc etan lytelra wuhta smælra fugla gesodenra ⁊ gebrædra ⁊ manigfeald æppelcyn peran æpeningas · wiSan ofþænda ⁊ gesodena ón ecede ⁊ on wætre ⁊ on wine wel scearpum. Wiþ sarum magan · rosan leafa .V. oþþe .VII. oððe nigon ⁊ pipores corna emfela gegnid smale ⁊ on hatum wætere sele drincan. Eft wiþ þon ilcan genim of winhnyte .XX. geclænsodra cyrnela ⁊ cymenes swa micel swa þu mæge mid þrim fingrum foreweardum geniman getrifula þonne bollan fulne wyl on mortere gedo cealdes wæteres to .II. gode bollan fulle sele ðonne ærest þ healf to drincanne.

Eft is onlegen[1] to trymmanne þone magan ⁊ to
fol. 67 b. bindanne æfter utsihtan oþþe æfter wyrtdrence gebærnedne hlaf clænne seoþ on ealdum wine gif þu hæbbe · gif hit sie sumor do wermodes sædes dust to seoþ ætgædere do on clað ofersmit mid ele lege ón þone magan · gif hit sie winter ne þearft þu þone wermod to don.

.III.

Be geswelle ⁊ sare þæs magan · gif se man þ mægen hæbbe læt him blod æfter þon mid þy ele smire þe

[1] Ἐπίθεμα.

Book II. Ch. ii.

let it stand three nights, and arrange that the worts be sodden in the oil, then put *that* upon nesh wool, smear the maw therewith. Again, for that ilk; take old lard, triturate it in a treen mortar, mingle therewith the white of an egg, put on a cloth and lay on. For a sore maw, again; put the wort into warm oil, which hight fenugreek, and bunches of laurel flowers, and dill; smear the maw with that.

2. For a sore maw; put on a cloth juice of waybroad and vinegar; lay on. Again, if the maw be swollen or distended; take some of the best wine, and of green oil half so much, seethe the heads of wormwood *therein,* put *this* on nesh wool, smear therewith. Then give him the flesh to eat of little creatures, as of small fowls, sodden and roasted, and manifold kinds of apples, pears, medlars, peas moistened and sodden in vinegar and in water, and in pretty sharp wine. For a sore maw; leaves of rose, five, or seven, or nine, and of pepper corns as many, rub them small, and administer in hot water to be drunk. Again, for that ilk; take twenty cleansed kernels of the nuts of the stone pine, and of cummin so much as thou mayest take up with the tips of three fingers, then triturate a bowl full, boil in a mortar, add of cold water two good bowls full, then give the half *thereof* in the first instance to be drunk.

3. Again, here is an onlay[a] *or application* to comfort the maw, and to bind it after the diarrhœa, or after a wort drink; seethe clean toasted bread in old wine, if thou have it; if it be summer, add dust of the seed of wormwood, seethe together, put on a cloth, smudge over with oil, lay on the maw; if it be winter, thou needst not apply the wormwood.

[a] ἐπίθεμα.

iii.

Of swelling and sore of the maw; if the man have the strength *to bear it,* let him blood; after that,

þa ƿyrta syn on gesodene þe ƿe ær nemdon · æfter þon mid hate hunige smire ⁊ ofersceade þonne mid hƿites cƿidues ⁊ alƿan duste ⁊ piƿores hƿæt hƿega · oferlecge · þonne mid linene claðe oððe mid eoƿocigre ƿulle ⁊ sele ƿermod ōn ƿearmum ƿætere tƿam nihtum ær ofgotenne ꝥ se þam omūm stille · ⁊ sele þonne geƿiƿorodne ƿyrtdrenc · ⁊ ðonne sceal mōn þam men mid drium handum on morgenne ⁊ on æfenne
fol. 68 a. þa handa ⁊ þa fet gnidan sƿiðe ⁊ þyn · ⁊ gif hit sie god ƿeder he hīm on underne gife · gange him ut hƿider hƿega sume hƿile · gif hit ne sie ƿeder gange hīm in geond his hus.

.IIII.

Ƿiþ heardum sƿile þæs magan sele þu him sealte mettas ⁊ haran flæsc ⁊ eoferes · rudan ƿyrttruman · ⁊ cersan · ⁊ scir ƿīn · ⁊ eaðmelte mettas ⁊ onlegena utteonde þone heardan sƿile · ⁊ bæð ƿenda smerƿunga ƿyrce of ele ⁊ ōf ƿermode · ⁊ of hƿitum cƿidue ⁊ ƿine · beþe ðonne smire mid þy · oflege þonne mid eoƿecigre ƿulle ⁊ besƿeþe · genim eāc milsce æppla gedo neahterne ōn ƿin ⁊ þonne geseoð · gesƿete þonne ꝥ ƿōs mid huniges teare ⁊ geƿiƿera mid .XX. corna sele hīm þonne on morgenne lytelne bollan fullne oððe cucler fulne þus geƿorhtes drincan.

.V.

Læcedom ƿiþ þæs magan aþundennesse · þæs mannes fet ⁊ handa man sceal sƿiþe on morgentidum þȳn · ⁊ hine mon sceal sƿiðe hlude hatan grædan oððe

smear with the oil on which the worts, which we ere named, have been sodden; after that smear with hot honey, and sprinkle over with dust of mastic and aloes, and somewhat of pepper; then overlay *this* with a linen cloth or with ewes wool, and give *him* wormwood in warm water, poured off *the wormwood* two nights (*days*) previously, that it may still the inflammation,[1] and then administer a peppered wort drink; and then one shall at morning and evening rub smartly and squeeze the mans hands and feet with dry hands, and if it be good weather let him at undern, *that is at nine in the morning,* by Gods grace, go out somewhither for a while; if it be not *fair* weather, let him walk about within his house.

iv.

For a hard swelling of the maw; give *the sick* salt meats, and hares and boars flesh, roots of rue, and cresses, and sheer (*clear*) wine, and easily digested meats, and applications drawing out the hard swelling, and baths; work moist smearings, *that is, lotions,* of oil and wormwood, and of mastic and wine; bathe *him,* then smear with that, then overlay with ewes wool, and swathe up; take also mild apples, put them for the space of a night into wine and then seethe *them;* then sweeten the wash *or infusion* with virgin honey, and pepper it with twenty peppercorns; then give him in the morning a little bowl full or a spoon full of the thus wrought *potion* to drink.

v.

A leechdom for swelling of the maw; one shall in the morning hours squeeze hard the mans feet and hands, and one shall bid him cry or sing very loud,

[1] φλεγμονή, I suppose.

singan ⁊ hine mōn sceal neahtnestigne[1] tyhtan ⁊ gre-
fol. 68 b. mian to spiwanne · ⁊ on morgen sinwrepan mid ele on þam ðe sie gesoden rude ⁊ wermod ⁊ þa ær genemnedan mettas þicge.

.VI.

[1] Wiþ unluste ⁊ plættan þe of magan cymð ⁊ be his mete · sele him neahtnestigum wermod oððe þreobread[2] gedon ōn sceapp wīn sele neahtnestigum · ⁊ æfter þon sealte mettas mid ecede gespete · ⁊ gerenodne senep ⁊ rædic þicgen ⁊ ealle þa mettas ge drincan þa þe habban hat mægen ⁊ sceapp sele þicgean · ⁊ gebeorh þ hie ungemeltnesse ne þrowian · ⁊ god wīn gehæt ⁊ hluttor þicgen ōn neaht nestig · ⁊ neahtnestige lawien on hunig · ⁊ secen him broc ōn onrade · ⁊ on wæne oððe ōn þon þe hie a þrowian mægen. Eft wiþ metes unluste · genim suþerne cymen ofþæne mid ecede adrige ðonne · ⁊ gegnid ōn mortere · ⁊ finoles sædes · ⁊ diles þreo cucler mæl gegnid eall togædere geece pipores þreo cucler mæl ⁊ rudan
fol. 69 a. leafa .VII. cucler mæl ⁊ þæs selestan huniges asiwenes an pund · getrifula eal togædere · ycce þonne mid ecede swa þe þince þ hit sie ōn þa onlicnesse geworht þe senop bið getemprod to inwisan · gedo þonne on glæs fæt · ⁊ þonne mid hlafe oððe mid swa hwilcum mete swa þu wille lapa ōn ⁊ nytta ge þeah þu mid cuclere þ supe þæt hylpþ · þises þu nytta ge ōn æfenne · ge ōn underne · nis þ wiþ þam unluste anum god þæs magan · āc eallum þam lichoman þ deah.

Wiþ metes unluste dreorge dwostlan on wætre ofþænde · gegnid mid ecede sele drincan wið plættan. Wiþ

[1] neahtestigne, MS.

[2] Ἀνορεξία. In the first sentence are some traces of Alexander Trallianus, lib. vii., cap. 7, pp. 108, 109 ed. 1548.

[3] beadbread? πρόπολις is one of the ingredients in A. I.

and one shall exhort him after his nights fast, and provoke him to spew; and in the morning smear him with oil on which has been sodden rue and wormwood, and let him diet on the before named meats.

vi.

Against want of appetite and nausea which cometh from the maw, and from the mans meat; give him after his nights fast wormwood or beebread, put into sharp wine; give it him at night fasting, and after that salt meats with sweetened vinegar, and prepared mustard, and radish to eat, and make him eat all the meats and drinks which have a hot and sharp quality; and beware that "they" suffer not indigestion, and let them take at night fasting good wine heated and clear; and let them after the nights fast lap up honey; and let them seek for themselves fatigue in riding on horseback, or in a wain, or such *conveyance* as they may ever endure. Again, for want of appetite for meat; take southern *or Italian* cummin, moisten it with vinegar, then dry it and rub it to pieces in a mortar, and of fennel seed, and of dill, three spoon measures, rub all together, add of pepper three spoon measures, and of leaves of rue seven spoon measures, and of the best strained honey one pint; triturate all together; eke it out then with vinegar as may seem fit to thee, so that it may be wrought into the form in which mustard is tempered for flavouring; put it then into a glass vessel, and then with bread or with whatever meat thou choose, lap it up, and make use of it; even though thou shouldst sup it up with a spoon, that will help. This use thou either at even or at nine o'clock. The *remedy* is not good for want of appetite of the maw only, but it is valid for all the body.

For want of appetite for meat; rub up with vinegar pennyroyal moistened in water, give it to be drunk against nausea. For want of appetite again; give to

unluste eft míntan ⁊ piporeſ nigan corn gegniden ón ƿine ſele drincan.

.VII.

'Ατονία, *want of tone*, doubtless, of Alex. Trall., lib. vii., cap. 8; p. 111, line 15, ed. 1548.

fol. 69 b.

Þiſ ſceal ƿið adeadodum magan · genim huniges ⁊ eced togædere gemenged ⁊ gebeatenne pipor ſele ón morgenne cucler fulne neahtneſtigum nyttige ſceapƿera drincena · ⁊ metta · ⁊ æt baþe mid ſinore gnide ⁊ ſmerƿe. Sele him eác neahtneſtigum þiſ · genim eceð ƿiþ glædenan gemenged hƿæthƿega ⁊ langes piporeſ .x. corn oþþe croppan ⁊ ſenep menge eall togædere · ⁊ trifolige ſele nihtneſtigum an cucler mæl · geþenc ðu þonne hƿæþre ꝥte ealle þa ær genemnedan læcedomas ⁊ þa æfter ƿritenan ne ſculon ón ane þrage to lange beón to gedone ác ſculon fæc habban betƿeonum ⁊ reſte · hƿilum tƿegen dagas hƿilum þry · ⁊ þonne him món blod læte ón ædre ón þam dagum ne do him mon nanne oþerne læcedóm to · nymþe ymb .v. niht oþþe ma. Ƿiþ forſogenum magan oþþe aþundenum · genim hryþeren flæſc geſoden ón ecede ⁊ mid ele gerenod mid ſealte · ⁊ dile · ⁊ ƿor þicge ꝥ ſeofon niht þonne liht ꝥ þone geſƿenceðan magan · þiſ ſynd tacn adeadodes magan ꝥ he þigð ne gemylt ꝥ · ác ſe geþigeda mete hefegaþ þone magan ⁊ he þone ſammeltan þurh ða ƿambe utſent.

.VIII.

Ƿiþ ſare ⁊ unluſte þæs magan ſe þe ne mæg ne mid mete ne mid drincan beon gelacnod ⁊ bitere hƿæcetunge · Nim centaurian ꝥ iſ felterre ſume · hatað hyrde ƿyrt · ſume eorð geallan gegnid án pund

fol. 70 a.

drink mint and nine corns of pepper rubbed *small* in wine. Book II. Ch. vi.

vii.

This shall apply for a deadened maw;[1] take some honey and vinegar mingled together, and pepper beaten up, give in the morning a spoon full *of it* to the man after his nights fast, let him employ sharp drinks and meats; and at the bath let him rub and smear himself with mustard. Give him also, after his nights fast, this: take vinegar mingled with somewhat of gladden, and of long pepper ten corns or clusters, and mustard; mingle all together, and triturate; give him after a nights fasting, one spoon measure. Then consider thou, notwithstanding, that all the aforenamed leechdoms and the after written ones, shall not be to be done at one too long season, but must have space and rest between them, whilom two days, whilom three; and when one lets him blood on a vein, on those days let none other leechdom be done to him, except about five days *later* or more. For a stomach troubled with hicket or puffed up, take beeves flesh sodden in vinegar and with oil, prepared with salt, and dill, and porrum, let *the sick* diet on that for seven days, then that relieves the labouring maw. These are tokens of a deadened maw; what he taketh, that melteth *or digests* not, but the meat swallowed oppresseth the maw, and it sendeth out the half digested food through the wamb.

viii.

For soreness and loss of appetite in that maw, which may not be cured neither with meat nor with drink, and for the bitter breaking *or retching*; take centaury,[2] that is fel terræ, some call it herdsmans

---

[1] Now called a torpid liver.

[2] *Erythræa centaureum.*

⁊ gedo þæron hates wæteres .IIII. bollan fulle sele him neaht nestigum drincan þry dagas.

Eft genim þa reade netlan ufewearde hæbbende sæd aþweah clæne ⁊ ƿyrce to supanne. Eft grenes merces · getrifuladès seaw ⁊ awrungenes sele drincan · ⁊ on þa ilcan ƿisan sele him drincan hunan seaw. Eft ƿið magan sare rudan ⁊ mintan · dile · dweorge dwostlan · agrimonian sume hatað garclife · ⁊ cersan gecnua ealle on ƿine oþþe on ealað sele ælce dæge to drincanne.

.VIIII.

Ƿiþ Inƿunde magan · nim gate meoluc þonne hio furþum amolcen sie sele drincan · sume wearme eowo meoluc drincað ƿiþ magan sare · sume þone selestan ele gewyrmedne · sume ƿiþ þa gate meoluc mengað oþ þ hie spiƿað þ hi ðe yþ spiƿan magon.

.X.

Ƿið plættan ⁊ to hætanne magan · ƿæter beroden on ƿermode · ⁊ on dile oþ þone þriddan dæl sele þ
fol. 70 b. drincan þ ƿyrmð ⁊ heardaþ þone magan.

.XI.

a Πρὸς ἐμπνευμάτωσιν. Alex. Trall., lib. vii. cap. 10; p. 112, ed, 1548 ; but the remedies differ.

[a] Ƿiþ aþundenesse ⁊ eþunge magan · finoles ƿyrttruman ⁊ merces of geot mid scire ƿine ealde ⁊ of þon sele drincan nehtnestigum .II. bollan fulle lytle. Ƿiþ ƿindigre aþundenesse magan to ƿyrmanne þone cealdan magan · rudan · ⁊ dile · mintan · ⁊ merce syndrige sceafas gesoð on þrim ceac[2] fullum ƿæteres þ þær ne sie butan an ful sele þonne þ ƿæter drincan.

[1] The method of Alex. Trallianus is, it seems, kept in view; Περὶ τῶν δι᾽ ἄμετρον ψῦξιν ἀνορεκτούντων, lib. vii., cap. 7 ; p. 109, ed. 1548.

[2] ceacum ?

wort, some earth gall, rub *small* a pound of it, and apply thereto four bowls full of hot water; give it *to the sick* to drink for three days after his nights fasting. Again, take the upper part of the red nettle, while having seed, wash it clean, and work it up to sup. Again, administer to drink juice of green marche triturated and wrung out, and in the same wise, give him to drink juice of *hore*hound. Again, for sore of maw; rue and mint, dill, dwarf dwosle, agrimony, some call it garcliff, and cress, pound them all in wine or in ale, give *of this* each day to drink.

ix.

For an inward wound of the maw; take goats milk just when it is milked, administer to be drunk. Some drink for sore of maw warm ewe milk, some the best oil warmed, some mingle *that* with the goats milk till they spew, that they may spew the more easily.

x.

For nausea and to heat the maw; water sodden on wormwood and on dill, down to the third part, give *the man* that to drink; it warmeth and hardeneth the maw.

xi.

For puffing up and blowing of the maw; overpour roots of fennel and marche with clear old wine, and of that give *the sick* to drink after his nights fast two little bowls full. For a windy puffing up of the maw, to warm the maw, rue and dill, mint and marche; seethe bundles of them separate in three jugs full of water, and *continue seething* so that there be only one cup; then administer the water to be drunk.

.XII.

[a] Προς ἔμετον.

[a] Wið spiwþan ⁊ wið þon þe hīm mete under ne gewunige · genim sinfullan gegnid ōn scearp wīn sele bollan fulne to gedrincanne æfter æfen geweorce · genīm wiþ þon ilcan finoles seawes twegen dælas huniges ænne seoþ oþ ꝥ ꝥ hæbbe huniges þicnesse sele þonne neaht nestigum cucler mæl full · ꝥ plættan gestireð ꝥ lungenne bet ꝥ lifre hælð. Wið miclan spiweþan ⁊ he ne mæge nanne mete gehabban · genīm diles sæder ane yntsan · pipores feower · cymenes þreo gegnid swiþe smale · do þonne on wæter þe wære minte ōn gesoden ⁊ sure æppla oððe wingeardes twigu ufeweard merwe gif se mōn ne sie on ferre yce mid wine ⁊ sele drincan þonne ne to reste gan wille · ⁊ le[2] utan ōn þone magan gesodene wudu æpla ⁊ hlafes crumān ⁊ swilce ōnlegena.

fol. 71 a.

.XIII.

[c] Ῥευματισμός.

Þonne sceal þis wiþ þæs magan springe Sūm wyrt cyn hatte lenticulas ete þara hund teontig hreappa. Eft scearpes ecedes gesupe þreo cucler mæl þonne he slapan wille on æfen.

.XIIII.

Wiþ eallum magan untrumnessum · genīm finoles wyrttruman utewearddra ꝥ þær mærwost sie ado of þam finole swa micel swa oþer healf pund sie · geot

[1] The method of Alex. Trallianus is still preserved; he has a short chapter, lib. vii. cap. 9, Πρὸς στόμαχον ἀπεμοῦντα τὴν τροφήν, p. 112, ed. 1548.

[2] For lege.

Book II. Ch. xii.

xii.

For spewing, and in case that *a mans* meat will not keep down; take sinfulle, rub it *fine* into sharp wine, give *the man* a bowl full to drink after evening work. Take, for that ilk, two parts of juice of fennel, one of honey, seethe *or boil down* till *the mixture* have the thickness of honey, then give after a nights fast a spoon measure full; that restraineth nausea, that bettereth the lungs, that healeth the liver. For mickle spewing, and *in case a man* may keep *in his stomach* no meat; take one ounce of seed of dill, four of pepper, three of cummin, rub very small; then put into water in which mint has been sodden and sour apples, or the tender upper part of the twigs of a vine; if the man be not in a fever, eke it with wine, and give *it him* to drink when he willeth to go to bed; and lay outside on the maw sodden wood apples (*crabs*), and crumbs of bread, and such applications.

xiii.

Besides, this shall be good for flux[1] of the maw; one sort of peas hight lentils, let *the man* eat of them raw one hundred. Again, let him sip three spoon measures of sharp vinegar, when he willeth to sleep at evening.

xiv.

For all infirmities of the maw; take of the outward parts of the roots of fennel, what is there most tender, remove from the fennel as much as may make

[1] For this translation I partly rely on the guidance of Alexander Trallianus, who has remedies πρὸς στόμαχον ῥευματιζόμενον; lib. vii., cap. 8; p. 111, ed. 1548; p. 337, ed. 1556. Properly ῥευματισμὸς is of the wamb, or venter, not of the maw; and Aretæos says as much, Chron. lib. ii., cap. 6. But other authors have the same expression as Alex. Trall; for instance Cælius Aurelianus, Chron. lib. iii., cap. 2.

þonne ecedes ón sƿa oþer healf sester sie læt þonne þreo niht standan sƿa ætgædere · æfter þon oferseoð þa ƿyrttruman hƿæt hƿega ón þam ecede ⁊ aƿring óf fol. 71 b. þam ecede clæne · gedo þonne on ꝥ eced huniges mid þf ecede · gedo þonne alƿan godne dæl þær on ꝥte yntsan geƿege oððe ma ⁊ oþer sƿilc hƿites cƿeodoƿes ⁊ ameos hatte súþerne ƿyrt oþer asaru do þara læs gemenge hƿæþere ealle togædere ⁊ þonne selle him þreo cucler mæl. Do þis ƿið magan bryne ⁊ þurste ƿlaco ƿæter menge ƿið þone selestan ele sele drincan ꝥ styrð[1] þam þurste.

.XV.

Ƿiþ þæs magan springe þonne þurh muð bitere hræcð[a] oþþe bealcet oððe him on þam magan sugeð · genim pipores sƿilce an mynet geƿege · diles sædes sƿilce .IIII. mynet geƿegen · oþer sƿilc cymenes gegnid eall ⁊ sele ón ƿine cucler mæl þonne he slapan gan ƿille. Sió aþenung þæs magan ⁊ sio ablaƿunge hæto cymeð of þam blacum omum · ac genim þonne spjungean[2] gedo ón scearp eced geƿæte sƿiðe lege ofer þone magan þonne hit sƿilc sie. Æfter þon gif þær fol. 72 a. ne fele lege oþra onlegena ón strengran ⁊ afeorran sƿa sƿa is sar[3] óm ƿið hunig gemenged ⁊ þon gelic sƿa læcas cunnon.

[a] Ὀξυρεγμία.

.XVI.

Ƿis sint tacn þæs hatan magan omihtan ungemet fæstlican · ⁊ þæs ofercealdan · þæs hatan magan un-

[1] From steoran.

[2] Understand as spongean from the Hellenic. Alex. Trall., lib. vii., cap. 8; p. 110, foot, ed. 1548.

[3] Read ar. See the Glossary.

Book II. Ch. xiv.

a pound and a half, then pour on of vinegar as much as be a sextarius and a half, then let these stand thus together for three nights; after that seethe the roots somewhat in the vinegar, and wring them clean from the vinegar. Then put into the vinegar some honey with the vinegar; then put a good deal of aloes therein, so much as may weigh an ounce or more, and as much more of mastic and of ammi, as a foreign wort hight; or asarabacca; put in less of them, mingle, however, all together, and then give him three spoon measures. Do this against burning of the maw and thirst; mingle lukewarm water with the best oil, give to drink, that checketh the thirst.

xv.

For irritation of the maw when *the man* through the mouth has bitter hreaking or belching, or there is an ill lymph in his stomach; take of pepper as much as one coin may weigh, of seed of dill as much as may weigh four coin, as much besides of cummin, rub all fine and administer in wine a spoon full when *the man* willeth to go to sleep. The swelling of the maw and the heat of the puffing up cometh from the black flegms; but then take sponges, put them into sharp vinegar, wet it thoroughly, lay it over the maw, when it is such. After that, if it feel not this, *or be insensible to these remedies,* lay on some other applications, stronger and more austere, such as is copperas mingled with honey, and the like of that as leeches know.

xvi.

1. These are tokens of the hot flegmatic[1] maw, irretentive,[2] and of the overcold. Of the hot or irretentive

[1] Full of φλεγμονή.

[2] The diet is drawn from a passage thus headed; Θεραπεία τῆς διὰ θέρμην ἀσθενούσης δυνάμεως. Unȝemetfæst, unȝemetfæstlic are therefore the opposites of Καθεκτικός; and not what Somner supposed.

gemetfæstan tacn sindon þonne he bið mid omum gesƿenced þam men bið þurst getenge ⁊ nearones ⁊ gesƿogunga ⁊ modes treonung ⁊ unlust ⁊ plætta · him is nyt[1] ꝥ he hlaf þicgen[2] on cealdum ƿætre oððe on ecede[3] ⁊ sniðe fæste gesoden ægra oþþe gebrædde to underneſ ⁊ ƿyrta · ⁊ lactucas ꝥ is leahtric ⁊ mealƿan ⁊ hænne flæsc nær sniþe gesoden · ⁊ gose þa ytmestan limo · ⁊ fixas þa þe heard flæsc habban ·[4] ⁊ ƿine ƿinclan · ⁊ ostran ⁊ oþru ƿyrena cyn ⁊ mylsce æppla ⁊ bæþ of sƿetum ferscum ƿæterum sceal beon geƿorht hat bæþ him ne deah. Taen[5] þæs oferceal-dan magan ꝥ þa men ne þyrst ne hi sƿol gefelaþ on magan ⁊ ne biþ him ænig ƿearm þroƿung getenge.
fol. 72 b. Ac hy girnað metta sƿiþor þonne hít gelíclic sie ⁊ gif hím ofstondeþ ón innan ænigu ceald ƿæte þonne sƿiƿað hie ꝥ horh ⁊ þa mettas gehabban ne magon þe hie geþicgeað · ⁊ æfter þam sƿiƿað[6] sona hím to gifanne biddað · þa men þu scealt smerƿan mid þy ele þe mon ƿermod ón seoðe · ⁊ þa þiccan geurnen
[a] slipiga ? ón ⁊ þa slipinga[a] ƿætan ón þam magan ⁊ þa acoledan · ⁊ ꝥ ofstandene þicce slipige horh þu scealt mid þām ær genemnedan læcedomum ƿyrman ⁊ þynnian. Ƿyrc hím þonne ƿyrtdrenc of finoles ƿyrttruman rinde ⁊ merƿost sie ꝥte six yntsan geƿege ⁊ ecedes anne sester · ⁊ alƿan þreo yntsan · seoþ þonne on þam ecede þone finol oþ ꝥ hit sie ƿel gesoden aƿring þonne þa ƿyrta of þam ecede gedo þonne to þam ecede clænes huniges ƿund seoþ þonne ætgædere oþ ꝥ hit sie sƿa þicce sƿa hunig scead þonne þa alƿan ón ƿel gegnidene
fol. 73 a. ⁊ sele þreo cucler mæl mid ƿætere ꝥ deah ƿiþ heort ece ⁊ ƿiþ felle ƿærce.

---

[1] Alexander Trall., lib. vii., cap. 5; p. 106, ed. 1548; cap. 3, p. 323, ed. 1556.

[2] Read þicge.

[3] Gr. εἰς ἄκρατον, *dipped in wine unmixed with water*, (as if brandy).

[4] *ὀστρακοδέρμων, shell fish.*

[5] From Alexander Trall., lib. vii., cap. 5; p. 105, ed. 1548; p. 319, ed. 1556, for a few lines only.

[6] Read sƿiƿþan ?

maw are tokens, when it is vexed with inflammations, thirst is incident to the man, and oppression, and swoonings, and vacillation of mind, and loss of appetite, and nausea. It is beneficial for him that he should eat bread in cold water or in vinegar, and eggs very hard boiled or roasted, (at nine o'clock in the morning,) and worts, and lactucas, that is lettuces, and mallow, and hens flesh not much sodden, and the extremest parts of the limbs of goose, *that is giblets,* and fishes which have hard flesh, and periwinkles, and oysters, and others; various sorts of peas, and mild apples, and a bath of sweet fresh waters shall be wrought; a hot bath will not suit him. Tokens of the overcold maw, that the men feel no thirst nor burning heat in the maw, nor is there any warm symptom incident upon them. But they yearn for meats more strongly than is proper, and if in their inwards there lodges any cold humour, then they spew up the filth and are not able to retain the meats which they swallow; and after the spewing soon they pray that *somewhat* be given *them to eat.* Those men thou shalt smear with the oil on which wormwood has been sodden. And the thick coagulated and the viscid humours in the maw, and the chilled *humours,* and the intractable thick viscid foulness, thou shalt warm and thin with the afore named leechdoms. Work then *for the sick man* a wort drink of the rind of the root of fennel, and let it be very tender, *and such* that it may weigh six ounces, and one sextarius of vinegar, and three ounces of aloes; then seethe the fennel in the vinegar till it be well sodden, then wring the worts off the vinegar, then add to the vinegar a pound of clean honey, then seethe *these* together, till it be as thick as honey, then shed the aloes into it, well rubbed up, and give three spoon measures with water; that is good for heart ache and for epilepsy.

Alexander Trallianus, ibid.

Κυνώδης ὄρεξις. Βούλιμος.

be þære ofermiclan fricle þonne óf þære selfan cealdan adle þæs magan cymð þ sio ofermiclo fricle ⁊ gifernes ærist of þæs hores wætan þe of þam magan cymð ⁊ hie beoþ swiwende ⁊ swa swa hund eft sona secað þa mettas · þam þu scealt sellan clæne ⁊ hluttor wín[1] ⁊ read swiðe gehæt ne sie to scearp · ne se mete ne sie to scearp ne to sur þe þu him selle · ác smeþe ⁊ fæt · gif[2] ormæte hungor cymð óf ungemetlicre hæto þæs magan ⁊ tyddernesse þ hie syn sona gesworene gif hie þone mete næbben. Wiþ ormætum hungre þonne scealt þu sona þæs mannes tilian bind his ytmestan limo mid byndellum teoh him þa loccas ⁊ wringe þa earan ⁊ þone wangbeard twiccige þonne him sel sie sele him sona hlaf ón wine gebrocenne ær he oþre mettas þicge · sele him þa mettas þa þe ne sien to raðe gemelte · late mylt hryþeres

fol. 73 b.

flæsc gæten · ⁊ hiorota · buccena ís wyrrest ⁊ ramma · ⁊ fearra ⁊ þa þe swiðe ealde beoð on feoþorfotum netenum ⁊ fuglas þa þe heard flæsc habbað · rara · swan · æned þam ðe cealde wambe habbað þu scealt sellan wel meltende mettas scellihte fiscas · ⁊ culfrena briddas · hænne flæsc ⁊ gose fiþru swa betere swa fætran sien ⁊ wersceran þa ytmestan leomo · swina beoð eaðmelte ⁊ geong hryþer ⁊ ticcenu · ⁊ swete wín sel mylt þonne þ arne.

.XVII.

Wiþ eallum lifer adlúm ⁊ gecyndum ⁊ wæstmúm ⁊ be þam sex þingum þe ðone lifer wærc wyrceað ⁊ lacnung þara ealra ⁊ sweotol tacn ge be micgean ge be unluste ge hiwa hiwe. Sio biþ on þa swiþran sidan áþened oþ þone

[1] τῷ ἀκράτῳ οἴνῳ καὶ τοῖς λιπαροῖς τῶν ἐδεσμάτων. Alex. Trall., who goes on to order legs of pheasants, φασιανῶν μὲν τοὺς μηρούς.

[2] Alex. Trall., lib. vii, cap. 6; p. 106, ult. ed. 1548; p. 323, ed. 1556.

Book II. Ch. xvi.

2. Of the overmickle appetite, when from the same cold disease of the maw it cometh that the overmickle appetite and greediness ariseth from the foul humour, which cometh from the maw, and *the sick* are spewing, and, as it were a hound, again soon seek the meats: to them thou shalt give clean and clear wine, and red, much heated; let it not be too sharp; nor let the meat be too sharp, nor too sour, which thou mayst give them, but smooth and fat. If extreme hunger cometh from immoderate heat and tenderness of the maw, so that they are soon in a swoon, if they have not the meat; then, for extreme hunger[1] thou shalt soon treat the man; bind the extremities of his limbs with ligatures, pull his locks for him, and wring his ears, and twitch his whisker, when he is better, give him soon some bread broken in wine, before he take other meats. Give him the meats which are not too soon digested. Beeves flesh, and goats, and harts digests late: bucks is worst, and rams, and bulls, and those of four footed neat which are very old, and fowls which have hard flesh; peacock, swan, duck. To those that have a cold wamb thou shalt give well digesting meats, shell fishes, and young of culvers, hens flesh, and gooses wings; they are the better as they are fatter and fresher. The extremities of the limbs of swine[a] are easy of digestion, and young beeves, and kids; and sweet wine digests better than the rough.

[a] Pigs trotters.

xvii.

For all liver diseases, and of its nature, and increment, and of the six things which work the liver pain, and curing of all these, and plain tokens, either by the mie, or by the loss of appetite, or by the hue of *the*

[1] In Trallianus these appliances are meant for the fainting just mentioned, λειποθυμία.

neƿeseoþan sio hæfð ƿif læppan helt þa lendenbrædan · sio is blodes timber · ⁊ blodes hus · ⁊ fostor · þonne þara metta meltung biþ ⁊ þynnes þa becumaþ on þa lifer þonne ƿendaþ hie hiora hiƿ ⁊ cerrað on blod ·
fol. 74 a. ⁊ þa unsefernessa þe þær beoþ hio aƿyrpþ ut ⁊ ꝥ clæne blod gesomnaþ ⁊ þurh feoƿer ædra sƿiþost ōnsent to þære heortan ⁊ eác geond ealne þone lichoman oþ þa ytmestan limo. Þe sex þingūm þe þone liferƿærc ƿyrceað ærest geƿel ꝥ is aþundenes þære lifer.[1] Oþer is þæs geƿelles tobersting. Þridde ís ƿund þære lifre · feorþe is ƿelmes hæto mid gefelnesse ⁊ mid sare geƿelle · fifte is aheardung þæs magan mid gefelnesse ⁊ mid sare. Sexte is heardung þære lifre butan gefelnesse ⁊ butan sare. Þære lifre geƿel oþþe aþundenesse þu meaht þus ongitan · on þa sƿiðran healfe under þām hnescan[2] ribbe biþ ærest se sƿile ōn þære lifre ⁊ gefelð se mōn ærest þær hefignesse ⁊ sar ⁊ of þære stoƿe ofer ealle þa sidan astihð oþ ꝥ ƿiþoban ⁊ oþ ðone sƿiþran sculdor ꝥ sar · ⁊ his micgge bið blodread sƿilce hio blodig sie · biþ hīm unlust getenge ⁊ hís hiƿ blac ⁊ he biþ hƿæt hƿega hriþende · ⁊ singalne cyle þroƿaþ ⁊ cracaþ sƿa mōn on lencten adle
fol. 74 b. deþ · ne mæg him mete under geƿunian þint sio lifer ⁊ ne mæg þam sare mid handa ōnhrinan bið to þon strang ⁊ næfþ nanne slæp þonne hit strangost biþ · þonne se sƿile tobyrst þonne bið seo micge lysƿen sƿilce ƿorms · gif he utyrnð þonne biþ ꝥ sar læsse.

---

[1] Read lifre.

[2] Read nextan, *last?*

patients. The *liver* is extended on the right side as far as the pit of the belly, it hath five *lobes or* lappets, it has a hold on the false ribs, it is the material of the blood, and the house and the nourishment of the blood; when there is digestion and attenuation of the meats, they arrive at the liver, and then they change their hue, and turn into blood; and it casteth out the uncleannesses which be there, and collects the clean blood, and through four veins principally sendeth it to the heart, and also throughout all the body as far as the extremities of the limbs. Of the six things which work liver pain: first swelling, that is, puffing up of the liver; the second is the bursting of the swelling; the third is wound of the liver; the fourth is a burning heat with sensitiveness and with a sore swelling; the fifth is a hardening of the maw with sensitiveness and with soreness; the sixth is a hardening of the liver without sensitiveness and without soreness. Thou mayest thus understand swelling or puffing up of the liver; on the right side is under the nesh [a] rib first the swelling of the liver *observed,* and the *disordered* man there first feeleth heaviness and sore, and from that place the sore riseth over all the side as far as the collar bone, and as far as the right shoulder, and *the mans* mie is bloodred as if it were bloody; loss of appetite is incident unto him, and his hue is pale, and he is somewhat feverish, and he suffereth remarkable chill, and quaketh as a man doth in lent addle *or typhus fever;* his meat will not keep down, the liver enlarges, and he may not touch the sore with his hand, to that degree is it strong, and he hath no sleep when it is strongest. When the swelling bursteth then is the mie purulent, as ratten; if it runneth off then is the sore less.

[a] Read *last.*

.XVIII.

Ƿiþ þære lifre swile oððe aþundenesse ᵹif se utᵹanᵹ forsitte hím is on fruman blod to forlætenne ón ædre on þa winestran healfe wyrc hím þonne beþinᵹe þus ⁊ sealfe of ele ⁊ rudan · ⁊ dile ⁊ óf merces sæde swa micel swa þe þince seoð eall mid þy ele ⁊ þonne mid hnescre wulle beþe mid þy wose lanᵹe þa swiðran sidan ⁊ þonne oferleᵹe mid wulle ⁊ beswefe fæste ymb .III. niht wyrc hím eft ónlecᵹende sealfe ⁊ beren ᵹrytte ᵹeond ᵹotene mid wine ⁊ þonne ᵹesodene ⁊ mid ecede ⁊ mid huniᵹe eall ᵹetrifulad ⁊ eft ᵹesoden leᵹe ón þone þiccestan clað oþðe on fel swiðe[1] mid swa wearme ⁊ on ꝥ sar bind ⁊ hwilum teoh mid ᵹlæse oþþe mid horne. Ᵹif se utᵹanᵹ forwitte mid wyrtdrencum ateoh hine ut. Ƿyrc óf wermode · ⁊ of hirde wyrte · ⁊ of rudan sæde · do aseowones huniᵹes ᵹenoh to sele neahtnestiᵹúm cucler mæl.

fol. 75 a.

.XVIIII.

Tacn be aswollenre ⁊ ᵹewundadre lifre læcedomas wiþ þon · ⁊ be þære lifre aheardunᵹe. Se þe bið ᵹewundod þonne on þa lifre · ⁊ ᵹif he ne biþ þon raþor ᵹelacnod þonne becymð he ón þa adle þe món wormse spiweþ · ᵹif se ᵹeswollena mon ón þære lifre oððe se aþundena swa aswollen ᵹebit oþ þone fif ⁊ twentiᵹeþan dæᵹ swa se swile ne berſteþ þonne ónᵹinð sio lifer heardian ᵹif hio ᵹebyrst þonne bið þær wind[2] ón þære lifre. Þære wunde tacn sindon þonne sio wund

[1] Rather sweðe.

[2] Read wund, because þære wunde follows.

xviii.

For swelling or puffing up of the liver; if the outgoing[1] lodge, *the man* must first be let blood on a vein, on the left side, then work him a bathing thus, and a salve of oil, and rue, and of dill, and of marche seed, as much as may seem good to thee, seethe all with the oil, and then bathe with nesh wool with the wash for a long time the right side, and then overlay with wool, and swathe up fast for about three nights; work him again an onlying salve, and lay barley groats soused with wine, and then sodden, and *this* all triturated with vinegar and with honey, and sodden again, lay on the thickest cloth or on a skin, swathe up therewith so warm, and bind upon the sore, and at whiles draw with glass or horn, *as with cupping glass.* If the secretion lodge, draw it out with wort drinks; work *such* of wormwood and of herdwort, and of seed of rue, add enough of strained honey; give *the man* a spoon measure after his nightly fast.

xix.

Tokens of a swollen and wounded liver; leechdoms for that; and of the hardening of the liver. He who is wounded in the liver, if he be not sooner cured, then arriveth at the disorder in which a man speweth purulent matter. If the man swollen in the liver, or the bloated one, abideth so swollen until the five and twentieth day, so as that the swelling bursteth not, then beginneth the liver to harden; if it bursteth, then is there a wound in the liver. Tokens of the

[1] Se uᵹganᵹ would be presumed to be fæces, the outgoing of the intestines; but, since this chapter must be based on Alexander Trallianus, *πρὸς ἔμφραξιν ἥπατος*, the writer ought to mean, the outgoing of bile from the liver.

geborsten biþ þonne bið þurh þa ƿambe se utryne swilce blodig ƿæter ⁊ biþ his neb read ⁊ asƿollen · ⁊ þonne þu him þine hand setest on þa lifre þonne gefelþ he sƿiþe micel[1] sar ⁊ biþ se man sƿiðe mearo · ⁊ of þære adle cymð ful ōft ƿæter bolla. Ƿiþ gesƿollenum
fol. 75 b. sare. On fruman mid onlegenum ⁊ sealfum sceal mōn lacnian · sio sceal beōn of berenum gryttum ōn leage gesodenum ⁊ of culfrena scearne geƿorht mid hunige ⁊ þonne alecge mōn þa sealfe ōn hatne clað oþþe fel oþþe cartan besƿeþe mid þonne hnescað se ƿile sona ⁊ gebersteþ innan. Drince mulsa ꝥ is gemilscede drincan ælce dæge · ⁊ gate meoluc gesodene ⁊ ƿæter on þam sien gesodene gode ƿyrta.

.XX.

Læcedomas ƿiþ þære lifre ƿunde þonne se ƿile geƿyrsmed tobyrst · Nim gate meoluc sƿa ƿearme niƿan amolcene sele drincan. Do eac to drence nædran geƿorhte sƿa læcas cunnōn ⁊ þonne hie ælcra drincan ƿillen drincan hie nemne ƿæter · ær gesoden ōf ƿyrtum · on ƿermode ⁊ on oþrum sƿelcum ⁊ sƿilca onlegena sƿa ƿe ær ƿriton. Ac̄ mon sceal ær mid ƿearmum sƿringum ⁊ hate ƿætre beþian ⁊ þƿean þa stoƿe ⁊ ōn þam ƿætre sien gesodene laures croppan ⁊ hinde-
fol. 76 a. ƿyrt ꝥ is eorðgealla ⁊ ƿermod mid þy þu þa saran stoƿa lange ærest beþe ⁊ læt reocan ōn · gif þonne sio ƿund sƿiðe rotige þære lifre oþ ꝥ he ꝥ ƿursm ōf muðe hræce · geƿyrce him gemilscade drincan · ꝥ is micel dæl beƿylledes ƿæteres ōn huniges godum dæle ·

[1] Mice, MS.

wound are *these;* when the wound is bursten out then the outrunning through the wamb is as it were bloody water, and *the mans* face is red and swollen; and when thou settest thine hand upon the liver then *the man* feeleth very much soreness, and the man is very tender, and from this disorder there cometh full oft a dropsy. For a swollen sore: at starting one shall cure with onlayings, *that is, external applications,* and salves; the *salve* shall be of barley groats sodden in ley, and of culvers sharn wrought with honey, and then let one lay the salve on a hot cloth, or on a skin, or on paper, beswathe with that, the swelling soon becometh nesh and bursteth within. Let *the man* drink "mulsum," that is, dulcet drinks, every day, and goats milk sodden, and water on which good worts have been sodden.

XX.

Leechdoms for the abscess of the liver, when the purulent swelling bursteth; take goats milk so warm, newly milked, give *the man that* to drink. Form also into a potion an adder, wrought so as leeches ken *how to work it,* and when *the sick* will to drink anything, let them drink nothing but water previously sodden with worts, on wormwood and on other such, and such onlayings as we before wrote of. But one shall previously bathe and wash the places with warm squirtings and with hot water, and on the water let there be sodden bunches of laurel *berries or flowers,* and herdwort, that is, earth gall, and wormwood; with these do thou long previously foment the sore places, and make *the reek* smoke them. If further the wound of the liver be very ratteny, so much as that *the man* hreaketh the ratten from his mouth, let him work himself a mulled drink, that is, a mickle deal of boiled water in a good deal of honey; from it shall the scum

of þam ſceal beón ꝥ ríot ʒelome adon ƿenden hit món ƿeld oþ[1] ꝥ þær nan ne ſie · læt þonne colian ⁊ ſele þonne drincan.[2]

.XXI.

Σκίρρωσις. Þer ſint tacn aheardodre lifre ʒe ón þam læppum ⁊ healocum ⁊ filmenum. Sío áheardunʒ iſ on tƿa ƿiſan ʒerad. Oþer biþ ón fruman ær þon þe æniʒ oþer earfeþe ón lifre becume · oþeru æfter oþrum earfeþum þære lifre cymð · ſio biþ butan ſare · ⁊ þonne ſe man mete þiʒð þonne aƿyrƿð he eft ⁊ ónƿendeþ hiſ hiƿ ⁊ hæfð unʒeƿealdene ƿambe ⁊ þa micʒean · ⁊ þonne þu ðine handa ſetſt ufan on þa lifre þonne beoð ſƿa heriʒe ſƿa ſtan ⁊ ne biþ ſar · ʒif ꝥ lanʒe ſƿa biþ þonne ʒehæfþ hit ón uneþelicne[3] ƿæterbollan. fol. 76 b. Ealle[4] þa blaƿunʒe ⁊ þa ƿelmaſ þa þe beoþ ʒehƿær ʒeond þone lichoman · þa cumað óf hatum blode ⁊ ƿeallendum · ſƿa bið eác ſpilce on ðære lifre to ónʒitanne hƿæþer ſio hæto ⁊ ſío áblaƿunʒ ſie on þære lifre ſelfre on þám filmenum · ⁊ on þám þinʒum þe ymbutan þa lifre beoþ · ⁊ hƿæþer hio ſie on ðam liferbylum ⁊ læppum þe on þam liferholúm ⁊ healcum þe on þam dælum bæm. Þonne ſe læce ꝥ onʒit þonne mæʒ he þone læcedóm þe raðor findan · Þiſ ſynd þa tacn · ʒíf ſio ablaƿunʒ ſio hate biþ on þære lifre ofrum oððe bylúm þonne biþ þær micel aþundeneſ ⁊ fefer mid ſƿeoƿunʒa[5] omena ⁊ ſtinʒende ſar oþ þa ƿiþoban oð ða eaxle ⁊ hƿoſta ⁊ nearoneſ breoſta · ⁊ mare heriʒneſ þonne ſar · ⁊

[1] MS. has on.

[2] This passage may be from Philagrios on the preparation of ἀπόμελι, as preserved in Nikolaos Myrepsios, v. 3.

[3] For uneþeleacne.

[4] These words are found in Alexander Trallianus, vii. 19; p. 126, ed. 1548.

[5] Read ſƿeolunʒa, from the words καὶ πυρετὸν ἐπιφέρει καυσώδη.

Book II. Ch. xx.

be frequently removed, while it is a boiling, till that there be none there; then let it cool, and then give it to be drunk.

xxi.

Here are tokens of a hardened liver, whether on the lobes or the hulks, *that is, the hollows of it*, or the films *and membranes*. The hardening occurs in two ways; the one is in the outset before any other mischief cometh upon the liver; the second cometh after other mischiefs of the liver; it is without sore, and when the man taketh meat, then he casteth *it* up again, and changeth his hue, and hath not under control his wamb and his mie; and when thou settest thine hand from above upon the liver, then it is as heavy as a stone and is not sore: if that continues long so, then it involves a not easily cured dropsy. All the *up*blowings and the burnings which be anywhere throughout the body, come of hot and boiling blood. So also in like manner it is to be understood of the liver, whether the heat and the upblowing be on the liver itself, on the films, *that is, membranes*,[1] and on the things[2] which be about the liver; and whether they be on the liver prominences and lobes, or in the liver holes and hulks,[3] or in both those parts. When the leech understandeth that, then he may the more easily find the leechdom. These are the tokens; if the hot upblowing is on the margins or prominences of the liver, then is there much distention and fever with burning heats and a piercing soreness as far as the collar bones, and as far as the shoulder, and there is host, *or cough*, and oppression of the breast,

[1] *χιτῶσιν, tunics, coats*, Alex. Trall.

[2] *μυσί, muscles*, id.

[3] Ζητεῖν ἆρά γε τὰ κυρτά πεπόνθασι *μᾶλλον, ἢ τὰ σιμά ἢ καὶ τὸ συναμφότερον; the convexities or concavities, or both at once:*

þonne sio ablaƿung bið ón þam filmenum ⁊ on þam ædrúm þe ón ⁊ ymb þa lifre beoð þonne biþ ꝥ sar scearpre þonne þæs ƿelmes sar þe on þære lifre selfre beoð · ⁊ þu meaht be þon ongitan ꝥ sio adl biþ þære lifre læppum ⁊ ofrum. Gíf þonne sio lifre fol. 77 a. aheardung ⁊ sio adl ⁊ sio ablaƿung biþ on þære lifre healcum ⁊ holocum gecenned þonne þincþ him sona ón fruman ꝥ sio ƿæte sƿiþor niþor geƿite þonne hio úpstige · ⁊ se món gespogunga þroƿað ⁊ modes gesƿæþrunga · ne mæg him ,se lichoma batian ác he bið blác ⁊ þynne ⁊ acolod ⁊ forþon ætfilð hím ƿæterbolla.

.XXII.

Ƿiþ þære gefelan heardnesse þære lifre ðonne is sio to beðianne mid hatan ƿætre ón þám sien gesodene ƿyrta. Ƿermod · ⁊ ƿildre magþan ƿyrttruman · fenogrecum hatte ƿyrt · ⁊ eorð gealla · þonne þa sien ealle gesodene beþe þonne mid miclum spryngum þa saran stoƿe lange · forlæt sƿa .III. dagas. Ƿyrc þonne sealfe óf hƿætenum gryttum geƿorht oððe óf briƿe óf ƿermode · ⁊ óf ƿine · ⁊ óf arrotanean ⁊ cymene · ⁊ of laures croppan do huniges to ꝥ þu ƿyrce sele him ꝥ þry dagas · oþþe þrie sete him horn ón oþþe glæs teoh ut. Sel þu lácnast gif þu seoþest rudan ón ele ⁊ grenne ƿermod oððe drigne · ⁊ hƿit cƿudu fol. 77 b. þy ealle beþe lege on ufan · læt beón ealne dæg ⁊ eác fela daga þas þing sint to donne ⁊ þám monnum synd to sellanne migole drincan · þa ƿyrt ƿeterfilian · ⁊

and more heaviness than sore. And when the upblowing is on the films, and on the veins which be in and about the liver, then is the sore sharper than the sore of the inflammation which is on the liver itself, and thou mayest by that understand that the disorder is on the lobes and margins of the liver. If moreover the liver hardening, and the disease, and the upblowing is kindled on the hulks and hollows of the liver, then it soon seems to *the doctor* that the humour descends downwards rather than ascends; and the man suffers swoonings and failings of the mind;[1] his body cannot amend, but it is pale, and thin, and chilled, and hence there falleth upon him dropsy.

xxii

For the sensitive hardness of the liver; it is to be bathed with hot water, on which worts have been sodden, wormwood and roots of wild maythe, a wort that hight fenugreek, and earth gall; when they are all sodden, then bathe the sore places for a long time with copious water fomentations;[2] leave it so for three days; then work a salve wrought of wheaten groats or of a brewit of wormwood, and of wine, and of abrotanum, and of cummin, and of bunches of laurel berries; add thereto as much honey as thou needest; give *the man* that for three days; on other three set on him *a cupping* horn or glass, draw out *by that, what comes out.* Thou shalt treat *the sick* better if thou settest rue in oil, and green or dry wormwood, and gum mastic, with all that bathe *him, also* lay it upon *him;* let it be for a whole day, and also for many days these things are to be done, and to the men must be given diuretic drinks; give thou him

---

[1] λειποθυμίας for the two.

[2] Medicated baths were well known, as to Oribasios.

dile · ⁊ merces sæd oððe wyrttruman mid hunige sele
þu him ælce dæge drincan · gif hīm fefer ne sie yc
ꝥ mid wine æfter þon oþþe wyrtdrencas sculon siþþan
ꝥ geswel biþ gehwæled ⁊ tobyrst ⁊ wyrð ūnsarre ⁊
niþer gewit þurh ða wambe ⁊ se mān mihð wormse ·
talaþ ꝥ he þonne hal sie · þonne beoþ hīm to sellanne
Aretæos, Chron. i. 13. swiþost þa migolan drincan ꝥte eall ꝥ yfel þurh ða
wambe ⁊ þurh þa micgean weorðen[1] aweg adon · þy læs
se mon weorþe þurh þone muþ worms spiwende ⁊ hine
huru wiþ bæð healde ⁊ wiþ grene æpla gif þonne se
swile ⁊ ꝥ worms upstihð to þon ꝥ þe þince ꝥ hit mon
sniþan mæge ⁊ ūt forlætan · wyrc him þonne sealfe
ærest of culfran sceárne ⁊ ōf þam gelica · ⁊ ær mid
spryngum beþe þa stowe mid þy wætre ⁊ wyrtum þe
we ær writon þonne þu ongite ꝥ ꝥ geswel hnescige ⁊
fol. 78 a. spiþrige · þonne hrin ðu him mid þy snid isene ⁊ snið
Celsus, iv. 8. lyt hwon ⁊ listum ꝥ ꝥ blod mæge ūt furþum þylæs
þider in yfel wohha gesige · Ne forlæt þu þæs blodes
Aret. Acut. vi. to fela ōn ænne siþ · þyles se seoca mān to werig
weorðe oððe swylte · āc þonne þu hit tostinge oþþe
sniþe þonne hafa þe linenne wætlan gearone ꝥ þu ꝥ
dolh sona mid forwriðe · ⁊ þonne þu hit eft ma
lætan wille teoh þone wætlan ōf læt lytlum swa oþ ꝥ
hit adrugie · ⁊ þonne sio wund sie clæne · gewyrme
þonne ꝥ ꝥ þyrel to nearo ne sie · āc þu hie ælce
dæge mid wipan geond swæt · ⁊ aþweah mid þam win-

[1] Read weorðe.

every day to drink the wort parsley, and dill, and seed of marche or its roots with honey: if he hath no fever eke that with wine. After that other wort drinks are proper, when the swelling is become an abscess and bursteth,[1] and is becoming more free from soreness, and is passing off downwards through the wamb, and the man pisseth ratten, reckoneth that he then may be hole;[2] then must be given him principally the diuretic drinks, in order that all the mischief through the wamb and through the mie may be done away, lest the man should take to spewing ratten through the mouth; and let him withhold himself somewhat from the bath and from green apples. If however the swelling and the ratten mounteth up to that degree that it seem to thee that a man may cut *into* it and let it out, then work him a salve first of culvers sharn and the like of that, and previously bathe the places with sousings, with the water, and with the worts which are wrote of before. When thou understandeth that the swelling is growing nesh and mild, then touch thou it with the cutting iron,[3] and cut *in* a little, and cleverly, even that the blood may come out, lest an evil *sinus or* pouch descend in thither. Do not let too much blood at one time, lest the sick man become too languid or die; but when thou dost prick or cut it, then have for thyself a linen cloth ready that therewith thou mayst soon bind up the cut; and when thou wilt again let more *blood* draw the cloth off, let it *run* by a little at a time till it gets dry; and when the wound is clean, then enlarge it that the thirl *or aperture* may not be too narrow; but do thou every day syringe through it with a tube, and

[1] The words are not from Trallianus, but he speaks in the same order of ἀρχομένης πέττεσθαι τῆς φλεγμονῆς καὶ γὰρ δί' οὔρων ὑποκλέπτεται καὶ σμικρύνεται ὁ ὄγκος.

[2] τὰ τῆς πέψεως σημεῖα ἀσφαλέστερα. Trallianus, p. 128, ed. 1548.

[3] Cf. Aretæos; chron. I. xiii.

gum siþþan ofslege þe þa wunde clænsien.[1] gif hio
spiþor unsyfre weorþe clænsa[2] mid hunige ⁊ gelæt eft
togædere. Eft þonne seo ungefelde aheardung þære
lifre to langsum wyrð. þonne wyrcþ hio wæter bollan
þone þe mon gelacnian ne mæg. Ac mon sceal sona
on fruman þa ær genemnedan beþunga. ne drince he
niwes naht. ⁊ gif se lifersioca mon blodes to fela
hæbbe þonne sceal him mon ær eallum oþrum læce-
domum blod lætan of þam swiðran earme on þære
fol. 78 b. niþerran ædre. gif þa mon ne mæge eaþe geredian
þonne sceal mon on þære middel ædre blod lætan.
þa þe þ ne doþ on micel earfeþum becumað.

.XXIII.[3]

Hwæt him sie to forganne on lifer adle hwæt him
sie to healdanne ge on læcedomum ge on mete. for-
þon is þearf micel þ mon nawþer ne sealfa ne baþu.
ne onlegena ær to nyde. ær him mon blod læte þam
þe fela blodess hæþ.[4] æfter þon þe se lichoma sie
þurh þa blodlæse geclænsad.[5] þæs mannes bileofa[6]
is to besceawianne. ærest him is to sellanne þ
þone innoð stille ⁊ smeþe. ne sie sceaip ne to afor.
ne slitende. ne swigene. ælc broþ is to forganne
for þon þe hit biþ þindende ⁊ yfele wætan wyrcþ.
ægru sint to forganne forþonþe hira wæte bið fæt ⁊
maran hæto wyrcð. hlafes cruman gif hie beoþ of-
þænde oþþe gesodene sint to þicganne ac na to swiðe.
fol. 79 a. oþre wætan[7] mete gearwa ⁊ cocnunga ealle sint to
forbeodanne. ⁊ eal þa wætan þing ⁊ þa smerewigan ⁊
ostserhlafas[8] ⁊ eall swete þing þe wyrcað aþundenesse.
ge þa sceaipan afran þing sint to fleonne. forþon þe

[1] clæsnien, MS.
[2] clæsna, MS.
[3] Alexander Trallianus, p. 127, line 9, ed. 1548, by the general sense.
[4] Εἰ αἷμα πλεονάζει,
[5] geclæsnad, MS.
[6] Alex. ut supra, line 17.
[7] Read hwætene; τὰ δὲ ἀλλὰ πάντα σιτώδη.
[8] The Saxon leech skips four lines of Alexandros of Tralles.

Book II. Ch. xxii.

wash it out by those means; after that, lay thereon what may cleanse the wound. If it turn off very impure, cleanse it with honey and draw it again come together. Again, when the insensible hardening of the liver is of too long duration, then it forms a dropsy which cannot be cured. But one must soon at the outset employ the before named fomentations; let him drink nothing new, and if the liversick man have too much blood, then one must, before all other leechdoms, let him blood from the right arm on the nether vein. If that may not easily be got at, then shall a man let blood upon the middle vein; they who do it not, come into mickle difficulties.

xxiii.

Here we treat of what *a man* must forego in liver disease, what he must hold by, whether in leechdoms or in diet. For as much as there is much need that for a man who has much blood one should employ neither salves, nor baths, nor external applications, ere he be let blood; after the body is cleansed through the blood-letting, the mans diet is to be examined: first must be given him what may still and soothe the inwards, *what* is neither sharp nor too austere, nor rending, nor caustic; all broth[1] must be foregone because it is inflating and worketh evil humours; eggs must be foregone because their liquor is fat and worketh more heat; crumbs of bread, if they be moistened or sodden, may be eaten, but not in excess; other wet [wheaten] meat-preparations, and cookings up must be forbidden, and all the moist things and greasy, and oyster patties,[2] and all sweet things which work inflation. Yea the sharp austere things[3] must be

---

[1] Ζέμα.

[2] ὀστρακόδερμα, *shell fish.*

[3] τὰ στύφοντα; but just above aꝼoꝛ translated δριμύ.

þa sint fortynende þa innoþas · ⁊ gesamnað þone swile ⁊ unyþelice meltað · for ðonne æppla ·[1] ne wín nis to sellanne · for ðon þe hie habbað hatne bræþ · þám is to þicganne winscearp wín · eác sceal món oxumellis[2] sellan þæt bið óf ecede ⁊ of hunige geworht drenc suþerne · ⁊ þonne onginð þære hæto welm wanian swiþost þurh ða mictgean · ⁊ hím is to sellanne lác-tucas ·[3] ⁊ suþerne worig[4] innewearð. Tacn[5] þæt se swile þwinan ne mæg · ne utyrnan on þære lifre · þæt se món hæfð hefig sar ón niþewearðre lifre dælum · emne swa he sie mid hwilcre hwega byrþenne gehefegod ón þære swiþran healfe · ⁊ næfð he fefres hæto ón þam dælum · þam men sint to sellanne þa drincan ⁊ þa læcedomas þa ðe we lærdon þæt mon dyde to þære ungefelan heardnesse ongunnenre on þære lifre geh-nescige mid þy þæt forsetene yfel · gif hwa þone læce-dóm deþ to þe þa forsettan þing óntyne ⁊ utteo ær þon ðe he þone forheardodan swile gehnesce · weneþ þæt he hit bete · gif þær aht bið læfed þæs heardan · ne bet he hit ac wyrt · ⁊ adrigþ mid þy læcedome þa wætan ⁊ wyrð se swile swa heard swa stan · ⁊ ne mæg hine món gemeltan ne gehnescian.[6]

fol. 79 b.

.XXIIII.

Wyrtdrencas wið eallum lifer adlum · wyrce món to drencum lifer seocum mannum · merces[7] sæd · diles · wermodes · þy gemete þe læcas cunnon ⁊ mid ón wæter sele drincan. Eft[8] costes ⁊ piperes dust ⁊ oþra wyrta þisum gelica drince .III. dagas · ⁊ licge on

[1] For ῥοιαί, *pomegranates.*

[2] As before, foot of page; missing four lines.

[3] For τὸ ἄσαρ, *asarum Europæum*, and *mæum, meum.*

[4] For nardus keltica. *Valeriana c.* The Saxon perhaps means *Glaucium luteum.* Cf. Dioskorid. I. vii.

[5] The editions of Alex. Trall. make a new chapter here, p. 127, line 6, ed. 1548. The Saxon version is free.

[6] This passage ends at Alex. Trall., p. 127, line 16, ed. 1548.

[7] From Alex. Trallianus, p. 129, line 24, ed 1548, with omission of asarabacca and almonds.

[8] Alex. Trall., p. 129, line 32.

avoided, inasmuch as they have a bad effect in closing the inwards, and they collect the swelling, and it doth not easily disperse,[1] hence neither apples nor wine must be given, since they have a hot breath *or aroma.* The man must take a not sharp wine; one must also give him some oxymel, which is a southern *or Italian* drink, wrought of vinegar and of honey: and when the burning of the heat beginneth to wane away, chiefly through the mie, he must have lettuces and the inward part of southern poppy. Tokens that the swelling in the liver may not abate, nor run off; that that man hath a heavy sore in the parts of the nether liver, even as if he were weighted with something of a burden in the right side, and he hath not a heat of fever in these parts. To such a man must be given the drinks and the leechdoms, which we taught one should use for the insensible hardness begun in the liver; with them let him make the obstructive mischief nesh. If any one applieth the leechdom which unlocketh and draweth out the obstinately lodged matters, before he hath made nesh the badly hardened swelling, he weeneth that he is amending it; *but* if there be aught left of the hard *matter,* he amendeth it not, but harmeth, and with the leechdom he drieth the humours, and the swelling becometh as hard as a stone, and it cannot be dissipated nor be made nesh.

Book II. Ch. xxiii.

xxiv.

Wort drinks for all liver diseases: let one work for drinks for a liversick man, seed of marche, of dill, of wormwood, rub *these fine* into water in the manner in which leeches ken *how, and* give to drink. Again, let *the patient* drink for three days dust of costmary, and of pepper, and of other worts like these, and let him lie on the right side for half an hour, and drink

[1] Τοὺς ὄγκους δυσφορήτους ἐργάζεται.

þa sƿiðran sidan healfe tid ⁊ drince eft ón æfenne · healde hine þonne ƿiþ eceð. Ƿiþ bæþ[1] ƿiþ ƿisan ⁊ beana · ⁊ næpas · ⁊ ƿiþ þa þing þe ƿindigne æþm ón men ƿyrcen. Eft[2] cost · fenum grecum pipor haran tyrdlu ealra emfela · gebeat oþþe gegnid ⁊ asifte · gedo cucler fulne þæs ón ƿin sele drincan þam þe butan fefre sie · þæm ðe fefer hæbbe ꝥ ís micel hæto ⁊ hriuð[3]
fol. 80 a. sele þám ón ƿearmum ƿætere · gelicge þonne on þa sƿiþran sidan ⁊ alecge his sƿiþran hand hím under heafod areahte healfe tid.[4] Eft ƿyrtdrencas ƿiþ lifer adle · clæfran seaƿes .II. lytle bollan fulle mid lytle hunige gemengde · do ƿear fulne gehættes ƿines to sele drincan þry dagas gif hƿæt yfles on þære[5] bið se drenc lácnað. Eft ƿildre mealƿan seaƿes þry lytle
[a] Read fulle. bollan fullan[a] gemengde ƿiþ sƿilc tu ƿæteres sele drincan .IIII. dagas · ⁊ gif hím hrið adl getenge bið þa todrifþ se ƿyrt drenc. Eft ƿín cymen ⁊ hunig gegnid toSomne sele drincan. Eft ifig croppena on þam monðe gegaderod þe ƿe hatað ianuarius ón læden · ⁊ on englisc se æftera geola · fif ⁊ xx. ⁊ pipores eác sƿa · gegnid þonne mid þy selestan ƿine · ⁊ gehæte sele þam seocan men neahtnestigum drincan. Læcedóm ƿið lifer adle eft caules tƿigu oþþe stelan mid þam croppum adrige clænlice bærne to ahsan geheald þa ahsan · ⁊ þonne þearf sie gedo þære ahsan cucler fulne mid
fol. 80 b. .XI. gegnidenra pipor corna ón eald sƿiþe hluttor . . . .[6] gehæt þonne sele drincan oþre siþe nigon corn · þriddan siðe seofon. Læcedom ƿiþ lifre adle eft laures croppan ⁊ pipores corna .XX. gegnid smale · gedo ón bollan fulne ealdes ƿines · ⁊ gemeng togædere mid

---

[1] The text of Alex. Tra. 1528, has βαλάνων, but Albanus Torinus "balneum."

[2] Alex. Trall., p. 130, line 3, ed. 1548.

[3] Otherwise found hrið.

[4] This last clause, not in the text of Alex. Tr., is in the Latin of Albanus Torinus.

[5] Add lifre, omitted in MS.

[6] Some word, perhaps ƿin, is here omitted by MS.

Book. II. Ch. xxiv.

again in the evening. Let him withhold himself also from vinegar, from the bath, from peas, and beans, and navews, and from the things which work in a man a windy vapour. Again, beat or rub up and sift costmary, fenugreek, pepper, hares treadles, equal quantities of all; put a spoon full of this into wine, and give it to him who is without fever, to drink. To him who hath fever, that is mickle heat and fire,[1] give it in warm water; then let him lie on the right side and lay his right hand stretched out under his head, for half an hour. Again, wortdrinks for liver disease: to two little bowls full of juice of clover mingled with a little honey, add a bowl full of heated wine; give this to be drunk for three days, if anything of evil be on the liver, the drink will cure it. Again, give to drink for four days, three little bowls full of the juice of wild mallow, mingled with two such of water: and if fever disease be on him, the wort drink driveth it away. Again, rub together wine, cummin, and honey, give him *this* to drink. Again, five and twenty bunches of ivy berries, gathered in the month which we hight in Latin Januarius, and in English the second Yule, and of pepper as much, rub *these up* with the best wine, and heat it; give it to the sick man, after his nights fasting, to drink. A leechdom again for liver disease: dry clean some twigs or stalks of colewort with the flower heads, burn *them* to ashes, store the ashes, and when occasion is, put a spoon full of the ashes with eleven ground pepper corns into old very clear *wine*, then heat it, give to be drunk the next time nine corns, the third time seven. A leechdom again for liver disease: rub small a bunch of bay berries and twenty pepper corns, put them into a bowl full of old wine, and mingle them together with a glowing

---

[1] Properly *fever*; the Saxon seems to interpret Fever, as a Latinism, by pure English words.

glowende isene sele drincan ⁊ gelicge stille. Wiþ lifre adlum rudan sceafas þry gedo on wine croccan ⁊ þry micle bollan fulle wæteres oferwylle oþ þone þriddan dæl ⁊ sete swiðe mid hunige ⁊ þonne eft oferwylle sele drincan. Eft wintreowes þa grenan twigu ufe-weard genim ón ꝥ selest win sele drincan. Eft heo-rotes lungena mid þære þrotan aswrindlað ⁊ aþened ⁊ adriged ón rece. ⁊ þonne hie ful wel adrugode synd gebryte ⁊ genim ⁊ þonne gesomna mid hunige sele to etanne lifer seocum men ꝥ is halwende læcedóm. Gíf lifer weaxe drince se man spiwolne drenc. Drince eft wucan æfter þon beón broð ⁊ mænige oþre wætan. oþre wucan drince wermod ón maxwyrte awyllede. ⁊
fol. 81 a. nane oþre wætan ⁊ ealifer hatte wyrt awylle þa eác on maxwyrte drince þriddan wucan ⁊ nanne oþerne[1] wætan. Drince æfter speowolne drenc ane siþe.

.XXV.

HER sint tacn sweotol be wambe coþum ⁊ adlúm ⁊ hu* món þa yfelan wætan þære wambe lacnian scyle. þonne wamb adl toweard sie þonne beoþ þa tacn. Went[2] hie sio wamb ⁊ hryt ⁊ gefelð sar þonne se món mete þigeð ⁊ wungetunga ⁊ unlust metes. Cneow hatiað[3] lendenu hefegiað ⁊ togetteþ betweox sculdrum ⁊ eall lichoma sticce mælum hefegað ⁊ latiað þa fet. ⁊ þa liran þara lendena sariað. þonne mon þas tacn ongite. þonne is se ærest læcedóm dæg-fæsten ꝥ mon mid þy þa wambe clænsige[4] ꝥ hio þy þe

---

[1] The change of gender is according to the MS.

[2] Diokles apud Paullum Æginetam: col. 376, B. in Medicæ Artis Principes, for five lines only.

[3] *Gravantur*, Lat., healtiað ?

[4] clæsnige, MS.

iron, give *to the patient* to drink, and let him lie still. For liver diseases; put three bundles of rue into wine in a crock, and three mickle bowls full of water, boil them down to the third part, and sweeten them thoroughly with honey, and then again boil off; give *this* to be drunk. Again, rub into the best wine the upper part of the green twigs of a pine tree; administer this. Again, a harts lungs with the throat ripped up, and spread out, and dried in the reek; and when they are full well dried, break them and rub *them small* and then collect them with honey; give *this* to the liver-sick man to eat; it is a healing leechdom. If the liver wax *large,* let the man drink an emetic drink. Again, for a week after that let him drink bean broth and no other liquid, next week let him drink wormwood boiled in mashwort, and no other liquid, and there is a wort called ealiver,[1] boil that also in mashwort, let him drink that for the third week and no other liquid. Let him drink after *that* an emetic drink for one turn.

XXV.

Here are plain tokens of disorders and sicknesses of the wamb, and how a man shall cure the evil humours of the wamb. When wamb disease is present then the tokens are; the wamb turneth itself, and is fevered, and feeleth sore when the man eateth meat, and prickings, and loss of appetite for meat. The knees are slow, the loins are heavy, and there are spasms between the shoulders, and all the body by piece meal[2] is heavy, and the feet are tardy, and the muscles of the loins are sore; when a man observes these tokens, then the first leechdom is a days fasting, that with that he may cleanse the wamb, that it may be the lighter. Well,

[1] *Jack in the hedge; Erysimum alliaria.*

[2] *citra occasionem,*" the modern translation of the unprinted Greek.

leohtre se · gif sio adl sie þonne git ƿeaxende fæste .II. dagas togædere gif him mægen gelæste · gif he ꝥ ne mæge selle him mon leohtes hƿæt hƿega to þicganne sƿa ægru beoð ⁊ ðon[1] gelíc. Sume to þære ƿambe clænsunga[2] seoþað netelán on ƿætre ⁊ ón ƿine · ⁊ on ele · sume þære readan netlan twigu
fol. 81 b. grene · sume betan oþþe doccan[3] on gesƿettum ƿine seoþað ⁊ sellað to þicgenne · ⁊ gif sio adl mare ƿyrð ⁊ se seoca man ꝥ mægen hæfð þonne seoþan hie him strengran ƿyrta ⁊ doþ hƿæt hƿega ƿiþer to; Sceaƿige món georne hƿilc se utgang sie þe micel þe lytel þe þær nan ne sie · leornige be þon se læce hu him þince hƿæt món don scule · gif ꝥ sie omihte ƿæte innan ónburnenu tyhte hie món ut mid liþum mettum sincendum ⁊ ne læt inne gesittan on þam lichoman ⁊ ƿyrð gegaderodu omig ƿæte ón þære ƿambe oððe on þam smælþearme · ⁊ næfð þonne utgang sio stop ac bið aƿyrded sio stop ⁊ se maga onƿent ⁊ tóbrocen ⁊ ꝥ heafod aþruten ⁊ sar · ⁊ þa innoþas ablaƿene ⁊ hate feferas · ⁊ micel þurst ⁊ ealles lichoman adla ƿeorþað aƿeahte. Sceal món lacnian sƿilce adle gif he fefer næfð · mid cu meolcum oððe gate sƿa nige molcene drince. Eác hylpð gif món mid ea stanum onbærnedum · oþþe mid hatene isene þa meolúc geƿyrð
fol. 82 a. ⁊ selþ drincan · ⁊ gif ꝥ biþ geong man ⁊ þa tid hæfð ⁊ mihte hím mon sceal óf earme blod sƿiþe lætan ⁊ ymb .III. niht drince eft þa meoluc.

---

[1] ðon, MS.
[2] clæsnunga, MS.
[3] Paul. Ægin., as before.

Book II. Ch. xxv.

if the disease be still on the increase, let *him* fast for two days together, if his strength will endure it; if he be not able to do that, let him have somewhat light to eat, as eggs be and the like of them. Some, for the cleansing of the wamb, seethe nettle in water, and in wine, and in oil, some seethe in sweetened wine twigs of red nettle green, some beet or dock, and give *this* to be taken; and if the disease groweth stronger, and the sick man hath the strength *for it*, then they seethe stronger worts and add some little pepper. Let it be earnestly observed what the outgang, *or fæcal discharge*, is, whether mickle, or little, or whether there be none; let the leech learn by that how it seems to him a man should act. If there be an inflammatory flagrant humour within, let it be got out by gentle aperient diet, and let it not lodge within in the body, *for then* there will be gathered an inflammatory humour in the wamb, or in the small guts, and then the place has no passage out, but the spot is corrupted, and the maw is disturbed and upbroken, and the head is vexed and sore, and the inwards upblown; and hot fevers, and mickle thirst, and diseases of all the body become awakened. Such a disease must be treated, if *the patient* have no fever, with cows milk, or let him drink goats milk newly milked. Also it helpeth if a man with water stones[1] put in the fire, or with heated iron, turneth the milk and *so* giveth it to be drunk; and if it be a young man and he hath a suitable time *for it* and strength *to bear it*, he must be freely let blood from the arm, and let him drink the milk for about three days.

---

[1] Understand such stones as would bear to be heated and plunged in water.

.XXVI.

Be wambe coþum ⁊ gif hio innan wund biþ hu ꝥ món ongitan mæge ⁊ gelácnian. ærest gif hire bið ón innan wund þonne biþ þær sar ⁊ beotunga ⁊ gesceorf. ⁊ þonne hie mete þicgeað ⁊ drincað þonne wlatað hie ⁊ bið hiora muð ful ⁊ hriðiað ⁊ hira utgang blodig ⁊ stincð yfele. þam mannum sceal man sellan ægra to supanne. beren bread clæne niwe buteran ⁊ niwe beren mela oððe grytta togædre gebriwed swa cocas cunnon. selle mon neahtnestigum. Eft wysena seaw ⁊ wegbrædan menge mon wið aseowen hunig selle neahtnestigum. Eác wiþ þon do man gode sealfa[1] ónlegena utan to þa þe ꝥ yfel út teon eadmylte mettas ⁊ scir wín ⁊ smeþe.

.XXVII.

Be wambe misSenlicre gecyndo oððe þære misbyrdo hu ꝥ mon mæge óngitan. þonne[2] hio bið hatre gebyrdo ⁊ gecyndo. þonne mæg hire sona lytel drinca helpan. gif he mara biþ se drinca sona biþ seo wamb

fol. 82 b.

gehefegod ⁊ cloccet swa swa hit on cylle[3] flecgete ⁊ gefrihð drium mettum þonne sio wæte wamb ne þrowað seo þurst ⁊ sio swiðe wætre gecyndo biþ ne þrowað seó þurst ne hefignesse metta. ⁊ gefrihð wætum mettum. Be hatre gecyndo wambe. Sio wamb seo þe bið hatre gecyndo sio melt mete wel swiþost þa þe hearde beoð ⁊ úneað mylte ⁊ gefrihð wearmum mettum ⁊ drincum. ⁊ ne biþ hire gesceðed fram cealdum mettum mid gemete geþigdum. Seo þe bið wæterigre gecyndo sio hæfð gode girnesse metes. hio næfð gode meltunge swiþost ón þam mettúm þe uneaðe melte beoð. gefrihð cealdum

---

[1] Read sealfa ⁊ ?

[2] Twelve lines found in Aetius Tetrabibl. I. Seom. iv. capp. lxxii., lxxiii., lxxiv., consecutively; also in Paulus of Ægina, lib. I. cap. lxiv.

[3] By the printed books sylle would seem to be the true reading. "Fluctuationes habeant, si id quod "redundat, innatet."

xxvi.

Of sickness of the wamb, and if it be wounded within, how a man may understand that and cure it. First if there be a wound upon it within, then is there sore, and grumblings, and irritation; and when they take meat and drink, then they have nausea, and their mouth is foul, and they are fevered, and their discharge is bloody and stinketh foully: to those men shall be given eggs to sup up, barley bread, clean new butter, and new barley meal or groats made into a brewit together, as cooks ken *to do*; let it be administered to them after their nights fast. Again, let one mingle juice of peas and waybroad with strained honey, and give it after the nights fast. Again for that, let one apply good salves, *and* external applications, such as may draw out that evil, *also* easily digested meats, and sheer and smooth wine.

xxvii.

Of the various nature of the wamb or of its caprice, how a man may understand that. When it is of a hot temper and nature, then a little drink may soon help it. If the drink be more powerful soon the wamb is oppressed and palpitates, as if in cold it were beating, and it rejoiceth in dry meats. When the wamb is moist it doth not suffer thirst, and it is of a very moist nature; it doth not suffer thirst nor heaviness from meats, and it rejoiceth in moist meats. Of the hot nature of the wamb. The wamb, that *namely* which is of a hot nature, digests meats well, especially those which be hard and of difficult digestion, and rejoices in warm meats and drinks, and it is not harmed by cold meats, taken with moderation. That which is of a watery nature hath a good appetite for meat; it hath not a good digestion, chiefly of the meats which be of difficult digestion, it rejoices in cold meats.

mettum. Be cealdre ⁊ wætre gecyndo wambe. Sio wamb sio ðe bið cealdre oððe wætre gecyndo oððe misbyrdo · hím cymð brægenes adl ⁊ ungewitfæstnes him bið · ⁊ þonne sio forðrugade gecyndo on þám sinum ⁊ on þam banum biþ · ꝥ þa syn forþyrrode
fol. 83 a. þonne ne mæg món þa gelacnian · gif hio þonne biþ innor on þam flæscehtum stowum mid syndrigum stowum ⁊ wætingum ⁊ mettum ꝥ món mæg gelácnian þenden of þære lifre sio blodsceawung geond get ealne þone lichoman. Selest læcedom is to swilcum þingum ꝥ món gelome nyttige wices[1] ⁊ þa wambe mid þy geslea þonne hio gewyrmedu sie ⁊ baþu of ren wætere ⁊ nige molcen meoluc mid hunige gesmeþed hím deah · baþige hine gelome ón dæge ⁊ hwilum mid ele smire.[1] Him hylpð eác ꝥ him fæt cild[1] ætslape · ⁊ ꝥ he ꝥ gedo neah his wambe simle · him hylpð eác ofen bacen hlaf[1] ⁊ scellehte fiscas ón wose ·[1] ⁊ þone mete þe wel myltan wille. Be hatre[1] ⁊ drigre wambe gíf sio wamb adlig bið hat hwæt hwega · eac þære drignesse · þonne ne sceal he huniges ónbitan ác eald wín wlæce mettas · gif sio yfle wæte to micel sie · þonne dugon him ceald wæter ⁊ scearpe mettas butan hætu · hwilum beoþ þa wætan on þære wambe filmenum · þonne
fol. 83 b. sceal món ꝥ wislice secean ⁊ wærlice clænsian[2] mid alwan · ⁊ mid swelcum útyrnendum drencum ateon ut þa horhehtan wætan. Þwæne mid þy ærest ⁊ þonne wyrce leohte spiwole drencas of rædice swa ꝥ læcas cunnon. Be hæmedþingum[3] eallúm wyrrum lichomum hæmedþing ne dugon ác swiþost þyrrum ⁊ cealdum · ne dereþ hit hatum ⁊ wætum wyrrest bið þám cealdan hatan[4] swiþost þam ðe hornadle habbað. Swelcúm mannum deah ꝥ hie hím geswinc angesecen ⁊ hie selfe

---

[1] Oribasius Synops., lib. V. liii.; also Paulus Ægineta, lib. I. lxxii.

[2] clærnan, MS.

[3] Five or six lines found in Paulus Ægineta, lib. I. cap. lxxi. in Med. Art. Princ.

[4] Read wætan from the original.

Of the cold and moist natured wamb. The wamb which is of a cold or moist nature or caprice; on *the man* cometh disease of the brain and loss of his senses; and when the desiccated nature is upon the sinews and on the bones, so that they are dried up, then they cannot be cured. Then if *this dryness* be more within on the fleshy parts, one may cure that with change of residence, and wettings, and meats, as long as from the liver the blood gushes through the whole body. The best leechdom for such things is, that a man should frequently make use of pitch, and strike the wamb with it, when it is warmed; and baths of rain water, and newly milked milk, softened with honey, is good for *the patient*. Let him bathe himself frequently in the day, and at whiles smear himself with oil. It is also helpful to him that a fat child should sleep by him, and that he should put it always near his wamb. Oven baked bread also helpeth him, and shell fishes in liquor, and (let him eat) the meat which will readily digest. Of the hot and dry wamb, if the diseased wamb be somewhat hot, besides, for the dryness; then shall *the patient* not taste of honey, but old wine and lukewarm meats. If the evil humour be too mickle, then are good for him cold water, and sharp meats without heat. At whiles the humours be on the membranes of the wamb; then shall a man wisely seek into that, and warily cleanse *them* with aloes, and draw out the turbid humours with such purging drinks: first clear *the wamb* with them, and then work light emetic drinks of radish, as leeches ken how to do it. Of venery: to all dry constitutions venery is not beneficial; but most to dry and cold ones; it harmeth not hot and wet ones; it is worst for the cold moist ones and them which have disorder of the gastric juices. To such men it is of benefit that they should seek to themselves exercise, and should dose themselves, without bath, and with

Book II. Ch. xxvii.

dꞃencen[1] buꞇan baðe ⁊ mıd ſmıꞃeneꞅꞅūm hıe ſmeꞃꞃan. Ƀe cealdꞃe ᵹecyndo ꞃambe. Se þe cealdꞃe ᵹecyndo ſıe nyꞇꞇıᵹe ſe ᵹemeꞇlıceꞅ yꝼeleꞅ ſꞃılce ꞅe þe dꞃıᵹꞃe oððe ꞃæꞇꞃe ſıe. Se þe haꞇꞇꞃe ſıe ſıo ᵹeᵹadꞃaþ ōman • þa mōn ꞅceal ᵹıꝼ hıe nıþeꞃ beoð þuꞃh þa ꞃambe uꞇꞅıhꞇan mıd ꞃyꞃꞇdꞃence ūꞇ adon • ᵹīꝼ hıe ūpſꞇıᵹen þuꞃh ſꞃıꞃþan ꞅceal mōn aꞃeᵹ adon.

.XXVIII.

Ƿıþ þon[2] þe manneꞅ ꝥ uᵹeꞃꞃe hꞃıꝼ ſıe ᵹeꝼylled mıd yꝼelꞃe ꞃæꞇan hoꞃhehꞇꞃe ꝥ þām mannum ᵹelımpð þe ōn mıclum ᵹedꞃınce ꞃel ꝼedende meꞇꞇaſ þıcᵹeað oþþe ſꞃıꞃað ⁊ ſꞃıþuſꞇ æꝼꞇeꞃ meꞇe ⁊ hım bıð ꞃlæꞇꞇa ᵹeꞇenᵹe • beoð ᵹeond blaꞃene ⁊ bıð ſıo ꞃamb aþened ⁊ hꞃæcꞇað ᵹelome. Ðam monnum ꞅceal[3] ꞅellan oxumelle mıd ꞃædıce ꝥ ıꞅ ſuþeꞃne læcedōm • ⁊ þonne ſꞃıꞃað hıe ꞅona þone þıccan hoꞃh ⁊ hım bıþ ꞅel. Geꞃꝼꞃc[4] þe læcedōm þuꞅ ōꝼ ecede ⁊ ōꝼ hunıᵹe • ᵹenīm ꝥ ꞅeleſꞇe hunıᵹ do oꝼeꞃ heoꞃð aꞅeoþ ꝥ ꞃeax ⁊ ꝥ hꞃoꞇ ōꝼ • ᵹedo ðonne ꞇo þam hunıᵹe emꝼela ecedeſ þæꞅ ne ſıe ſꞃıþe aꝼoꞃ ne ſꞃıðe ſꞃeꞇe menᵹ ꞇo ᵹædeꞃe ⁊ do ꞇo ꝼyꞃe ōn cꞃoccan oꝼeꞃ ꞃylle on ᵹodum ᵹledum clænum ⁊ cꞃıcum oþ ꝥ hıꞇ ſıe ᵹemenᵹed ꝥ hıꞇ ſıe ān ⁊ hæbbe hunıᵹeꞅ þıcneꞅꞅe ⁊ ne ſıe on beꞃᵹneꞅꞅe ꞇo ſꞃeoꞇol þæꞅ ecedeꞅ aꝼꞃe ꞅceaꞃꞃneꞅ • ᵹıꝼ ſıo ꞃamb bıþ ꞃındeꞅ ꝼull þonne cymð ꝥ oꝼ ꞃlācꞃe ꞃæꞇan • ſıō cealde ꞃæꞇe ꞃyꞃcþ ꞅaꞃan. Ƿıþ þon ꞅceal mōn ſeoþan cymen ōn ele • ⁊ meꞃceꞅ ꞅæd • ⁊ moꞃan ſæd • ⁊ dıleꞅ • ᵹīꝼ ꞅe cyle ſıe maꞃa do þonne ꞃudan ⁊ lauꞃeꞅ blede • ⁊ ꝼınoleꞅ ꞅæd ᵹeꞅoden ōn ele • ᵹıꝼ þonne ᵹıꞇ ſıo adl eᵹle ᵹebꞃınᵹe ınne þuꞃh ꞃıꞃan oððe hoꞃn ſꞃa

fol. 84 a.

---

[1] "Victus attenuans," Lat. version of P. Ægin.

[2] Nine lines found in Paulus Ægineta, lib. I. cap. xli.

[3] Read ꞅceal mon.

[4] Oribasius Med. Coll., lib. V., cap. xxiv.; tom. i., p. 395, ed. Daremberg. Also Galenos, vol. VI. p. 271, ed. Kühn.

smearings smear themselves. Of the cold nature of the wamb; he who is of a cold nature should avail himself of moderate discipline, as he who is of a dry or moist nature. He who is of a hot nature, *with him* the *wamb* gathereth inflammatory humours; these, if they be low down, one must get rid of by wort drinks, through purging of the wamb; if they mount up high one must get rid of them by vomitings.

xxviii.

In case that the upper part of the belly is filled with evil sordid humour, a thing which happeneth to the men who in much continued drinking take nutritious meats, or who spew, and chiefly after meat, and who are subject to nausea, they are all over blown *as with wind*, and the wamb is extended and they frequently have breakings. To these men one must give oxymel with radish; that is a southern leechdom: and then they soon spew up the thick corruption, and it is well with them. Work up the leechdom thus; from vinegar and from honey; take the best honey, put it over the hearth, seethe away the wax and the scum, then add to the honey as much vinegar, so as that it may not be very austere nor very sweet; mingle together, and set by the fire in a crock, boil upon good gledes, clean and lively, till the *mixture* be mingled, so that it may be one, and have the thickness of honey, and on tasting it the austere sharpness of the vinegar may not be too evident. If the wamb is full of wind, that cometh from lukewarm humour; the cold humour worketh sores. For that shall one seethe cummin in ale, and seed of march, and seed of more *or carot*, and of dill. If the chill be greater, then add rue, and leaf of laurel, and seed of fennel sodden in oil. Then if the disease still annoy, introduce this through a pipe or a horn, as

læcas cunnan þonne deþ ꝥ ꝥ sar aweg. Gif þonne git
fol. 84 b. sio adl egle do spatl to ⁊ gelauredne ele ꝥ is laures seaw oððe blostman gemenged ⁊ eác oþru þing gif þearf sie sece mōn.

.XXVIIII.

Wiþ þon þe men mete untela melte ⁊ gecirre ón yfele wætan ⁊ scittan · þam monnum deah ꝥ hie spiwen · gif him to uneaþe ne sie · gegremme mid wyrtdrence ꝥ he spiwe · ꝥ he mid gespette wine gewyrce gif þæs oferþearf sie ær mete ꝥ he spiwan mæge · fleo þa mettas þa þe him dylsta ⁊ forbærnunga ⁊ stiem on Innan wyrcen ⁊ to hrædlice meltan · þicgen þa ðe god seaw wyrcen ⁊ wambe hnescen. Hwilum him deah ꝥ him mōn selle leohte wyrtdrencas swilce swa bið wel getead alwe. Seo wæte wyrcþ gif hie mōn ne deþ aweg uneaþlacna adla ꝥ is fōt wærc · liþ wærc · lenden wærc ⁊ oft strang fefer becymð on þa men þe þa adle habbað.

.XXX.

fol. 85 a. Gif[1] þu wille ꝥ þin wamb sie simle gesund þonne scealt u hire þus tilian gif þu wilt · gesceawa ælce dæge ꝥ þin utgong ⁊ micge sie gesundlic æfter rihte · gīf sio micge sie lytelu seoð merce ⁊ finul wyrc god broð · oððe seaw[2] ⁊ oþra sweta wyrta · gif se utgang sie læssa[3] nim ða wyrt þe hatte on suþerne terebintina swa micel swa ele berge · sele þonne to reste gan wille. þas wyrta sindon eác betste to þon ⁊ eað begeatra · bete · ⁊

---

[1] The substance is found in Paulus Æg., I. xliii.

[2] seaw : the name of some wort is omitted in MS.; or strike out ⁊.

[3] Four lines occur in Paulus of Ægina, lib. I., cap. xliii.

leeches ken to do it; then it removes the sore. If however the disease still vex, add spittle and laurelled oil, that is to say, juice or blossoms of laurel mingled *with oil*, and if need be, let also other things be sought out.

xxix.

In case a "mans" meat doth not well digest, and turneth to evil humour and to excrement, it is good for those "men" that "they" should spew, if it be not too uneasy to "him," irritate him to spew by a wort drink. If there be extreme need that he may be able to spew before meat, let him manage that with sweetened wine. Let him flee the meats which work him mucus, and burnings, and heat in his inside, and which too readily digest: let him take those which work a good juice, and make the wamb nesh. At whiles it is good for him that one should give him light wort drinks, such as are aloes well prepared. The humour, if one doth not get rid of it, worketh not easily cured diseases, that is to say, foot pain, joint pain, loins pain; and often a strong fever cometh on the men who have that disease.

xxx.

If thou wish that thy wamb be always sound, then shalt thou thus treat it, if thou wilt. Look to it every day that thy fæcal discharge, and thy mie, be of sound aspect as right is. If the mie be little, seethe marche and fennel, work a good broth, or *seethe* juice of . . . and of other sweet worts. If the fæcal discharge be too little, take the wort which in southern lands hight turpentine tree, as much of it as the size of an olive; give it *the sick* when he will go to bed. These worts are also very good for that, and more

mealwe · ⁊ brassica ⁊ þisum gelica gesodene ætgædre mid geonge swines flæsce · þicge ꝥ broð · ⁊ eác deah[1] netle gésoden ón wætre · ⁊ geselt to þicganne · ⁊ eác ellenes leáf ⁊ ꝥ broð on þa ilcan wisan. Sume alwan leaf sellað þonne mon wile slawan gan · swelc swa bið þreo beana[2] ælce dæge to forswelganne ⁊ þisum gelice drencas ⁊ spiðran gif þearf sie syndon to sellanne · spiðost ón forewearðne lencten ær þon sio yfele wæte se þe on wintra geSomnad bið hie togeote geond oðera lima. Monige[3] men þær ne gymdon ne ne gymað fol. 85 b. þonne becymð of þam yflum wætum · oððe sio healf-deade adl oþþe fylle wærc oððe sio hwite riefþo þe món on suþerne lepra hæt oþðe tetra oþþe heafod hriefðo · oþþe oman. Forþon sceal món ær clænsian[4] þa yflan wætan ær þon þa yfelan cuman ⁊ geweaxen ón wintra · ⁊ þa limo geond yrnen. Wiþ wambe coþe ⁊ sare · linsædes gegniden oððe gebeaten bolla full · ⁊ II. sceappes ecedes oferwylle ætgædere sele drincan neahtnestigum þam seocan men. Eft lege dweorge dwostlan gecowene on þone nafolan sona gestilleþ; Eft diles sædes lytelne[5] gegnid on wæter sele drincan. Wiþ wambe coðe ⁊ wiþ inneforan sare. Þonne for miclum cele wamb sie ungewealden · do ða þing to þe we be ufan writon. gif þær þonne sie þær hwiges wendung oððe gesceorf · genim þreo croppan laures bleda gegnid ⁊ cymenes · ⁊ petersilian syndrige cuclesas fulle · ⁊ piporas .XX. corna · gegnid eall togædere ⁊ þrie wil-fol. 86 a. menna ón briðda wambum adrige · æfter ðon genim wæter gegnid dile ón · ⁊ þas þing gehæte sele drincan · oþ ꝥ ꝥ sar gestilled sie. Wiþ þon ilcan genim hlaf geseoð on gate meolce soppige on suþerne.[6]

---

[1] Four more lines found in P. Æg. The Latin version, the original being unpublished, has *mercurialis* for *nettle*.

[2] The Latin gives, *aloes as big as three vetches*.

[3] Paulus Ægineta, lib. I. cap. c.; cites Diokles to similar purport.

[4] clæsnian, MS.

[5] Read lytelne dæl.

[6] Read on suþerne drenc.

easily procured, beet, and mallow, and brassica *or cabbage*, and the like to these, sodden together with young flesh of swine ; let *the man* swallow the broth : and also nettle sodden in water and salted is good to swallow ; and also leaves of elder and the broth in the same wise. Some give leaves of aloe, when a man willeth to go to sleep, as much as three beans, every day to be swallowed ; and drinks like these, and more powerful ones, if need be, are to be administered ; especially in early spring, before the evil humour, which is collected in winter, spread itself through the other limbs. Many men have not attended to this, no, nor do yet; then there cometh of the evil humours, either hemiplegia, or epilepsy, or the white roughness, which in the south hight leprosy, or tetter, or headroughness, or erysipelas. Hence one must cleanse away the evil humours before the mischiefs come and wax in the winter, and run through the limbs. For wamb sickness and sore ; a bowl full of linseed, rubbed or beaten, and two bowls of sharp vinegar; boil together, give to the sick man to drink after his nights fast. Again, lay chewed pennyroyal on the navel, soon the pain will be still. Again, rub a small quantity of the seed of dill into water, give it to be drunk. For wamb sickness and sore of the bowels ; when from much cold the wamb is not under control, do to it the things which we wrote above ; then if there be a subversion or irritation of the stomach, take three bunches of laurel flowers, and separate spoons full of cummin and of parsley *seed* (?), and twenty peppercorns, rub all together, and dry three membranes *which are* in the wambs of young birds ; after that take water, rub dill into it, and heat these things ; give *the man this* to drink till the sore is stilled. For the same, take bread and seethe it in goats milk, sop it in a southern *drink, such as hydromel, perhaps, or oxymel.*

Ƿiþ pambe coþe ſeoð ꞃuðan ón ele ⁊ þicȝe on ele. Eft pilðe culꝼꞃe ón ecede ⁊ ón pætꞃe ȝeſoden ꞅele to þicȝenne. Ƿið pambe coðe eft lauꞃeſ leáꝼ ceope ⁊ ꝥ ſeap ſpelȝe ⁊ þa leaꝼ lecȝe on hiſ naꝼolan. Eft heoꞃoteꞅ meaꞃh ȝemylt ꞅele ón hatum pætꞃe ðꞃincan. To pambe ȝemetlicunȝe · ȝenim betan aðelꝼ ⁊ ahꞃiꞅe ne þpeah þu hie ác ſpa lanȝe ſeoð ón cetele ⁊ pylle oþ ꝥ hio ſie eal toꞅoden ⁊ þicȝe[1] ȝeuꞃnen · ðo þonne lytel ꞅealteꞅ to ⁊ huniȝeꞅ · v. cucleꞃ mæl · eleꞅ cucleꞃ mæl ꞅele bollan ꝼulne. Eft heaꝼðehteꞅ poꞃꞃeꞅ ȝeꞅodeneꞅ[2] ꞅynðꞃiȝne ꞅele þicȝean. Eft þæꞃe ꞃeaðan netlan ſæð ón hlaꝼ ꞅele þicȝean. Eft byꞃiȝbeꞃȝena ſeap ꞅelle ðꞃincan. Eft plum bleða ete neahtneſtiȝ. Eft elneꞅ ꞃinðe ȝebeatene ꝥte peninȝȝe peȝe ón cealðeꞅ pætꞃeꞅ bollan ꝼullum ꞅele ðꞃincan.

[3].XXXI.

fol. 86 b. Be pambe coþum ⁊ tacnum on ꞃoppe ⁊ ón ſmæl þeaꞃmum. Sum cyn bið eác þæꞃe ilcan aðle on þæꞃe pambe · ⁊ on þam ꞃoppe ⁊ ſmæl þeaꞃmum þe þiꞅ bið to tacne · ꝥ hie þꞃopiað oꞃmætne þuꞃſt · ⁊ meteꞅ unluſt ⁊ óft ut yꞃnað ȝemenȝðe utȝanȝe hpilum heaꞃð · hpilum hpit · hpilúm óft on ðæȝe útȝað ⁊ þonne lytlum · hpilum æne · ⁊ þonne micel · hpilum hie[4] pel ȝelyſt utȝanȝan · ⁊ him þa byꞃþenne ꝼꞃam aꞃeoꞃꞃan · ⁊ ȝeoꞃne tilian ac ne maȝon nabbað ꝥ mæȝen þæꞃe meltunȝe ⁊ ðꞃopeteð blod · ſpa þon ȝelicoſt þe tobꞃocen ꝼæt. be hioꞃa hiꞃe ⁊ þam naꝼolan · ⁊ þam ꞃæȝe-

---

[1] þicȝe, that is þicce.

[2] Add cꞃoppan or the like.

[3] Plainly a chapter περὶ κωλικῆς διαθέσεως.

[4] Read hine.

Book II. Ch. xxx.

2. For wamb sickness seethe rue in oil, and let *the sick* swallow it in oil. Again, give him to eat a wild pigeon sodden in vinegar and in water. For wamb sickness, again, let him chew leaves of laurel, and swallow the juice, and let him lay the leaves on his navel. Again, give melted harts marrow in hot water to drink. For moderating[a] *the action of* the wamb; take beet, delve it up and shake *the mould off*, do not wash it, but seethe and boil it in a kettle so long, that it be all sodden to pieces, and run thick, then add a little salt, and of honey five spoon measures, of oil one spoon measure, give *the* man a bowl full. Again, give *to the sick* to eat, separate, the *top* of a sodden leek, having a head to it. Again, give him to eat some seed of the red nettle on bread. Again, give him to drink juice of mulberries. Again, let him eat after his nights fasting plum fruits. Again, give him to drink elder rind beaten, as much as may weigh a penny, in a bowl full of cold water.

[a] Note, p. 165.

xxxi.

Of wamb sicknesses, and of tokens in the colon and in the small guts. There is a kind of that ilk disease in the wamb, and in the colon, and small guts, of which this will be for a token; that *the sick* suffer immoderate thirst and loss of appetite for meat, and often they have a flux with a mingled fæcal discharge, at whiles hard, at whiles white, at whiles they discharge often in the day and then little at a time, at whiles once and then much; at whiles a desire is upon them to go to stool and to cast the burthen from them, and gladly would they attend to it, but they are not able,[1] they have not the power of digestion, and they drop blood, very much like a broken vessel. Of their hue, *or*

[1] Tenesmus.

reosan · ⁊ bæcþearme ⁊ neweseoþan · ⁊ milte[1] scare · beoð æblæce ⁊ eal se lichoma áscimod · ⁊ yfel stenc nah his selfes geweald ⁊ biþ ꝥ sar on ða swiðran sidan · healfe[2] on þa scare · ⁊ þa wambe swiþe genearwod · ⁊ eft fram þam nafolan oþ þone milte · ⁊ on þa winestran wægereosan ⁊ gecymð æt þam bæcþearme ⁊ æt þam neweseoþan · ⁊ þa lendenu beoð mid micle sare
fol. 87 a. begyrdedu. Wenað unwise læcas ꝥ ꝥ sie lenden adl oððe milte wærc · ac hit ne bið swa · lenden seoce men migað blode ⁊ sande þonne þam þe milte wærc bið · þindeþ him se milt ⁊ biþ aheardod ón þam winestran dæle þære sidan. Þa wambseocan men þrowiað ón þam bæcþearme ⁊ ón þám niþerran hrife ⁊ losað him sona sio stefn ⁊ cele þrowað ⁊ slæp oþtogen ⁊ miht ⁊ tihð innan þone rop ⁊ on ꝥ smæl þearme.

.XXXII.

Þisse adle fruman mon mæg yþelice gelacnian · on þa ilcan wisan þe þa utyrnendan ⁊ æfter uneð · gif hio bið unwislice to lange forlæten. On fruman món sceal dæg oððe .II. togædere gefæstan ⁊ beþan þa breost mid wine · ⁊ mid ele ⁊ wyrcean ónlegena of rosan ⁊ berenum melwe wið win gemenged ⁊ on hunige gesoden ⁊ mid ele on morttere gesamnod lege ofer þa scare oþ þone nafolan ⁊ ofer þa lendeno oþ þone bæcþearm ⁊ þær hit sar sie · læt him blod þus ⁊[3] sete glæs ón oððe horn ⁊ teo ꝥ blod ut ⁊ smere mid ele
fol. 87 b. ⁊ bewreoh hine wearme for þon þe cile biþ þære adle

[1] Add ⁊.
[2] The former of these synonyms should be erased.
[3] Omit ⁊.

complexion, and of the navel, and of the dorsal muscles, and of the back gut *or rectum*, and of the lower belly, and the milt, *and* the share; they are horribly pale, and all the body is glazed, and an evil stench hath not control over itself,[a] and the sore is on the right side on the share, and on the wamb, much troubled[1] *by it*, and again from the navel to the spleen, and on the left dorsal muscle, and it reacheth to the anus, and to the lower belly, and the loins are girt about with much soreness. Unwise leeches ween, that it is loin disease, or milt wark: but it is not so; loinsick men mie blood and sand; on the other hand those, who have milt wark, the milt distendeth in them, and is hardened on the left part of the side. The wambsick men suffer in the back gut, and in the lower belly, and their voice soon is lost, and they suffer chill, and sleep is taken from them, and strength, and it draweth the colon from within and upon the small gut.

Book II. Ch. xxxi.

[a] Eufemism.

xxxii.

One may easily cure the first stage of this disease in the same wise as the outrunning disease, *or relaxation of the bowels*, and afterwards less easily, if unwisely it be too long neglected. In the first instance a man must fast for a day or two, and foment the breast with wine, and with oil, and work poultices of roses and barley meal, mingled with wine, and sodden in honey, and gathered up with oil in a mortar, lay *these* over the share, as far as the navel, and over the loins as far as the back gut, and where it is sore. Let him blood thus; set on him a *cupping* glass or horn, and draw the blood out, and smear with oil, and wrap him up warm, in as much as cold is an enemy in the

[1] It seems best to consider ᵹeneaꞃƿoꝺ as for ᵹeneaꞃƿoꝺe, with termination dropped.

feond. ƿyrc him sealfe þus ƿiþ ƿambe coþúm óf cƿicum sƿefle ⁊ óf blacum ƿipore · ⁊ óf ele gnide món smæle ⁊ menge togædere ⁊ ƿeax ealra emfela. ƿeaxes ƿeah læst · gif sio adl sie to þon strang ꝥ þas læcedomas ne onnime gif se mon sie geong ⁊ strang læt hím blod óf innan earme of þære miclan ædre þære middel ædre. ✠ ƿyrc þus sealfe ⁊ smire þa saran stopa seoþ rudan on ele do peterselian to gif þu hæbbe ⁊ ricsa ƿyrttruman · ⁊ ƿorig siþþan eal gesoden sie do þonne ƿeax ón ꝥ ele ·[1] ꝥte ꝥ eall ƿeorðe to hnescum ƿeaxhlafe ꝥ hit sie hƿæþre sƿiþust geþuht sealf smire þa stopa ꝥ hit sie sar mid þy · sƿiþost þone bæcþearm baþo ƿiþ ƿambe coþum · him of sealtum ƿætrum sint to ƿyrcanne · gif he þa næbbe selte món hiora mettas. ƿiþ ƿambe coþum eft sƿines clafe gebærnde ⁊ to duste gegnidene do ón sceaþp ƿín sele drincan. ƿið ƿambe coþe gate lifer gebærnedu ⁊ hƿæt hƿega gegniden ⁊ ón þa ƿambe aled him biþ þe bet. ƿiþ ƿambe coþum eft lacnung on ꝥ ƿif to Sendanne · genim garleaces þreo heafdu ⁊ grene rudan tƿa hand fulle · ⁊ eles .IIII. pund oððe sƿa þe þince · gebeat ꝥ leac ⁊ þa rudan gegnid togædere arring oððe aseoh · do to þam ele clænre buteran pund hlutres ƿices fiftan healfe yntsan · ⁊ clænes ƿeaxeS .III. yntsan gemenge eal togædre do ón glæs fæt · clænsa[2] þonne ærest þa ƿambe mid drences anfealdre óngeotunge · gif ꝥ sar þonne mare sie do maran ele to · gemeng þonne þa þing þe ic ær nemde geplece do ón. þas þing magon ge ƿiþ lenden ece · þonne món sonde mihð ge ƿið ƿorres ge ƿið ƿambe ⁊ smæl þearmes adlum ⁊ út ƿærce ge ƿiþ

✠ This seems a mark of discontent with the text: probably of þære miclan ædre should be erased.

fol. 88 a.

[1] ele is usually masculine.
[2] clæsna, MS.

disease. Work him a salve thus, against wamb disorders; from live brimstone, and from black pepper, and from oil; let them be rubbed small and mingled together; and wax *also;* of all equal quantities, of wax however least. If the disease be to that degree strong that it will not accept these leechdoms, if the man be young and strong, let him blood from the inner arm, from (the mickle vein of) the middle vein. Work a salve thus, and smear the sore places; seethe rue in oil, add parsley, if thou have it, and roots of rushes, and poppy; after all is sodden, then add wax to the oil, in order that the whole may become a nesh waxen cake,[a] that it may be however a highly approved salve; smear the places, so that soreness may come with it, especially the fundament. Baths for wamb disorders; they must be wrought for them of salt waters; if none can be had, let their (*the sick mens*) meats be salted. For wamb disorders again; put into sharp wine a swines claw burnt and rubbed to dust; give *the man* this to drink. For wamb disorder; a goats liver burnt, and rubbed somewhat *small,* and laid on the wamb, it will be the better for him. For wamb disorders again; to send medicine into the belly: take three heads of garlic, and green rue, two handfuls *of it,* and four pints of oil, or as much as seemeth good to thee; beat the leek and the rue, rub together, wring out or strain, add to the oil a pound of clean butter, and four ounces and a half of clear pitch, *perhaps naphtha,* and three ounces of clean wax; mingle all together, put into a glass vessel, then first cleanse the wamb with the simple onpouring of a drink: then if the sore be greater, add more oil, then mingle the things which I before named; apply lukewarm. These things are valid either against loin ache, when a man pisseth sand, or for diseases and pain of the long gut, or of the wamb, or of the small gut, and for dysentery, or for diseases of the maw, and gripings,

[a] A cerote.

maᵹan adlum ⁊ claƿunᵹa. ⁊ ƿiþ ƿifa tedrum ᵹecyndum. Sum coþu is þære ƿambe þ þone seocan mōnnan lysteð utganᵹes ⁊ ne mæᵹ þonne he ute betyned bið. Ƿiþ þon sceal mōn nædran æsmoᵹu seoþan on ele. oððe ōn buteran. oþþe on ƿine ōn tinum[1] fæte ⁊ smire þa ƿambe mid þy. ᵹīf se utganᵹ sie ƿindiᵹ ⁊ ƿætriᵹ. ⁊ blodiᵹ beþiᵹe mon þone bǽcþearm on ᵹonᵹ-
fol. 88 b. stole mid fenuᵹreco ⁊ mersc mealƿe. sume mid ƿice ⁊ smicað ⁊ beþiað. Sume of riᵹenum melƿe ƿyrceað briƿas ⁊ cōcnunᵹa mid sealte. Sume dreorᵹe drostlan ᵹeceoƿað ⁊ lecᵹeað on þone nafolan.

.XXXIII.

Be[2] þære frecnan coþe þe se mōn his utganᵹ þurh ðone muð him fram ƿeorƿe sceal aspiƿan. He sceal ōft bealcettan ⁊ eal se lichoma stinceð fule selle hīm mon dile ᵹesodenne ōn ele oððe ōn ƿætre to drincanne ⁊ hatne hlaf do on þone drincan. Þisse adle eac ƿiþ-standeþ tosnidenre hreaþemuse blod ᵹesmiten on þæs seocan mannes ƿambe. Ƿið Innoð ƿundum ⁊ ƿiþ smæl þearma sare. ōn ᵹodne ele ᵹesƿetne do þone suþernan ƿermod þ is ƿrutene. ⁊ oþerne ƿermod ⁊ seoþ þicᵹe þ sƿa hīm eþost sie. Eft ƿiþ innoþ ƿundum heorotes mearh ᵹemylt on hatum ƿætre sele drincan. Ƿiþ tobrocenum Innoþum ⁊ sarum ƿildre mintan dæl ᵹe-
fol. 89 a. clænsa ƿel sƿa micel sƿa mōn mæᵹe mid þrīm finᵹrūm ᵹenimān do finoles sædes to ⁊ merces cucler mæl. do eall toᵹædere ᵹeᵹnid smæle. ᵹedo þonne ōn þæs selestan ƿines .IIII. bollan fulle. hæte þonne oþ þ hit sie sƿa hat sƿa þin finᵹer forberan mæᵹe sele þonne drincan. do sƿa þry daᵹas. Ƿiþ tobrocenum Innoðum. cellendres sæd ƿel ᵹeᵹniden ⁊ lytel sealtes ᵹedo on scearp ƿīn. ᵹedo on ⁊ ᵹeƿyrme mid hate ᵹlopende isene sele drincan. Ƿiþ fortoᵹenesse innān. heorotes

[1] Read tinenum.
[2] Five lines found in Oribasius Synops, lib. ix., cap. xvi, in M.A.P.

and for tenderness of the naturalia of women. There is a disorder of the wamb, *such* that a desire cometh upon the sick man for discharging his bowels, and he is not able, when he is shut into the outhouse. For that, one must seethe in oil, or in butter, or in wine, the slough of a snake in a tin vessel, and let him smear the wamb with that. If the discharge be windy, and watery, and bloody, let one foment the back gut on the gang stool, with fenugreek and marsh mallow: some smoke and foment with pitch: some work brewits from rye meal, and cookings with salt: some chew pennyroyal and lay it on the navel.

Book II. Ch. xxxii.

This prescription is found in Marcellus, 376 a.

xxxiii.

Of the dangerous disorder, in which a man, they say, unnaturally speweth his fæces through the mouth. He, they say, oft belcheth, and all the body stinketh foully: let dill sodden in oil or in water be given him to drink, and put a hot loaf of bread into the drink. The blood of a reremouse *or bat* cut up, smudged on the sick mans wamb, also withstandeth this disease. For bowel wounds and sore of small guts; into good oil sweetened, put the southern wormwood, that is, abrotanum, and other wormwood, and seethe it; let *the man* take that as he most easily may. Again, for inwards wounds; melt harts marrow in hot water, give it to be drunk. For broken and sore inwards; cleanse part of wild mint well, as much as a man may take up with three fingers, add a spoon measure of the seed of fennel, and of marche, put all together, rub small, then add four bowls full of the best wine, then heat it so hot, as thy finger may bear, then give *it him* to drink; do so for three days. For broken inwards; put into sharp wine, seed of coriander well rubbed, and a little salt; put *these* in, and warm with an iron glowing hot, give *it the man* to drink. For inward

horn gebærned to ahsan gegniden ōn morgene · ⁊ þonne arist ⁊ mid hunige geƿealcen to snædum sele neahtnestigum to þicganne. Eft nīm þa betan þe gehƿæþer ƿeaxað geseoð on ƿætres godum dæle · sele þonne drincan · .II. gode bollan fulle scilde hine ƿiþ cyle. Be latre meltunge innan · nim gearƿan drince on ecede þ deah eac ƿið eallum blædran adlum. Be latre meltunge Innan rudan sædes .VIIII. cyrnelu ge-
fol. 89 b. gnidene .III. bollan fulle gedo þa on ecedes sester fulne oferƿylle sele þonne drincan ōn sume ƿare nigon dagon. Be latre meltunge nīm þære readan netlan sƿa micel sƿa mid tƿam handum mæge beron · seoþe ōn sester fullūm ƿætres drinc neaht nestig. Ræd bið gif he nimð mealƿan mid hire ciþum seoþe on ƿætere sele drincan. Þa þe þissa læcedoma ne gimað on þisse adle þonne becymð hīm ōn ƿæter bolla · lifer ƿærc ⁊ milteres sar oþþe gesƿel micgean forhæfdnis · ƿambe ablaƿung lenden ƿærc on þære blædran stanas ƿeaxað ⁊ Sond.

.XXXIIII.[1]

Be þæs monnes mihtum sceal mōn þa læcedomas sellan þe þonne gefoge synd hearde ⁊ heortan ƿambe ⁊ blædran ⁊ hu geares hit sie · se þe ne besceaƿað þis se him sceþeð sƿiþor þonne he hine bete. Se sceal nyttian gerosodes eles ecedes ⁊ ƿines ⁊ mintan leaf gegniden on hunig ⁊ þa unsmeþan tungan mid þy gnidan ⁊ smireƿan :·

fol. 90 a. Ƿiþ latre meltunge. Olisatrum hatte ƿyrt seo deah to drincanne. Eft ƿyl on ƿætre lilian ƿyrttruman sele to drincanne. gif ƿamb forƿeaxe on men · finol · cost · elehtre · attorlaþe · cerlices sæd · ƿyrm melo

---

[1] In the margin are cyphers.

gripings; harts horn burned to ashes, rubbed *small* in a mortar, and then sifted, and rolled up with honey into morsels, give *to the sick* after his nights fast to eat. Again, take the beet which groweth anywhere, seethe it in a good deal of water, then *give of this to the sick* two good bowls full to drink; let him shield himself against cold. Of late digestion; let a man drink in vinegar yarrow; that medicine is also good for all diseases of the bladder. Of late digestion; nine little grains of the seed of rue rubbed *small, with* three bowls full of *water* (?), add these to a cup full of vinegar, boil them, then administer to be drunk for nine days, in succession. Of late digestion; take of the red nettle, so much as with two hands thou mayest grasp, seethe in a cup full of water, drink after a nights fasting. It is advisable if he taketh mallow with its sprouts; let him seethe them in water, give this to be drunk. They who care not for these leechdoms in this disease, on them then cometh dropsy, liver pain, and sore or swelling of spleen, retention of urine, inflation of the wamb, loin pain, stones wax in the bladder, and sand. Book II. Ch. xxxiii.

xxxiv.

According to the mans powers one shall administer the leechdoms which are suitable for the head and heart, for the wamb and bladder, and according to the time of the year; he who observeth not this, doth him more scathe than boot. He shall employ rose oil, vinegar, and wine, and mint leaves rubbed into honey, and with that shall rub and smear the unsmooth tongue.

For late digestion; a wort hight olusatrum, which is good to drink. Again, boil in water roots of lilies, give *that* to be drunk. If the wamb wax too great on a man; fennel, costmary, lupin, attorlothe, char-

ōn ealað sele drincan. Gif mōn forƿundod sie · ⁊ ƿið breost ƿærce · curmealle ⁊ dile ƿyl on ealoð. Eft grene rudan lytlum oððe on hunige ƿige. Gif mon sie forblaƿen sæ ƿineƿinclan[1] gebærnde ⁊ gegnidene gemeng ƿiþ æges ꝥ hƿite smire mid. Ƿiþ ƿambe gicþan · dreorge drostlan ƿeorp on ƿeallende ƿæter læt socian ōn lange oþ ꝥ mon mæge drincan ꝥ ƿæter. Ƿiþ ƿambe ƿyrmum ·[2] nim þa miclan sinfullan ƿring ꝥ seaƿ ōf feoƿer lytle bollan fulle on ƿines anum bollan fullum sƿa miclum sele drincan ꝥ deah ƿiþ ƿambe ƿyrmum.[2]

.XXXV.

Be cilda ƿambum ⁊ oferfylle ⁊ gif him mete tela ne mylte · ⁊ gif him sƿat ofga ⁊ stince fule · þonne mon ꝥ ongite þonne ne sceal him mon anne mete
fol. 90 b. gebeodan · ác missenlice ꝥ seo niornes þara metta mæge hím gode beōn · gif hƿa ofer gemet þigþ mete þæs mōn tilað þe eaðelicor þe mon raþor gedo ꝥ he spiƿe · ⁊ gelær sie. Gif his mōn getilað æt þære yfelan ƿætan him becumað ōn missenlica adla · breost ƿærc · sƿeorcoþu cealf[3] adl · heafdes hƿirfþo · healsgund · cyrnelu úneaðlacnu ⁊ þam gelic · gif hi for þisūm ne mægen slapan ðonne sceal him mon sellan hat ƿæter drincan þonne stilð ꝥ gesceorf innan ⁊ clænsað[4] þa ƿambe · Nyttigen baþes medmiclum · ⁊ mete þicgen ⁊ mid ƿætre gemengedne drincan þicgen.

---

[1] ƿineƿinclan. Somner, Gl., p. 60 a, line 32, also prints ƿine; the Junian transcript of the lost MS. (Jun. 71, in the Bodleian) has ƿine. The reprinter of the glossary [A.D. 1857] altered to pine, erroneously, and silently. In the Colloquium Monasticon, the MS. has ƿineƿinclan, torniculi, where the printed text [A.D. 1846, p. 24] gives pineƿinclan, torniculos: the edition of 1857, pineƿinclan, torniculi [p. 6]. Lye is quite correct. The present MS. has always w.

[2] ƿyrmum in the contents.

[3] Read ceafl.

[4] clæsnað, MS.

lock seed; worm meal in ale; give *him that* to drink. If a man be badly wounded, and for pain in the breast; boil in ale, churmel and dill, Again, take green rue, a little at a time, or in honey. If a man be over much blown out, mingle with the white of an egg sea periwinkles, burnt and rubbed up, smear therewith. For hicket or hiccup of the wamb: throw dwarf dwostle into boiling water, let it soak therein long, till a man may drink the water. For worms of the wamb; take the mickle sinful *or sedum*, wring out the juice, four little bowls full, in one bowl full of wine, as mickle *as the others;* that is good for worms of wamb.

XXXV.

Of the wambs of children, and of overfilling, and if their meat do not well digest, and if sweat come from them, and stink foully. When a man understandeth that, then shall not a single meat be offered them, but various ones, that the newness *or novelty* of the meats may be good for them. If one eateth meat over measure, this *case* one tendeth the more easily, as one the sooner bringeth about that he spew, and be empty; if one tendeth him when troubled with the evil humour *arising from overeating,* then come on him various diseases, breast pain, neck disease, disease in the jowl, scurf of the head, purulence in the neck, churnels not easy to cure, and the like of those. If for these they may not sleep, then shall one give them hot water to drink, it will still the scour within, and will cleanse the wamb. Let them employ the bath moderately, and take meat and take drink mingled with water.

.XXXVI.[1]

Be milte wærce ⁊ ꝥ he bið ón þære winestran
sidan ⁊ tacn þære adle hu hiwleaſe hie beoð ⁊ dolh
uneaðlácno · þa men beoð mægre ⁊ unrote · blace ón
onsyne þeah þe hie ær fætte wæron · ⁊ beoð hider-
wearde · ⁊ wamb úngewealden ⁊ unyþe micge biþ hal ·
ác hio biþ sweartre ⁊ grenre · ⁊ blacre þonne hire
fol. 91 a. riht sie ⁊ fnæstiað swiþe beoþ fortogene · gíf sio adl
biþ to langSum · becymeþ þonne ón wæter bollan ne
mæg hine món þonne gelacnian tunge úngewealden ⁊
unsmeþe ⁊ þa dolh beoþ uneaðlácnu þa þe on lichoman
beoð ⁊ hie beoð on þa winstran sidan mid ece geswen-
cede ⁊ ón ðone lið þæra eaxla betweox gesculdrum biþ
micel ece ⁊ ón þám gehweorfe þara bana ón þam
sceoran habbað eác lirehte fet cneow truciað. Hu se
milte bið emlang ⁊ gædertenge þære wambe hæfð
þynne filmene sio hæfð fætte ⁊ þicce ædra · ⁊ sio
filmen biþ þeccende ⁊ wreonde þa wambe ⁊ þa inno-
faran[2] ⁊ þa wyrmð · ⁊ ís aþened on þone winestran
neweseoþan ⁊ is mid sinehtum limum gehæfd · ⁊ is ón
oðre healfe bræd gehrineð þære sidan · ón oðre ís
ðam innoðe getang. Be hleahtre þe óf milte cymð
sume secgaþ ꝥ se milte ðam sinúm weorige ⁊ ꝥte se
milte ón sumum dælum þam monnum adeadige oþþe
fol. 91 b. óf sie · ⁊ ꝥ hi forþon hlyhhan mægen. Soþlice on þa
ilcan wisan þe oþer limo þrowiað untrumnessa se milte
þrowað on þa ilcan wisan. Of cele[3] ungemetlicum of
hæto ⁊ óf drignesse of micelre yfelre wætan forþon
wixþ se milte ofer gesceap ⁊ wonað ⁊ heardað ⁊ swiþost óf
cele ⁊ of ungemetlicre wætan · þonne cumað þa óftost

---

[1] This chapter, and many more that follow, seem to be from Philagrios, as preserved in Trallianus. But such symptoms as "tongue uncontrolled," and "muscular feet," are not to be found in the Greek, as printed.

[2] The letter or letters between inn and faran have been cut off from the margin of the MS.

[3] The words of Philagrios, in Alex. Trall., book viii., chap. x.

xxxvi.

Book II. Ch. xxxvi.

Of milt wark, *or acute pain in the spleen*, and that the milt is on the left side, and tokens of the disease, how colourless *the patients* are, and *there are* wounds not easy of cure. The men are meagre and uncomfortable, pale of aspect, though ere this they were fat, and still are *constitutionally disposed* that way; and the wamb is not under control, and scarcely *can it be that* the mie is healthy, but *rather* it will be swartish and greenish, and blacker than its right is to be, and the breathing is very hard drawn. If the disease is too longsome, then it turneth to dropsy, one may not then cure it; the tongue is uncontrolled and unsmooth, and the wounds which are upon the body are not easy of cure, and they are on the left side afflicted with ache, and in the joining of the shoulders, betwixt the shoulder blades, there is mickle ache, and in the turning about of the bones of the neck; they have also brawny feet, their knees fail *them*. *We tell* how the milt is alongside and adjacent to the wamb, it hath a thin film, which hath fat and thick veins, and the film covereth and embraceth the wamb and the inwards, and warmeth them; and it is extended on the left part of the lower abdomen, and it is held by sinewy attachments, and it is in the one quarter broad; it toucheth the side, on the other it is in contact with the viscera. Of the laughter which cometh from the spleen. Some say that the milt is the servant of the sinews, and that the milt in some parts is dead in men, or is wholly absent, and that for this reason they are able to laugh. In fact, in the same wise that other limbs suffer inconveniences, the milt in the same wise suffers. *We treat also* of immoderate cold, of heat, of dryness, of mickle evil wet, since the milt waxeth unnaturally, and diminishes, and hardeneth, and mostly of cold and immoderate wet; further,

Q 2

ōf ƿættum ⁊ ōf cealdum drincan sƿa sƿa ƿindon cealde ostran ⁊ æpla ⁊ misSenlice ƿyrta sƿiþost on sumera þonne þa mōn ƿigð. hæþ him egleð sƿiðost æfter mete ⁊ hæmed þing on oferfyllo. Siō ungemetlice hæto þær miltes cymð ōf feferadlum ⁊ ōf feferes[1] sƿolle ⁊ ōn yldo[1] for blode · bið aþened se milte ⁊ aþunden mid gesƿelle ⁊ eac hat lyft ⁊ sƿolga bringað adle ōn ðam milte · þonne se mon ƿyrð to sƿiþe forhæt. Sƿa bið eāc ōn ƿintra for cyle ⁊ for þara ƿedra[2] missenlicnesse ꝥ se milte ƿyrð gelefed. ꝥ magon ƿise men ōngitan hƿanan sio adl cume be mis-
fol. 92 a. geƿiderum ⁊ ōf metta ⁊ ōf drincena ƿiginge ⁊ þurh þas þing þa yfelan ƿætan ⁊ ƿindigo þing beoþ acenned on þam milte ⁊ adla ƿeaxāþ :·

.XXXVII.[3]

Hv mōn scyle þone monnan innan ⁊ utan lacnīān mid hatum ⁊ cealdum innan mid lactucan · ⁊ clatan · ⁊ cucurbitan drince on ƿine · baþige hine on sƿetum ƿætre. Utan he is to lacnianne mid gerosode ele ⁊ to smirƿanne · ⁊ onlegena geƿorhte ōf ƿine ⁊ ƿinberigum ⁊ ōft of butran · ⁊ ōf niƿum ƿeaxe ⁊ ōf ysopo · ⁊ ōf ele onlegen geƿorht; Meng ƿiþ gose smeru oððe sƿines ƿysle ⁊ ƿið ƿecels · ⁊ mintan · ⁊ þonne[4] he hine baþige smire mid ele meng ƿið croh. Mettas him beoð nytte þa þe god blod ƿyrceað sƿa sƿa sint scilfixas ƿinihte ⁊ ham[5] ƿilda hænna ⁊ ealle þa fugelas þe on

---

[1] The Saxon has misread his text.
[2] ƿedna., MS., with full stop.
[3] The words of Philagrios, as before.
[4] þon, MS.
[5] Insert ⁊.

these most often come of meats and of cold drinks, such as are cold oysters, and apples, and various worts, chiefly in summer, when one partaketh of such. Bathing is harmful to them *who are splenitic,* chiefly after meat, and copulation *following* on surfeit. The unmeasured heat of the milt cometh from fevers and from the swealing *or burning* of fever, and in old age from *corruption of* the blood. The milt is extended and distended with swelling, and also hot air and hot weather bring disease upon the milt; when the man becometh too much heated. So it is also in winter, for the cold and for the variableness of the weather, that the milt becometh corrupted. *We next treat* that wise men may understand whence the disease cometh by bad weather, and from partaking of *unholesome* meats and drinks, and through these things the evil humours and windy things are produced in the milt, and diseases wax *therein.*

xxxvii.

We now explain how one must apply leechdoms to the man, within and without, with hot and cold *treatments;* within, with lettuce, and clote, and gourd; let him drink them in wine; let him *also* bathe himself in sweet water. Without, he is to be leeched and smeared with oil of roses, and with onlayings *or poultices made* of wine and grapes, and often must an onlay be wrought of butter, and of new wax, and of hyssop, and of oil; mingle with goose grease or lard of swine, and with frankincense, and mint; and when he bathes let him smear himself with oil; mingle *it* with saffron. Meats which work out good blood are beneficial for him; such as are shell fishes,[1] and those that have fins,[1] and domestic and wild hens,[2] and all

[1] Not in the Greek.

[2] Wild hens are pheasants.

dunum libbað · ⁊ pipiones ꝥ beoð culfrena briddas ⁊ healfeald swin · ⁊ gate flæsc ⁊ pysena seaw mid hunige · hwæt hwega gepiperod · ⁊ eal ðas wætan þing breostum ⁊ innoþum ne dugon ne ꝥ wīn is to þicgenne ꝥte hæteþ ⁊ wæteþ þone Innoþ.

.XXXVIII.[1]

fol. 92 b. Hu mān sceal þa wætan ⁊ þa wonsceaftan utan lacniān mid afrum sealfum. Pic ⁊ hlutor eced ⁊ gerosodne ele meng tosomne lege utan ón. Wiþ þam wætan yfle þæs miltes · nīm syndrig sealt oððe wið weaxhlaf sealfe gemeng · ⁊ gewermed ⁊ ón blædran gedon ꝥ lacnað þone milte. Eft nim sealt ⁊ weax ⁊ eced meng togædre ꝥ deah · Nim eft fifleafan[2] wyrttruman · ⁊ drige wegbrædan ⁊ gebærned sealt ealra emfela wese mid ecede ⁊ gesomna do drige pic to · ⁊ weax · ⁊ ele meng eal togædere do ón · Ne bið ꝥ an ꝥ ꝥ drige þa wætan ac þa aheardodan swilas þa ðe cumað óf þiccum wætum slipegrum bet ⁊ þwænð. Wiþ slipegrum wætum þæs miltes · Nim acorfenes sealtes[3] ꝥ wæter þe þær óf gæþ meng wið þa ær gemengnedan[4] þing.

.XXXVIIII.[5]

Wiþ windigre aþundenesse þæs miltes for æppla · ⁊ hnuta ⁊ pysena æte · wop ⁊ smælþearme · wambe ⁊ inneforan · ⁊ magan þa geond blawað. Wiþ þon deah
fol. 93 a. pipor ⁊ cymen · ⁊ hunig · ⁊ sealt menge togædere.

---

[1] Philagrios, as before.

[2] Abridged from Philagrios ap. Alexandr. Trallian., p. 477, ed. Basil.

[3] This is perhaps *ἀλιὴ καὶ ἄφρος ἁλός*, as above.

[4] Read genemnedan.

[5] An adaptation from Philagrios in Trallianus, lib. viii., cap. 11, p. 479, ed. Basil.

the fowls which live on downs, and pigeons, that is, the young chicks of culvers, and half grown swine and goats flesh, and juice of peas with honey, somewhat peppered: and all moist things are not beneficial to the breast and the inwards, nor is such wine to be taken as heateth and moisteneth the inwards.

xxxviii.

Here we explain, how one must treat the humours and the meagreness, on the outside, with sharp salves. Mingle together pitch, and clear vinegar, and oil of roses; lay on the outside. For the evil humours of the milt; take salt separately, or mingle it with a wax cake salve, *or cerote*, warmed and put upon *some* bladder; that healeth the milt. Again, take salt, and wax, and vinegar, mingle together, that is of benefit. Again, take a cinqfoil root, and dry waybroad, and burnt salt, of all equal quantities; soak them in vinegar, and collect them; add dry pitch, and wax, and oil; mingle all together *and* apply. Not merely doth that *remedy* dry the humours, but it bettereth and softeneth the hardened swellings,[1] which come of thick slimy wets *or crass viscid humours*. For viscid humours of the milt, take the water of carved salt, *or rock salt*, that namely which passeth from it, mingle with the things before named.

xxxix.

For a windy distention of the milt from eating of apples, and of nuts, and of peas; they produce inflation through the long gut, and small guts, the wamb, and the inwards, and the maw; for that is useful pepper and cummin and salt, mingle them together.

---

[1] Scirrhous.

Ƿiþ fogoþan ⁊ seadan[1] ⁊ geohsan þe óf milte cymð· gitte hatte suþerne ƿyrt sio is god ón hlafe to þicgenne ⁊ merces sæd ⁊ cellendran·[2] ⁊ petersilian on hlaf becneden oþþe on ƿin gegniden· ⁊ eac ꝥ deah ƿiþ ablaƿunge þæs miltes· gif þonne sio aþindung þæs ƿindes semninga cymð þonne ne magon þas þing helpan· for þon ðe ꝥ ƿile ƿendan on ƿæter bollan·[3] gif mon to þam þa ƿyrmendan þing deþ þonne ycþ món þa adle.[4] Ƿiþ milte seocum men hím món sceal sellan eced on þam suþernan læcedome þe hatte oxumelle þe ƿe ƿriton ƿiþ þære healfdeadan adle ⁊ blædran adle· Ním laures rinde· ⁊ drige mintan ⁊ pipor ⁊ rudan sæd·[5] cost· ⁊ hunan· ⁊ centaurian· ꝥ is hyrdeƿyrt oðre naman eorþgealla sƿiþust þære seaƿ· do þas ƿyrta on þone ær nemdan læcedóm ón ꝥ ƿos þu meaht geseon æt þam ær genemdan adlum hu þu ðone fol. 93 b. oxumelle ƿyrcean scealt.[6] Aleres[7] rinde seoþ ón ƿætre oþ ꝥ þæs ƿæteres sie þriddan dæl unbeƿelled· ⁊ sele þonne þæs godne ceac fulne to drincanne on þry siþas læt simle dægþerne betƿeonum. Þís ilce deah lendenseocum men· eft þæs blacan ifiges[8] croppan ærest· þreo· eft .v. þonne .vii. þonne nigon· þonne .xi. þonne .xiii. þonne .xv. þonne seofantyne· þonne nigantyne· þonne .xxi. sele sƿa æfter dagum drincan ón ƿine. Gif se mán hæbbe eác fefer sele þu þa cyrnlu þæs eorþifiges on hatum ƿætre drincan· þis ilce deah ƿiþ lendenseocum men. Eft eorðgeallan ón ƿine gesodenne sele drincan. Eft betonican[9] ƿyl ón ƿine sele drincan. Sealf ⁊ onlegen ƿið milte ƿærce

---

[1] Κλύδωνας, *wavy movements*, much the same as *βορβόρυγμα*.

[2] *ἄνισον*, Al. Trall., p. 480.

[3] *Ταδε γὰρ προσήκει, εἰ ὁ ὕδερὸς οὐκ αὐτίκα ἐνθένδε τυγχανει εἰ δὲ ἐξαίφνης γεγένηται, τότε οὐδαμῶς ταὐτὰ συμφέρει.*

[4] From Alex. Trall., viii. 11, p. 481.

[5] Many words are omitted, as *πευκέδανον*: rue seed is *πηγάνου ἀγρίου σπέρμα*.

[6] So far from Alex. Trallianus or Philagrios.

[7] See Marcellus, col. 149 d.: *cyperus* for *alnus*.

[8] Marcellus, col. 349, A.

[9] Marcellus, col. 348, H.

Book II. Ch. xxxix.

For ill juices and wavy movements and yoxing, *or hicketing,* which cometh from the spleen. A southern wort hight gith, which is good to eat on bread, and seed of marche and of coriander and of parsley kneaded up into bread or rubbed *fine* into wine: and also that is beneficial for inflation of the milt. If however the distention from the wind cometh suddenly, then these things cannot help, since that will turn into dropsy. If one applieth the warming *leechdoms* to that, then one eketh *or augmenteth* the disease. For a miltsick man, one must give him vinegar in the southern leechdom which hight oxymel, which we wrote of[1] against the half dead disease and disease of the bladder. Take rind of laurel, and dry mint, and pepper, and seed of rue, costmary, and *hore*hound, and centaury, that is herdwort, or by another name, earthgall, chiefly the juice of it, add these worts to the before named leechdom into the ooze. Thou mayest see *where we have spoken* of the before named diseases, how thou shalt prepare the oxymel. Seethe in water rind of alder until there be of the water a third part unboiled away, and then give a good jug full of it to be drunk at three times; leave always a days space between *the doses.* This same is beneficial for a loinsick man. Again, of the black ivy, first three berry bunches, next five, then seven, then nine, then eleven, then thirteen, then fifteen, then seventeen, then nineteen, then twenty-one, give them so, according to the days, to be drunk in wine. If the man have fever also, give thou him the little grains of the ground ivy in hot water to drink. This same is good for a loinsick man. Again, give him to drink earthgall sodden in wine. Again, boil betony in wine, give *him that* to drink. A salve and a plaster for milt pain, work it up of honey and of

[1] As follows: II. lix.

ƿyrc of huniᵹe ⁊ óf ecede dumelu[1] ⁊ linsæd to ⁊ beres ᵹrytta merces sæd leᵹe ón ⁊ smire mid þys. do eác driᵹes ƿermodes blostmán to.

.XL.[2]

Eft þonne se milte ablaƿen ƿyrð sona he ƿile aheardian ⁊ biþ þonne uneaþlæcne · þonne þ blod aheardað on þam ædrúm þæs miltes · lacna hine þonne mid
fol. 94 a. þám ær ᵹenemdan ƿyrtum · menᵹ þa ᵹodan ƿyrta ƿið oxumelli þone suþernan eced drenc · ðe ƿe ær ƿriton þa lácniað þone milte ⁊ aƿeᵹ adoð þ þicce ⁊ lifriᵹe blod · ⁊ þa yfelan ƿætan · næs þurh ða micᵹean ane ác eac þurh oþerne utᵹanᵹ. Hirdeƿyrt seo læsse leᵹe ᵹebeatene utan · Nim eác clæfran ƿyrttruman do ón eced ⁊ ᵹate tyrdlu[3] ƿyrc þonne to sealfe ⁊ beren melo do þærto · sele him þis eác on ƿine drincan.

.XLI.[4]

Ƿiþ þære heardnesse ⁊ sare þæs miltes · sƿines blædran nim sƿa niƿe ᵹefyl mid scearpe ecede aleᵹe ofer ða heardnesse þæs miltes besƿeþe þonne þ hio aƿeᵹ ne ᵹlide · ác sy þreo niht þærón fæste ᵹebunden · æfter þon onbind · þonne findest þu ᵹif hit tela bið þa blædran ᵹelære ⁊ þ hearde tohnesced ⁊ þ sar ᵹestilled. Eft ᵹenim ifies leaf seoð ón ecede ⁊ oferƿylle on þam selfan ecede sifeþan · do þonne on blædran bind ón þ sar · sele þonne æfter ƿyrtdrenc sona þus ᵹeƿorhtne; Ƿiþ heardnesse miltes · ᵹenim eorðᵹeallan
fol. 94 b. ᵹebeat oþþe ᵹeᵹnid to duste sƿa sƿa þreo cucler mæl sien oððe ma. do safinan dustes to cúcler mæl þreo ·

---

[1] Read do melu.

[2] Alexander Trallianus, book viii., chap. xii., p. 481, ed. Basil.

[3] Alex. Trall., p. 500, line 8, ed. Basil; from Galenos.

[4] The next chapter of Alex. Tr. is on the same subject; but the receipts are not his.

vinegar, add meal and linseed, and barley groats, and seed of marche; lay on and smear with this. Add also blossoms of dry wormwood. Book II. Ch. xxxix.

xl.

Again, when the milt becometh upblown, soon it will harden, and then it is not easy to cure, when the blood hardeneth on the veins of the milt: then treat it with the before named worts, mingle the good worts with oxymel, the southern acid drink, which we before wrote of, they will cure the milt and will do away the thick and livery[1] blood, and the evil humours, not by the mie only, but also by the other *evacuation passage or* outgang. Lay on externally the lesser herdwort beaten up. Take also roots of clover, put them in vinegar, and goat treadles, then work them to a salve, and add thereto barley meal; give the man also this in wine to drink.

xli.

For the hardness and sore of the milt; take a swines bladder so new, fill it with sharp vinegar, lay it over the hardness of the milt, then swathe up, that it may not glide away, but may be thereon, fast bounden, for three nights. After that unbind; then thou wilt find, if it be good, the bladder clear, and the hard *part* made nesh, and the soreness stilled. Again, take leaves of ivy, seethe them in vinegar, and boil in the same vinegar some bran, then put this into a bladder, *and* bind upon the sore; then soon after give a wort drink thus wrought: for hardness of the milt; take earthgalls, beat or rub them to dust, so that there may be three or more spoon measures, add three spoon measures of dust of savine thereto, and three

[1] Such as flows through the liver.

⁊ ƿeallendes ƿices dustes þreo cúcler mæl · āsifte eall sele þonne on ƿine neahtnestigum to drincanne cucler fulne · gif he sie eác on feffre sele hím ón hatum ƿætre geƿlecedum þa ƿyrta drincan þy læs ꝥ ƿic óf-standе mid þy oþre duste. Eft to milte seocum men ⁊ ƿiþ eallum inadlum · eced ƿiþ glædenan gemenged ƿyrc þus glædenán rinde lytelra gedo þreo pund on glæs fæt ƿel micel · gedo þonne þær scearpestan ƿines to .v. sestras ásete þonne on hate Sunnan on sumera þonne þa hatostan ƿeder synd · ⁊ þa sciran dagas hƿitan þe ƿe gesƿitene habbað · ꝥ hit siƿige ⁊ socige .IIII. dagas oþþe ma · siþþan þæs eceder sele þu milte seocum men cucler fulne ⁊ sona gif hím æfter þám drincan · for þon þe ꝥ is sƿiþe strang þam þe ꝥ naƿa ær þigde. Þonne deah þís ƿiþ hunige geseted ge ƿið
fol. 95 a. milte adle · ge ƿiþ magan · ge ƿið hrean ge ƿiþ þon þe món blode sƿiƿe · ge ƿiþ eallum innan adlum · eác þón[1] riefþo ⁊ gicþa son aƿeg deþ. Þes læcedóm deah ge ƿiþ hriefðo ⁊ gicþan · ƿyrc óf ecede ƿeaxsealfe · gením þæs eceder .v. cúcler mæl do ón niƿne crocean do eles bollan fulne to seoð ætsomne scead niƿes sƿefles fíf cúcler mæl · ⁊ lytel ƿeaxes ofer ƿylle eft oþ ꝥ þæt eced sie forƿeallen · do þonne óf fyre ⁊ hrere ⁊ siþþan smire mid þy þa hriefþo ⁊ þone gicðan.

.XLII.

Gif omihte blod ⁊ yfel ƿæte on þam milte sie ƿindende þonne sceal hím mon blod þus lætan. Gif þe þince ꝥ þu oþerne ƿaran læcedom don ne durre · for

[1] Read þoñ, that is, þonne.

spoon measures of the dust of "boiling pitch;"[1] sift all this, then give a spoon full in wine to the man after his nights fast to drink: if he be also in a fever, give him the worts to drink in "hot" water made "lukewarm," lest the pitch form a concrete with the other dust. Again, for a miltsick man, and for all inward disorders; vinegar mingled with gladden; work it thus: put three pound of little *bits of* rind of gladden in a good sized glass vessel, then add thereto of the sharpest wine, five sextarii, then set this in the hot sun, in summer, when the hottest seasons are, and the clear white days of which we have written, that it may macerate and soak for four days and more; afterwards give thou to the sick man of the vinegar a spoon full, and after the dose soon, give him *something* to drink, since that is very strong for him who never before tasted it. Further, this eked out with honey is of benefit, either for milt disease, or for maw *disease*, or for rawness,[2] or in case a man spew blood, or for all inward diseases: it also further soon doth away roughness *of skin*, and itch. This leechdom is good either for roughness or itch: work of vinegar a wax salve, *or cerote*; take five spoon measures of the vinegar, put *it* into a new crock, add a bowl full of oil, seethe together, shed *therein* five spoon measures of new brimstone, and a little wax, boil it strongly "again," till the vinegar is boiled off, then remove from the fire, and shake, and afterwards smear therewith the roughness and the itch.

xlii.

If inflamed blood and evil humour be in the milt, distending it, then shall *the sick* be thus let blood. If it seem to thee, that thou dare not to do another

---

[1] Our Saxon has made some mistake: the receipt is similar to one given by Marcellus, col. 348, B., where we read "ex picato mero vel "nigro tepefacto."

[2] Probably *cruditas, indigestion*.

unmihte þæs mannes oððe for unmeltunge oþþe for ylde · oþþe for giogoðe · oþþe for ungeƿiderum · oþþe for ūtsihtan · gebid þonne oþ ꝥ þu mæge · oððe[1] dyrre · gif hæto oþþe meht ne ƿyrne læt him blod
fol. 95 b. ōn þam ƿinestran earme of þære uferran ædre · gif þu þa findan ne mæge læt ōf þære midmestan ædre · gif þu þa findan ne mæge læt of þære heafod ædre. Þonne gif mon þa findan ne mæge læt of þære ƿinestran handa neah þam lytlan fingre ōf ædre · gif hit sƿiðe read sie oþþe ƿon þonne bið hit þy þe sƿiþor to lætanne · gif hit clæne oþþe hluttor sie læt þy þe læsse. Is hƿæþere sƿa to lætanne sƿa ꝥ liflice mægen ne asƿringe.

.XLIII.

Þūs[2] him mōn sceal þus mettas sellan ōn þære adle geseare ƿysan ⁊ hlaf ōn hatum ƿætere ⁊ oxumelle þe ƿe ƿriton ær beforan ƿiþ blædran adle suþerne eced drenc · merce on ƿætre gesoden ⁊ spilca ƿyrta ⁊ migole drincan ⁊ þynne ƿīn him is to sellanne ƿel scir ꝥ bet ꝥ mægen þæs miltes ⁊ scellihte fiscas him sint to þicgenne · ⁊ fuglas þa þe on fennum ne sien. Þis him is to forgānne · ne þicgen hie fen fixas · ne sæ fixas þa þe habbað heard flæsc · ⁊ þicgen hie þa ær genemdan mettas · ostran · ⁊ ƿine-
fol. 96 a. ƿinclan ·[3] ne þa mettas þa þe ablaƿan monnan mægen · ne hriþeres flæsc · ne sƿines ne sceapes ne þicgean hie · ne gate · ne ticcenes · ne drince[4] þicce ƿīn · ne mete ne to sƿiðe hatne · ne eāc to cealdne. Eft[5]

---

[1] oðð, MS.

[2] Þīs, MS. With the text compare, Εκώλυσα δὲ πάντα τὰ γλισχροὺς καὶ παχεῖς χυμοὺς γεννῶντα, ὡσαύτως [δὲ] καὶ τὰ κρέα [τὰ] βόεια, χοίρεια, προβάτεια, αἴγεια καὶ ἐρίφεια, καὶ τῶν ὀρνίθων τὰ ἐν λιμνώδεσιν ὕδασι διαιτώμενα, καὶ τῶν ἰχθύων πάντας ἐλεώδεις καὶ πελαγίους, ἄλλως τε [καὶ] τοὺς σκληρὰς καὶ παχεῖς. Opp. Alex. Tralliani, p. 496, ed. Basil.

[3] ƿ not p; see note, p. 240.

[4] drincan would be better.

[5] Καὶ αὐτίκα κατ' ἀρχὴν τοῦ ἦρος αἷμα πολὺ ἐκ τοῦ ἀριστεροῦ ἀγκῶνος ἀφῄρουν. Opp. Alex. Tralliani, p. 427, ed. Basil.

greater leechdom, for the want of might in the man, or for want of digestion, or for old age, or for youth, or for bad weather, or for diarrhœa, then wait till that thou may so do or dare. If heat, or *his* capacity to bear it, forbid it not, let him blood from the left arm from the upper vein; if thou canst not find that, let *him blood* from the midmost vein; if thou canst not find that, let *him blood* from the head vein. Further, if that cannot be found, let *him blood* from the left hand, near the little finger, from a vein. If *the blood* be very red or livid, then must it be let flow more plentifully; if it be clean or clear, let it *flow* so much the less. *Blood* however is so to be taken *from the man* as that his vital power may not be unsettled.

xliii.

Thus shall the sick mens diet be administered in that disease; juicy peas, and bread in hot water, and oxymel, of which we wrote before, *when speaking* of bladder disease, *the* southern acid drink; marche *also* sodden in water, and such worts and diuretic drinks, and thin wine must be given them, and sheer *or clear;* that will better the power of the milt; and shell fishes are to be taken, and fowls, those, *namely,* which are not *dwellers* in fens. This *that followeth* is to be foregone; let them not partake of fen fishes, nor sea fishes which have hard flesh, and let them take the before named meats, oysters and periwinkles, not the meats which puff up a mans strength, nor let them take flesh of bullock, nor of swine, nor of sheep, nor of goat, nor of kid, nor let them drink thick wine, nor food either too extremely hot

blod bið god to lætanne ón foran lenctene of þam ƿinstran earme.

.XLIIII.

Eft læcedom se þ yfel ut tihð of þam milte ⁊ se deah to manegum oþrum adlum · genim grene rudan ane dæge ær gesomna ⁊ medmicel piperes · oþer sƿilc cymenes oððe ma · do þ cymen ane dæge ær oððe tƿam oþþe þrim ón eced adrige ⁊ agnid to duste ealle þas ƿyrta · menge ƿið hunig afiƿen · gedo þonne ón glæsene ampullan ⁊ sele þonne cucler fulne þes deah ƿiþ magan ablaƿunge ⁊ innoþa · hnesceþ þa ƿambe · þynnað þa omán bitre hræcetunge aƿeg deþ ⁊ breost coþe · ⁊ sid ƿærce · ⁊ lifer adle · ⁊ lenden ƿærce · ⁊ milte ƿærce eal þ liht.

.XLV.

Læcedomas ⁊ drenc ƿiþ asƿollenum milte · acele
fol. 96 b. ðu ƿealhat isen þonne hít furþum sie óf fyre atogen · ón ƿine oþþe ón ecede sele þ drincan þ þu meaht eác sellan þam þe habbaþ heardne lichoman · ne sceal món hƿæþere þísne drincan sellan ón foreƿeardne þone ece ⁊ þa adle ác ymb fela nihta.

.XLVI.[2]

Her sindon læcedomas ƿiþ æghƿæþerre sidan sare ⁊ tacn hu sio adl toƿeard sie · ⁊ hu þ mon óngitan mæge · ⁊ hu hiora[3] mon tilian scyle · þas læcedomas sceal mon don ƿiþ sidan sare · ⁊ þis sindon þære adle

---

[1] Καὶ μὴν καὶ στομώματος λεπὶς, ἣν ἐκεῖνο ἐν χαλκείοις πυρούμενόν τε καὶ σφύρᾳ κοπτόμενον ἀποβάλλει, σὺν ὕδατι ἀναμεμιγμένη ἐν ποτῷ συμφέρει. Opp. Alex. Trall., lib. viii., 13, p. 506, ed. Basil.

[2] Alexandros of Tralles, lib. vi. chap. 1, treats of the diagnosis between pleurisy and disease of the liver.

[3] This plural may refer to the tacn or the sidan.

or too cold. Again, it is good to let blood in early lent *or spring* from the left arm. Book II. Ch. xliii.

xliv.

Again, a leechdom which draweth out the evil from the milt, and which is efficacious for many other disorders. Take green rue one day before *it is used,* collect it and a moderate quantity of pepper, so much also of cummin, or more, put the cummin one day beforehand, or two or three, into vinegar, dry it and rub to dust all the worts, mingle *this* with honey strained, then put them into a glass pitcher, and so give *the man* a spoon full. This is good against upblowing of the maw and of the inwards; it maketh nesh the wamb; it thinneth the corrupt gastric juices, it doth away breakings, and breast disease, and side pain, and liver disorder, and loin pain, and milt pain: all that it lighteneth.

xlv.

Leechdoms and strong drink for a swollen milt; cool thou a fiercely hot iron, when it is just withdrawn from the fire, in wine or in vinegar, give *the man* that to drink. Thou mayest also give that to them who have a hard body: notwithstanding, this drink shall not be given in the early stage of the ache and the disease, but after many days.

xlvi.

Here are leechdoms for sore of either side, and tokens how the disease approaches, and how a man may understand that, and how a man shall treat it. These leechdoms shall be done for sore of side, and these are the

tacn[1] gelic lungen adle tacnum ⁊ lifer ƿærces tacnum. þa men beoþ mid hriþingum sƿiþe strangum ƿæcede ⁊ micel sar on bam sidum. Hƿilum cnysseþ þ sar on þa rib. hƿilum ofer ealle sidan biþ þ sar. hƿilum becymð on þa ƿeoþoban ⁊ eft ymb lytel ge þa gesculdru ge est þone neƿeseoþan þ sar greet ⁊ hƿosað[2] gelome. hƿilum blode hræcaþ. singale ƿæccean þroƿiað. tunge bið drige. ne magon gelicgean ón þære ƿinestran sidan. gif ón þære sƿiðran þ sar
fol. 97 a. bið. ne magon eác eft ón þa sƿiðran. gif on þa ƿinstran þ sar biþ. gefelað þ þa innoþas hi ƿendaþ mid hiora hefignesse ⁊ on þa sidan feallað þe he on licgeað. ær þære adle þas tacn beoþ. biþ eác geond fingras[3] cele ⁊ cneoƿa unmeht eagan readiað reod[4] ⁊ beoþ heoƿ ⁊ famig utgang micge ageolƿod ⁊ lytel biþ þæs innoþes meltung ⁊[5] ædra clæppetung. eþung bið sarlic gehnycned neb ⁊ þara breosta biþ deaƿig ƿætung sƿa sƿa sie gesƿat. modes elhygd ceolan hristung ⁊ hreoung. hlydende sƿiþust innan ƿistlað of þam dæle þe þ sar bið hlinunge ⁊ hligiunge ƿið ƿiþerræc. gif þas tacn lange ƿuniað. þonne biþ seo adl to frecenlico ⁊ ne mæg him món getilian. ahsa hƿæþre þone mannan þe þis þroƿað hƿæþer he æfre ƿære slegen on þa sidan oððe gestungen oþþe hƿæþer he lenge ær afeolle oððe gebrocen ƿurde. gif hit þ ƿære þonne bið he þy eaðlæcna.[6] gif hit biþ of cyle cumen oþþe of yfelre inƿætan hit bið þe uneaþlæcra.[7] Gif he þonne
fol. 97 b. biþ ær on þære lifre oþþe on þám lungenum gefargod

---

[1] These symptoms are fully stated in nearly the same words by Aretæos, Acut. I. x. Possibly the diagnosis and the symptoms were stated, as they are in the text, by Philagrios. The Saxon author mentions mechanical causes for the sore of the side, as well as nosological; he does not therefore confine himself to pleurisy.

[2] Read hƿostað.

[3] Aretæos accompanies us no further.

[4] Read ⁊ biþ heoƿ reod ?

[5] Heard or some word to express Σκληρός is wanting.

[6] Read eaðleacnra.

[7] For uneaðleacnra.

tokens of the disease, like unto the tokens of lung disease, and the tokens of liver pain. The men are afflicted with very strong fevers, and mickle sore on both sides. At whiles the sore striketh[1] upon the ribs, at whiles the sore is over all the side; at whiles it cometh up on the collar bones, and again, after a little, the sore greeteth either the shoulders or the lower belly, and they cough frequently, at whiles they break up blood, they suffer a constant wakefulness, the tongue is dry, they cannot lie on the left side if the sore is on the right side, nor again can they lie on the right, if the sore is in the left; they feel that their viscera by their weight shift place, and fall upon the side on which they lie. These tokens are before the disease. There is also cold all through their fingers, and powerlessness of their knees, their eyes are red, and red is their hue, and their discharge[2] is foamy, their mie is turned yellow,[3] and the digestion of the inwards is little, and *hard* the pulsation of the veins, the breathing is sorelike, the face twitched, and there is a dewy wetting of the breast, as if it sweated, a delirium of the mind; a spasmodic action, and roughness of the throat, sounding chiefly from within, whistleth from the part on which the sore is; the disease is unfavourable to a leaning posture and to laughing. If these tokens continue long, then is the disease too dangerous, and one can do nothing for the man: notwithstanding, ask the man, who endureth this, whether he ever were stricken or stabbed in the side, or whether he long before had a fall, or got a breakage; if it were that, then will he be easier to cure. If it is come of cold or of inward evil humour, it is so much the harder to cure. If further the man have been before troubled with soreness in the liver, or in the lungs, and the

[1] Νύσσει, doubtless.

[2] Expectoration ?

[3] Thus the Saxon.

⁊ þanan cymeð ſio[1] ꞃiðƿæꞃc þonne biþ ꝥ ſƿiðe ꝼꞃecne. Ȝiꝼ hiꞇ on þam milꞇe biþ æꞃ þonne biþ hiꞇ þy eaþlaecꞃe · ȝiꝼ he þonne biþ æꞃ on þæꞃe lunȝene ȝeƿundod ⁊ þanan cymð ſe ꞃiðƿæꞃc þonne biþ ꝥ ſƿiðe ꝼꞃecne · ȝiꝼ hiꞇ on þam milꞇe bið æꞃ · þonne cymð ꝥ ꞅaꞃ on þa ƿinſꞇꞃan ſiðan · ȝe þa habbað[2] heꝼiȝe ꝼꞃecenneꞅꞅe · ahſa hine hƿæþeꞃ hīm ſe milꞇe ꞅaꞃ ſie oððe hƿæþeꞃ hīm ſpeoꞃcoþu ſie · ſƿa þu meahꞇ onȝiꞇan ꝥ þæꞃe ſiðan ꞅaꞃ cymð ōꝼ yꝼelꞃe ƿæꞇan ⁊ biþ ſƿiðe ꝼꞃecne. Ȝiꝼ him ſe uꞇȝanȝ ꝼoꞃſeꞇen ſie oððe ȝemiȝan ne mæȝe mid ſineþꞃe ōndounȝe ƿyꞃꞇdꞃenceꞅ þuꞃh hoꞃn oððe ƿipan ſio ƿamb biþ ꞇo clænſianne · ꝼꞃecne bið eac þonne þæꞅ ꞅeocan manneſ hƿaca bið maniȝeꞅ hiƿeꞅ ⁊ bleo :·[3]

Be þiꞅum ꞇacnum þu meahꞇ hƿæꞃ ſe man ꞇo lacnianne ſie ōnȝiꞇan hƿæꞃ ne ſie · hƿæꞃ mōn unſoꝼꞇe ȝeꞇilað ōn ꝼoꞃeƿeaꞃde þa adle þonne ꝥ ſaꞃ æꞃeſꞇ ȝeſꞇihð on þa ſculdꞃu ⁊ on þa bꞃeoſꞇ. Sona ꞅceal mōn blod ōꝼ ædꞃe læꞇan. Ȝiꝼ ꝥ ꞅaꞃ ȝeƿuniȝe ōn þam bꞃeoſꞇum anum oþþe on þam uꝼeꞃan hꞃiꝼe oþþe on
fol. 98 a. þam midhꞃiꝼe · þonne ꞅceal hīm mōn ƿyꞃꞇdꞃenc ꞅellan ⁊ nimān ſƿeꞇe ƿæꞇeꞃ mid ele ȝedon ōn ſƿineꞅ blædꞃan ⁊ beþian ꝥ ſaꞃ mid.

.XLVII.

Læcedomaſ þa þe þynnunȝe mæȝen hæbben ⁊ ſmalunȝe · þam lichoman þa ða hæꞇo medmicle oþþe ſꞇꞃanȝe þꞃoƿian ⁊ hu him mōn ſcyle ſƿineſ blædꞃan ōndon. Ȝenim hunan ⁊ ƿeax ⁊ ele ȝemenȝe oþþe ȝeȝnid ꞇoȝædꞃe ealꞃa emꝼela ꝥ hiꞇ an ſie ſmiꞃe mid ⁊ do on clæþ leȝe ōn. Ƿiþ ſaꞃe ſiðan eꝼꞇ ȝenīm ꞃudan leaꝼ ⁊

[1] Read ſe.

[2] hab, MS., at the end of a line, the writer forgetting to complete the word.

[3] In I. xlv. 5, the genitive was bleoꞅ. Bleo, by a zeugma, may be genitive plural.

side pain cometh thence, then is that very dangerous; if it has been ere that on the milt, then it is the easier to cure. Further, if *the man* have been before wounded in the lung, and thence cometh the side pain, then is that very dangerous. If it have been formerly in the spleen, then the sore cometh on the left side, yea, those *tokens* have heavy mischief; ask him whether the milt be sore, or whether he hath neck disease. So thou mayest understand that sore of the side cometh from evil humour and is very mischievous. If his anal discharge be stopped, or if he may not mie, the wamb must be cleansed by an always easy application of a wort drink, *in this case a clyster*, through a horn or pipe. There is danger also when the sick mans *expectoration or* hreak is of many a hue and complexion.[1]

2. By these tokens thou mayest understand in what case the man is curable, in what case he is not. In case one treateth *a man* unsoftly in the early stage of the disease, then the sore first mounteth into the shoulders and into the breast. Soon must one let blood from a vein, if the sore continue on the breast alone, or in the upper belly, or in the midriff; then must one give *the man* a wort drink, and take sweet water with oil put into a swines bladder, and warm the sore therewith.

xlvii.

Leechdoms which have the power of thinning and of making small, for the bodies which suffer the heat, *either* moderate or strong, and how one must apply a swines bladder to them. Take *hore*hound, and wax, and oil, mingle or rub together equal quantities of all, that it, *the mixture*, may be one; smear therewith, and put *also* on a cloth *and* apply. For sore of side, again;

[1] Πάντα ἀναπτύεται κεχρωσμένα. Alex. Trall.

laures croppan gebeat smæle ⁊ seoð on hunige lege on clað oþþe ón fel ꝥ hit ealle þa sidan ⁊ ꝥ sar oferlicge lege ón ⁊ beþe mid þy ⁊ belege æfter þære beþinge mid hatte wulle · ⁊ bind weaxhlaf ón · gif ꝥ sar þonne ne sie þe læsse teoh þonne mid glæse ón þa sculdru · ⁊ sceappa þær hit sar sie swiþust · ⁊ screp ꝥ blod of swiðe · ⁊ gif hít þonne git swiþor sar sie · ne do þu þonne mid sealte þa blædran ón · ác on forewearde þa adle wenden ꝥ sar læst sie. Rudan geseoð on ele oððe on wine · ⁊ dile smire þa sidan mid þy
fol. 98 b. neodlice · ⁊ beþe mid hnescre wulle ⁊ mid þy ele ⁊ do þonne þa blædran ón · do wearm sealt to do eác seofoþa ón sealt wæter do on þa blædran alege on ꝥ sar do þis þreo niht.

.XLVIII.

Gif · þas fultumas ne syn helpe · læt[1] blod þonne ón ædre óf earme nær on þa healfe þe ꝥ sar biþ · ⁊ þa wambe mán sceal clænsian[2] mid smeþe wyrtdrence. Eft eoforspines[3] cweað ꝥ món fint ón wuda gemylte ón wætre aseoh do on his drincan · oþþe drige gemeng ⁊ gegnid on his drincan ꝥ hælþ þære sidan sar. Eft celendres[4] sæd gegnid ⁊ seoþ on hunige oþ ꝥ hit ðicce sie · genim þæs þonne ón morgenne ⁊ ón æfenne þreo cucler mæl sele to þicgenne.

.XLVIIII.

Læcedomas ⁊ weaxsealfa ⁊ sceapunga wiþ sidan sare · ⁊ hwæt him sie to þicganne. Eác þu scealt þonne þu on þam sculdrum tyhst blod teon siðe ón þære sidan

---

[1] Trallianus, p. 85, ed. Lutet, recommends φλεβοτομία and the κάθαρσιν τῆς κοιλίας, after Hippokrates.

[2] clæsnian, MS.

[3] Marcellus, col. 351, B.

[4] Marcellus, col. 351, C.

take leaves of rue and bunches of laurel heads, beat them small and seethe them in honey, lay on a cloth or on a skin so that it may overlie all the side and the sore; lay on and foment with that *mixture*, and cover after the fomenting with hot wool, and bind on a cake of wax. Then if the sore be not the less, then draw with a *cupping* glass on the shoulders, and scarify where the sore is most, and scrape the blood off thoroughly; and if it then be still more sore, do not thou then apply the bladder with salt, but *do this* in the early period of the disease, while the sore is least. Seethe rue in oil or in wine, and dill; anoint the sore with that, of necessity, and foment with nesh wool and with oil, and then apply the bladder: add warm salt, put bran also into salt water; put it on the bladder: lay it on the sore, do this for three nights. Book II. Ch. xlvii.

xlviii.

If these remedies are no help, then let blood on a vein from the arm, *but* not on the side on which the sore is, and the wamb shall be cleansed with a smooth wort drink. Again, melt in water the dropping of a boar swine, which one findeth in a wood, strain it, put it into his drink: or dry it, mingle and rub it into his drink, that will heal the sore of the side. Again, rub *small some* seed of coriander, and seethe it in honey, till it be thick, then take of that, at morning and at even, three spoon measures; give *the man* this to swallow.

xlix.

Leechdoms and wax salves and scarifyings for sore of side, and what *the sick* are to take for diet. Also thou shalt when thou drawest blood on the shoulders, draw it strongly on the side, and for about three days

⁊ ymb .III. niht sceapwian ⁊ weax sealfe ⁊ ele on leccgean ⁊ sellan drencas þa þu wite þ wið sið wærce scylen. gif þe wyrt drenc ne limpe sele strangne. fol. 99 a. leohte mettas þicge ⁊ geseaw broþu[1] ⁊ geseawe wysan ⁊ gesleᵹen ægru ⁊ bread gebrocen on hât wæter[2] winewinclan[3] adon of scellum mid wysûm.

.L.

Eft wiþ sidan sare betonican leaf gesoð ón ele ⁊ gebryte alege ón þa sidan.

.LI.

Her æfter sint lungen adla lædlicu tacn ⁊ hwanan hio cume ⁊ hu món læcedomas wiþ þon[4] wyrcean scyle. breost ablawen ⁊ sar þeoh ⁊ lira. ⁊ hím se maga micla þindeþ ⁊ ban ⁊ fet fela swellende yfele swilas unfelende ⁊ hine dreceþ þyrre hwostan ⁊ hím ón þam hwostan hwilum losað hio stemn. Smire þone mannan mid ele. ⁊ eac mid wyrre wulle beþe þa sidan ⁊ rib. ⁊ betweox sculdrum hwene ær æfenne. læt þonne on wesan. æfter þón læt him blod of þam halan haþoliþan In ofne þær him ne egle fyr. gif þu him to fela lætst ne biþ him þonne feorer wen. Wyrc hím briw óf wealwyrte moran. ⁊ of fleaþan wyrte. ⁊ hunan fol. 99 b. ⁊ dile sæd seoþ þas on butran sele etan colne on morgen ⁊ on niht briw his mete wiþ ele ⁊ eal his drinca sie ceald. Manegum men lungen rotað on drince.[5] he swiples drences ⁊ fela henne ægru gesle on an fæt swa hreaw. geþwere þonne ⁊ þicge ⁊ gemenge ær wiþ fletan ⁊ nan oþer molcen þicge. Leoht drenc. gením gagellan wyl ón wyrte læt þonne hwon

---

[1] Πτισσάνη, Alex. Tr.

[2] ψίχες, *crumbs*, Alex. Trall., p. 87, line 15, ed. Lutet.

[3] Marcellus, col. 351, B.

[4] þon, we expected a feminine.

[5] The stop is misplaced thus in MS.

scarify and lay on cerote and oil, and give such drinks as thou knowest are suitable for side pain. If a *mild* wort drink do not suffice, give a strong one. Let *the man* take light meats and juicy broths, and juicy peas, and beaten eggs, and bread broken in hot water, *and* periwinkles removed from the shells, with peas. Book II. Ch. xlix.

l.

Again, for sore of side, seethe in oil leaves of betony, and bruise them, lay them on the side.

li.

1. Hereinafter are *set forth* the loathly tokens of lung disease, and whence it cometh, and how one must work leechdoms against it. The breast is upblown, and the thigh and muscle is sore, and *the mans* maw distendeth much, and his legs and his feet swell much with evil unfeeling swellings, and a drier cough vexes him, and in the cough at whiles his voice is gone. Smear the man with oil, and also warm the sides and the ribs with new wool, and between the shoulders, a little before evening, then let *the oil* remain on him; and after that let him blood from the sound elbow "in an oven, where the fire cannot harm him;" if thou lettest him too much blood, there will be no hope of his life. Work him a brewit from roots of wall wort, and from fleath wort, and *hore*hound, and dill seed; seethe these in butter; give him *this brewit* to eat cold in a morning; and at night dress his meat with oil, and let all his drink be cold. In many a man the lung decayeth. Let him drink some emetic drink, and beat up many hens eggs into a vessel, all raw, then let him curdle it and eat it, and previously mingle with curds, and let him take no other milk diet. A light drink; take gagel, *or sweet gale,* boil it in wort *of beer,* then let it stand a little, remove the

ʒestandan do of þa ʒaʒellan do þonne niƿne ʒist ón beƿreoh þonne ꝥ hit ahebbe ƿell · do þonne eolenan · ⁊ ƿermod · ⁊ betonican · ⁊ merce · ⁊ antran to sele drincan.

Ʒeƿyrc beoƿyrt ƿiþ lunʒen ƿunde · ⁊ banƿyrt seo þe hæbbe croppan ʒecnua þa ƿyrta tƿa ƿyl on butran. Drenc ƿið lunʒen adle ʒením hindheoloþan leaf · ⁊ hind berʒean · ⁊ ʒarclifan heorbremles[1] leaf ƿyl on ƿyrte læt drincan.

Ƿiþ lunʒen adle · hind berʒean leaf ⁊ hreodes spir reade hófan · bísceopƿyrt dolhrunan · neftan on clænum ƿætre ealle þas ƿyrta ƿylle ⁊ drince. Ƿiþ lunʒen adle ƿyrc sealfe on buteran ⁊ þiʒe ón meolcum · nim brune ƿyrt meodoƿyrt · berc raʒo · nefte · ʒarclife. fol. 100 a. Ƿiþ lunʒen adle brune ƿyrt cneoholen · betonica · ƿudu merce sure · eofor fearn · acumba · ʒarclife · treʒen bremlas · uouelle · ƿad · ƿyrc to drence ⁊ to sealfe. Ʒenim eoforfearn ʒecnuƿa ⁊ aƿylle on butran do þa sealfe ón aƿyllede ʒate meolúc ⁊ þiʒe on neaht nestiʒ · ⁊ on ufan mete. Drenc ƿiþ druʒre lunʒenne · holen rinde · ⁊ .v. leafan · dile · ⁊ redic ʒecnua to duste · ⁊ óf ʒeót mid ealoð sele drincan ʒelome. Eft drenc · marubian · ⁊ betonican · merce rude · surapuldre rinde · slah þorn rinde drince ón ealað. Briƿ ƿiþ lunʒen adle · óntran · eolonan · marubian · ƿenƿyrt · þa clifihtan · rude · merce · pipor · huniʒ. Ƿiþ druʒre lunʒenne · óf ƿealƿyrte moran · ⁊ óf fleoþan ƿyrte · hunan · diles sæd · seoþ on butran sele etan colne on morʒenne · ⁊ on niht · ⁊ briƿ his mete ƿiþ ele. Eft nim alres rinde seoþ on ƿætre óþ ꝥ þæs ƿæteres sie þriddan dæl onbeƿylled sele þonne

[1] heorbrem bremles, MS.

gagel, then add new yeast, then wrap it up that it may rise well, then add helenium, and wormwood, and betony, and marche, and ontre; give *the man this* to drink.

2. Work together beewort, for a lung wound, and that bonewort which hath bunches of flowers; pound the two worts, boil in butter. A drink for lung disease; take leaves of hindheal, and hind berries, *or raspberries,* and garclife, *or agrimony,* and leaves of the hip bramble, *or dogrose;* boil them in wort *of beer;* make *the man* drink.

3. For lung disease; leaves of hind berries, *or raspberries,* a spike of a reed, red hove, bishopwort, dolhrune, nepeta; let *the man* boil all these worts in clean water, and drink. For lung disease, work a salve in butter, and take *the same* in milk; take brownwort, meadwort, birch lichen, nepeta, garclife, *or agrimony.* For lung disease; brown wort, knee holly, betony, wild marche, sorrel, everfern, oakum (ashes), garclife, the two brambles, *the dogrose and blackberry,* wowelle, woad; work *these* into a drink and into a salve. Take everfern, pound it, boil it in butter, put "the salve" into boiled goats milk, and let *the man* take it at night fasting, and on the top of that *his* meat. A drink for a dry lung; pound to dust rind of holly and cinqfoil, dill and radish, and pour them all over with ale; give *the man that* to drink frequently. Again, a drink; let him drink in ale, marrubium and betony, marche, rue, rind of crab apple tree, sloe thorn rind. A brewit for lung disease; ontre, helenium, marrubium, wenwort, that *namely* which is bulbed, rue, marche, pepper, honey. For a dry lung; some root of wallwort, and of fleath wort, *hore*hound, seed of dill; seethe these in butter, give *the brewit to the man* to eat cold, in the morning and at night, and dress his meat with oil. Again, take rind of alder, seethe in water till a third part of the water be boiled away, then give *the*

cælic fulne to drincanne on þry siþas · læt simle dæg-þerne betweonum. Wiþ lungen wunde · þæs blacan
fol. 100 b. ifiges croppena ⁊ corna ærest þreo on dæg .v. on morgene seofan þy þriddan dæge þonne nigon · þonne .xi. þonne þreottyne · þonne fiftyne · þonne seofon-tyne · þonne nigantyne · þonne .xxi. sele swa æfter dagum drincan on wine. Eft wiþ lungen wunde betonican wyl on wine sele drincan. Wiþ þon ilcan genim mugcwyrt niþewearde · ⁊ brunewyrt wyl on buteran. Wiþ lungen adle genim cwican · ⁊ ac rinde · ⁊ garclifan gecnuwa togædere · bewylle þonne[1] þriddan dæl on hwætene wyrte supe æfter amylte buteran.

Eft genim brune wyrt · ⁊ bisceop wyrt · wudu merce · wudu cerfillan · eofor fearn · hind hioloþe · acumba · attorlaþe · reade hofe · ⁊ mædere. Wiþ lungen adle · dolhrune · ⁊ æferþe nioþoweard · ⁊ brune wyrt · ⁊ reade hofe · ⁊ reade netlan awylle ón hunige ⁊ ón cubuteran sup on meolcum. Eft genim rædices .iii. snæda · ⁊ brade leaces gelice ⁊ spices .iii. do ꝥ .iii. dagas oþþe nigon.

fol. 101 a.

.LII.

To spiw drence .vi. corn alwan .xxx. lybcorna ⁊ þa greatan wyrt nioþoweardre · hwerwe hatte drige þa on sunnan ⁊ ellen rinde niþeweard drige eác ⁊ getri-fula swiþe smæle · do healfne bollan ealoð to · ⁊ swete mid hunige · do hwon buteran · ⁊ piwores hwon · ⁊ gehæte ꝥ ealu ⁊ do hwon sealtes to. Eft wermod ⁊ eolonan læsse læt standan twa niht ón ealoþ drince þonne. Eft glædene · hofe fleotwyrt cnuwa ón ealaþ ⁊ geswet drince þonne. Gif món hine brece ofer gemet to spiwanne siþþan him spiw drenc of sie · genim fættes flæsces sele twa snæda. Wece drenc · elene þone læs-

[1] Insert of, as emendation.

Book II. Ch. li.

man a chalice full to drink at three times; leave always a days space between. For lung wound; of the berry bunches of the black ivy and of its grains, at first three a day, five on the morrow, seven the third day, then nine, then eleven, then thirteen, then fifteen, then seventeen, then nineteen, then twenty-one; give them so, according to the days, to be drunk in wine. Again, for lung wound, boil betony in wine, give it to be drunk. For the same; take the netherward part of mugwort and brownwort, boil in butter. For lung disease; take quitch, and oak rind, and agrimony; pound them together, then boil to the third part in wheaten wort *of beer;* sip afterwards some melted butter.

4. Again, take brownwort, and bishopwort, wild marche, wood chervil, everfern, hindheal, oakum (ashes), attorlothe, red hove, and madder. For lung disease; dolhrune, and the netherward part of æferth, and brownwort, and red hove, and red nettle; boil them in honey and in cows butter; sip this in milk. Again, take three slices of radish, and the like of broad leek, and of bacon three: do that for three days or nine.

lii.

1. For an emetic; six grains of aloes, thirty of libcorns, and the netherward part of great wort, wherwe it hight, dry it in the sun, and elder rind, the netherward part, dry it also, and triturate it very small, add half a bowl of ale, and sweeten with honey, add a little butter, and a little pepper, and heat the ale, and add a little salt. Again, wormwood, and helenium, but less of it; let them stand for two nights in ale, then let *the man* drink. Again, gladden, hove, float wort, pound these in ale, and sweeten it, then let *the man* drink. If a man strain himself overmuch to spew, after a spew drink is *past* off from him, take some fat flesh, give him two slices. A weak emetic drink; helenium,

tan dæl þunʒes · cámmóc ƿyl ꝥ on ealaþ sele ꝥ lytlum supan þonne hit col sie oþ ꝥ he spiƿe. ꝥ is hofe niþeƿeard bescrepen ⁊ ʒecnuad · ⁊ ellen ƿyrttruman rinde aƿæsc þa clæne ⁊ bescrepene · aƿend þonne of þam ƿyrttruman · ⁊ ʒecnua ʒotƿoþan · ⁊ ƿenƿyrt sio ƿeaxeþ ón ealdum lande · ʒeot þonne hluttor eala to ·
fol. 101 b. ƿylle sƿa sƿiþre medo ʒíf hebbe beƿreo ⁊ læt standan nihterne aseoh bollan fulne ʒesƿete þonne mid huniʒe aseoh þonne eft · bebinde þonne ʒenoh ƿearme · læte þonne standan neahterne. drince þonne on morʒen ⁊ hine ƿréo ƿearme ⁊ him slæp beorʒe sƿiþe ʒeorne · lanʒe he mæʒ on þam ƿyrtum standan ⁊ þonne hine món drincan ƿille ónhrere eft. Ƿyrce þonne in þær bollan fulne sƿa he ær ƿorhte · ʒíf he sie to unsƿið ʒeʒnide he fiftiʒ lyb corna ʒesƿete þonne. Ƿyrce sƿiðran ʒif he ƿille · adelfe þa ʒreatan ƿyrt asceaf þa ʒreatan rinde óf ʒecnuƿa þonne smæle ʒeót þonne hluttor eala ón. Se drenc biþ sƿa selra sƿa ꝥ ealu selre biþ. Sƿiþe drenc · ʒenim ellenrinde niþeƿearde · ⁊ hámƿyrte ⁊ hundteontiʒ lybcorna ʒecnua sƿiþe ƿel ealle þa ƿyrta do on ealo menʒe þonne · ʒenim þonne ƿah mela hæsles oþþe alres asift þonne ful clæne tela micle hand fulle do on ʒemanʒ læt
fol. 102 a. neahterne standan ahlyttra sƿiþe ƿel · ʒesƿet mid huniʒe ʒedrinc scenc fulne tela micelne. ʒíf se drenc nelle óf ʒením ónred selle ón ealað drincan scenc fulne ƿearmes sona biþ sel. Ƿyrc sƿiþdrenc. ʒenim lybcorn ⁊ ƿipor corn ⁊ hƿit cruda ⁊ alƿan ʒrind to duste þa ƿyrta sƿiþe · do on beor sƿa on ƿín sƿa on þeorfe

Book II.
Ch. lii.

the least bit of thung *or* *aconite,* cammock *or* *peucedanum;* boil that in ale; when it is cool, give *the man* that to sip little by little, till he spew. . . . that is, hove, the nether part of it scraped and pounded, and the rind of elder roots; wash them clean, and *have them* scraped, then rend *the rind* away from the roots, and pound goutweed, and wenwort, that *namely* which waxeth in old land, then pour thereon clear ale, boil *it,* or strongish mead if thou have it, wrap it up and let it stand or the space of a night, strain out a bowl full, then sweeten with honey, then strain again, then bind it up warm enough, then let it stand for a nights space; then let him drink it the morning, and let him wrap himself up warm, and let him very earnestly beware of sleep. Long may *the drink* stand upon the worts, and when a man hath a mind to drink it, let him shake it up again: then let him work thereinto a bowl full, as he before wrought it; if it be too weak let him rub small fifty libcorns,[1] *and* then sweeten it. Let him work it stronger if he will; delve up the great wort, scrape away the great rind, then pound it small; then pour clear ale upon it: the drink is the better according as the ale is better. An emetic; take the netherward part of the rind of elder, and homewort, and a hundred libcorns, pound them very well, put all the worts into ale, then mix; then take fine meal of the hazel or alder, then sift it full clean,put in a good large handful amidst *the rest,* let it stand for a nights space, clear it very thoroughly, sweeten with honey, drink a good mickle cup full. If the drink will not *be thrown* off, take onred, give in ale a cup full of it warm *to the man* to drink; soon he will be well. Work a spew drink *thus;* take libcorns, and peppercorns, and mastich, and aloes, grind the worts to dust thoroughly, put into beer, or into wine, or into skim

[1] Seeds of *Momordica elaterium.*

meolúc gif þu ƿara oþerra naþþer næbbe · gif þu on ƿine ƿyrce oþþe ón meolce gesƿet mid hunige drince tela micelne scenc fulne.

Sƿiþe drenc ƿyrc óf beore do cost to ⁊ alƿan ⁊ lybcorna fiftyne þara oþera gelice.

Sƿiþe drenc hamƿyrte .iii. snæda · ⁊ ellen rinde berende gelice micel .xxv. lybcorna[1] gegnid do huniges spilce an snæd sie on ete þonne mid cuclere ón sup hates ƿæteres oððe cealdes. Gíf drenc óf men nelle · genim merce · ⁊ cerfillan seoþ sƿiþe ón ƿætre do sealt to drince þonne. Gif hine innan ƿærce · genı́m niges ealað amber fulne do hand fulle hamƿyrte ón · læt on hebban drince oþ ꝥ þu sƿiþe · sting þonne feþre
fol. 102 b. ón muð teoh þa gellestran út drinc eft Sona:·

Ním scamoniam ꝥ penig geƿege ⁊ gegnid smæle ⁊ hrer henne æg sƿiðe sealt do þa ƿyrt ón ne læt geyrnan ꝥ æg ac súp. Ƿyrtdrenc · scamonian geceos þus brec on tu do hƿon ón þine tungan gíf hío hƿite oferbregdeþ sƿa meluc þonne hio biþ god · gegnid þonne on treoƿenum fæte næs on nanum oþrum mid sticcan oþþe mid hæfte do óf ꝥ món gegnidan ne mæge ꝥ biþ geurnen · do caulices ón .ii. dropan oððe þry · oþþe eleleafes stelan geƿyl tosómne · gif hio biþ god · drenc bið ón peninge · gíf mætra bið on oðrum healfum oððe ón tƿam auuifeþrimænemæ.[2] Sƿiþe drenc · hofan ⁊ onred · ⁊ ellen rinde gecnua to Somne ellen læst · do þonne to .xxx. ƿiƿor corna gesƿet mid hunige sele drincan.

---

[1] cybcorna, MS.
[2] Read and gif isel þrim ac ne ma? Yet the letters of the text are quite legible and clear.

milk, if thou have neither of the others; if thou work it in wine or in milk, sweeten it with honey; let *the man* drink a good mickle cup full. Book II. Ch. lii.

2. Work a spew drink of beer, add costmary, and aloes, and fifteen libcorns, of the others similarly.

3. An emetic; of homewort three pieces, and rend up elder rind, the same quantity, twenty-five libcorns, rub *them to dust,* and of honey as much as would be one piece *or proportion,* then eat thereof with a spoon, sip some water hot or cold. If *such* a draught will not *pass* from a man, take marche and chervil, seethe them thoroughly in water, add salt, then let *the man drink.* If there is inward pain, take a jug full of new ale, add a hand full of homewort, have *the jug* held up and drink till thou spew; then poke a feather into thy mouth; draw the bad matter out, drink again soon. Take scammony, so much as may weigh a penny, and rub it small, and half cook a hens egg, salt it thoroughly, put the wort into it, let not the egg coagulate, but sip it. A wort drink; choose scammony thus, break it in two, put a bit on thy tongue, if it bursteth out white as milk, then it is good; rub it then in a treen vessel, not in any other, with a spoon or with a handle, remove what cannot be rubbed down, that *part* is coagulated, add two or three drops of κωλικόν,[1] or boil together *with it* a stalk of olive leaf: if it be good the dose will be one pennyweight; if moderately good, one and a half or two pennyweights; if bad, three; no more than that. A spew drink; hove, and onred, and elder rind; pound these together, *put* least *of* elder, then add thirty peppercorns, sweeten with honey, give *the man* to drink.

---

[1] "Est etiam medicamentum . . . "quod κωλικὸν nominatur . . . magis "prodest potui datum." Celsus, IV. xiv. See the mention of θηριακόν. Book II. lvi. 4.

.LIII.

To leohtum drence ælfþonan ʒyþrifan · betonican þa clufyhtan ƿenƿyrt · eoforþrotan · heah hioloþan · ealehtran · eolonan tƿa snæda · clatan · ƿeʒbrædan · óntre · cropleác to ƿætan healf haliʒ ƿæter · healf ƿie hluttor eala. To leohtum drence · biscop ƿyrt [fol. 103 a.] elehtre · ƿermod · ƿulfes camb ƿyl ón meolcum sƿiþe aƿrinʒ þonne þurh clað dryp ealo ón oððe ƿín sele supan. Leoht drenc biscop ƿyrt ontre eolone · marubie · dweorʒe dwostle · merce · æscþrotu · betonica · heah hioloðe · hind hioloþe · ʒaʒille · mínte · dile · finul · cerfille · drince on ealuð ʒeƿorhte. Unsƿiƿol drenc biscop ƿyrt · ƿermod · attorlaðe · sprinʒ ƿyrt ʒyð-rife · dweorʒe dwostle · finul · ʒebeaten piƿor · ʒedo þa ƿyrta ealle on an fæt ʒedo þonne eald ƿín hluttor on ðone drenc oððe sƿiðe ʒod medo drince þonne þone drenc neahtnestiʒ · ⁊ sƿa betere him íſ sƿa he ófter drince ⁊ ete þone briƿ þe her áƿriten iſ · byriʒ eolonan ómpran · ontre · ʒotƿoþe hromʒeallan · ʒescadƿyrt nioþoƿearde · ʒecnua þa ƿyrta do sealt ón ƿyl on butran. Eft unsƿiƿol drenc · biscopƿyrt · ʒyþrife · sprinʒ ƿyrt .v. daʒas drince ætsomne simle on morʒne forlæte oþre fife .v. drince. Leoht drenc ʒeńim [fol. 103 b.] ƿermod · ⁊ betonican · ⁊ hioloþan[1] læst ⁊ hind hioloþan do on eala. Stille drenc · betonican · eolone · ƿermod · ontre · hune · elehtre · ƿenƿyrt · ʒearƿe · dweorʒe dwostle · attorlaðe feldmoru.

.LIIII.

Ƿiþ instice · ʒeńim aƿrotanan · ⁊ attorlaðan · biscop ƿyrt þa suþernan · ʒehæte on beore ⁊ supe. Ʒif stice

---

[1] Read eh hioloþan.

liii.

Book II. Ch. liii.

For a light drink, *use* elfthon, githrife, betony, the cloved wenwort, everthroat, horse heal, lupins, two proportions of helenium, clote, waybroad, ontre, cropleek, for liquid let half be holy water, half clear ale. For a light drink; bishopwort, lupin, wormwood, wolfscomb, boil thoroughly in milk, then wring through a cloth, drop ale or wine upon it, give it *the man* to sip. A light drink; bishopwort, ontre, helenium, marrubium, dwarf dwostle, marche, ashthroat, betony, horse heal, hind heal, gagel *or sweet gale,* mint, dill, fennel, chervil, let *the man* drink *them* wrought up in ale. A not emetic drink; bishopwort, wormwood, attorlothe, springwort, githrife, pennyroyal, fennel, beaten pepper, put all the worts into one vessel, then put clear old wine into the drink or very good mead, then let the man drink the draught after his nights fast, and it is the better for him according as he oftener drinketh, and let him eat the brewit which is here written; boroughhelenium, ompre *or sorrel,* ontre, goutweed, ramgall, the nether part of oxeye, pound the worts, add salt, boil in butter. Again, a not emetic drink; bishopwort, githrife, springwort; let *the man* drink for five days together, always in the morning, let him leave it alone for other five, and drink for five *more.* A light drink; take wormwood, and betony, and horse heal, the least *of this,* and hind heal, put them into ale. A quieting drink; betony, helenium, wormwood, ontre, *hore*hound, lupin, wenwort, yarrow, dwarf dowstle, attorlothe, fieldmore *or carrot.*

liv.

For an inward stitch; take abrotanon and attorlothe, the southern bishopwort, *that is, ammi,* let *the man* heat them in beer and sip. If there be a stitch, but

butan innoðe sie · genim þonne þa readan netlan ⁊ ealde sapan gebeat toSomne ⁊ smire mid ⁊ bere mid to fyre.

.LV.

Drenc gif mon innan forhæfd sie · gecnua eolonan wyl on ealoð ⁊ betonican · wermod ⁊ þa clufihtan[1] wenwyrt sele drincan. Wiþ Incoþe costes godne dæl · ⁊ finoles sæder oþer swilc gebeat smæle ⁊ gegnid to duste. Genim þæs cucler fulne · gedo on eald win oþþe cæren drince þonne neahtnestig þry dagas.

Wiþ færcoþe bisceopwyrt · wermod · betonica · redic · merce · cost · rudan sæd wyrc to drence.

.LVI.

Gif mon ne mæge ūtgegan · genim uman · ⁊ eac
fol. 104 a. gecrywyte hand fulle · ⁊ medmicelne bollan fulne ealað · bewyl þrimme þ ealo on þære wyrte drince þonne neahtnestig. Eft gif mon syþ garleac on henne broþe ⁊ selð drincan þonne to læt hio þ sar. Eft gate meoluc ⁊ eced seoþ ætgædere sele drincan. Eft gate meoluc ⁊ hunig ⁊ sealt sele drincan. Eft wylle gearwan on hunige ⁊ on butran ete þa wyrt mid.

Wiþ ūtwærce eft efelastan ufeweardne · wegbrædan ellenrinde sealt on ealo gegniden.

Tācn[2] be utsihtan ge on þam uferran hrife ge on þam niþerran. þa adle mon mæg ongitan be þam utgange hwilc se on onsyne sie. Sum biþ þynne sum mid þiccum wætum geond goten. Sum mid þæs innoþes · ⁊ mid þara smæl þearma gebrocum[3] gemenged ·

---

[1] The MS. has a stop after clufihtan.

[2] Nearly as Trallianus, book x., cap. i. p. 167, line 27, ed. Lutet.; book viii., p. 455, ed. Basil.

[3] ξύσματα, Trall.

not in the inwards, then take the red nettle and old soap, beat them together and smear therewith, and foment therewith at the fire.

lv.

1. A drink, if a man be costive within; pound helenium, boil in ale it and betony, *and* the cloved wenwort; give *the man* to drink. For inward disease; a good deal of costmary, and as much more of seed of fennel, beat small and rub to dust; take a spoon full of this, put it into old wine, or wine boiled down one third, let *the man* drink this after his nights fast for three days.

2. For sudden sickness; bishopwort, wormwood, betony, radish, marche, costmary, seed of rue; work *these* into a drink.

lvi.

1. If a man may not discharge his bowels; take "uman," and also a contracted hand full *of it*, and a moderately mickle bowl full of ale; boil strongly the ale on the wort, then let *the man* drink it after his nights fast. Again, if one seetheth garlic on chicken broth, and giveth it *the man* as a drink, then it removes the sore. Again, seethe together and give *him* to drink goats milk, and honey, and salt. Again, let him boil yarrow in honey and in butter, let him eat the wort with *those*.

2. For painful evacuation; the upper part of everlasting, waybroad, elder rind, salt, rubbed up into ale.

3. Tokens of dysentery either in the upper part of the belly or in the nether. One may understand the disease by the fæcal discharged, *observing* what like it is in appearance: some is thin; some is suffused with thick humours; some is mingled with fragments of the inwards, and of the small guts; some is much

sum sƿiðe gefylled mid ƿormse. Sum sƿiðe blodig. Sum cymð of þam ufeƿƿan hrife. Sum of þam niþeƿƿan · þam þe óf þam ufeƿƿan hrife cymð se útƿærc þis tácn bið · ꝥ se man sar gefelð æt his nafolan ⁊ on his sculdrum hefig sar · ⁊ þurst ⁊ unlust ⁊ þurh bǽc ƿearm lytel blod dropað;

fol. 104 b. Sió utsiht adl cymð manegum ærest of to miclum útgange · ⁊ þonne lange hƿile ne gymð mon þæs oþ ꝥ se innoþ ƿyrð ge onburnen ge þurh ꝥ geƿundod · hƿilum onginneð of þam midhrife se is betƿeox þære ƿambe ⁊ þære lifre · ⁊ þa seaƿ þa ðe beoð gemengedu óf mettum ƿiþ blod ⁊ ƿiþ oman geondgeotaþ þone Innoþ ƿyrceað yfelne útgáng ⁊ for þære grimnesse þara omena ne mæg beón gehæfd þy se mete ác beoþ somod þa innoþas bedrifen þonne ƿyrð ꝥ to utƿærce. Hu món þa utyrnendan men scyle lácnian þam món sceal sellan þa mettas þa ðe ƿambe nearƿian ⁊ þam magan ne sceþþan · caules seaƿ · hƿilum ƿysena broþ ⁊ eced · ⁊ ƿor mid ƿegbrædan gesoden ⁊ ealdne cyse gesodenne ón gate meolce mid þy smerƿe gate · hƿilum bræde þone cyse ⁊ drigne hlaf ⁊ ƿæter ꝥ sie rose on gesoden hƿilum scearp ƿin drince. Ƿync him onlegena to clame geƿorht · beren melo oþþe hƿæten mid hunige geSoden · mid medmicle * * * * *

* * * * * * * * *

Here many folios have been taken from the MS. In the margin "hic lacuna est," *now erased, may be read.*

Book II. Ch. lvi.

filled with ratten; some is very bloody; some cometh from the upper belly,[1] some from the lower: of that in which the discharge cometh from the upper belly, this is a token, that the man feeleth sore at his navel, and heavy sore on his shoulders, and thirst, and loss of appetite, and a little blood droppeth through the back gut *or rectum.*

4. The disease dysenteria cometh to many first from too mickle fæcal discharge, and then a man for a long while attendeth not to this, till the inwards become either inflamed, or through that neglect wounded. At whiles it beginneth from the midriff, which is betwixt the wamb and the liver, and the juices from meats which are mingled with blood and with bad humours, pour themselves through the inwards and cause an evil fæcal discharge, and for the grimness of the inflammatous matters the food cannot be contained, but the inwards,[2] along with it, are driven down, then that turneth to dysentery. *We say now,* how one must cure the man thus afflicted; to him one must give the meats which restrain the wamb and do not scathe the maw, juice of colewort, at whiles peas broth, and vinegar, and porrum *or leek* sodden with waybroad, and old cheese sodden in goats milk, along with the grease of goat. At whiles roast the cheese and dry bread, and let him drink water which has been sodden upon roses, at whiles sharp wine. Work him poultices wrought to a clammy mass, barley or wheaten meal sodden with honey, with a moderately mickle *

* * * * * * * * * *

[1] Ἐξ ὑψηλῶν ἐντέρων, *bowels* correctly.

[2] That is ξύσματα, *abraded portions* of the intestines, and τῶν ἐντέρων ἡ φυσικὴ πιμελή, *the fat naturally* adhering to them.

* * * * * * * * *

.LIX.

MS. Harl. 55., fol. 1 a.

Πάρεσις or Παράλυσις.

Ƿið þære healf deadan adle ⁊ hƿanon seo cume · seo adl cẏmð on þa sƿiðran healfe þæs lichoman · oððe on þa ƿẏnstran · þær þa sína toslupað ⁊ beoð mid slipigre ⁊ þíccere ƿætan ẏfelre ⁊ ẏfelre þiccere ⁊ mẏcelre.[1]

Þā ƿætan man sceal mid blodlæsum ⁊ drencum ⁊ læcedomum on ƿeg adōn · þonne seo adl cume ærest on ðone mannan þonne ontẏne þu his muð sceaƿa his tungan þonne bið heo on þa healfe hƿittre þe seo adl on beon ƿile · lacna hine þonne þus · Gefere þæne mannan on sƿiðe fæstne cleofan ⁊ ƿearmne gereste him sƿiðe ƿel hleoƿe þær ⁊ ƿearme gleda bere man gelome ínn.

Onƿreoh hine þonne ⁊ sceaƿa his handa georne · ⁊ sƿa hƿæþere sƿa ðu cealde finde læt him sona blod on þære cealdan ædre · æfter þære blodlæse · hulƿega ẏmb .III. niht sele him ƿẏrt drenc ūtẏrnende dō gíðcorna sƿa feala sƿa læcas ƿiton ꝥ to ƿẏrtdrence sculon ⁊ sƿa geƿade ƿẏrta.

Hƿilum alƿan æfter hire rihte · him mon sceal sellan hƿilum scamoniam · hƿilum eft æfter ƿẏrtdrencum · þonne he gerest sẏ · læt eft blod on ædre sƿa þu on fruman dẏdest · hƿilum þu teoh mid glæse oððe mid horne blod of þam saran stoƿum adeadodum.

fol. 1 b.

Ƿiþ þære healfdeadan adle · beþe hƿilum þa saran stoƿe æt heorðe oððe be gledum · ⁊ smere mid ele · ⁊ mid halƿendum sealfum · ⁊ gníd sƿẏðe ꝥ þa sealfa

---

[1] The MS. thus.

* * * * * * * * * *

lix.

Book II. Ch. lix.

The MS. seems to have been written about A.D. 1040.

1. For the half dead disease and whence in cometh. The disease cometh on the right side of the body, or on the left, where the sinews are powerless, and are *afflicted* with a slippery and thick humour, evil, thick, and mickle. Hemiplegia.

2. The humour must be removed with bloodlettings, and draughts, and leechdoms. When first the disease cometh on the man, then open his mouth, look at his tongue, then is it whiter on that side on which the disease is about to be; then tend him thus: carry the man to a very close and warm chamber, rest him very well there in shelter, and let warm gledes be often carried in.

3. Then unwrap him and view his hands carefully, and whichsoever thou find cold, on that cold vein let him blood. After the bloodletting, somewhere about three nights, give him a purging wort drink, put in as many githcorns[1] as leeches know must be put into a wort drink, and suitable worts.

4. At whiles must be given him aloes after their proper method, at whiles scammony; at whiles again after wort drinks, when he is in repose, let blood again on a vein as thou didst at first; at whiles draw blood with a *cupping* glass or a horn from the sore deadened places.

5. For the half dead disease. Warm at whiles the sore place at the hearth or by gledes, and smear with oil, and with healing salves, and rub smartly so

[1] Berries of the *Dafne laureola.*

in besincen. Ƿyrc to sealfe ealdne rysle sealtne heortes mearh · gose rysle · oððe hænna · ⁊ dó gode ƿyrta tó beðe þa saran stope æt fyre.

Hƿilum onlege ⁊ onbind píc · ⁊ ƿeax · pipor · ⁊ smeru · ⁊ ele · togædere gemilted. Hƿilum on þa saran sinua ⁊ aspollenan lege ón ⁊ bind on gate tyrdelu gemenged ƿið hunig · oððe on ecede gesoden · þonne þƿinað þa aslaƿenan ⁊ þa aspollena[1] sina.

Ƿyrc him ƿyrt drenc þe ne bið útyrnende · ne spiƿol ác todrifð ⁊ lytlað þa yfelan ƿætan · on þam seocum men þe biþ sƿa sƿa horh oððe ƿisoda oððe gillistre.

Genim huniges þis[1] lytle pund dó þonne to þan gebeaten ⁊ asift pipor · syle þonne to þicganne þam untruma[1] men. Eft ymbe þreo niht syle him on þam ilcan gemete oððe mare · ⁊ sƿa ymb feoƿer niht.

Ƿið þære healf deadan adle · do þu hƿilum sealtes cucler mæl tó menge ƿið hunig ⁊ eft pipor · cunna sƿa ægþer ge on þisum læcedome ge on oðrum þæm þe ic eac ƿrite hu hit on níman ƿolde · gif ꝥ lic heard si utan lege on þane læcedom þe ꝥ heard forði hƿelige ⁊ þæt yfel út teo. Teoh him blod óf gif þæt
fol. 2 a. neb oððe ꝥ heafod sár si on þam hnescan · ⁊ nitta[2] þara læcedoma þe þane horh of þam heafde teo ·[1] oþþe þurh muð · oððe þurh nosu · ⁊ þonne he þa miht hæbbe gedo ꝥ he gelome gesnese · syle him þa mettas þe syn eaðmylte · ⁊ god seaƿ hæbben ⁊ he fram þam mettum mæge smaligan · þæt syn gesodene ƿyrta · ƿyll · geote man ꝥ ærest ƿós ⁊ ꝥ æftere onƿeg · dó

[1] MS. thus. | [2] Corrected to nytta, MS.

that the salves may sink in. Work into a salve some old salt grease, some horse marrow, some goose fat or hens, and add good worts, and warm the sore places at the fire.

6. At whiles lay on and bind on pitch, and wax, and pepper, and grease, and oil melted together. At whiles lay on and bind on the sore swollen sinews goats treadles, mingled with honey, or sodden in vinegar; then the paralyzed and swollen sinews dwindle *to their proper size.*

7. Work him a wort drink, which is not purging nor yet emetic, but which driveth off and diminishes the evil humour in the sick man, which is, as it were, foulness, or rheum, or mucus.

8. Take of honey this small pound,[1] then add to it beaten and sifted pepper; then give it to the infirm man to eat. Again, about three nights *after,* give it him in the same quantity, or more; and so about four nights *after that.*

9. For the half dead disease; at whiles, apply a spoon measure of salt; mingle with honey and pepper besides. Try both in this leechdom and in others, which I also write, how it will hold; if the body be hard on the outside, lay on the leechdom that the hard part by it may turn to ratten, and may draw out the mischief. Draw blood from him, if the face or the head be sore, in the tender place; and make use of the leechdoms, which may draw the foul matter from the head, either through the mouth or through the nose; and when he hath the power, cause him to sneeze often; give him the meats which are easy of digestion, and have a good succulence, and *that* he by means of the meats may grow slender; that is to say, *give him* sodden worts; boil them; let the first and the second

[1] That is, a pound by weight, not a pint by measure: see Leechbook, II. lxvii.

þonne ʒod ƿóꞅ ꞇó · ⁊ ꞅýle ꞇo þýcʒanne do lýꞇel ꞅealꞇ · ⁊ ele · ⁊ meꞃce ꞇó ⁊ ƿóꞃꞃ · ⁊ þæm ʒelice. Heald þonne ʒeoꞃne ꝥ ꞅe meꞇe ꞅí ʒemýlꞇ ǽꞃ he him eꝼꞇ ʒýꝼe · ꝼoꞃðan þe ꞅe unʒemýlꞇa meꞇe him ƿýꞃcð mýcel ýꝼel · ꞅciꞃeꞅ ƿineꞅ dꞃince æꞇ hƿæʒa ʒiꝼ he má ƿille · dꞃince háꞇ ƿæꞇeꞃ. Healde hine ʒeoꞃne ƿið bæþ · ⁊ hƿilum þonne he hiꞇ ʒeþꞃoƿian mæʒe læꞇe him blod on innan eaꞃme ⁊ ꞅceaꞃƿiʒe þa ꞅcancan · æþele læcedom · ⁊ hu ꞅeo healꝼ deade adl · ǽꞃ ꝼeoƿeꞃꞇiʒum oððe ꝼiꝼꞇiʒum ƿinꞇꞃa næꝼꞃe on men ne becume.

Sume béc læꞃað ƿið þæꞃe healꝼdeadan adle ꝥ man ƿinꞇꞃeoƿ bæꞃne ꞇo ʒledum ⁊ þonne þa ʒleda ꞅeꞇꞇe ꞇoꝼoꞃan þam ꞅeocum men ⁊ ꝥ he þonne onꞇýndum eaʒum ⁊ oƿene muþe þane ꞃéc ſƿelʒe þa þꞃaʒe þe he mæʒe · ⁊ þonne he má ne mæʒe onƿende his neb aƿéʒ lýthƿon ⁊ eꝼꞇ ƿende ꞇó ⁊ onꝼó ðam ſꞇeme ⁊ ꞅƿa dó ælce dæʒe oð ꝥ ꞅe dæl þæꞅ lichoman þe þæꞃ adeadod ƿæꞅ ⁊ ʒeleƿed ꞇo þæꞃe æꞃꞃan hælo becume.

fol. 2 b. Soðlice ꞅeo adl cýmð on monnan æꝼꞇeꞃ ꝼeoƿeꞃꞇiʒum oððe ꝼiꝼꞇiʒum ƿinꞇꞃa ʒiꝼ he bið cealdꞃe ʒecýndo þonne cýmð æꝼꞇeꞃ ꝼeoƿeꞃꞇiʒum elcoꞃ cýmð æꝼꞇeꞃ ꝼiꝼꞇiʒum ƿinꞇꞃa his ʒæꞃʒeꞇaleꞅ · ʒiꝼ hiꞇ ʒinʒꞃan men ʒelimƿe þonne bið ꝥ eaðlæcneꞃe · ⁊ ne bið ꞅeo ýlce adl þeah þe unʒleaƿe læcaꞅ ƿenan ꝥ ꝥ ꞅeo ýlce healꝼdeade adl ꞅí. Hu ʒelic adl on man becume on ʒeoʒoðe on ꞅumum lime ꞅƿa spa ꞅeo healꝼdeade adl on ýldo deð. Ne bið hiꞇ ꞅeo healꝼ deade adl ac hƿilc æꞇhƿeʒa ýꝼel ƿæꞇe bið ʒeʒoꞇen on ꝥ lim þe hiꞇ on ʒeꞃiꞇ · ac bið eaðlæcneꞃe · ác ꞅeo ꞅoðe healꝼdeade adl cýmð æꝼꞇeꞃ ꝼiꝼꞇiʒum ƿinꞇꞃa.

Giꝼ mon ꞅý þæꞃe healꝼdædan adle ꞅeoc · oððe bꞃæc ꞅeoc · ƿýꞃc him oxumelli ꞅuðeꞃne eced dꞃenc ecedeꞅ · ⁊ huniʒeꞅ · ⁊ ƿæꞇeꞃeꞅ ʒemanʒ.

infusion of them be poured away; then add some good decoction, and give it him to partake of; add a little salt, and oil, and marche, and leek, and such as those. Observe then carefully that the meat be digested, ere one give him *any* again; since the undigested meat worketh him much evil: let him drink some sheer wine; if he want more, let him drink hot water. Let him hold back carefully from the bath, and at whiles, when he may endure it, let him blood on the inner part of the arm, and scarify his shanks. A noble leechdom! And *now*, how the half dead disease never cometh on a man before forty or fifty years of age.

10. Some books teach for the half dead disease, that one should burn a pinetree to gledes, and then set the gledes before the sick man, and that he then, with eyes disclosed and open mouth, should swallow the reek, for what time he may; and when he is no longer able, he should turn his face away a little, and again turn it to the *hot embers*, and accept the glow; and so do every day, till the part of the body which was deadened and injured come again to its former health.

11. Well, the disease cometh on a man after forty or fifty winters; if he be of a cold nature, then it cometh after forty; otherwise, it cometh after fifty winters of his tale of years; if it happen to a younger man, then it is easier to cure, and it is not the same disease, though unclever leeches ween that it is the same half dead disease. How can a like disease come on a man in youth in one limb, as the half dead disease doth in old age? It is not the half dead disease, but some mischievous humour is effused on the limb, on which the harm settles; but it is easier of cure; and the true half dead disease cometh after fifty years.

12. If a man be sick of the half dead disease, or epileptic, work him οξύμελι, a southern acid drink, a mixture of vinegar, and honey, and water.

Nim ecedes anne dæl · huniges twegen dælas wēl geclæsnodes · wæteres feorðan · seoð þonne oð ꝥ þriddan dæl þære wætan · oððe feorðan · ⁊ fleot ꝥ fam ⁊ ꝥ rot sýmle[1] of oðþæt hit gesoden si · gif þu wille þone drenc strengran wýrcan · þonne dō þu swa mýcel þæs ecedes swa þæs huniges ⁊ nýtta þæs læcedomas ge wið þisse adle ge wið ælcere ful neah. Nim simble þæs ecedrences swa geworhtes swa mýcel swa þe þince · dō wið þissum adlum rædic
fol. 3 a. on ꝥ seaw þæs drinces læt beo nihterne ōn · sýle þonne on morgenne þam seocum men · neahtnestigum þane rædic swā geseawne to þicganne swa he spýðust mæge · ⁊ ꝥ þu þanne læfe þæs seawes sýððan se rædic ofe[2] sý · geot hat wæter on sýle drincan þam seocum men to fýlle. And þonne ýmbe anes dæges hwile stinge him mon feþere on muð oððe finger nede hine to spiwanne. Nim eft eles anne dæl · wearmes wæteres twegan · sealtes twegan cuceles[3] fulle meng togædere sýle to drincanne ceac fulne ⁊ þanne stinge finger on muð bæde to spiwanne · læt þanne spiwan on þane ýlcan ceac þe he ǣr of dranc gesceawa þonne hwæðer þe[4] spiwða sý swa micel swa he ær gedranc · gif he mara sý týla his swa · gif he emmicel si þane[5] þe he ær gedranc sýle eft on ða ilcan wisan oðþæt he ma spiwe þanne he gedrince ǣr · þis sceal spiþust wið blædran adle ⁊ þæm stanum þe on blæddran sýn.

Wið þære healfdeadan [adle] · Nim ꝥ wæter þe wýosan ræran on gesodene ofer willeda sýle drincan swiðe þonne wecð[6] ꝥ þone innoð ⁊ clænsað. Eft sýn-

---

[1] smýle, MS.

[2] Read of, for ofe.

[3] Read cucleras.

[4] On this form, see St. Marharete, p. 84.

[5] Read þam.

[6] Perhaps wescð, *washeth*.

13. Take of vinegar, one part; of honey, well cleansed, two parts; of water, the fourth *part;* then seethe down to the third or fourth part of the liquid, and skim the foam and the refuse off continually, till the *mixture* be *fully* sodden. If thou wish to work the drink stronger, then put as much of the vinegar as of the honey, and use the leechdom either for this disorder, or for full nigh any one. Take always of the acid drink, so wrought, as much as may seem good to thee. For these disorders put a radish into the liquor of the drink; let it be in it for the space of a night; then give in the morning to the sick man, after his nights fast, the radish so liquored to eat, as he best may; and then, when the radish is gone, pour thou hot water on the remains of the liquor; give it to the sick man to drink to the full. And then, after about a days space, let some one poke a feather into his mouth, or a finger; let him compel him to spew. Again, take of oil, one part; of warm water, two; of salt, two spoons full; mingle them together; give to drink a jug full, and then poke a finger into his mouth; bid him spew; let him spew into the same jug from which he before drank; then examine whether the vomit be as much as he ere drank. If it be more, tend him then; if it be just as much as he before drank, give him again in the same wise, till he spew more than he drank before. This must be applied chiefly for disease of bladder, and for the stones which are in the bladder.

Book II. Ch. lix.

14. For the half dead [disease]. Take the water on which peas were sodden, *and* overboiled; give it *the man* to drink. That strongly waketh up and cleanseth

fullan leaf on wín gegníden ꝥ clænsað þane innað. Ƿið þan ilcan eft · elleneſ blosman genim ⁊ gegnid ⁊ gemenge wið hunig ⁊ gedó on box · ⁊ þonne þearf si genim bollan fulne hlutteres geswettes wínes gemenge wið ꝥ ⁊ aseohhe syle drincan. Ƿið þan ilcan betan mid hire wyrtruman seoð on wætere butan sealte · syle þonne þæs wæteres bollan fulne to gedrincanne.

* * * * * * * * *

.LXIV.

* * * * * * * * *

fol. 105 a. ꝥte oþerne healfne pening gewege gegnid swiþe smale do þonne on hluttor æg ⁊ sele þam men to supanne · hió is swiþe god eác on þas wisan wið hwostan ⁊ wiþ swiunge do þas wyrte on he biþ sona hal. Þis is balzaman smyrinȝ wiþ eallum untrumnessum þe on mannes lichoman biþ · wiþ fefre · ⁊ wiþ scinlace ⁊ wið eallum gedwolþinge. Eal swa same se petra oleum he is god ⁊feald to drincanne wið innan tiedernesse ⁊ utan to smerwanne on wintres dæge for þon þe he hæfð swiðe micle hæte for ðy hine mon sceal drincan on wintra · ⁊ he is god gif hwam seó spræc oþfylð nime þonne ⁊ wyrce cristes mæl under his tungan ⁊ his an lytel swelge · gif món eác of his gewitte weorðe þonne nime he his dæl ⁊ wyrce cristes mæl on ælcre[a] lime butan cruc on þam heafde foran se sceal on balzame beon ⁊ oþer on þam heafde ufan. Tyriaca ís god drenc wiþ eallum innoð tydernessum · ⁊ se man se þe hine swa begæþ swa hit her on segð þonne mæg he him miclum gehelpan. To þam dæge þe he
fol. 105 b. wille hine drincan he sceal fæstan oþ midne dæg ⁊ ne læte hine wind beblawan þy dæge · ga him þonne ón

[a] ælcum ?

Book II. Ch. lix.

the inwards. Again, leaves of houseleek bruised in wine; that cleanseth the inwards. For the same again; take blossoms of elder, and rub them, and mix them with honey, and put them in a box, and when need be, take a bowl full of clear sweetened wine, mingle with that and strain: administer. For the same; seethe beet with its roots in water without salt; then administer a bowl full of the water to drink.

* * * * * * * * *

lxiv.

Patriarch Helias sends these to King Alfred.

* * * * * * * * *

so much as may weigh a penny and a half, rub very small, then add the white of an egg, and give it to the man to sip. It (*balsam*) is also very good in this wise for cough and for carbuncle, apply this wort, soon shall the man be hole. This is smearing with balsam for all infirmities which are on a mans body, against fever, and against apparitions, and against all delusions. Similarly also petroleum is good to drink simple for inward tenderness, and to smear on outwardly on a winters day, since it hath very much heat; hence one shall drink it in winter: and it is good if for anyone his speech faileth, then let him take it, and make the mark of Christ under his tongue, and swallow a little of it. Also if a man become out of his wits, then let him take part of it, and make Christs mark on every limb, except the cross upon the forehead, that shall be of balsam, and the other *also* on the top of his head. Triacle (θηριακόν) is a good drink for all inward tendernesses, and the man, who so behaveth himself as is here said, he may much help himself. On the day ón which he will drink *triacle*, he shall fast until midday, and not let wind blow on him that day: then let him go to the bath, let him sit there

bæþ sitte þær on oð ꝥ he swæte · nime þonne ane cuppan do an lytel wearmes wæteres on innân nime þonne ane lytle snæd þæs tyriacan ⁊ gemenge[1] wiþ ꝥ wæter ⁊ seoh þurh þynne hrægl drince þonne · ⁊ ga him þonne to his reste ⁊ beþreo hine wearme · ⁊ licge swa oþ he wel swæte · arise þonne ⁊ sitte him ûp ⁊ scirpe hine ⁊ þicge siþþan his mete to nones ⁊ beorge him georne wiþ þone wind þæs dæges · þonne gelyfe ic to gode ꝥ hit þam men miclum gehelpe. Se hwita stan mæg wiþ stice ⁊ wiþ fleogendum attre · ⁊ wiþ eallum uncuþum brocum · þu scealt hine scafan on wæter ⁊ drincan tela micel ⁊ þære readan eorþan dæl scafe þær to ⁊ þa stanas sint ealle swiðe gode ôf to drincanne wiþ eallum uncuþlicu þing ·[2] þonne ꝥ fyr ôf þam stane aslegen hît is god wið ligetta · ⁊ wið þunorrada ⁊ wið ælces cynnes gedwol þing · ⁊ gif mon on his wege biþ gedwolod slea him anne spearcan beforan biþ he sona on rihtan. þis eal het þus
fol. 106 a. sêcgean ælfrede cyninge domne helias patriarcha ôn gerusalem.

. LXV.

Gif hors ôfscoten sie · Nim þonne ꝥ seax þe þæt hæfte sie fealo hryþeres horn ⁊ sien . III. ærene næglas ôn · Writ þonne þam horse on þam heafde foran cristes mæl ⁊ on leoþa gehwilcum þe þu ætfeolan mæge · Nim þonne ꝥ winestre eare þurh sting swigende · þis þu scealt don · genim ane girde sleah on ꝥ bæc þonne biþ ꝥ hors hal · ⁊ awrit on þæs seaxes horne þas word · Benedicite omnia opera domini dominum. Sy ꝥ ylfa þe him sie þis him mæg to bote. Wiþ utwærce bremel þe sien begen endas

[1] After gemenge, MS. has we wiþ. | [2] Read ealle.

till he sweat; then let him take a cup, and put a little warm water in it, then let him take a little bit of the triacle, and mingle with the water, and drain through some thin raiment, then drink it, and let him then go to his bed and wrap himself up warm, and so lie till he sweat well; then let him arise and sit up and clothe himself, and then take his meat at noon, *three hours past midday*, and protect himself earnestly against the wind that day: then, I believe to God, that it may help the man much. The white stone is powerful against stitch, and against flying venom, and against all strange calamities: thou shalt shave it into water and drink a good mickle, and shave thereto a portion of the red earth, and the stones are all very good to drink of, against all strange uncouth things. When the fire is struck out of the stone, it is good against lightenings and against thunders, and against delusion of every kind: and if a man in his way is gone astray, let him strike himself a spark before him, he will soon be in the right way. All this Dominus Helias, patriarch at Jerusalem, ordered *one* to say to king Alfred.

lxv.

If a horse is elf shot,[1] then take the knife of which the haft is horn of a fallow ox, and on which are three brass nails, then write upon the horses forehead Christs mark, and on each of the limbs which thou may feel at: then take the left ear, prick a hole in it in silence; this thou shalt do; then take a yerd, strike *the horse* on the back, then will it be hole. And write upon the horn of the knife these words, "Benedicite omnia opera domini, dominum." Be the elf[2] what it may, this is mighty for him to amends. Against dysentery, a

[1] Elf shot in the Scottish phrase.

[2] The construction as in Ic hit eom, *I am he*; combined with the partitive, as Hƿilc hæleða, *what hero*.

on eorþan · genim þone neowran wyrttruman delf úp þrit nigon sponas on þa winstran hand 7 sing þriwa miSerere mei deus · 7 nigon siþum pater noster · genim þonne mucgwyrt · 7 efelastan · wyl þas þreo[1] on meolcum oþ þæt hy readian supe þonne on neaht nestig gode blede fulle hwile ær he oþerne mete þicge · reste
fol. 106 b. hine softe · 7 wreo hine wearme · gif ma þearf sie do eft swa · gif þu þonne git þurfe do þriddan siþe ne þearft þu óftor. Gíf utgang forseten sie genim gið-cornes leafa gode hand fulle 7 þa rudan wegbrædan niþoweard · 7 doccan þa þe swimman wille · wyl þas þreo on ealdum ealað swiþe 7 do sealte buteran on wylle þicce læt drincan gode blede fulle hwile ær oðrum mete 7 wreoh hine wearme · 7 reste stille do þus þriwa ne þearf óftor.

Wiþ lungen adle læcedom dun tæhte · saluie · rude be healfan þære saluian · feferfugian emmicel þara twegea wyrta þære saluian þreo swelc dweorge dwostlan hiere þe nu[2] ealra wyrta fyrmest on þa sealfe þe him þises læcedomes þearf sie healde hine georne wiþ geswet eala drince hluttor eala 7 on þæs hluttran ealað wyrte wylle geonge ácrinde 7 drince. Wiþ útwærce genim unsmerigne healfne cyse do englisces huniges .III. snæda to · wylle on pannan oþ þæt hít brunige · genim þonne geongre acrinde hand fulle 7 swa swigende æt ham gebring 7 næfre in on þone món sceafe þæt grene on utan wylle þa sæp sone on cu meolce gesweþe mid
fol. 107 a. þrim snædum huniges þone drenc þicge þonne mid ðy cyse æfter drence .VII. niht eala forga 7 meoloc þicge unsure. Wiþ unlybbum supe cu buteran .VIIII.

---

[1] Two herbs are named: the chips are third.

[2] These words are scarcely without error.

Book II. Ch. lxv.

bramble of which both ends are in the earth;[1] take the newer root, delve it up, cut up nine chips into the left hand, and sing three times the Miserere mei, deus, and nine times the pater noster; then take mugwort and everlasting, boil these three, *the worts and the chips*, in milk till they get red, then let *the man* sip at night fasting a good dish full, some while before he taketh other meat; let him rest himself soft, and wrap himself up warm; if more need be, let him do so again: if thou still need, do it a third time, thou wilt not need oftener. If the fæcal discharge be lodged, take of the leaves of githcorn a good hand full, and the nether part of the rough waybroad, and the dock which will swim; boil these three in old ale thoroughly and add salt butter, boil it thick, let *the man* drink a good dish full a while before other meat, and let him wrap himself up warm, and let him rest quiet; do this thrice, no need *to do it* oftener.

2. For lung disease, a leechdom; Dun taught it; sage, rue, half as much as of the sage; feverfue as much as of the two worts; of pennyroyal three times as much as of the sage; take thee of it of all worts foremost *to put* into the salve. Let *the man*, who hath need of this leechdom, withhold himself earnestly from sweetened ale, let him drink clear ale, and in the wort of the clear ale let him boil young oak rind, and drink. For dysentery, take an ungreasy half cheese, and four parts of English honey, boil in a pan until it browneth, then take a hand full of young oak rind, and so in silence bring it home, and never *bring* it in to the mans presence, shave off the green outside *the house*, boil the sappy chips in cows milk, sweeten it with three parts of honey, let *the man* take the drink with the cheese, afterwards let him drink: for seven days let him forego ale and take milk not *turned* sour. For poisons; let him sip cows butter for nine mornings, for three,

[1] Frequently seen: spontaneous propagation

morgnas .III. sopan .VIII. morgnas cerfillan gemetlice on ƿine þridda dæl ƿætres nime þonne hƿerhƿettan nioþoƿearde gnid on ƿylisc[1] ealo sƿete mid hunige drince þære teoþan niht · to mete þone drenc on þreo þicge æt þam þrim honcredum.

Ƿiþ þære geolƿan adle · genim nioþoƿearde eolenan gedo þ þu hæbbe on þam forman dæge þonne þu hire ǽrest bruce on morgen nim þreo snæda ⁊ þreo on niht ⁊ hire sculon beon on hunig gesnæd · ⁊ þy æfteran mergen .IIII. snæda ⁊ IIII. on niht · ⁊ þriddan mergen .V. snæda ⁊ . V. on niht · ⁊ þy feorþan mergen. .VI. ⁊ VI. on niht. þes drenc sceal ƿiþ þon ilcan. genim alexandrian ⁊ grundesƿelgean cnua smale ⁊ do to drence on hluttrum ealað. gif men sie færlice yfele ƿyrce .III. cristes mæl an on þære tungan ofer on þam heafde · þridde on þam breostum sona bið sel. To gehealdanne lichoman hælo mid drihtnes gebede · þis is æþele læcedom · genim myrran ⁊ gegnid on ƿín sƿilce sie tela micel steap ful ⁊ þicge on niht nestig ·
fol. 107. b. ⁊ eft þonne restan ƿille þ gehealdeþ ƿundorlice líchoman hælo ⁊ hít eac deah ƿiþ feondes costungúm yflum.

þonne is eft se æþelesta læcedom to þon ilcan · genim myrran ⁊ hƿit recels ⁊ safinan · ⁊ saluiam · ⁊ ƿurman ⁊ þæs recelses ⁊ myrran sy mæst · ⁊ þa oþre syn áƿegene þara sien emfela · ⁊ ætsomne on mortere gegnide to duste sette under ƿeofod þonne cristes tid sie ⁊ gesinge mōn .III. mæssan ofer þa .III. dagas on midne ƿinter ⁊ æt stefanes tide ⁊ Sc̄e Iohannes euangelista ⁊ þa þry dagas þicge on ƿine on neaht nestig ⁊ þ þær to lafe sie þæs dustes hafa ⁊ geheald; hit

[1] ƿylicſ, MS.

soap, for eight mornings of chervil, a moderate quantity, in wine, a third part *also* of water; then let him take the netherward part of cucumber, rub it up into foreign ale, sweeten with honey, let *the man* drink *that* the tenth night, for meat let him take the drink at three *times* at the three cock crowings.

3. For the yellow disease; take the netherward part of helenium, contrive that thou mayest have it on the previous day; when first thou usest it, take three pieces in the morning and three at night, and they shall be *bits* of it sliced into honey; and the second morning four pieces, and four at night; and the third morning five pieces, and five at night; and the fourth morning six, and six at night. The following drink shall avail for the same; take alexanders and groundsel, pound them small, and form them into a potion in clear ale. If a man have sudden ailments, make three marks of Christ, one on the tongue, the second on the head, the third upon the breast, soon he will be well. To keep the body in health with prayer to the Lord: this is a noble leechdom: take myrrh and rub it into wine, so much as may be a good stoup full, and let *the man* take it at night fasting, and again when he will rest; that wonderfully upholdeth the health of the body, and it also is efficacious against the evil temptings of the fiend.

4. This is the noblest leechdom for the same; take myrrh and white frankincense, and savine and sage, and dyeweed, and of the frankincense and of the myrrh let there be most, and let the others be weighed, of them let there be equal quantities; and have them rubbed to dust together in a mortar, have them set under the altar, when it is Christmas tide, and let one sing three masses over them, for three days in midwinter, and at St. Stephens tide, and St. John the evangelists *day*, and for those three days let *the man* take the *leechdom* in wine at night fasting, and what there is left of the dust hold and keep; it is power-

mæg wiþ eallum fær[1] untrymnessum · ge wiþ fefre ge wiþ lencten adle ge wiþ attre · ge wiþ yfelre lyfte. Gewritu eác secgeaþ se þe þone læcedom bega ꝥ he hine mæge gehealdan .xii. monaþ wiþ ealra untrymnessa frecenesse.

Þonne eft wið gicþan ꝥ eal se lichoma sy clanes hiwes ⁊ glades ⁊ beorhtes · genim ele ⁊ ealdes wines dræstan emfela do on morter gemeng wel to somne ⁊ smire mid þy þone lichoman on sunnan. Wið ælfe ⁊ wiþ uncuþum sidsan[2] gnid myrran on wín ⁊ hwites recelses em micel · ⁊ sceaf gagates dæl þæs stanes fol. 108 a. on ꝥ wín drince .iii. morgenas neaht nestig oþþe .viiii. oþþe .xii. Wiþ lond adle wyl wermod swa drigne swa grenne swa þer he hæbbe on oleō [infirmorum][3] oþ ꝥ þæs eles sie þriddan dæl bewylled ⁊ smire mid þone lichoman ealne æt fyre · ⁊ mæsse preost sceal don þone læcedom gif man hæfþ. Wiþ gongel wæfran bite smit on isen swat. Wiþ utsihte mer geallan · blæc snegl wyl on meolcum súp on æfenne ⁊ on morgenne. Heafod sealf murre ⁊ alwe libania ealra gelice fela meng wiþ eced smire mid ꝥ heafod. Wiþ þon ilcan swefl ⁊ swegles æppel murre · ⁊ æghwilces cynnes recels nigon wyrta englisce · polleie · brembel · æppel · elehtre · bisceop wyrt · finul · rure wegbræde · haran sprecel · sio hare wyrt · liþ wyrt · ealra þissa emfela · oleum [infirmorum] ·[3] halig wæter · halig sealt · oþer ele · smire þe mid þys ufan þonne þu hi gnide.

. LXVI.

Cf. Marbodæus. Be þam stane þe gagates hatte is sæd ꝥ he .viii. mægen hæbbe. An is þonne þunorrad biþ ne sceþeð

[1] Read færlicum.
[2] Perhaps miswritten.
[3] The letters have been paled away purposely.

Book II. Ch. lxv.

ful against all dangerous infirmities, either against fever, or against typhus, or against poison, or against evil air. Writings also say, that he who employs the leechdom is able to preserve himself for twelve months against peril of all infirmities.

5. Then again, against itch, and that all the body may be of a clean, and glad, and bright hue: take oil and dregs of old wine, equally much, put them into a mortar, mingle well together, and smear the body with this in the sun. Against an elf and against a strange visitor,[1] rub myrrh in wine and as mickle of white frankincense, and shave off a part of the stone *called* agate into the wine, let him drink *this* for three mornings after his nights fast, or for nine, or for twelve. For land disease *or nostalgia*, boil wormwood so dry (*or*) so green, as he hath there, in oleum infirmorum, *the oil of extreme unction*, till a third part of the oil is boiled away, and smear all the body at the fire with it, and a mass priest shall perform the leechdom, if a man hath means to get one. For a bite of gang-weaving spider, smudge hydromel[2] on iron. For diarrhœa, boil in milk horse gall and black snail, sip in the morning and evening. A head salve; myrrh and aloes, and libanum *or frankincense*, of all a like quantity, mingle with vinegar, smear the head therewith. For the same; sulfur and swails apple, myrrh and frankincense of every sort; nine English worts, pulegium, bramble, apple, lupin, bishopwort, fennel, rough waybroad, vipers bugloss, the hoar wort, lithewort, of all these equal quantities; oil of unction, holy water, holy salt,[3] common oil, smear thyself with this upwards *on the head*, when thou hast rubbed *them*.

lxvi.

Of the stone which hight agate. It is said that it hath eight virtues. One is when there is thunder, it

[1] Interpreted by Herbarium cxi. 3.
[2] Perhaps *Sweat*.
[3] Salt which has had the formula of benediction pronounced over it.

þam men þe þone stan mid him hæfð. Oþer mægen is on swa hwilcum huse swa he biþ ne mæg þær inne feond ƿesan. Þridde mægen is ꝥ nan attor þam men
fol. 108 b. ne mæg sceþþan þe þone stan mid him hafaþ. Feorþe mægen is ꝥ se man se þe þone laþan feond on him deagollice hæfþ gif he þæs stanes gesceafenes hwilcne dæl on ƿætan onfehð þonne biþ sona sweotol æteoƿod on him ꝥ ær deagol mað. Fifte mægen is se þe ænigre adle gedreht biþ gif he þone stan on ƿætan þigeþ him biþ sona sel. Syxte mægen is ꝥ drycræft þam men ne dereþ se þe hine mid him hæfð. Seofoþe mægen is ꝥ se þe þone stan on drince onfehð he hæfþ þe smeþran lichoman. Eahtoþe is þæs stanes mægen ꝥ nan nædran cynnes bite þam sceþþan ne mæg þe þone stan on ƿætan byrigþ.

LXVII.

dimitte. Pund eles geƿihð .xii. penegum læsse þonne pund ƿæteres · ⁊ pund ealoð geƿihð .vi. penegum mare þonne pund ƿæteres · ⁊ .i. pund ƿines geƿihð .xv. penegum mare þonne .i. pund ƿæteres · ⁊ pund huniges geƿihð .xxxiiii. penegum mare þonne pund ƿæteres · ⁊ .i. pund buteran geƿihð · lxxx. penegum læsse þonne pund ƿæteres · ⁊ pund beores geƿihð .xxii. penegum læsse þonne pund ƿæteres · ⁊ i. pund meloþes geƿihð .cxv. penegum læsse þonne pund ƿæteres · ⁊ i. pund beana geƿihð .lv. penegum læsse þonne pund ƿæteres · ⁊ xv.
fol. 109 a. pund[1] ƿæteres gaþ to sestre :·

Bald habet hunc[2] librum cild quem conscribere iussit;
Hic precor assidue cunctis in nomine cristi ·
Quo[3] nullus tollat húnc librum perfidus a me ·
Néc ui nec furto néc quodam famine falso ·
Cur quia[4] nulla mihi tam cara eSt óptima gaza ·
Quam cari libri quos cristi gratia comit.

---

[1] An error, read yntsan, *ounces*.
[2] hund, MS.
[3] Read Quod.
[4] Read as Cur ? Quia.

doth not scathe the man who hath this stone with him. Another virtue is, on whatsoever house it is, therein a fiend *perhaps enemy* may not be. The third virtue is, that no venom may scathe the man who hath the stone with him. The fourth virtue is, that the man, who hath on him secretly the loathly fiend, if he taketh in liquid any portion of the shavings of this stone, then soon is exhibited manifestly in him, that which before secretly lay hid. The fifth virtue is, he who is afflicted with any disease, if he taketh the stone in liquid, it is soon well with him. The sixth virtue is, that sorcery hurteth not the man, who has *the stone* with him. The seventh virtue is, that he who taketh the stone in drink, will have so much the smoother body. The eighth virtue of the stone is, that no bite of any kind of snake may scathe him who tasteth the stone in liquid.

lxvii.

A pint of oil weigheth twelve pennies[1] less than a pint of water; and a pint of ale weigheth six pennies more than a pint of water; and a pint of wine weigheth fifteen pennies more than a pint of water; and a pint of honey weigheth thirty-four pennies more than a pint of water; and a pint of butter weigheth eighty pennies less than a pint of water; and a pint of beer weigheth twenty-two pennies less than a pint of water; and a pint of meal weigheth 115 pennies less than a pint of water; and a pint of beans weigheth fifty-five pennies less than a pint of water; and fifteen ounces of water go to the sextarius.[2]

---

[1] This is the Saxon silver penny of twenty-four grains, our pennyweight.

[2] "Sextarius medicinalis habet "uncias decem." Plin. Valer. Pref.

[*Book III.*]

Ƿiþ heafod ece. ⁊ ƿiþ ealdum heafod ece. ⁊ ƿiþ healfes heafdes ece. II. Ƿiþ aspollenum eaȝum ⁊ ȝod eah sealf. ⁊ ƿið miste on eaȝan ⁊ ƿið flie. ⁊ ƿið ƿyrmum on eaȝum ⁊ ƿiþ þæm ȝif flærc on eaȝum ƿeaxe. ⁊ ȝif on eaȝum ƿeaxan reade sponȝe. ⁊ ȝif eaȝan tyren ⁊ sceade sealf to eaȝum. ⁊ smeþe eah sealf.

.III. Ƿiþ earƿærce ⁊ ƿiþ þæm ȝif ƿyrmas syn on earan ⁊ ȝod ear sealf. IIII. Ƿiþ toþ ece ⁊ ȝif teþ syn hole.

.V. Ƿiþ innan tobrocenum muðe .VI. Ƿiþ ceoc adle ⁊ ƿiþ ceol ƿærce. VII. Ƿiþ heals ƿærce. VIII. Ƿiþ bite. VIIII. Ƿiþ hƿostan. X. Ƿiþ þam þe mōn blode hræce. XI. Ƿiþ seondum ȝeallan. XII. Ƿiþ þære ȝeolƿan adle. XIII. Ƿiþ breost ƿærce. XIIII. Ƿiþ hƿostan ⁊ ƿiþ lunȝen adle. XV. Ƿiþ maȝan ƿærce ⁊ ƿiþ aþundenesse. XVI. Ƿið milt ƿærce.

fol. 109 b. .XVII. Ƿiþ linden ƿærce. XVIII. Ƿiþ ƿambe ƿærce ⁊ rysel ƿærce. XVIIII. Ƿiþ blæddre ƿærce.

.XX. Ƿiþ þam ȝif man ne mæȝe ȝemiȝan ⁊ þam men þe stanas ƿeaxan on þære blædran. XXI. Ƿiþ þam ȝif men sie se utȝanȝ forseten. XXII. Ƿiþ utsiht adle drenc ⁊ briþ. XXIII. Ƿiþ þam ƿyrmum þe beoþ on mannes innoþe. XXIIII. Ƿiþ lið ƿærce. XXV. Ƿiþ ƿeartum. XXVI. Ƿið þam miclan lice smiring ⁊ bæþ ⁊ drenc ⁊ briþ. XXVII. Ƿiþ singalum þurste untrumra manna. XXVIII. Ƿiþ innan fortoȝe ⁊ smæl þearma ece. XXVIIII. Ƿiþ þam þe man sie mid fyre anum forbærned ⁊ ƿiþ þam þe man sie mid ƿætan forbærned. ⁊ ƿiþ sunbryne. XXX. Ƿiþ þeore drenc ⁊ eft ƿiþ þære[a] ⁊ sceotendum ƿenne ⁊ eft beþinȝ ƿiþ þam ȝif þeor ȝeƿuniȝe on anre stoƿe. XXXI. Ƿiþ ƿenne sealf. XXXII. Ƿiþ dolȝe sealf. XXXIII. Ƿiþ þam

[a] Read þeore.

Book III.

Book III.

CONTENTS.

1. For head ache, and for old head ache, and for ache of half the head, *commonly called megrim.* 2. For swollen eyes, and a good eye salve, and for mist in the eyes, and against white speck, and against worms in the eyes, and in case flesh wax upon the eyes, and if red sponges wax on the eyes, and if the eyes are bleared, and a salve for obscure vision of the eyes, and a smooth eye salve. 3. For pain of ear, and in case worms are in the ears, and a good ear salve. 4. For tooth ache, and if the teeth are hollow. 5. For a mouth broken out within. 6. For cheek *or jaw* disease, and for pain in the jowl. 7. Against neck pain. 8. Against cancer. 9. For cough. 10. In case a man break up blood. 11. For flowing gall. 12. For the yellow disease *or jaundice.* 13. For breast pain. 14. For cough and for lung disease. 15. For pain in the maw *or stomach,* and distention. 16. For pain of spleen. 17. For loin pain. 18. For wamb *or belly* pain, and for pain in the fat about the belly, *where the kidneys are lodged.* 19. For bladder pain. 20. In case a man may not mie, and for the man in whose bladder stones wax. 21. For the case where a mans fæcal discharge is obstructed. 22. For diarrhœa, a drink and a brewit. 23. For the worms which be in a mans inwards. 24. For joint pain. 25. For warts. 26. For leprosy or elephantiasis, a smearing, and a bath and a drink, and a brewit. 27. For the constant thirst of men out of health. 28. For gripe and ache of small guts. 29. In case a man be burnt with fire only, and in case a man is burnt with liquid, and for sun burning. 30. A drink against the "dry" disease, and again for that, and for a shooting wen, *with shooting pains,* and again a fomentation for it, if the "dry" disease remain in one place. 31. A salve for a wen. 32. A salve for a wen. 33. In case a man be wounded in

gíf man sie ufan on heafod wund ⁊ sie ban gebrocen
⁊ wiþ þam gíf sio eaxl upstige . ⁊ god dolh drenc
⁊ gif gebrocen ban sie on heafde ⁊ of nelle. XXXIIII.
Wiþ hundes slite ⁊ wiþ þon gif sinwe forcorfene ⁊ wiþ
fol. 110 a. þam gif sinwe sien gescruncene. XXXV. Wiþ gonge-
wifran bite. XXXVI. Wiþ cancre. XXXVII. Wiþ þam þe
wíf ne mæge bearn acennan ⁊ gif of wife nelle gan
æfter þam beorþre þ gecyndelic sie · ⁊ gif of[1] wife sie
dead bearn · ⁊ wiþ þam gif wif blede to swiþe æfter
þam beorþre. XXXVIII. Wiþ þam þe wifum sie forstan-
den hira monað gecynd ⁊ wiþ þam gif wife to swiþe
offlowe sio monoþ gecynd. XXXVIIII. Wiþ smeagea
wyrme smiring ⁊ anlegen · ⁊ beþing ⁊ sealf. XL. Wiþ
þam þe man sie monaþ seóc. [XLI.][2] Wiþ ealle feondes
costunga drenc ⁊ sealf. Wiþ þon ilcan ⁊ hu man scyle
gewitseocne man lácnian · ⁊ hu mon scyle wyrcean
swiþdrenc utyrnendum. XLII. Wiþ þam gif swiþdrenc on
men gesittan[3] ⁊ he nelle utgan. XLIII. Wiþ attres
drence. [XLIIII.][4] Wiþ lusum. XLV. Wiþ þam gif þorn
stinge mon on fót oððe hreod ⁊ þonne nelle ofgan.
XLVI. Wiþ æsmælum ⁊ wiþ eallum eagna wærce. XLVII.
Wiþ lyft adle gif se muþ sie woh oþþe won læcedom ⁊
beþíng ⁊ bæþ sealf ⁊ leah ⁊ blodes læs. XLVIII. Wiþ
fic adle drenc ⁊ beþing. XLVIIII. Wiþ sculdor wærce
fol. 110 b. ⁊ earma. L. Wiþ cneowa sare. LI. Wiþ fota sare. LII.
Wiþ þam gif þu ne mæge blod dolg forwriþan. LIII.
Wiþ þam gif meolóc sie gewerd. LIIII. Wiþ niht gengean
sealf. LV. Wiþ þam gif men beo sio heafod wanne
gehlenced. LVI. Wið þam gif men nelle meltan his
mete. LVII. Wiþ wíf gemædlan. LVIII. Wiþ feondes
costunga. LVIIII. Wiþ þeor wenne gif he sie men on
cneowe oþþe on oþrum lime. LX. Be þam hu mõn
scyle ear sealfe wyrcean.

.LXI. Wiþ ælf cynne sealf ⁊ wiþ niht gengan . ⁊

[1] Read on.
[2] XLI. is omitted in MS.
[3] Read gesitte.
[4] XLIIII. is omitted in MS.

Book III. Contents.

the head and bone be broken, and in case the shoulder rise *by dislocation*, and a good wound drink, and if a broken bone be in the head and will not come away. 34. For tear by a hound, and if sinews be cut through, and in case sinews be shrunken. 35. For the bite of the gangwayweaving spider. 36. For cancer. 37. In case a woman may not kindle a child, and if, after the birth, that which is natural will not come away from a woman; and in case there be a dead bairn in a woman, and in case a woman bleed too much after the birth. 38. In case womens natural catamenia be stopped, and in case the natural catamenia flow too freely. 39. A smearing, and an onlaying, and a fomentation, and a salve against a boring worm. 40. In case a man be a lunatic. 41. A drink and a salve for all temptations of the fiend. For the same, and how one must treat a deranged man; and how a man shall work a spew drink for those that have diarrhœa. 42. In case a strong dose lodge in a man and will not come away. 43. Against a drink of poison. 44. Against lice. 45. In case a thorn, or a reed, prick a man in the foot, and will not be got rid of. 46. Against imminutions and all pain of eyes. 47. Against palsy, if the mouth be awry or livid, a leechdom and a fomentation, and a bath salve, and ley and bloodletting. 48. Drink and fomentation for "fig" dieease. 49. For pain of shoulder blade and arms. 50. For sore of knees. 51. For sore of feet. 52. In case thou be not able to bind up a bloodletting incision. 53. In case milk is turned sour. 54. A salve against night comers, *incubi, etc.* 55. In case a mans skull is "linked," *or seems to feel bound round.* 56. In case a mans meat will not digest. 57. Against womens prating. 58. Against temptations of the fiend. 59. Against a "dry" wen, if a man hath it on his knee or on another limb. 60. Of this; how a man must work an earsalve. 61. A salve against the elfin race and night goblins, and for the *women,*

þam monnum þe dèofol mid hæmð. LXII. Ƿiþ ælf adle læcedom ⁊ eft hu mōn sceal on þa wyrte singan ær hi mōn nime ⁊ eft hu mon sceal þa wyrta don under weofod ⁊ ofer singan ⁊ eft tacnu be þam hwæþer hit sie ælf sogoþa ⁊ tacn hu þu ongitan meaht hwæþer hine mōn mæʒ ʒelacnian ⁊ drencas ⁊ ʒebedu wiþ ælcre feondes costunʒe. LXIII. Tacnu hu þu meaht onʒitan hwæþer mōn sie on wæter ælf adle ⁊ læcedom wiþ þam ⁊ ʒealdor on to sinʒanne ⁊ ꝥ ilce mōn mæʒ sinʒan on wunda. LXIIII. Ƿið deofle liþe drenc ⁊ unʒemynde ⁊ wiþ deofles costunʒa. LXV.
fol. 111 a. Ƿiþ þon ʒíf mon sie ʒeʒymed ⁊ tacnu hwæþer he libban mæʒe. LXVI. Drenc wiþ þam ʒif þeor sie on men. LXVII. Ƿiþ deofle seoce ⁊ wiþ deofle. LXVIII. Ƿiþ weden heorte leoht drenc. LVIIII. Ƿiþ þam[1] ʒif men sie maʒa asurod ⁊ forþunden ⁊ wiþ maʒan wærce ⁊ ʒif man biþ aþunden. LXX. Ƿiþ wambe wærce ⁊ wiþ maʒan wærce ⁊ wiþ wambe heardnesse. LXXI. Ƿið springe smirinʒ ⁊ sealf. LXXII. Ƿiþ attre drenc ⁊ smirinʒ. LXXIII. Ƿiþ þære ʒeolwan adle. LXXIIII. Ƿiþ þam ʒíf innelfe si ute. LXXV. Ƿiþ ælcre innan untrymnesse ⁊ wiþ hefiʒnesse ⁊ wiþ hleorblæce. LXXVI. Be þam hu mān scyle haliʒe sealfe wyrcean.

. I.

Ƿiþ þon þe mōn on heafod ace ʒenim niþo-wearde wrætte do on readne wræd binde ꝥ heafod mid. Ƿiþ þon ilcan nim feneres sæd ⁊ rudun ʒeʒnid on ele do on hat wæter þweah ʒelome ꝥ heafod on þam wætre he biþ hal. Ƿiþ ealdum heafod ece ʒenim dweorʒe

---

[1] Ƿiþā, MS.

Book III. Contents.

with whom the devil hath commerce. 62. Against elf disease, a leechdom; and again, how one must sing upon the worts, ere one take them; and again, how one must put the worts under the altar, and sing over them; and again tokens of this, whether it be elf hicket, and tokens how thou mayst understand, whether one may cure the man; and drinks and prayers against every temptation of the fiend. 63. Tokens how thou mayst understand whether a man be in the water elf disease, and a leechdom for that, and a charm to be sung upon it, and that ilk may be sung over wounds. 64. A lithe *or soft* drink against the devil, and want of memory, and against temptations of the devil. 65. In case a man be overlooked, and tokens whether he may live. 66. A drink in case the "dry" disease be on a man. 67. For the devil sick *or demoniac*, and against the devil. 68. A light drink against the wild heart. 69. In case a mans maw be soured and distended; and against pain of the maw, and if a man be inflated. 70. For pain of the wamb, and for pain of the maw, and for hardness of the wamb. 71. Against carbuncle; an ointment and a salve. 72. A drink and smearing against venom. 73. For the yellow disease, *jaundice*. 74. In case the bowels be out. 75. For every inward infirmity, and for heaviness, and for cheek blotch. 76. Of this, how a man must make a holy salve.

i.

In case a man ache in the head; take the netherward part of crosswort,[1] put it on a red fillet, let him bind the head therewith. For that ilk, take seed of mustard and rue, rub into oil, put into hot water, wash the head often in the water, *the man* will be hale. For an old head ache, take pennyroyal, boil in oil, or

[1] *Galium cruciatum.*

drostlan ƿyl on ele oððe on butran smire mid[1] þa
þunƿongan ⁊ bufan þam eagum on ufan ꝥ heafod
þeah him sie gemynd oncyrred he biþ hal. Ƿiþ sƿiþe
fol. 111 b. ealdum heafod ece nim sealt ⁊ rudan ⁊ ifig crop cnua
ealle to somne[2] do on hunig ⁊ smire mid þa þunƿan-
gan · ⁊ þone hnifel ⁊ ufan ꝥ heafod. To þon ilcan
séc lytle stanas on sƿealƿan briddan magan ⁊ heald ꝥ
hie ne hrinan eorþan ne ƿætre · ne oþrum stanum
besceoƿa hira . III. on þon þe þu ƿille do on þone mōn
þe him þearf sie him biþ sona sel · hi beoþ gode ƿiþ
heafod ece ⁊ ƿiþ eagƿærce ⁊ ƿiþ feondes costunga ⁊
nihtgengan · ⁊ lencten adle ⁊ maran ⁊ ƿyrtforbore ·
⁊ malscra · ⁊ yflum gealdoꝛ cræftum · hit sculon beōn
micle briddas þe þu hie sceal on findan · gif mōn on
healf heafod ace gecnua rudan sƿiþe do on strang eced
⁊ smire mid ꝥ heafod ufan rihte. Ƿiþ þon ilcan adelf
ƿegbrædan butan isene ær sunnān upgange bind þa
moran ymb ꝥ heafod mid ƿræte reade ƿræde sona
hīm bið sel.

.II.

Ƿiþ asƿollenum eagum genim cucune hrefn[3] ado
þa eagan of ⁊ eft cucune gebring on ƿætre ⁊ do þa
eagan þam men on sƿeoran þe him þearf sie he biþ
sona hal. Ƿyrc gode eagsealfe Nim celeþonian ⁊
bisceop ƿyrt · ƿermod · ƿudu merce · ƿudu bindes
leaf · do ealra emfela cnuƿa ƿel do on hunig · ⁊ on
ƿīn · ⁊ on æren fæt oððe on cyperen do tƿæde þæs
fol. 112 a. ƿines · ⁊ þriddan dæl þæs huniges do ꝥ se ƿæta mæge
furþum ofer yrnan þa ƿyrta læt standan .VII. niht
⁊ ƿreoh mid brede aseoh þurh clænne claþ ðone drenc
do eft on ꝥ ilce fæt nytta sƿa þe þearf sie. Se mōn

[1] The MS. has a stop after mid.
[2] rōme, MS.
[3] Nearly as Marcellus, col. 269 f.

in butter, smear therewith the temples, and over the eyes, and on the top of the head; though his intellect be deranged, he will be hale. For a very old head ache; take salt and rue, and a bunch of ivy berries, pound all at once, add honey, and therewith smear the temples, and the forehead, and the top of the head. For that ilk; seek in the maw of young swallows for some little stones, and mind that they touch neither earth, nor water, nor other stones; look out three of them; put them on the man, on whom thou wilt, him who hath the need, he will soon be well. They are good for head ache, and for eye wark, and for the fiends temptations, and for night *goblin* visitors, and for typhus, and for the *night* mare, and for knot, and for fascination, and for evil enchantments by song. It must be big nestlings on which thou shalt find them. If a man ache in half his head, pound rue thoroughly, put it into strong vinegar, and smear therewith the head, right on the top. For that ilk; delve up waybroad without iron, ere the rising of the sun, bind the roots about the head, with crosswort, by a red fillet, soon he will be well.

ii.

For swollen eyes, take a live crab, put his eyes out, and put him alive again into water, and put the eyes upon the neck of the man, who hath need; he will soon be well. Work a good eye salve *thus;* take celandine and bishop wort, wormwood, wood marche, leaves of woodbind; put equal quantities of all, pound them well, put them into honey, and into wine, and into a brazen vessel, or a copper one; put in of the wine two parts in three, and a third part of the honey, order it so that the liquor may just overrun the worts; let it stand for seven nights, and wrap it up with a piece of stuff; strain the drink through a clean cloth, put it again into that ilk vessel, use as occasion may be.

U 2

se him gedeþ ymb .xxx. nihta foxes gelyndes dæl on þa eagan he biþ ece hal;

Gif mist sie fore eagum nim cildes hlond ⁊ huniges tear meng tosomne begea emfela smire mid þa eagan innan;

Eft hrefnes geallan ⁊ leaxes ⁊ eles ⁊ feld beon hunig meng to somne smire mid þære sealfe innan þa eagan;

Wiþ flie gebærned sealt ⁊ spegles æppel ⁊ attrum ealra emfela gnid to duste ⁊ do on þa eagan þweah leohtlice mid wylle wætre ⁊ smire æfter mid wifes meolce;

Gif wyrmas sien on eagum sceapra þa bræwas innan do on þa sceapran celeþonian seaw · þa wyrmas bioþ deade ⁊ þa eagan hale. gif flæsc on eagum weaxe wring wyrm wyrte on þa eagan oþ ꝥ him sel sie.

Gif on eagan weaxen reade sponge drype on hat culfran blod oþþe spealwan oððe wifes meoluc oþ ꝥ þa sponge aweg synd. Gif eagan tyren nim drige rudan ⁊ huniges tear meng tosomne læt standan .III. niht
fol. 112 b. awring þurh þicne clað linenne ⁊ do on þa eagan siþþan. Wyrc gode drige scade sealfe nim spegles æppel ⁊ gebærned sealt ⁊ pipor ⁊ attrum ⁊ hwit cwudu gegnid to duste asift þurh clað do lytlum on. Eft hwit cwudu ⁊ gebærned ostersceyl gnid to duste ⁊ nytta swa þe þearf sie ægþer mæg adon flie of eagan. Wyrc smeþe eagsealfe nim buteran wyl on pannan afleot ꝥ fam of ⁊ ahlyttre þa buteran on blede do eft ꝥ hluttre on pannan gecnua celeþonian

The man who putteth upon his eyes for about thirty nights, part of the suet of a fox, he will be for ever healthy.

2. If there be a mist before the eyes, take a childs urine and virgin honey, mingle together of both equal quantities, smear the eyes therewith on the inside.

3. Again, mingle together a crabs gall,[1] and a salmons, and an eels, and field bees honey, smear the eyes inwardly with the salve.

4. Against a white spot in the eye; rub to dust burnt salt, and swails apple, and olusatrum, of all equal quantities, rub to dust, and put on the eyes, wash lightly with spring water, smear afterwards with womans milk.

5. If there are worms in the eyes, scarify the lids within, apply to the scarifications the juice of celandine; the worms will be dead and the eyes healthy. If flesh wax on eyes, wring wormwort into the eyes, till they are well.

6. If red sponges wax on the eyes, drop on them hot culvers blood, or swallows, or womans milk, till the sponges be got rid of. If eyes are bleared, take dry rue and virgin honey, mingle together, let it stand for three nights, wring through a thick linen cloth, and afterwards apply to the eyes. Work a good dry salve for dim vision thus: take swails apple, and burnt salt, and pepper, and olusatrum, and mastich; rub to dust, sift through a cloth, apply by little and little. Again, reduce to dust mastich, and burnt oyster shell, and use as need be; either hath power to remove white spot from the eyes. Work a smooth eyesalve *thus;* take butter, boil in a pan, skim the foam off, and purify the butter in a dish; put the clear part again into a pan; pound celandine

---

[1] "Corvi marini fel." Marcellus, col. 277. F. If that passage were in view, this fish would be the mullet, *Mugil cefalus:* but I follow the passage in Wanley, p. 168 a. Hæꝛeꝛn is another spelling.

⁊ biscop ƿyrt · ƿudu merce · ƿyl sƿiþe aseoh þurh clað nytta sƿa þe þearf sie ;

.III.

Ƿiþ ear ƿærce ᵹenim henne ᵹelyndo ⁊ oster scylle sete on ᵹleda ᵹeƿyrm hƿon ⁊ dryp on þa earan sona beoð hale ; Eft celendran[1] seaƿ ⁊ ƿifes meoluc ᵹeƿẏrm on scylle ⁊ dryp on þa earan · ᵹíf ƿyrmas sien on earan do belenan seaƿ ƿearm on þa ƿyrmas hie beoþ deade ⁊ feallað of ⁊ þa earan hale.

Eft ƿring curmeallan seaƿ on oþþe marubian oððe ƿermod ƿearmne Sona hīm bið sel. Ƿyrc gode ear sealfe · ᵹenim bares ᵹeallan · ⁊ fearres · ⁊ ele ealra emfela læt drypan ƿearm on ꝥ eare.

.IIII.

fol. 113 a. Ƿiþ toþ ece ceoƿ piporr ᵹelome mid þam toþum him biþ sona sel. Eft seoð beolenan moran on strangum ecede oþþe on ƿine sete on þone saran toþ ⁊ hƿilum ceoƿe mid þy saran toþe he bið hal. ᵹif þa teþ synd hole ceoƿ boþenes[2] moran mid ecede on þa healfe.

.V.

Ƿiþ innan tobrocenum muðe nim plūm treoƿes leas ƿyl on ƿine ⁊ sƿile mid þone muþ :·

.VI.

Ƿið ceoc adle nim þone hƿeorfan þe ƿif mid sƿinnað bind on his sƿeoran mid ƿyllenan þræde ⁊

---

[1] Read celeþenian.

[2] boᵹenes, with ᵹe dotted, and þe written above, MS.

and bishopwort, wood marche, boil thoroughly, strain through a cloth; use as need may be. Book III. Ch. ii.

iii.

1. Against earwark; take a hens fat and oyster shells, set them on gledes, warm a little, and drip into the ears, soon they will be hale. Again, warm juice of coriander (*celandine rather?*) and womans milk in a shell, and drop *them* into the ears. If worms be in the ears; apply juice of henbane warm, to the worms, they will be dead and fall off, and the ears will be well.

2. Again, wring juice of centaury upon them, or marrubium, or wormwood warm; soon they will be well. Work a good earsalve *thus:* take a boars and a bulls gall, and oil, of all equal quantities, have *this* dropped warm into the ear.

iv.

For tooth ache; chew pepper frequently with the teeth, it will soon be well with them. Again, seethe henbane roots in strong vinegar or in wine, set this into the sore tooth, and at whiles chew with the sore tooth; it will be well. If the teeth are hollow, chew rosemary roots with vinegar on that part.

v.

For a mouth troubled with eruption within; take leaves of plum tree, boil in wine, and swill the mouth therewith.

vi.

For cheek disease, take the whorl, with which a woman spinneth, bind on *the mans* neck with a woollen thread, and swill him on the inside with hot

spile innan mid hate gate meolce him biþ sel. Ƿið ceol wærce adelf ær sunnan ũpgange wegbrædan bind on hĩs sweoran. Eft bærn swealwan to duste ⁊ meng wiþ feldbeon hunig sele him etan gelome.

.VII.

Ƿiþ heals wærce wyl neoþeweardne netelan on oxan smerwe ⁊ on buteran þonne[1] þone healswærc smire ða þeoh · gif þa þeoh wærce smire þone heals mid þære sealfe. Eft wyl niþeweardne netelan on ecede do oxan geallan on ꝥ eced ⁊ þa wyrte ōf smire mid þone heals.

.VIII.

fol. 113 b. Ƿiþ bite wyrc sealfe · nim þas wyrte safenan ⁊ mersc mealwan ⁊ attorlaþan ⁊ weoþobend ⁊ hwerhwettan ⁊ clufwyrt ⁊ sigel hweorfan · hind heoloþan · mucgwyrt · wudu fillan · garclifan · wrætte · lufestice · mageþan · giþcorn · wad · finul · þefan þorn · selfæte · eoforþrote · cicena mete · dulhrune · wylisc moru · hnut beames leaf · næp · gearwe · hofe · hōc leaf · alexandre · fica werfica ·[2] se fula wermod · sio greate banwyrt · acleaf · wegbræde · grunde swelge · read clæfre · leahtric · þufe þistel · taru · hege clife · cluf þung · englisc moru · dynige.

.VIIII.

Ƿiþ hwostan wyl marubian on wætre gode dæl gesweet hwon sele drincan scenc ful.[3] Eft marubian swiðe wyl on hunige do hwon buteran on sele .III. snæda oþþe .IIII. etan on neaht nestig besup scenc fulne mid wearmes wæs ærran drences.

[1] Read þonne wið þone.
[2] A stop after fica in MS.
[3] scenc is masc. Read fulne.

goats milk; it will be well with him. For jowl pain; delve up waybroad before the rising of the sun, bind upon *the mans* neck. Again, burn a swallow to dust, and mingle *him* with field bees honey; give the man that to eat frequently. Book III. Ch. vi. Apis silvarum.

vii.

For neck pain; boil the netherward part of nettle in fat of ox and in butter, then for the hals wark, smear the thighs; if the thighs be in pain, smear the neck with the salve. Again, boil the netherward part of nettle in vinegar, add ox gall to the vinegar and remove the wort; smear the neck therewith.

viii.

For cancer, work a salve; take these worts, savine, and marsh mallow, and attorlothe, and withywind, and cucumber, and clovewort, *or ranunculus,* and turnsol, hindheal, mugwort, wild chervil, agrimony, crosswort, lovage, maythe, githcorn, woad, fennel, tufty thorn, wildoat, everthroat, chickenmeat, pellitory, carot, leaves of the nut tree, nepeta *cattaria,* yarrow, hove, hollyhock, alexanders, vinca pervinca, *or periwinkle,* the foul wormwood, the great bonewort, oak leaves, waybroad, groundsel, red clover, lettuce, tufty thistle, tar, hedge clivers, cloffing, wild parsnip, * * * *

ix.

For host *or cough*; boil marrubium in water, a good deal *of it,* sweeten a little, give *the man* to drink a cup full. Again, boil marrubium strongly in honey, add a little butter, give three or four bits for *the man* to eat; at night fasting let him sup up a cup full of the former drink warm therewith.

.X.

Wiþ þon þe mōn blode hræce ⁊ spiwe · genīm god beren mela · ⁊ hwit sealt do on ream oþþe gode flete hrer on blede oþ þ hit sie þicce swa þynne briw sele (fol. 114 a.) etan .VIIII. snæda .VIIII. morgenas on[1] neaht nestig · do þæs meluwes twæde ⁊ þæs sealtes þriddan dæl wyrc ælce dæge niwne.

.XI.

Wiþ feondum geallan ete rædic ⁊ pipor on neaht nestig · ⁊ awylled linsæd on meolce supe mid[2] do þus gelome him biþ sona sel.

.XII.

Wið þære geolwan adle sio cymð ōf feondum geallan genim þæs scearpan þistles moran ⁊ betonican · ⁊ attorlaþan hand fulle · ⁊ gyþrifan hand fulle ⁊ .VIIII. snæda nioþoweardе æscþrotan ōf geot mid strangan beore · oþþe mid strangum ealað ⁊ drince gelome sele him etan gewyrtodne henfugel ⁊ gesodenne cawel on godum broðe do þus gelome him biþ sona sel.

Wyrc godne dust drenc wiþ þære geolwan adle · nim merces sæd · ⁊ finoles sæd · dile sæd · eoforþrotan sæd · feldmoran sæd · sæþerian sæd · petersilian sæd · alexandran sæd lufestices sæd · betonican sæd · caules sæd · costes sæd · cymenes sæd · ⁊ piperes mæst þara oðerra emfela gegnid ealle wel to duste nim þæs (fol. 114 b.) dustes godne cucler fulne do on strang hluttor eala drince scenc fulne on neaht nestig · he is god wiþ ælcre liman untrumnesse ⁊ wiþ heafod ece ⁊ wiþ un-

[1] Unless morgenas, *morrows*, can be taken in the sense of *successive days*, on must be omitted. Observe, a new page begins.

[2] In margin herto.

x.

In case a man hreak up and spew blood; take good barley meal, and white salt, put it into cream or good skimmings, agitate in a dish, till it be as thick as thin brewit, give *the man* to eat, nine doses for nine mornings after his nights fast: apply of the meal two parts in three, and of the salt a third part; prepare it every day new.

xi.

For bile straining out; let the patient eat radish and pepper at night fasting, and let him sup besides linseed boiled in milk; do this frequently; it will soon be well with him.

xii.

1. For the yellow disease, *jaundice,* which cometh of effusion of bile; take roots of the sharp thistle, and betony, and a handful of attorlothe, and a handful of githrife, and nine bits of the netherward part of ash-throat, pour them over with strong beer, or with strong ale, and let him drink *this* frequently: give him to eat a pullet dressed with herbs, and colewort sodden in good broth; do this frequently, soon it will be well with him.

2. Work *thus* a good dust drink for the yellow disease. Take seed of marche, and seed of fennel, seed of dill, seed of everthroat, seed of fieldmore, seed of satureia, *savory,* seed of parsley, seed of alexanders, seed of lovage, seed of betony, seed of colewort, seed of costmary, seed of cummin, and of pepper most, of the others equal quantities; rub all well to dust, take a good spoon full of the dust, put it into strong clear ale, let *the man* drink a cup full at night fasting. This *drink* is also good for every ailment of limb, and for head ache, and for want of memory, and for eye

gemynde ⁊ ƿiþ eagƿærce ⁊ ƿiþ ungehyrnesse ⁊ breost ƿærce ⁊ lungen adle ⁊ lenden ƿærce · ⁊ ƿiþ ælcre feondes costunga geƿyrc þe dust genoh on hærfeste þonne þu þa ƿyrta hæbbe nytta þonne þe þearf sie.

.XIII.

Ƿið breostƿærce marubie · nefte · ontre bisceop ƿyrt · ƿenƿyrt · ƿyl on hunige ⁊ buteran do þæs huniges træde · ⁊ þære buteran þriddan dæl nytta sƿa þe þearf sie.

.XIIII.

Viþ hƿostan ⁊ lungen adle · genim sƿegles æppel ⁊ sƿefl ⁊ recels ealra emfela meng ƿiþ ƿeaxe lege on hatne stan drinc þurh horn þone rec ⁊ ete æfter ealdes spices .III. snæda oððe butran ⁊ supe mid fletum; Ƿiþ lungen adle · genim betonican · ⁊ marubian · agrimonian · ƿermod · fel terre · rude . acrind · gagollan · ƿyl on ƿætre · beƿyl þæs ƿæteres þriddan dæl · do of þa ƿyrte drince on morgenne ƿearmes scenc fulne ete .III. snæda mid þæs briƿes þe her æfter segþ :·

fol. 115 a. Ƿyrc briƿ ƿiþ lungen adle nim betonican · ⁊ marubian · ƿermod · hindheoloþan · ƿenƿyrt nioþoƿeard · elehtre · elene · rædic · eofoþrote · feldmore · gecnua. ealle sƿiþe ƿel ⁊ ƿyl on buteran ⁊ ƿring þurh clað scead on ꝥ ƿōs beren mela hƿer on blede butan fyre oþ ꝥ hit sie sƿa þicce sƿa briƿ ete . III. snæda · mid þy drence ƿearmes.

Eft ƿyl on hunige anum marubian do hƿon beren mela to ete on neaht nestig ⁊ þonne þu him selle

wark, and for dull hearing, and for breast wark, and lung disease, loin wark, and for every temptation of the fiend. Work thyself dust enough in harvest, when thou hast the worts, use it when thou hast need.

xiii.

For pain of breast; marrubium, nepeta, ontre, bishopwort, wenwort, boil in honey and butter; put two parts in three of the honey, and of the butter a third part; use as need may be.

xiv.

For host, *or cough,* and lung disease; take swails apple, and brimstone, and frankincense, of all equally much, mingle with wax, lay on a hot stone, let *the man* swallow the reek through a horn, and afterwards eat three pieces of old lard or of butter, and sip *this* with cream. For lung disease; take betony, and marrubium, agrimony, wormwood, fel terræ *or centaury,* rue, oak rind, sweet gale; boil them in water, boil off a third part of the water, remove the worts; let *the man* drink in the morning of *this* warm a cup full, let him eat therewith three pieces of the brewit that is here afterwards mentioned.

2. Work *thus* a brewit for lung disease; take betony, and marrubium, wormwood, hind heal,[1] the lower part of wen wort, lupin, helenium, radish, everthroat, fieldmore; pound all thoroughly well, and boil in butter, and wring through a cloth; shed on the decoction barley meal, shake it in a dish without fire till it be as thick as brewit; let him eat three pieces, with the drink of the warm *liquor.*

3. Again, boil in honey alone, marrubium, add a little barley meal, let *the man* eat at night fasting; and when

[1] *Eupatorium cannabinum.*

drenc oððe briƿ sele him hatne ⁊ læt gerestan þone man æfter tide[1] dæges on þa sƿiðran sidan ⁊ hafa þone earm aþened.

.XV.

Ƿiþ magan ƿærce ƿyl ƿíc on cu meolce ado ꝥ ƿic óf supe hƿon ƿearm sona biþ sel. Ƿiþ aþundenesse ⁊ [gif][2] men nelle myltan his mete ƿyl on ƿætere polleian ⁊ leac cersan sele drincan him biþ sona sel;

.XVI.

Viþ milte ƿærce cnua grene sealhrinde seoð on hunige anum sele him etan .III. snæda on neaht nestig.

.XVII.

Ƿiþ lenden ƿærce marubie. nefte. bogen em fela ealra do on god ealu ƿyrc to drence sƿet hƿōn sele drincan licge upƿeard æfter þon gode hƿile.

.XVIII.

fol. 115 b. Ƿiþ ƿambe ƿærce ⁊ rysel ƿærce þær þu geseo tord ƿifel on eorþan ūp ƿeorpan ymbfo hine mid tƿam handum mid his geƿeorpe ƿafa mid þinum handum sƿiþe ⁊ cƿeð þriƿa · Remedium facio ad uentris dolorem. Ƿeorp þonne ofer bæc þone ƿifel on ƿegebeheald ꝥ þu ne locige æfter · þonne monnes ƿambe ƿærce oððe rysle ymbfoh mid þinūm handum þa ƿambe him biþ

[1] Thus MS.

[2] gif not in MS.

thou givest him drink or brewit, give it him hot; and make the man rest after an hour, by day, on the right side, and have the arm extended.

xv.

For pain in the maw; boil pitch in cow milk, remove the pitch, let him sip a little warm, soon *the man* will be well. For distention, and if a mans meat will not digest; boil in water pulegium and leek cress,[1] give *this* to the man to drink, soon it will be well with him.

xvi.

For milt pain; pound green sallow rind, seethe in honey alone, give *the man* to eat three pieces at night fasting.

xvii.

For loin wark; marrubium, nepeta, thyme, of all equal quantities, put into good ale; work to a drink, sweeten a little, give *to the man* to drink; let him lie with face up afterwards for a good while.

xviii.

For wamb wark and pain in the fatty part of the belly; when thou seest a dung beetle[2] in the earth throwing up *mould*, catch him with thy two hands along with his casting up, wave him strongly with thy hands, and say thrice, "Remedium facio ad ventris "dolorem;" then throw the beetle over thy back away; take care thou look not after it. When a mans wamb or belly fat is in pain, grasp the wamb with thine

[1] *Erysimum alliaria.*

[2] Our Saxon must have had Talpam, or Ἀσπάλακα before him in this sentence; but he names the *Scarabæus stercorarius.*

sona sel · XII. monaþ þu meaht swa don æfter þam wifele

XVIIII.

Wiþ blæddre wærce. Wudu merce · ⁊ leaccerse wyl swiþe on ealað sele drincan ⁊ etan gebrædne stær.

.XX.

Gif man ne mæge gemigan ⁊ him weaxan stanas on þære blædran wyl sundcorn on ealað ⁊ petersilian sele him drincan.

.XXI.

Gif men sie se utgang forseten wyl wermod on surum ealaþ ⁊ do buteran þær to him biþ sona sel gíf he hit drincþ.

.XXII.

Wiþ útriht adle · v. leafan · hleomoce · curmealle · elehtre. gecnua þa wyrta · ⁊ wyl on meolce sele him
fol. 116 a. drincan wearm on morgenne ⁊ on æfen ; Wyrc briw to þon ilcan wudu cunellan · hleomóc · bewyl þara meolce þriddan dæl þære wyrte of þam meolcum[1] scead hwæten mela þær on ⁊ ete þone briw cealdne · ⁊ supe þa meolúc him bið sona sel gíf se briw ⁊ se drenc inne gewuniað þu meaht þone man gelácnian gif him óffleogeð him bið selre ꝥ þu hine na ne grete him biþ his feorh adl getenge.

.XXIII.

Gíf wyrmas beoþ on mannes innoðe wyl on buteran grene rudan drinc[2] on neaht nestig scenc fulne hi

[1] Read as before bewyl on meolce oþ þriddan dæl · do þa wyrta of þam meolcum.
[2] Vowel dropped.

Book III. Ch. xviii.

hands, it will soon be well with *the man;* for twelve months after the beetle thou shalt have power so to do.

xix.

For bladder pain; wood marche and sauce alone; boil *them* strongly in ale; administer to drink, and to eat a roasted starling.

xx.

If a man cannot mie, and stones wax in the bladder; boil sundcorns[1] in ale, and parsley; give *him* this to drink.

xxi.

If a mans excrement be lodged; boil wormwood in sour ale, and add butter thereto; it will soon be well with him, if he drinketh it.

xxii.

For diarrhœa; cinqfoil, brooklime, churmel, lupin; pound the worts, and boil them in milk; give *this* to the man to drink warm in the morning and in the evening. Work *thus* a brewit for the same: wild cunila, brooklime; boil in milk to a third part, remove the worts from the milk, shed wheaten meal thereon, and let him eat the brewit cold, and let him sip the milk, it will soon be well with him. If the brewit and the drink remain within him, thou mayst cure the man; if they flow away, it will be better for him, that thou should not meddle with him, his death sickness is upon him.

xxiii.

1. If worms be in a mans inwards; boil green rue in butter, let the man drink at night fasting a cup

---

[1] *Saxifragia granulata.* Prescribed because saxa frangit.

gewitað ealle aweg mid þy utgange ⁊ he bið sona hal;

To þon ilcan genim cymenes dust meng to gate geallan ⁊ fearres gnid þone nafolan mid ealle hi gewitaþ niþer; ōf þæm men.

.XXIIII.

Wiþ lið wærce sing .VIIII. siþum þis gealdor þær on ⁊ þin spatl spiw on. Malignus obligauit. angelus curauit. dominus Saluauit. him biþ sona sel.

To þon ilcan genim culfran tord ⁊ gate tord drige swiðe ⁊ gnid to duste meng wiþ hunig ⁊ wiþ butran smire mid þa leoþu.

. XXV.

Wiþ wearrum genim hundes micgean ⁊ muse blod meng to somne smire mid þa wearran hi gewitaþ sona aweg :·

fol. 116 b. .XXVI.

Wiþ miclan lice genim nioþoweardne elenan ⁊ þung. ⁊ ōmpran þa þe swimman wile ealra emfela. ⁊ gecnua wel. ⁊ wyl on buteran do wel sealtes on ⁊ smire mid. Wyrc bið[1] wiþ þam miclan lice. elene. ælfþone. marubie. curmealle. ellen tanas. ⁊ ac tanas wyl swiðe on wætre ⁊ beþe on swiðe hatum ꝥ líc. Wyrc drenc wið þam miclan lice hindhioloþan. curmeallan. bogen. nefte. agrimonia. betonica. finul. dile. do on god ealo sele drincan on dæge .III. scencas fulle. Wyrc briw wiþ þon ilcan. genim nioþoweardne elenan. ⁊ eofor þrotan. redic. ⁊ þa readan netlan nioþoweardne scearfa smæle ⁊ gecnua wel. wyl siþþan on buteran do clæne ifig taran þær on gif þu hæbbe. ⁊ hwon berenes melwes do on blede mid þam wyrtum ⁊ hrer mid sticcan oþ

[1] That is, bæð.

full; they will all depart away with the evacuation, and he will soon be well. Book III. Ch. xxiii.

2. For that ilk. Take dust of cummin, mingle it with goats and bulls gall, rub the navel with them all, the *worms* will all disappear from the man downwards.

xxiv.

1. For joint pain; sing nine times this incantation thereon, and spit thy spittle on *the joint:* "Malignus "obligavit; angelus curavit; dominus salvavit." It will soon be well with him.

2. For that ilk. Take doves dung and a goats tord, dry them thoroughly and rub to dust, mingle with honey and with butter, smear the joints therewith.

xxv.

For warts; take hounds mie, and a mouses blood, mingle together, smear the warts therewith, they will soon depart away.

xxvi.

For elephantiasis, take the netherward part of helenium and aconite, and dock, that *namely* which will swim, of all equal quantities, and pound well and boil in butter, add a good spice of salt, and smear therewith. Work *thus* a bath against the mickle body *brought on by leprosy*, helenium, enchanters nightshade, marrubium, churmel, elder twigs, and oak twigs; boil strongly in water, and bathe the body in it very hot. Work *thus* a drink against the mickle body; put hindheal, churmel, thyme, nepeta, agrimony, betony, fennel, dill, into good ale; administer to be drunk in a day three cups full. Work a brewit for that ilk; take the netherward part of helenium and everthroat, radish, and the netherward part of the red nettle, scrape them small, and pound them well. Afterwards boil them in butter; add ivy tar besides if thou have it, and a little barley meal; put this on a dish with the

ꝥ hit col sie sele etan on neaht nestig .III. snæda sele þone briw ⁊ þone drenc ær þam bæþe þy læs hit inslea æfter þam baþe.

.XXVII.

Ƿiþ singalum þurste[1] untrumra manna · Nim wermod ⁊ hind hioloþan ⁊ gyþrifan wylle ōn ealaþ geswete
fol. 117 a. hwon sele him drincan hīt hælþ þone þurst[2] wundorlice.

.XXVIII.

Ƿiþ innan fortoge[3] smæl wearma ece · genim betonican · ⁊ wermod · merce · rædic · finul · gecnua ealle · ⁊ do on eala sete þonne ⁊ bewreoh drinc on neaht nestig scenc fulne.

.XXVIIII.

Ƿiþ bryne gif mōn sie mid fyre ane forbærned nim wudurofan · ⁊ lilian · ⁊ hleomoc wyl on buteran ⁊ smire mid. gīf mon sie mid wætan forbærned nime elm rinde · ⁊ lilian moran wyl on meolcum smire mid þriwa on dæg. Ƿiþ sunbryne · merwe ifig twigu wyl on butran smire mid.

.XXX.

Ƿyrc godne ðeor drenc · wermod · bogen · garclifan · polleian · wenwyrt · þa smalan fel terre · eagwyrt · weorwyrt · ceaster ærces .II. snæda · elenan .III. commuces ⁊ III. wudu weax ān godne dæl · curmeallan · gesceappa þas wyrta on god hluttor eala oþþe wylisc ealu læt standan .III. niht bewrigen sele drincan scenc fulne tide ær oþrum mete. Ƿiþ weore ⁊ wiþ
fol. 117 b. sceotendum wenne · nim bogen · ⁊ gearwan ⁊ wudu weax

[1] dust, MS.
[2] þrst, MS.
[3] Read fortogennesse ⁊.

worts, and stir it about with a spoon till it be cool; give *the man* to eat at night fasting three bits of it; give the brewit and the drink before the bath; let it strike inwards after the bath.

xxvii.

For the constant thirst of ailing men; take wormwood, and hind heal, and githrife, boil in ale, sweeten a little, give to the man to drink, it healeth the thirst wonderfully.

xxviii.

For inward griping and small guts ache; take betony, and wormwood, marche, radish, fennel; pound all and put into ale, then set it down and wrap it up; drink at night fasting a cup full.

xxix.

For a burn; if a man be burnt with fire only, take woodruff, and lily, and brooklime; boil in butter, and smear therewith. If a man be burnt with a liquid, let him take elm rind and roots of lily; boil them in milk, smear therewith thrice a day. For sunburn; boil in butter tender ivy twigs; smear therewith.

xxx.

Work a good "dry" drink *for the "dry" disease;* wormwood, thyme, agrimony, pennyroyal, wenwort, the small centaury, eyewort, inula conyza, two proportions of black hellebore, three of helenium, eight of cammock, wood wax, a good deal of it, churmel; scrape these worts into good clear ale, or foreign ale, let it stand wrapt up for three nights, give *the man* a cup full to drink an hour before other meat. Against the "dry disease" and against a shooting wen; take bothen, and yarrow, and wood wax, and ravens foot, put into

⁊ hrefnes fót do on god ealu sele drincan on dæge .III. scencas fulle. Gif þeor gewunige on anre stowe wyrc beþinge nim þ ifig þe on stane weaxe · ⁊ gearwan · ⁊ wudu bindes leaf ⁊ cuslyppan gecnua ealle wel lege on hatne stan on troge geot hwón wæteres on læt reocan on þ lic þær þær him þearf sie þonne se col sie do oþerne hatne on beþe swa gelome him biþ sona sel.

.XXXI.

Wyrc gode wensealfe nim wudu merce · ⁊ hrefnes fót · ⁊ wermod nioþoweardne · cū slyppan · rudan · wudu bindes leaf · ifig leáf þe on eorþan wixþ · þa clufihtan · wenwyrt · gecnua ealle · wyl on rammes smerwe oþþe on buccan do þriddan dæl buteran awring þurh claþ do þonne godne scip taran to ⁊ hrer oþ þ hit col sie.

.XXXII.

Vyrc gode dolh sealfe nim gearwan · ⁊ wudu rofan nioþowearde · feld moran · ⁊ nioþoweardne sigel hweorfan wyl on godre buteran awring þurh clað ⁊ læt gestandan wel ælc dolh þu meaht lácnian mid.

.XXXIII.

Gíf mon sie ufan on heafod wund ⁊ sie ban ge-
fol. 118 a. brocen nim sigel hweorfan · ⁊ hwite clæfran wisan · ⁊ wudurofan do on gode butran aseoh þurh clað ⁊ lacna siþþan. :.

Gif sio eaxl úpstige nim[1] þa sealfe do hwon wearme mid feþere him bið sona sel. Wyrc godne dolh drenc nim agrimonian ⁊ wudu rofan do on god ealo sele drincan godne scenc fulne on neaht nestig. Gif ge-

[1] nī do, MS.

good ale, give *the man* to drink three cups full a day: if the "dry disease" remain in one place, work a fomentation *thus;* take the ivy, which groweth on stone, and yarrow, and leaves of woodbind and cowslip; pound all *these* well, lay *them* on a hot stone in a trough, pour a little water upon *them*, let it reek upon the body, where need may be; when *the stone* is cool, put another hot one in, foment *the man* so frequently. It will soon be well with him.

xxxi.

Work a good wen salve *thus;* take wood marche, and ravens foot, and the netherward part of wormwood, cowslip, rue, leaves of woodbind, ivy leaves, that ivy which groweth on the earth, the cloved wenwort; pound *them* all, boil in rams grease, or in bucks grease, put a third part of butter, wring through a cloth, then add good ship tar, and shake till it be cool.

xxxii.

Work a good wound salve *thus;* take yarrow, and the nether part of woodruff, fieldmore, and the nether part of solwherf; boil in good butter, wring through a cloth, and let it stand. Pretty well every wound thou mayst cure therewith.

xxxiii.

1. If a man be wounded in his upper quarter, in his head, and *some* bone be broken; take solwherf, and white clover plants, and woodruff; put into good butter, strain through a cloth, and so treat *the patient.*

2. If the shoulder get up out of place, take the salve, apply a little warm with a feather: it will soon be well with the man. Work a good wound drink *thus;* take agrimony, and woodruff, put *them* into good ale, give *the man* to drink a good cup full, at

brocen ban sie on heafde ⁊ of nelle cnua grene betonican ⁊ lege on ꝥ dolh gelome oþ ꝥ þa ban of syn ⁊ ꝥ dolh gebatod.

.XXXIIII.

Ƿiþ hundes slite cnuƿa ribban lege on ꝥ dolh ⁊ rudan ƿyl on butran lácna mid ꝥ dolh. gif sinƿe syn forcorfene nim renƿyrmas gecnuƿa ƿel lege on oþ ꝥ hi hale synd. gíf sinƿe sien gescruncene nime æmettan mid hiora bedgeride ƿyl on ƿætre ⁊ beþe mid ⁊ rece þa sinƿe geornlice.

.XXXV.

Viþ gongeƿifran bite nim henne æg gnid on ealu hreaƿ ⁊ sceaƿes tord niƿe sƿa he nyte sele him drincan godne scenc fulne.

.XXXVI.

Ƿiþ cancre nim gate geallan ⁊ hunig meng to somne · begea emfela do on ꝥ dolh. To þon ilcan niƿe hundes heafod bærn to ahsan do on dolh · gif hit
fol. 118 b. nelle ꝥ nim monnes drogan drig sƿiðe gnid to duste do on gif þu mid þys ne meaht gelacnian ne meaht þu him æfre nahte.

.XXXVII.

Ƿiþ þon þe ƿíf ne mæge bearn acenuan · nim feld moran nioþoƿearde ƿyl on meolcum ⁊ on ƿætre do begea emfela sele etan þa moran ⁊ ꝥ ƿos supan. To þon ilcan bind on ꝥ ƿinstre þeoh up ƿið ꝥ cennende lím nioþoƿearde beolonan oþþe .XII. corn cellendran sædes ⁊ ꝥ sceal don cniht oððe mæden · sƿa ꝥ bearn sie acenned do þa ƿyrta aƿeg þy læs ꝥ innelfe utsige.

night fasting. If there be a broken bone in the head, and it will not come away, pound green betony and lay it on the wound frequently, till the bones come away and the wound is mended.

xxxiv.

For rending of hound; pound ribwort, lay it on the wound, and boil rue in butter, tend the wound therewith. If sinews are cut through; take worms, pound them well, lay on till *the sinews* be restored. If sinews be shrunken; take emmets with their nest, boil them in water, and beathe therewith, and earnestly reek the sinews *with the vapour.*

xxxv.

Against bite of gangwayweaving spider; take a hens egg, rub it up raw into ale, and a sheeps tord new, so that *the patient* wit it not, give him a good cup full to drink.

xxxvi.

Against cancer; take goats gall and honey, mingle together of both equal quantities, apply to the wound. For that ilk; burn a fresh hounds head to ashes, apply to the wound. If *the wound* will not *give way to* that, take a mans dung, dry it thoroughly, rub to dust, apply it. If with this thou art not able to cure him, thou mayst never do it by any means.

xxxvii.

In case that a woman may not kindle a bairn; take of fieldmore the nether part, boil it in milk and in water, apply of both equal quantities, give the roots *to her* to eat and the wash to sip. For that ilk. Bind on her left thigh, up against the kindling limb, the netherward part of henbane, or twelve grains of coriander seed, and that shall give a boy a or maiden: when the bairn is kindled, remove the worts away, lest

Gíf óf wife nelle gan æfter þám beorþre ꝥ gecyndelic sie · seoþe eald spic on wætre beþe mid þone cwiþ oððe hleomóc oþþe hocces leaf wyl on ealoþ sele drincan hit hat. Gíf on wife sie dead bearn wyl on meolce ⁊ on wætre hleomóc ⁊ polleián sele drincan ón dæg twywa. Geornne is to wyrnanne bearneacnum wife ꝥ hio aht sealtes ete oððe swetes oþþe beor drince · ne swines flæsc ete ne naht fætes · ne druncen gedrince ne on weg ne fere · ne on horse to swiðe ride þy læs ꝥ bearn óf
fol. 119 a. hire sie ær riht tide. Gíf hió[1] blede to swiþe æfter þam beorþre midweardre clatan wyl on meolce sele etan ⁊ supan ꝥ wos.

.XXXVIII.

Wiþ þon þe wifum sie forstanden hira monaþ gecynd wyl on ealað hleomóc ⁊ twa cuwmeallan sele drincan ⁊ beþe ꝥ wíf on hatum baþe ⁊ drince þone drenc on þam baþe hafa þe ær geworht clam óf beor dræstan ⁊ óf grenre mucgwyrte ⁊ merce · ⁊ óf berene melwe meng ealle tosómne gehrer on pannan clæm on ꝥ gecynde lím ⁊ on þone cwið midweardne þonne hio óf þam baðe gæþ ⁊ drince scenc fulne þæs ilcan drences[2] wearmes ⁊ beweoh ꝥ wíf wel ⁊ læt beon swa beclæmed lange tide þæs dæges do swa twywa swa þriwa swæþer þu scyle · þu scealt simle þam wife bæþ wyrcean ⁊ drenc sellan on þa ilcan tid · þe hire sio gecynd æt wære ahsa þæs æt þam wife.

Gíf wife to swiþe ófflowe sio monað gecynd · genim niwe horses tord lege on hate gleda læt reocan swiþe

---

[1] hió in MS. follows þy læs; the scribe having copied from some older writing in which it had been placed out of the line.

[2] scences, MS

the matrix prolapse. If what is natural will not come away from a woman after the birth, seethe old lard in water, bathe the vulva therewith; or boil in ale brooklime or hollyhock, administer it to drink hot. If there be a dead bairn in a woman, boil in milk and in water brooklime and pulegium, give it *her* to drink twice a day. Earnestly must a pregnant woman be cautioned, that she eat naught salt or sweet, nor drink beer, nor eat swines flesh, nor aught fat, nor drink to drunkenness, nor fare by the way, nor ride too much on horse, lest the bairn come from her before the right time. If she bleed too much after the birth, boil in milk the netherward part of clote, give *it her* to eat, and the ooze to sip.

xxxviii.

1. In case mulieribus menstrua suppressa sunt; boil in ale brooklime, and the two centauries, give "*her*"[1] *this* to drink, and beathe "the woman" in a hot bath, and let her drink the draught in the bath; have ready prepared a poultice of beer dregs, and of green mugwort, and marche, and of barley meal; mix them all together; shake them up in a pan, apply to the natura, and to the netherward part of the vulva, when she goeth off the bath, and let her drink a cup full of the same drink warm, and wrap up the woman well, and leave her so poulticed for a long time of the day,[2] do so twice or thrice, whichever thou must. Thou shalt always prepare a bath and give the potion to the woman at that ilk tide, at which the catamenia were upon her; inquire of the woman about that.

2. Si muliebria nimis fluunt; take a fresh horses tord, lay it on hot gledes, make it reek strongly

[1] The Saxon text varies the numbers, plural and singular.

[2] By a transposition in the text, we should get "twice or thrice a "day."

betƿeoh þa þeoh úp under þæt hrægl ꝥ se mōn sƿæte sƿiþe.

.XXXVIIII.

fol. 119 b. Við smeaƿyrme smiring · nim sƿines geallan ⁊ fisces geallan · ⁊ hrefnes geallan · ⁊ haran geallan meng to somne smire þa dolh mid blaƿ mid hreode on[1] ꝥ seaƿ on ꝥ dolh cnua þonne heorot brembel leāf lege on þa dolh. Ƿyrc beþinge to þon ilcan nim æsps rinde · ⁊ ƿir rinde · cƿic rinde · slah þorn rinde · ƿirrinde ·[2] berc rinde · cnua ealle[3] þa rinda ƿyl on cyse hƿæge þƿeah mid ⁊ beþe ꝥ lim þe se ƿyrm on sie · ⁊ æfter þære beþinge adrig ⁊ smire mid þære sealfe · ⁊ blaƿ þa sealfe on þa dolh ⁊ lege ða brembel leas ōn do sƿa on dæge ðriƿa on sumera ⁊ on ƿintra tƿiƿa.

Ƿyrc þa blacan sealfe gif þe þearf sie · gesamna þe tu ambru hryþra micgean · ⁊ amber fulne holen rinda · ⁊ æscrinda · ⁊ þunges · ƿylle þonne on cetele oþ ꝥ se ƿæta sie tƿæde on beƿylled ado ōf þa ƿyrta ⁊ þa rinda · ƿyl eft oþ ꝥ hit sie sƿa þicce sƿa molcen ⁊ sƿa sƿeart sƿa col smire mid siþþan ꝥ dolh ⁊ hafa clām geƿorht ōf mealtes smedmān ⁊ of hƿiting melƿe · ⁊ elehtran clufa cnua ⁊ gnid tosomne ƿyrc to clame fol. 120 a. gif he sie to drige do on breoƿende ƿyrt hƿon clæm on þa dolh ⁊ utan ymb · siþþan hie gesmyred synd seo sealf ƿile ærest þa dolh ƿyman ⁊ ꝥ deade flæsc ōfetan ⁊ þone sƿile aƿƿænan ⁊ þone ƿyrm þær on deadne gedeþ oþþe cƿicne ofdrifð ⁊ þa dolh gelācnað. :·

[1] ō ꝥ seaƿ, MS.
[2] ƿirrinde is thus repeated in MS.
[3] elle, MS.

between the thighs, up under the raiment, that the woman may sweat much.

Book III. Ch. xxxviii.

xxxix.

1. A smearing for a penetrating worm; take swines gall, and fishes gall, and crabs gall, and hares gall; mingle them together, smear the wounds therewith; blow with a reed the liquid into the wound; then pound hart bramble[1] leaves, lay them on the wounds. Work up a fomentation for that ilk; take aspen rind, and myrtle rind, quickbeam rind, sloethorn rind, birch rind; pound all the rinds together, boil them in cheese whey, wash therewith and foment the limb on which the wound is, and after the beathing dry and smear with the salve, and blow the salve into the wounds, and lay on the bramble leaves; do so thrice a day in summer, and in winter twice.

2. Work up the black salve, if need be, *thus;* collect two buckets of bullocks mie, and a bucket full of holly rinds, and of ash rind, and of aconite; then boil in a kettle till the liquor be boiled to two thirds, remove the "worts" and the rinds; boil again till it be as thick as milk porridge and as swart as a coal; afterwards smear the wound therewith, and have a plaster *ready* wrought of fine smede of malt, and of whiting meal, and lupins; cleave, pound, and rub *them* together, work them into a paste; if it be too dry, add brewing wort, a trifle *of it;* dab it on the wounds and round about them. After they are smeared, the salve will first enlarge the wounds, and eat off the dead flesh, and soften the swelling, and it will do to death the worm therein, or drive him away alive, and will heal the wounds.

---

[1] *Rhamnus.*

.XL.

Ƿiþ þon þe mon sie monaþ seoc nim mere sƿines fel ƿyrc to sƿipan sƿing mid þone man sona bið sel· amen.[1]

.XLI.

Ƿyrc[2] godne drenc ƿiþ eallum feondes costungum· Nim betonican· biscеop ƿyrt· elehtran· gyþrifan· attorlaþan· ƿulfes camb· gearƿan· lege under ƿeofod gesinge .VIIII. mæssan ofer gesceapa þa ƿyrta on halig ƿæter sele drincan on neaht nestig scenc fulne· ⁊ do ꝥ halig ƿæter on ealne þone mete þe se man þicge. Ƿyrc gode sealfe ƿiþ feondes costunga· biscеop ƿyrt· elehtre· haran[3] sprecel· streaƿberian ƿise· sio clufihte ƿenƿyrt eorðrima· brembel æppel· polleian· ƿermod· gecnua þa ƿyrta ealle aƿylle on godre buteran ƿring þurh clað sete under ƿeofod singe
fol. 120 b. .VIIII. mæssan ofer· smire þone man mid on þa þunƿonge· ⁊ bufan þām eagum ⁊ ufan ꝥ heafod· ⁊ þa breost ⁊ under þam earmum þa sidan. Þeos sealf is god ƿiþ ælcre feondes costunga ⁊ ælfsidenne ⁊ lencten adle. Gif þu ƿilt lacnian geƿitseocne man gedo bydene fulle cealdes ƿæteres dryp þriƿa on þæs drences· beþe þone man on þam ƿætre ⁊ ete se man gehalgodne hlaf· ⁊ cyse· ⁊ garleac· ⁊ cropleac ⁊ drince þæs drences scenc fulne ⁊ þonne he sie beþaþod smire mid þære sealfe sƿiþe· ⁊ siþþan him sel sie ƿyrc him þonne sƿiðne drenc ūtyrnendum.[4] Ƿyrc þus þone drenc nim lybcornes leaf· ⁊ celeþonian moran· ⁊ glædenan moran· ⁊ hocces moran· ⁊ ellenes ƿyrttruman rinde ƿyl on ealað læt standan neahterne ahlyttre þonne ⁊ geƿyrm do buteran to ⁊

[1] amen is in a different hand.
[2] Ƿrc, MS.
[3] hara, MS.
[4] Read utyrnende, for -dne.

xl.

Book III. Ch. xl.

In case a man be lunatic; take skin of a mereswine *or porpoise,* work it into a whip, swinge the man therewith, soon he will be well. Amen.

xli.

Work *thus* a good drink against all temptations of the devil. Take betony, bishopwort, lupins, githrife, attorlothe, wolfscomb, yarrow; lay them under the altar, sing nine masses over them, scrape the worts into holy water, give *the man* to drink at night fasting a cup full, and put the holy water into all the meat which the man taketh. Work *thus* a good salve against temptations of the fiend. Bishopwort, lupin, vipers bugloss, strawberry plant, the cloved wenwort, earth rime, blackberry, pennyroyal, wormwood; pound all the worts, boil them in good butter, wring through a cloth, set them under the altar, sing nine masses over them; smear the man therewith on the temples, and above the eyes, and above the head, and the breast, and the sides under the arms. This salve is good for every temptation of the fiend, and for a man full of elfin tricks, and for typhus fever. If thou wilt cure a wit sick man, put a pail full of cold water, drop thrice into it some of the drink; bathe the man in the water, and let the man eat hallowed bread, and cheese, and garlic, and cropleek, and drink a cup full of the drink; and when he hath been bathed, smear with the salve thoroughly; and when it is better with him, then work him a strong purgative drink. Work the drink thus; take leaves of libcorn, and roots of celandine, and roots of gladden, and root of hollyhock, and rind of root of elder; boil in ale, let it stand for the space of a night, then clarify, and warm *it,* add butter and salt, ad-

sealt sele drincan. Wyrc swiþe drenc ūtyrnendne nīm
feowertig lybcorna berend wel ⁊ gegnid on nioþowearde
celeþonian ⁊ hōcces moran ⁊ twa clufe þære clufehtan
wenwyrte ⁊ hwerhwette niþewearde an lytel · ⁊ ham-
wyrte moran medmicel · gedo ealle þa wyrta swiþe wel
clæne ⁊ gecnua do on eala bewreoh læt standan neah-
fol. 121 a. terne sele drincan scenc fulne.

.XLII.

Gif spiðdrenc on man gesitte ⁊ he nelle ōfgan
nim niþewearde celeþonian · ⁊ lybcornes leaf oþþe
arod wyl on ealað do buteran ⁊ sealt to sele drincan
wearmes scenc fulne.

.XLIII.

Wiþ attres drince seoþ henne ⁊ hōcces leaf on
wætre ado þone fugel of ⁊ þa wyrta sele supan ꝥ
broð wel gebuterod swa he hatost mæge · gif he ær
hæfþ attor gedruncen ne biþ him ahte þe wyrs gif
he ꝥ broð þonne ær sypð ne meaht þu him þy dæge
attor gesellan;

.XLIIII.

Wiþ lusum sele him etan gesodenne cawel on neaht
nestig gelome he biþ lusum bewered.

.XLV.

Gif þorn stinge man on fōt oþþe hreod ⁊ nelle
ōfgan nime niwe gose tord · ⁊ grene gearwan cnuwige
swiþe tosomne clæm on ꝥ dolh sona biþ sel;

minister to drink. Work *thus* a purgative spew drink; take forty libcorns, rend them well, and rub them *small* upon the netherward part of celandine and mallow roots, and two cloves of the cloved wen-wort, and a little of the netherward part of cucumber, and a moderate quantity of the root of homewort; make all the worts thoroughly well clean, and pound *them;* put them into ale, wrap up, let it stand for a nights space, give *the man* a cup full to drink.

xlii.

If a strong potion lodge in a man, and will not come away, take the netherward part of celandine, and leaves of libcorn or arod,[1] boil in ale, add butter and salt, give to drink a cup full of it warm.

xliii.

For drink of poison; seethe a hen and leaves of mallow in water, remove the fowl and the worts, give *the man* the broth to sip, well buttered, as hot as he can *take it.* If he hath drunken poison before, it will be none the worse with him. If he suppeth the broth beforehand thou mayst not that day give him poison (effectually).

xliv.

Against lice; give *the man* to eat sodden colewort at night fasting, frequently: he will be guarded against lice.

xlv.

If a thorn or a reed prick a man in the foot, and will not be gone; let him take a fresh goose tord and green yarrow, let him pound them thoroughly together, paste them on the wound, soon it will be well.

[1] Aron?

.XLVI.

Ƿiþ æsmælum · ⁊ wiþ eallum eagna wærce · ceow wulfes comb wring þonne þurh hæwenne clað wyllenne on þa eagan ꝥ seaw on niht þonne he restan wille ⁊ on morgen do æges ꝥ hwite þær on.

.XLVII.

Ƿiþ lyft adle gíf se muð sie woh oþþe won · nim fol. 121 b. cellendran gnid on wifes meolce do on ꝥ hale eare him biþ sona sel. Eft nim cellendran adrig gewyrc to duste gemeng ꝥ dust wiþ wifes meolúc þe wæpned fede awring þurh hæwenne clað ⁊ smire ꝥ hale wonge mid ⁊ drype on ꝥ eare wærlice. Ƿyrc þonne beþinge · genim bremel rinde ⁊ elm rinde · æsc rinde · slahþorn rinde apuldor rinde · ifig rinde · ealle þas niþowearde ⁊ hwerhwettan · smeru wyrt · eofor fearn · elene · ælfþone · betonice · marubie · redic · agrimonia gescearfa þa wyrta on cetel ⁊ wyl swiðe · þonne hit sie swiþe gewylled do of þam fyre ⁊ sete ⁊ gewyrc þam men setl ofer þam citele ⁊ beweorp ðone man mid ꝥ se æþm ne mæge út nahwær butan he mæge geeþian · beþe hine mid þisse beþinge þa hwile þa he mæge awæfnan. Hafa him þonne oþer bæþ gearo · genim æmet bed mid ealle · þara þe hwilum fleogað beoþ reade · wyl on wætre beþe hine mid · ongemethatum. Ƿýrc him þonne sealfe nim ælces þara cynnes wyrta wyl on buteran smire mid þa saran limu hie cwiciaþ sona. Ƿyrc him leage óf ellen ahsan þweah his heafod mid colre him biþ sona bet · ⁊ se man læte him blod ælce monþe on .V. nihta ealdne monan ⁊ on fiftyne ⁊ on .XX.

Book III. Ch. xlvi.

xlvi.

For imminutions,[1] and for all pain of the eyes; chew wolfscomb, then wring the ooze through a purple cloth upon the eyes, at night, when *the man* has a mind to rest, and in the morning apply the white of an egg.

xlvii.

For palsy, if the mouth be awry or livid, rub coriander in womans milk, put it into the sound ear, it will soon be well with *the man.* Again, take coriander, dry it, work it to dust, mingle the dust with milk of a woman, who brought forth a male, wring through a purple cloth, and smear the sound cheek therewith, and drip it on the ear warily. Then work a fomentation; take bramble rind, and elm rind, ash rind, sloethorn rind, appletree rind, ivy rind, all these from the nether part of the trees, and cucumber, smearwort, everfern, helenium, enchanters nightshade, betony, marrubium, radish, agrimony; scrape the worts into a kettle, and boil strongly. When it hath been strongly boiled, remove it off the fire and set *it down,* and get the man a seat over the kettle, and wrap the man up, that the vapour may get out nowhere, except only so that the man may breathe; beathe him with this fomentation as long as he can bear it. Then have another bath ready for him, take an emmet bed, all at once, *a bed* of those *male emmets* which at whiles fly, they are red ones, boil them in water, beathe him with it immoderately hot. Then make him a salve; take worts of each kind of those *above mentioned,* boil them in butter, smear the sore limbs therewith, they will soon quicken. Make him a ley of elder ashes, wash his head with this cold; it will soon be well with him: and let the man get bled every month, when the moon is five, and fifteen, and twenty nights old.

[1] Contraction of the pupil.

fol. 122 a.

.XLVIII.

Drenc ƿiþ fíc adle nim bulut · ⁊ eoforþrotan nioþoweardne · ⁊ wudu fillan · ⁊ geaces suran · ⁊ æferþan gescearfa þas wyrto toSomne do on gellet innan læt standan neahterne ær þu hine drince. Wyrc beþinge nim ꝥ reade ryden do on trig hæt þonne stanas swiþe hate lege on ꝥ trig innan ⁊ he sitte on stole ofer þære beþinge ꝥ hio hine mæge tela gereocan þonne feallað þa fíc wyrmas on þa beþinge him biþ sona sel · drince þone drenc ær þære beþinge · gíf he þonne þa beþinge þurhteon ne mæge drince þone drenc ælce dæge oþ ꝥ him sel sie.

.XLVIIII.

Wiþ sculdor wærce ⁊ earma · wyl betonican ōn ealoð sele drincan gelome ⁊ simle smire hine æt fyre mid wenwyrte.

.L.

Gif cneow sar sie cnua beolenan ⁊ hemlic beþe mid ⁊ lege on.

.LI.

Gif se fōt sar sie ellen leaf · ⁊ wegbrædan ⁊ mucgwyrt gecnua ⁊ lege on ⁊ gebind hat þær on. :·

.LII.

Gif þu ne mæge blod dolh forwriþan nim niwe
fol. 122 b. horses tord adrig on sunnan gegnid to duste swiþe wel lege ꝥ dust swiþe þicce on linenne claþ wriþ mid þy ꝥ dolh.

.LIII.

Gíf meoluc sie awyrd bind toSomne wegbrædan · ⁊ giþrifan · ⁊ cersan lege on þone wildcumb ⁊ ne sete ꝥ fæt niþer on eorþan seofon nihtum.

xlviii.

A drink for the "fig" disease; take bulot, and the netherward part of everthroat, and wild chervil, and cuckoosour, and æferth; scrape these worts together, put them into a basin, let it stand for the space of a night, ere thou drink it. Work a fomentation *thus;* take the red ryden, put it in a trough, then heat stones very hot, lay them within the trough, and let *the man* sit on a stool over the fomentation, that it may reek him well, then the "fig" worms will fall on the beathing, and it will soon be well with him. Let him drink the drink before the beathing; if then he cannot pull through the beathing, let him drink the drink every day till it be all right with him.

xlix.

Against pain of shoulders and arms; boil betony in ale, give *it the man* to drink frequently, and always smear him at the fire with wenwort.

l.

If a knee be sore, pound henbane and hemlock, foment therewith and lay on.

li.

If the foot be sore, pound and lay on elder leaves, and waybroad, and mugwort; and bind hot upon *the foot.*

lii.

If thou be not able to stanch a bloodletting incision, take a new horses tord, dry it in the sun, rub it to dust thoroughly well, lay the dust very thick on a linen cloth; wrap up the wound with that.

liii.

If milk be spoilt; bind together waybroad, and githrife, and cress, lay them on the milk pail, and set not the vessel down on the earth for seven nights.

.LIIII.

Ƿẏꞃc ꞅealꝼe ƿıð nıhꞇᵹenᵹan · ƿyl on buꞇeꞃan elehꞇꞃan · heᵹeꞃıꝼan · bıſceop ƿyꞃꞇ · ꞃeaðe maᵹþan · cꞃopleac · ꞅealꞇ ſmıꞃe mıð hım bıð ꞅona ꞅel.

.LV.

Ᵹıꝼ men ſıo heaꝼoð ƿanne beo ᵹehlenceð aleᵹe þone man uppeaꞃð ðꞃıꝼ .II. ſꞇacan æꞇ þam eaxlum leᵹe þonne bꞃeð þƿeoꞃeꞅ oꝼeꞃ þa ꝼeꞇ ꞅleah þonne þꞃıƿa on mıð ꞅleᵹe byꞇle hıo ᵹæþ on ꞃıhꞇ Sona.

.LVI.

Gıꝼ men nelle mylꞇan hıꞅ meꞇe nıþeƿeaꞃð claꞇe ⁊ meꞃce ⁊ funðcoꞃneꞅ leaꝼ ƿyl on ealaþ ſele ðꞃıncan.

.LVII.

Vıþ ƿıꝼ ᵹemæðlan ᵹebeꞃᵹe on neahꞇ neꞅꞇıᵹ ꞃæðıceꞅ moꞃan þy ðæᵹe ne mæᵹ þe ꞅe ᵹemæðla ꞅceþþan.

.LVIII.

Ƿıþ ꝼeonðeꞅ cofꞇunᵹe ꞃuð molın[1] haꞇꞇe ƿyꞃꞇ ƿeaxeþ be ẏꞃnenðum ƿæꞇꞃe · ᵹıꝼ þu þa on þe haꝼaſꞇ ⁊ unðeꞃ þınum heaꝼoð bolſꞇꞃe · ⁊ oꝼeꞃ þıneꞅ huꞅeꞅ ðuꞃum · ne
fol. 123 a. mæᵹ þe ðeoꝼol ꞅceþþan Inne ne uꞇe.

.LVII[II].

Ƿıþ þeoꞃ ƿenne ᵹıꝼ he ſıe men on cneoƿe oþþe on oþꞃım lıme ƿyꞃc clam oꝼ ꞅuꞃꞃe ꞃıᵹenꞃe ᵹꞃuꞇ oððe ðaᵹe ᵹeðo æᵹeſ hƿıꞇ ꞇo ⁊ bꞃoc ceꞃſan leᵹe on ꝥ lım oþ ꝥ ꞅe clam haꞇıᵹe ðo oꝼ þone leᵹe oþeꞃne þæꞃ on.

[1] Read nıolın.

liv.

Book III. Ch. liv.

Work a salve against nocturnal *goblin* visitors; boil in butter lupins, hedgerife, bishopwort, red maythe, cropleek, salt; smear *the man* therewith, it will soon be well with him.

lv.

If a mans head-pan, or skull, be *seemingly* iron-bound lay the man with face upward, drive two stakes into *the ground* at the armpits, then lay a plank across over his feet, then strike on it thrice with a sledge beetle, *the skull* will come right soon.

lvi.

If a mans meat will not digest, boil in ale the netherward part of clote, and marche, and leaves of saxifrage, give *him that* to drink.

lvii.

Against a womans chatter; taste at night fasting a root of radish, that day the chatter cannot harm thee.

lviii.

Against temptation of the fiend, a wort hight red niolin, *red stalk,* it waxeth by running water: if thou hast it on thee, and under thy head bolster, and over thy house doors, the devil may not scathe thee, within nor without.

lix.

For a "dry" wen; if it be on a man's knee, or on another limb, work a paste of sour rye groats or dough, add the white of an egg and brook cresses, lay on the limb till the paste gets hot, remove it then and lay another on.

.LX.

Wyrc gode earsealfe hundes tunge niþeweard ⁊ singrene ⁊ sinfulle · tunhofe nioþoweard · celeþonian leaf · garleac · cropleac do on win oððe on eced wring þurh hærenne clað on þ eare læt standan .III. niht ær þu hine on do. Eft nim cropleac ⁊ sinfullan gecnua[1] hwon wines to ⁊ wring on þ eare him biþ sona sel :·

.LXI.

Wyrc sealfe wiþ ælfcynne ⁊ nihtgengan ⁊ þam mannum þe deofol mid hæmð · genim eowohumelan · wermod biscopwyrt · elehtre · æscþrote · beolone · hare wyrt · haran sprecel · hæþ bergean wisan · cropleac · garleac · hegerifan corn · gyþrife · finul. do þas wyrta on an fæt sete under weofod sing ofer .VIIII. mæssan awyl on buteran ⁊ on sceapes smerwe do haliges sealtes fela on aseoh þurh clað · weorp þa wyrta on yrnende wæter. gif men hwilc yfel costung weorþe oþþe ælf oþþe niht gengan · smire his ⁊wlitan
fol. 123 b.
mid þisse sealfe ⁊ on his eagan do ⁊ þær him se lichoma sar sie · ⁊ recelsa hine ⁊ sena gelome his þing biþ sona selre.

.LXII.

Við ælfadle nim biscop wyrt · finul · elehtre · ælfþonan · nioþowearde · ⁊ gehalgodes cristes mæles ragu · ⁊ stor do ælcre hand fulle · bebind ealle þa wyrta on claþe bedyp on font wætre gehalgodum

[1] do is to be added.

Book III. Ch. lx.

lx.

Work a good ear salve *thus ;* the netherward part of hounds tongue, and singreen, and sedum, the netherward part of garden hove, leaves of celandine, garlic, cropleek; put *them* into wine or vinegar, wring them through a coloured cloth into the ear; let *the liquor* stand for three nights before thou apply it. Again, take cropleek and sedum, pound them, add a little wine, and wring into the ear, it will soon be well with it.

lxi.

Work thus a salve against the elfin race and nocturnal *goblin* visitors, and for the women with whom the devil hath carnal commerce; take the ewe hop plant, *probably the female hop plant,* wormwood, bishopwort, lupin, ashthroat, henbane, harewort, vipers bugloss, heathberry plants, cropleek, garlic, grains of hedgerife, githrife, fennel; put these worts into a vessel, set *them* under the altar, sing over them nine masses, boil *them* in butter and sheeps grease, add much holy salt, strain through a cloth, throw the worts into running water. If any ill tempting occur to a man, or an elf or *goblin* night visitors *come,* smear his forehead with this salve, and put it on his eyes, and where his body is sore, and cense him with incense, and sign him frequently with the sign of the cross; his condition will soon be better.

lxii.

Against elf disease; take bishopwort, fennel, lupin, the lower part of enchanters nightshade, and moss or lichen from the hallowed sign of Christ, and incense, of each a hand full; bind all the worts in a cloth, dip it thrice in hallowed font water, have sung over

þriwa · læt singan ofer .III. mæssan · ane omnibus
Scīs · oþre contra tribulationem · þriddan pro in-
firmis · do þonne gleda an gledfæt ⁊ lege þa wyrta
on · geréc þone man mid þam wyrtum ær undern ⁊
on niht ⁊ sing letania ⁊ credan ⁊ pater noster ⁊
writ him cristes mæl on ælcum lime ⁊ nim lytle hand
fulle þæs ilcan cynnes wyrta gelice gehalgode ⁊ wyl on
meolce dryp þriwa gehalgodes wætres on ⁊ supe ær
his mete him biþ sona sel. Wiþ þon ilcan · gang on
þunres æfen þonne sunne on setle sie þær þu wite
elenan standan sing þonne benedicite · ⁊ pater noster ·
⁊ letanian · ⁊ sting þin seax on þa wyrte læt stician
þær on gang þe aweg gang eft to þonne dæg ⁊ niht fur-
þum scade on þam ilcan uhte gang ærest to circean
⁊ þe gesena ⁊ gode þe bebeod gang þonne swigende
fol. 124 a. ⁊ þeah þe hwæt hwega egeslices ongean cume oþþe man
ne cweþ þu him ænig word to ær þu cume to þære
wyrte þe þu on æfen ær gemearcodest sing þonne
benedicite · ⁊ pater noster · ⁊ letania adelf þa wyrt
læt stician ꝥ seax þær on · gang eft swa þu raþost
mæge to circean ⁊ lege under weofod mid þā seaxe
læt licgean oþ ꝥ sunne uppe sie · awæsc siþþan do to
drence · ⁊ bisceop wyrt ⁊ cristes mæles ragu awyl
þriwa on meolcum geot þriwa halig wæter on sing on
pater noster · ⁊ credan · ⁊ gloria in excelsis deo · ⁊
sing on hine letania · ⁊ hine eác ymb writ mid sweorde
on .IIII. healfa on cruce · ⁊ drince þone drenc siþþan
him biþ sona sel. Eft wiþ þon lege under weofod þas
wyrte læt gesingan ofer .VIIII. mæssan · recels ·
halig sealt .III. heafod cropleaces ælfþonan nioþe-

Book III. Ch. lxii.

it three masses, one "Omnibus sanctis,"[1] another "Contra tribulationem,"[2] a third "Pro infirmis."[1] Then put gledes in a glede pan, and lay the worts on: reek the man with the worts before nine in the morning, and at night, and sing a litany, and the credo, and the Pater noster, and write Christs mark on each of his limbs, and take a little hand full of worts of the same kind similarly hallowed, and boil in milk, drop thrice some hallowed water into it, and let him sip of it before his meat; it will soon be well with him. For that ilk. Go on Thursday evening, when the sun is set, where thou knowest that helenium stands, then sing the "Benedicite," and "Pater noster," and a litany, and stick thy knife into the wort, make it stick fast, and go away: go again, when day and night just divide;[3] at the same period go first to church and cross thyself, and commend thyself to God; then go in silence, and though anything soever of an awful sort or man a meet thee, say not thou to him any word, ere thou come to the wort, which on the evening before thou markedst; then sing the Benedicite, and the Pater noster, and a litany, delve up the wort, let the knife stick in it; go again as quick as thou art able to church, and lay it under the altar with the knife; let it lie till the sun be up, wash it afterwards, and make into a drink, and bishopwort, and lichen off a crucifix; boil in milk thrice, thrice pour holy water upon it, and sing over it the Paternoster, the Credo, and the Gloria in excelsis deo;[4] and sing upon it a litany, and score with a sword round about it on three sides a cross, and then after that let *the man* drink the wort; soon will it be well with him. Again for that; lay these worts under the altar, have nine masses sung over them, incense, holy salt, three heads of cropleek, the netherward part of enchanters nightshade,

[1] In the missal.

[2] The same as "Pro quacunque necessitate"?

[3] In early morning.

[4] Luke ii. 14.

ƿeaꞃðe · elenan · nim on moꞃᵹen ſcenc ꝼulne meoluce ðꞃẏƿ þꞃiƿa haliᵹeꞅ ƿæteꞃeſ on ſuƿe ſƿa he hatoſt mæᵹe · ete mið .III. ſnæða ælꝼþonan ⁊ þonne he ꞃeſtan ƿille hæbbe ᵹleða þæꞃ inne leᵹe ſtoꞃ ⁊ ælꝼþonan
fol. 124 b. on þa ᵹleða · ⁊ ꞃec hine mið ꝥ he ſƿæte · ⁊ ꝥ hūꞅ ᵹeonð ꞃēc ⁊ ᵹeoꞃne þone man ᵹeꞅena · ⁊ þonne he on ꞃeſte ᵹanᵹe ete .III. ſnæða eolenan · ⁊ .III. cꞃopleaceꞅ · ⁊ .III. ꞅealteꞅ · ⁊ hæbbe him ſcenc ꝼulne ealað ⁊ ðꞃẏƿe þꞃiƿa haliᵹ ƿæteꞃ on · beſuƿe ælce ſnæð · ᵹeꞃeſte hine ꞅiþþan · ðo þiꞅ .VIIII. moꞃᵹenaſ · ⁊ .VIIII. niht him biþ ꞅona ꞅel. ᵹiꝼ him biþ ælꝼſoᵹoþa him beoþ þa eaᵹan ᵹeolƿe þæꞃ hi ꞃeaðe beōn ſceolðon. ᵹiꝼ þu þone mōn lacnian ƿille þænc hiſ ᵹebæꞃa ⁊ ƿite hƿilceſ haðeſ he ſie · ᵹiꝼ hit biþ ƿæpneð man ⁊ locað ūp þonne þu hine æꞃeſt ꞅceaƿaſt ⁊ ꞅe ẏƿlita biþ ᵹeolƿe blac · þone mōn þu meaht ᵹelacnian ælꞇæƿlice ᵹiꝼ he ne biþ þæꞃ on to lanᵹe · ᵹiꝼ hit biþ ƿīꝼ ⁊ locað niþeꞃ þonne þu hit æꞃeſt ꞅceaƿaſt · ⁊ hiꞃe ẏƿlita biþ ꞃeaðe ƿan ꝥ þu miht eāc ᵹelācnian · ᵹiꝼ hit bið dæᵹþeꞃne lenᵹ on þonne .XII. monaþ ⁊ ſio onſẏn biþ þẏꞅlicu þonne meaht þu hine betan to hƿile · ⁊ ne meaht hƿæþeꞃe ælꞇæƿlice ᵹelācnian. Ƿꞃit þiꞅ ᵹeƿꞃit · Scꞃiƿtum eSt ꞃex ꞃeᵹum et ðominuꞅ ðominantjum · bẏꞃnice · beꞃonice · luꞃluꞃe · iehe · aiuꞅ · aiuꞅ · aiuꞅ · Scꞅ · Scꞅ · Scꞅ · ðominuꞅ ðeuꞅ Sabaoth · amen · alleluiah. Sinᵹ þiꞅ oꝼeꞃ þam ðꞃence ⁊ þam ᵹeƿꞃite · ðeuꞅ om-
fol. 125 a. nipotenſ pateꞃ ðomini noꞅtꞃi iesu cꞃiꞅti · ƿeꞃ Inpoſitjonem huiuſ ꞅcꞃiƿtuꞃa expelle a ꝼamulo tuo N̄.[1] Omnem Impetum[2] caſtaliðum .[3] ðe capite · ðe capilliſ · ðe

[1] *nomen.*
[2] impetuū, MS.
[3] Castalides, ðun elꝼen, Gl. Somn. p. 79 b. *Elves of the downs.*

Book III. Ch. lxii.

helenium; take in the morning a cup full of milk, drop thrice some holy water into it, let *the man* sup it up as hot as he can: let him eat therewith three bits of enchanters nightshade, and when he hath a mind to rest, let him have in his chamber gledes, let him lay on the gledes στύραξ and elfthone, and reek him therewith till he sweat, and reek the house all through; earnestly also sign the man with the sign of the cross, and when he is going to bed, let him eat three bits of helenium, and three of cropleek, and three of salt, and let him have a cup full of ale, and thrice drop holy water into it; let him sup up each bit, *and* afterwards rest himself. Let him do this for nine mornings and nine nights, it will soon be well with him. If *a man* hath elf hicket, his eyes are yellow, where they should be red. If thou have a will to cure the man, observe his gestures, and consider of what sex he be; if it be a man and looketh up, when thou first seest him, and the countenance be yellowish black, thou mayst cure the man thoroughly if he is not too long in the disease; if it is a woman and looketh down, when thou first seest her, and her countenance is livid red, thou mayst also cure that; if it has been upon *the man* longer than a twelvemonth and a day, and the aspect be such as this, then mayst thou amend it for a while, and notwithstanding mayst not entirely cure it. Write this writing, "Scriptum est, rex regum "et dominus dominantium Veronica,[1] Veronica, . . . IAO,[2] "ἅγιος, ἅγιος, ἅγιος, sanctus, sanctus, sanctus, domi- "nus, deus sabaoth, amen, alleluiah." Sing this over the drink and the writing, "Deus omnipotens, pater "domini nostri Iesu Christi, per impositionem huius "scripturæ expelle a famulo tuo, *here insert the name*, "omnem impetum castalidum de capite, de capillis, de

---

[1] The miraculous portrait on the kerchief of St. Veronica.

[2] יהוה

cerebro · de fronte · de lingua · de sublingua · de guttore · de faucibus · de dentibus · de oculis · de naribus · de auribus · de manibus · de collo · de brachiis · de corde · de anima · de genibus · de coxis · de pedibus · de compaginibus · omnium membrorum intus et foris · amen. Ƿyrc þonne drenc font ƿæter · rudan · Saluian · cassuc · draconzan · þa smeþan ƿegbrædan niþeƿearde feferfugian · diles crop · garleaces .III. clufe · finul · ƿermod · lufestice · elehtre · ealra emfela · ƿrit .III. crucem mid oleum infirmorum ⁊ cƿeð · pax tibi · Nim þonne ꝥ geƿrit ƿrit crucem mid ofer þam drince ⁊ sing þis þær ofer. deus omnipotens pater domini · nostri · iesu cristi per Inpositjonem huius scripturæ[1] et per gustum huiuS expelle diabolum a famulo tuo · N̄ ·[2] ⁊ credo · ⁊ pater · noster · ƿæt ꝥ geƿrit on þam drence ⁊ ƿrit crucem mid him on ælcum lime ⁊ cƿeð signum cruciS xp̄i conseruate In uitam eternam · amen. gif þe ne lyste hāt hine selfne oþþe sƿa gesubne sƿa he gesibbost hæbbe ⁊ senige sƿa he selost cunne · þes cræft mæg ƿiþ ælcre feondes costunge.

.LXIII.

Gif mon biþ on ƿæter ælfadle þonne beoþ him þa hand næglas ƿonne ⁊ þa eagan tearige ⁊ ƿile locian
fol. 125 b. niþer · do him þis to læcedome · eoforþrote · cassuc · fone nioþoƿeard · eoƿberge · elehtre · eolone · merscmealƿan crop · fen minte · dile · lilie · attorlaþe · polleie · marubie · docce · ellen · fel terre · ƿermod · streaƿbergean leaf · consolde · ofgeot mid ealaþ · do halig ƿæter to sing þis gealdor ofer þriƿa · Ic binne aƿrat[3] betest beado ƿræda sƿa benne ne burnon ne

[1] -ra, MS.
[2] *nomen.*
[3] From ƿriðan rather than ƿritan.

" cerebro, defronte, de lingua, de sublingua, de gutture, de " faucibus, de dentibus, de oculis, de naribus, de auribus, " de manibus, de collo, de brachiis, de corde, de anima, " de genibus, de coxis, de pedibus, de compaginibus " omnium membrorum intus et foris. Amen." Then work up a drink thus; font water, rue, sage, cassuck, dragons, the netherward part of the smooth waybroad, feverfue, a head of dill, three cloves of garlic, fennel, wormwood, lovage, lupin, of all equal quantities; write a cross three times with the oil of unction, and say, "Pax tibi." Then take the writing, describe a cross with it over the drink, and sing this over it, "Dominus " omnipotens, pater domini nostri Iesu Christi, per im- " positionem huius scripturæ et per gustum huius expelle " diabolum a famulo tuo;" *here insert the name*, and the Credo, and Paternoster. Wet the writing in the drink, and write a cross with it on every limb, and say, " Signum crucis Christi conservet te in vitam æter- " nam. Amen." If it listeth thee not *to take this trouble*, bid *the man* himself, or whomsoever he may have nearest sib to him, *to do it*, and let him cross him as well as he can. This craft is powerful against every temptation of the fiend.

lxiii.

If a man is in the water elf disease, then are the nails of his hand livid, and the eyes tearful, and he will look downwards. Give him this for a leechdom; everthroat, cassuck, the netherward part of fane, a yew berry, lupin, helenium, a head of marsh mallow, fen mint, dill, lily, attorlothe, pulegium, marrubium, dock, elder, fel terræ, *or lesser centaury*, wormwood, strawberry leaves, consolida; pour them over with ale, add holy water, sing this charm over them thrice:—

I have wreathed round the wounds
the best of healing wreaths,

burston ne fundian ne feologan · ne hoppetan ne ƿund ƿaco sian · ne dolh diopian · āc hīm self healde hale ƿæge · ne ace þe þon ma þe eorþan on eare ace · Sing þis manegum siþum · eorþe þe on bere eallum hire mihtum ⁊ mægenum · þas galdor mōn mæg singan ōn ƿunde.

.LXIIII.

Ƿiþ deofle liþe drenc ⁊ ungemynde do on ealu cassūc · elehtran moran · finul ontre · betonice · hind heoloþe · merce rude · ƿermod · nefte · elene · ælfþone · ƿulfes comb · gesing .XII. mæssan ofer þam drence ⁊ drince him biþ sona sel. Drenc ƿiþ deofles costunga · þefan þorn cropleac · eletre · ontre · bisceop ƿyrt · finul · cassuc · betonice · gehalga þas ƿyrta do on ealu
fol. 126 a. halig ƿæter · ⁊ sie se drenc þær inne þær se seoca man inne sie · ⁊ simle ær þon þe he drince sing þriƿa ofer þam drence · deus In nomine tuo saluum me fâc.

.LXV.

Gif man sie gegymed ⁊ þu hine gelacnian scyle · geseoh ꝥ he sie toƿeard þonne þu ingange þonne mæg he libban · gif he þe sie framƿeard ne gret þu hine ahte · gif he libban mæge ƿyl on buteran betonican ·

Book III. Ch. lxiii.

that the baneful sores may
neither burn nor burst,
nor find their way further,
nor turn foul and fallow,
nor thump and throb on,
nor be wicked wounds,
nor dig deeply down;
but he himself may hold
in a way to health.
Let it ache thee no more,
than ear in earth[1] acheth.

Sing *also* this many times, [2]" May earth bear on " thee with all her might and main." These charms a man may sing over a wound.

lxiv.

A lithe drink against a devil and dementedness. Put into ale cassuck, roots of lupin, fennel, ontre, betony, hindheal, marche, rue, wormwood, nepeta, helenium, elfthone, wolfs comb; sing twelve masses over the drink, and let *the man* drink, it will soon be well with him. A drink against temptations of the devil; tuftythorn, cropleek, lupin, ontre, bishopwort, fennel, cassuck, betony; hallow these worts,[3] put into some ale some holy water, and let the drink be in the same chamber as the sick man, and constantly before he drinketh sing thrice over the drink, " Deus! In " nomine tuo salvum me fac."

lxv.

If a man be overlooked, and thou must cure him, see that his face be turned to thee when thou goest in, then he may live; if his face be turned from thee, have thou nothing to do with him. If he may live,

[1] In the grave.
[2] This seems intended to quell the elf.
[3] By a formula of benediction.

gyþrifan · gearƿan · polleian · dolhrunan · aƿring þurh claþ læt standan · gehæt scenc fulne cu ƿearmre meolce do þære sealfe .v. snæda þær on supe on neaht nestig ⁊ ete fersc flæsc þær þær hit fætost sie · ⁊ þicge on niht þa sealfe ⁊ þæt dolh ret mid ealdan spice oþþe mid fersce buteran þonne hit sie clæne ⁊ ƿel read · lacna mid þa ilcan sealfa · ⁊ ne læt toSomne gif hio sie clæne · læt siþþan toSomne. Gif hit nelle for þisum læcedome batian · ƿyl on meolcum þa readan gearƿan ⁊ finul · linƿyrt · ealra gelice læt aƿeallan .v. siþum aƿring þurh clað gedrif ƿel sƿiþne drif þær on mid hƿæte melƿe ⁊ gesceaf godes ƿeaxes ane snæde þær on ⁊ hrer tosomne læt gecolian · genim haran ƿulle lytle snæde .III. beƿind mid þy drife utan þæt he mæge
fol. 126 b. forsƿelgan ⁊ besupe mid cu ƿearmum.[1]

. LXVI.

Drenc gif þeor sie on men nim þas ƿyrte niþeƿearde · finol bisceop ƿyrt æscþrotan ealra emfela þissa treƿa mæst · ufeƿearde rudan · ⁊ betonican ófgeot mid hluttrum ealaþ ⁊ gesinge .III. mæssan ofer ⁊ drince ymb .II. niht þæs þe he ofgoten sie ær his mete ⁊ æfter.

. LXVII.

Ƿiþ deofol seoce do on halig ƿæter ⁊ on eala bisceop ƿyrte hindhioloþan · agrimonian · alexandrian · gyþrifan sele him drincan. Eft cassuc · þefan þorn · stan crop · elehtre · finul · eoforþrote cropleâc ofgeot gelice. Eft sƿiþe drenc ƿið deofle · nim micle hand

[1] Supply meolcum.

boil in butter betony, githrife, yarrow, pulegium, pellitory; wring through a cloth, let it stand, heat a cup full in milk warm from the cow, put five pieces of the salve into it; let *the* man sup up that at night fasting, and let him eat fresh flesh in the part where it is fattest: and at night take the salve and comfort the wound with old lard or with fresh butter; when it is clean, and a good red, leech with the same salve, and let it not unite, if it be clean; make it unite afterwards. If it will not for this leechdom get better, boil in milk the red yarrow, and fennel, and flaxwort, of all equal quantities, let them boil five times, wring through a cloth. Brew up a pretty strong brewit upon this, with wheat meal, shave a piece of good wax into it, and shake up together; let it cool, take three little bits of hares wool, wind them on the outside about with the brewit, that he may swallow them, and let him sup it up with milk warm from the cow. Book III. Ch. lxv.

lxvi.

A drink, if the "dry" disease be on a man; take the netherward part of these worts, fennel, bishopwort, ashthroat, of all equal quantities; of these two *following* more than of the others, the upward part of rue, and betony; pour them over with clear ale, and sing three masses over them, and let *the man* drink about two days from the time when it was poured over, before his meat and after.

lxvii.

For one devil sick; put into holy water and into ale, bishopwort, hind heal, agrimony, alexanders, githrife; give *to the man* to drink. Again, cassuck, tufty thorn, stonecrop, lupin, fennel, everthroat, cropleek; pour over them similarly. Again, a spew drink against the devil; take a mickle hand full of sedge, and gladden,

fulle secges · ⁊ glædenan do on pannan · geot micelne bollan fulne ealaþ on beƿyl healf gegnid. xx. lybcorna do on ꝥ þis is god drenc ƿiþ deofle.

[LXVIII.]

Leoht drenc ƿiþ ƿeden heorte elehtre · biscop ƿyrt ælfþone · elene · cropleac · hind hioloþe · ontre · clate · Nim þas ƿyrta þonne dæg ⁊ niht scade · sing ærest on ciricean letania · ⁊ credan · ⁊ pater noster · gang mid þy sange to þam ƿyrtum ymbga hie þriƿa ær þu hie nime · ⁊ ga eft to ciricean gesing .xii. mæssan
fol. 127 a. ofer þam ƿyrtum þonne þu hie ofgoten hæbbe.

.LXVIIII.

Gif men sie maga asurod ⁊ forþunden · genim holen leafa micle tƿa hand fulla gescearfa sƿiþe smale ƿyl on meolcum oþ ꝥ hie syn ƿel mearuƿe ƿusla snæd mælum ete þonne .vi. snæda · on morgen .iii. ⁊ on æfen .iii. ⁊ æfter his mete · do þus .viiii. niht leng gif him þearf sie. :·

Gif mon biþ aþunden ete rudan ⁊ drince he biþ hal. :·

Ƿiþ magan ƿærce rudan sæd ⁊ cric seolfor ⁊ eced bergen on neaht nestig. Eft gnid on eced ⁊ on ƿæter polleian sele drincan sona ꝥ sar toglit.

.LXX.

Ƿiþ ƿambe ƿærce ofgeot polleian ⁊ drince ⁊ sume binde to þam nafolan · ⁊ ƿite georne ꝥ sio ƿyrt aƿeg ne aglide sona biþ sel.

put them into a pan, pour a mickle bowl full of ale upon them; boil half, rub *fine* twenty libcorns, put them into it; this is a good drink against the devil.

lxviii.

A light drink for the wood heart; lupin, bishopwort, enchanters nightshade, helenium, cropleek, hindheal, ontre, clote. Take these worts when day and night divide; sing first in church a litany, and a Credo, and a Pater noster, with the song go to the worts, go thrice around them, before thou touch them; and go again to church; sing twelve masses over the worts when thou hast poured —[1] over them.

lxix.

1. If a mans stomach be soured and swollen; take holly leaves, two mickle hands full, scrape them very small, boil them in milk till they be pretty tender, pick them out by a bit at a time; then let the man eat six bits, in a morning three, and in evening three, and after his meat. Thus do for nine days, longer if need be.

2. If a man be swollen, let him eat rue and drink it; he will be well.

3. For pain of maw; let the man taste at night fasting, seed of rue, and quicksilver, and vinegar. Again, rub pulegium into vinegar and into water, give *the man* to drink, soon the soreness glideth away.

lxx.

1. For wamb wark; drench in ——[2] pulegium, and let him drink it and bind some to his navel, and let him earnestly beware that the wort do not glide away. Soon he will be well.

[1] Not mentioned; to be supplied from above.

[2] The liquid is not mentioned.

Ƿiþ magan ƿærce ƿudu þistles þone grenan[1] mearh þe biþ on þam heafde sele him etan mid hatan ele.

Uiþ ƿambe heardnesse geclænsa giþcorn gnid on ceald ƿæter sele him drincan.

. LXXI.

Ƿiþ springe gnid saluian ƿiþ hunig smire mid Sona biþ sel. Eft ƿyrc sealfe nim hand fulle springƿyrte · ⁊ hand fulle ƿegbrædan · ⁊ hand fulle magþan · ⁊ hand fulle niðeƿearde doccan þære þe sƿimman ƿille on butran ahlyttre þ sealt ôf ⁊ þ fâm do hƿon huniges to englisces · do ofer fyr aƿyl · þonne hit ƿealle · sing . III. pater noster ofer do eft of sing þonne . VIIII. siþum pater noster ôn ⁊ þriƿa aƿyl ⁊ sƿa gelome ôf ado ⁊ lacna mid siþþan.

. LXXII.

Viþ þære geolƿan adle ôfgeot þas ƿyrte mid sƿiþe beore · rubban hand fulle · cƿîc rinda hand fulle . VIIII. snæda niþeƿeardre æscþrotan · ⁊ . VIIII. niþeƿeardre eolenan.

Eft dile · celendre · Saluian mæst ƿyl ôn sƿiþum beore þ hit sie þicce · ⁊ grene · nim niþeƿearde eolenan gesniþ on hunig ete sƿa manige snæda sƿa he mæge gedrince þæs drences scenc fulne æfter ⁊ eal þ fæc ete sceapen flæsc ⁊ nan oþer.

. LXXIII.

Gif men sie innelfe ute gecnua gallûc aƿring þurh clað on cu ƿearme meolce · ƿæt þine handa þær ôn ⁊ gedo þ innelfe on þone man geseoƿe mid seolce ƿyl him þonne gallûc . VIIII. morgnas butan him leng þearf sie fed hine mid fersce hænne flæsc * * * * * * *

[1] The MS. has a stop after grenan.

2. For maw pain; give *the man* to eat the green marrow which is in the head of a wood thistle, with hot oil. Book III. Ch. lxx.

3. For hardness of wamb; cleanse githcorns, rub them *fine* into cold water, give *to the man* to drink.

lxxi.

Against carbuncle; rub sage with honey, smear therewith, soon he will be well. Again, work a salve, take a hand full of spring wort, and a hand full of way broad and a hand full of maythe, and a hand full of the netherward part of dock, that *namely* which will swim; boil in butter, clear off the salt and the foam, add a little English honey, put over a fire, boil *it;* when it boileth sing three Pater nosters over *it*, remove it again, then sing nine Pater nosters, and boil it thrice, and so frequently; remove it, and after that cure *with it.*

lxxii.

1. For the yellow disease; souse these worts in strong beer, of ribwort a hand full, of quickbeam rind a hand full, nine bits of the netherward part of ashthroat, and nine of the lower part of helenium.

2. Again, boil dill, coriander, most of sage, in strong beer, that it may be thick and green; take the netherward part of helenium, cut it up into honey, let the patient eat as many bits as he can; let him drink after it a cup full of the drink, *as above;* and all the time let him eat sheep flesh and none other.

lxxiii.

If a mans bowel be out, pound galluc, wring through a cloth into milk warm from the cow, wet thy hands therein, and put *back* the bowel into the man, sew up with silk, then boil him for nine mornings galluc, *that is, comfrey*, except need be for a longer time, feed him with fresh hens flesh.

Perhaps one folio is missing.

There is some writing along the margin of the last page, the few readable syllables of which are unintelligible.

. . . .

ꝺıla ꝺꞃa bınꝺ þ . . . . . . ƿoꝺ þı . . . . Λ Býꞃ ın ıꞃ bꞃen.

GLOSSARY.

GLOSSARY.

The following glossary relies almost entirely upon original authorities; upon a collation of the manuscript ancient extant glossaries with their printed editions, which have been falsified by ignorant conjectures; and upon a careful examination of many Saxon volumes never yet published. No reliance has been placed on modern productions, in the way of dictionaries; they will be found full of errors.[1] Every article either supplies a deficiency or corrects an error; but our limits will not admit of the insertion of every correction prepared for the press. Corrections were, of course, to be accompanied by their proofs, and this adds to the length of the various articles. Some refer to genders or declensions or terminations, for an exact knowledge of our Oldest English is impossible, as long as students are deceived on these elementary points. The most important printed texts of Saxon works have been collated from beginning to end, letter by letter, with the original manuscripts. The modern editions in particular are, sometimes, very faulty.

In the names of plants the reader will observe that a name, however wrong, is within its own bounds, still

[1] See Shrine (Williams and Norgate).

a name. Mistakes often thrive, and even overpower a true old tradition. Many decided spirits would have all error thrown over, but to do so, would render our collection less complete.

The order of the letters is so arranged that K goes with C, Y with I, and þorn is last of all.

TABLE OF CONTRACTIONS.

PRINTED BOOKS.

Æ.G. Ælfrics Grammar, ed. Somner, quoted by pages and lines.

A.R. Adrian and Ritheus, ed. Kemble, by pages.

A.W. Ælfreds Will, reprint 1828, by pages.

Bw. Beowulf, ed. Grundtvig, collated with MS., by lines.

Cæd. Cædmon, if Cædmon, by the pages and lines of the original MS.

C.D. Codex Diplomaticus, by numbers.

C.E. Codex Exoniensis, by pages, ed. Thorpe.

Ch. Charms, Leechdoms, Vol. I.

DD. (Dooms) Laws and Institutes, ed. 1840, by pages.

Dief. Glossarium Diefenbachii.

D.R. Durham Ritual, by pages.

F.F. Fight at Finnesburg, ed. Thorpe.

G. Goodwins Andrew and Veronix.

Gð. Goodwins Guðlac.

Hb. Herbarium, Leechdoms, Vol. I., by articles.

Hom. Ælfrics Homilies, ed. Thorpe.

Lb. Leechbook, Leechdoms, Vol. II., by chapters.

M. Mones Glossaries in Quellen und Forschungen, von F. J. Mone, 1830.

M.Sp. Mannings Supplement to Lye, paged for the purpose, from Testamentum Elfhelmi, page 1.

N. Narratiunculæ, 1861. (Russell Smith.)

O.cl. O clerice, in preface to Leechdoms, Vol. I. p. lviii.

O.T. Orosius, ed. Thorpe, by pages and lines.

Quad. Medicina de Quadrupedibus, Leechdoms, Vol. I.

Runl. The Runlioð, or Runelay, quoted by articles.

SH. Shrine, where some Saxon pieces are printed.

S.S. Solomon and Saturn, ed. Kemble.

SSpp. Spoon and Sparrow, for etymology.

IN MANUSCRIPT.

Generally cited by folios.

xii.Ab. De xii. Abusivis. MS. C.C.C.

BL. Blooms, or Flores Soliloquiorum.

D.G. Dialogues of Gregorius, MS. C.C.C.

Διδαξ. The treatise περὶ διδάξεων, in Leechdoms, Vol. III.

F.D. De Falsis Dis. MS. C.C.C.

F.L. Fourth Leechdoms, for publication in Leechdoms, Vol. III.

G.D. Dialogues of Gregorius, MS. Cotton.

HID. Liber de Hida.

Lacn. Lacnunga, in Vol. III. of Leechdoms, by articles.

M.H. Minster Homilies of Ælfric, except Sigewulfi responsiones, de xii. Abusivis, and de Falsis Dis.

P.A. The Liber Pastoralis of King Ælfred, MS. Hatt.

R.M. Rule of Mynchens.

Sc. Liber Scintillarum.

SMD. Somniorum Diversitas.

GLOSSARIES..

Gl. Brux. A Brussels Glossary, printed by Mone, p. 314, by Thorpe, unpublished, p. 36, by Wright, p. 62.

Gl. C. An early Glossary in MS.

Gl. Dun. An old Glossary in the library of the cathedral at Durham. The compiler had used the Saxon Herbarium, as in Lactuca leporina.

Gl. E. Glossaries printed by Eckhart, in Commentarii de rebus Franciæ Orientalis, Wirceburgi, fol., 1729, 2 vols.

Gl. Hoffm. Althochdeutsche Glossen, von A. H. Hoffmann, 1826.

Gl. M. A manuscript on vellum, the property of Rev. W. D. Macray.

Gl. M.M. Glossary of Moyen Moutier, printed, but unpublished.

Mone. Glossaries printed by Mone, in Quellen und Forschungen, Aachen und Leipsig, 8vo., 1830. The herb glossary fetches from. Hb. Used MS. B.

N. Bakers Northamptonshire Gl.

Gl. Prud. Glossary on Prudentius, printed but unpublished.

Gl. R. Junius transcript of the Rubens MS. Glossary, MS.

Gl. Somn. The Glossaries printed by Somner, in Dictionarium Saxonico-Latino-Anglicum. Oxonii, fol., 1659, printed with errors from Gl. R.

Other manuscript Glossaries numbering about fifteen.

GLOSSARY.

A.

A, as prefix, is a shorter form of—1. And, as in abidan, for andbidan.

2. On, as in among, for onmang, and aweg, for onweg, both of which are occasionally parallel MS. readings. *See* MH. 115 a, with var. lect.

3. Un, as in atynan, *open*, for untynan.

4. Of, as in acalan for ofcalan. Hom. II. 248.

5. Embe, as in ymbutan, abutan, and by apokope buton.

6. Ge, as in alefed, for gelefed.

Acumba, -an, masc.? *oakum, stupa.* Cf. "Coarse fibres among wool are kemps," Gl. N. Putamina, acuman, æcumba, Gl. Mone, p. 398 a, p. 407 a, as consisting of coarse fibres. Νάφθα is an approximation only, explained in SH. p. 10. Similarly "Napta, genus fomenti, *i.e.* "tyndir," Gl. M.M. p. 159 b. Acumba in ashes seems administered as a substitute for Σπόδιον. Lib. I. i. 15; xxxiii. 1; xlvii. 3.

Æ, as a prefix, is commonly a shorter form of Æf, which answers to the Latin Ob, in the sense of annoyance, as in Officere and the like. Thus Æbylgan, Æcyrf. Bed. 552, l. 13; Æmod.

Æc, Ac, gen. -e, fem., *oak, quercus robur.* Sume ac astah, Hom. II. 150, *got up into an oak.* Of ðære ǽc, C.D. 570, p. 78. þeoꝛ ac, Æ.G. 7, 48. Gen. Ace, Lb. I. xxxviii. 11. Vowels dropped, C.D. 588, 624, etc. Gen. pl. Acana, C.D. 126.

2. As a letter of the alphabet the same word is masc., gen. -es. Acaꝛ ꞇpeᵹen hæᵹelaꝛ ꞅpa ꞅome, C.E. 429, *two As and two Hs along with them.*

Æcelma, gen. an, masc.? *a chilblain, mula.* Gl. Mone, p. 359 b. "Mula est quædam "infirmitas in homine quæ uocatur "gybehos," Gl. Harl. 3388, that is, *kibe of heel.* In Italian, "mule, kibes, chil- "blanes" (Florio). In French, "mule, "a kibe" (Cotgrave). Palagra, æcilma, Gl. Cleop., where understand podagra and *footsore.* The word is compounded of Æ for Æꝼ, signifying annoyance, cel, *chill,* and the participial man. SSpp., art. 943.

Ædre, *vein, vena,* gen. both -e, and -an, fem., Lb. I. i. 13; II. xviii.; II. xxxii., etc. Hb. iv. 4. On oþrum monþe þa ædron beoð geworden, N. p. 49, *in the second month the veins are formed.* S.S. 148, 192.

2. pl. *kidneys, renes.* R.M. 69, a. Hb. lxxxvi. 3; cxix. 3. Paris Ps. cxxxviii. 11.

3. In the sense of water spring found neut. þæt wæterædre, perhaps by attraction. Hom. II. 144. Ealle eorðan ææddre onsprungon ongean þam heofonlican flode. MS. C.C.C. 419, p. 42.

Æferðe, gen. -an, fem.? an herb unknown. Lb. I. xxxiii. 2, etc.

Ægwyrt, gen. -e, fem., *eggwort, dandelion, leontodon taraxacum*; like Germ. Eyerblume, from the round form of the pappus. Lacn. 40.

Ælfsiꝺenne, from ælf, *elf*, and sido, masc. *manners*, as Boet. p. 45, l. 21, p. 131, l. 10, often taken in a good sense as *morals*. Lb. I. lxiv. The termination -en, like -*ινος*, -inus, does not always relate to metals and materials, but as in fyrlen, *distant*, myrten, *mortuary*, is more general. We may therefore take this word as the accusative of an adjective. It is, however, possible that it may be a substantive. Lacn. 11.

Ælfsogoða. *See* Sogoða. Lb. III. lxii.

Ælfðone, gen. -an; fem.? probably *circæa lutetiana, enchanters nightshade*, which in old Dutch is Alfrancke. Lb. I. xxxii. 4; II. liii.

Æpenınᵹ, masc., gen. -eꞅ, *a medlar*, fruit of *mespilus germanica*. Lb. II. ii. 2. See the passage and the glossarial openæꞃꞅ, *mespilum*.

Æppel, gen. -ples, masc. in sing. pl. -pla, *apple, malum*. Numb. xi. 5. P.A. 19 b. *Also a soft fruit*, as *fruit of the bramble*. Lb. I. lxiv.; III. xli. Fingeræpla, *dates*, M.H. 131 b. A translation of Δακτυλοι. Eoꞃðæppel, Numb. xi. 3, *a cucumber*. Fıc æppel, *a fig* (Lye), pl. ꝼıcæppla, Matth. vii. 16; Luke vi. 44. Palmæpla, Gl. Cleop. fol. 66 d. Gl. Mone, p. 409 b. Lb. II. i.; II. xxxvi. SSpp. 543.

2. *A dumpling*. Hb. cxxxiv. 2.

3. *The ball of the eye*, with pl. masc. On ðæꞅ ꞃıꞃenlᵹean eaᵹum beoð ða æpplaꞅ hale. Ac ða bꞃæꞃaꞅ ᵹꞃeaꞇıᵹeað, P.A. 15, a. *In the eyes of the bleareyed the balls are healthy, but the lids swollen.* Se oðeꞃ æppel pæꞅ ᵹeemꞇıᵹoꝺ, M.H. 98 b, *the ball of one eye was emptied* of its crystalline, aqueous, and vitreous humours. Applied less exactly as a translation of *pupilla*, Boet. p. 132, l. 25.

Æpse, gen. -an, fem.? *the aspen, populus tremula*. Lb. I. xxxvi. SH. 25. The last syllable in the modern name represents the case endings. Æps, occurs in the glossaries, and Lb. III. xxxix; it is regarded by Ælfric in Gr. as Abies.

Æsc, gen. -es, masc. C.D. 461, *the ash, fraxinus excelsior*. Se ꞇoꞃhꞇa æsc. C.E. 429.

Ceaster æsc, *helleborus niger, black hellebore*, which has leaves like those of the ash. "Eliforus (*read* Helleborus), "ꞃeꝺe beꞃᵹe (*mad berry*) vel ceaꞅꞇeꞃ "æꞅc," Gl. Cleop. fol. 36 b. Lacn. 39.

Æsce, gen. -an, fem., *ash, cinis*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 4. Quad. iii. 4. Axe þu eaꞃꞇ ⁊ on axan leoꝼa. Cinis es et in cinere uiue. Sc. 11, a. Æ.G. 11, 47. C.E. 213, line 27. Cf. Aska, fem., old Dansk.

Æscþꞃoꞇu, gen. -an, fem. 1. *Verbena officinalis*. Hb. iv., with the drawing. Verbenaca, in MS. Bodley 130, is drawn and glossed Verbena, vervain. Also Veruyn in MS. T. Verbenaca in Dodoens is Vervain. "Verveyne, "Veruena vocatur grece ierobotanum "vel peristerion et dicitur verbena "quia virtutibus plena," MS. Douce, 290. MS. G. has a gl. "Taubencropf," which, as I learn from Adelung, is Verbena. "Hiera quam Latini Berbenam uocant ideo a grecis hoc "nomen accepit quod sacerdotes eam "purificationibus adhibere consueverunt." MS. Harl. 5264, fol. 56, b. "Verbena, æscwert," Gl. Mone, p. 442 a. "Berbenaces, eascvyrt," Gl. Dun. Lb. III. 72.

2. Annuosa, which is found in a few glossaries, is a mere blunder for anchusa, translated in Hb. ci. 3, by ashthroat.

3. *Goutweed, ægopodium podagraria*. Ashweed is this in Mylnes Indigenous Botany. This plant I take to be meant by the Ferula of Gl. M.M., Gl. Dun., Somner Lex., Gl. Brux. The Ferula communis, or fennel giant, is not a native of England, and under all circumstances, would either not have an English name or one extended to plants of a similar aspect, even if smaller. This ægopodium is often called Angelica,

Æscþrotu—*cont.*
even down to Ray, and the angelicas are also large and hollow. Throat seems to imply hollowness, and Ash either size or similar leaves.

The fennel giant is, however, mentioned in the life of St. Godric as affording walking staves for pilgrims, (A.D. 1159), p. 163.

Æsmælum, dat. pl., a disease of the eye, *contraction of the pupil, oculorum imminutio.* "Evenit etiam ut oculi, vel ambo "vel singuli, minores fiant quam esse "naturaliter debeant." Celsus, VI. vi. 14. "Pupillæ malum est, quum an-"gustior ac obscurior rugosiorque effi-"citur." Actuarius, 184, c. Lb. I. 2, and contents. A comp. of Æ, for Æf, implying mischief, and Smæl.

Æþelferðingwyrt, fem., gen. -e, *stichwort, stellaria holostea,* with *s. graminea.* Æþelferðincwyrt in Hb. lxiii. 7, translates "agrimoniam," and lxxviii. 1, "argemonitis." *See* Plinius, xxvi. 59. "Agrimonia alpha, eathelferthing vyrt "vel glofvyrt," Gl. Dun. "Alfa, æðel-"ferðingwyrt," Gl. Somn., p. 64 b, 7. Some supposed agrimonia to be stichwort, though as the translator of the Herbarium had called it garclife, a very appropriate name, we should not have expected this uncertainty from him. "Agrimonia, sticwyrt," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 65. In Lacn. 29, æþelferðingwyrt is glossed "auis lingua." "Lingua "avis . i . pigle, stichwort," Gl. M. "Lin-"gua auis . i . pigle," Gl. Rawl. C. 607. "Lingua auis, stichewort," Gl. Sloane, 5. The name describes the leaves.

Afreoðan, *to froth.* Lb. I. xlvii. 2.

Ahwænan, præt. ede, p.p. ed, *to trouble, contristare.* Hb. xx. 7, where Lat. contristatus. "Herof þe lauedies to me meneþ, An wel sore me ahweneþ, Wel neh min heorte wule tochine, Hwon ich beholde hire pine. Owl and Nightingale, 1562. *Of this the ladies to me moan, and pretty sorely distress me; well nigh my*

Ahwænan—*cont.*
heart will break (tocinan), *when I behold their pain.* Utan frefran ahwænede ⁊ hyrtan ormode, MS. C.C.C. 419, p. 246. *Let us comfort the distressed and encourage the despairing.* Cf. DD. 139, xlvii.

Aleþran, *to lather.* Lb. I. liv. *See* Leaðor. It is for Geleþran.

Alor, Alr, gen. -es, masc., *the alder, alnus glutinosa.* Lb. I. ii. 14; alres, Lb. II. li. 3; masc. C.D. 376.

Ananbeam, gen. -es, masc., *the spindle tree, euonymus Europæus.* Lb. I. xxxii. 4. Germ. anisbaum. "Wanabeam, fusa-"num, *spindle tree, pricktimber.*" Somner Lex. "Fusarius, uuananbeam," Gl. M.M.

Anawyrm, *Ons worm,* masc. Lb. I. xlvi. 1. In the Ynglinga Saga, Anasott is said to have taken its name from On, a king of Sweden, who prolonged his own life by sacrificing from time to time one of his sons to Woden. Siðan andæðist on konúngr, ok er hann heygðr at Uppsolum. Þat er siðan kellut Anasott er maðr deyr verklaus af elli. Heimskringla, Ynglinga S. xxix. *Then expired king On, and was buried at Upsal. It was afterwards called On-sickness, when a man dies from old age, without agony.* That the former element in Anawyrm, Anasott, is the same cannot be doubtful.

Anfilde, *unique* (*unicus, singularis*). Lb. I. ii. 9. Cf. Zwispild, geminus, biformis. (Graff.)

Antre. *See* Ontre. Lb. II. li.

Arendan. Lb. II. lii.

Argesweorf, gen. -es, *brass filings.* Lb. I. xxxiv. 1. *See* Gesweorf.

Arod, an herb, probably *arum,* Ἄρον. Lb. III. xlii. Lacn. 2. Thus Cymed for Cymen.

Ar óm, *copperas.* The reading of the MS. in Lb. II. xv. is sar óm, translating μετὰ χαλκάνθου λείου (καὶ μέλιτι ὀλίγῳ ἀναλαβών). Χάλκανθος is *green vitriol.* But it is also *brass rust, ærugo,* and the

Aƿ óm—*cont.* true reading may be aƿ óm. The word copperas is commonly used for either the green rust of copper, or the green vitriol with which the kitchenmaid cleans brass pans; from its ambiguity it was convenient. Λείου points to the levigated rust.

Asaru, *asarabacca, asarum Europæum.* Lb. II. xiv. Foles foot is Tussilago farfara.

Asiftan, *to sift.* Lb. I. ii. 20.

Aslawen, *struck, stricken,* from aꞅlean, for † aꞅlaᵹan, a collateral form. Contents, Lb. I. lvi. = aꞅlaᵹen in text. So cnucan becomes cnuƿan, cnuan.

Asprindlad, *ripped up and spanned open with tenter hooks.* Lb. II. xxiv. From sprindel, *tenticum,* Gl. C., *a tenter hook.* Cf. Spreisseln, Schmeller, Bayerisches Wörterbuch, IV. p. 593.

Atꞃum, a Latin word, *Smyrnium olusatrum.* Lb. I. ii. 20, etc.

Attoꞃlaþe, gen. -an; "venom-loather," *panicum crus galli.* In Hb. xlv. attoꞃlaþe is galli crus, and were there doubt, it seems removed by MSS. G. T. A., which draw the *p. sanguinale, Linn.,* now called *digitaria sanguinalis.* These two grasses are included together in the "cocksleg," hahnenbein of the Germans. The corresponding article in MS. Bodley, 130, gives the name sanguinaria, and the old gloss is Bloðwrt, with a later of the 14th century, "Blodwerte." Sanguinaria is often glossed as shepherds purse, thlaspi or capsella bursa pastoris, or as tormentilla, these being esteemed stanchers of blood, or as polygonum; but in this instance it must be as above, *d. sanguinalis.* With these testimonies it is vain to consider how such virtue was attributed to a grass. Did they confuse panicum with panacea? The glossaries give no real help. "Atrilla, "attorlathe," Gl. Dun., where atrilla seems to be attoꞃlaþe with a Latin termination. "Astrilla," Gl. Sloane, 146.

Attoꞃlaþe—*cont.* "Cyclaminos, attorlathe," id., but cyclamen is in Herbarium "slite." "Galli "crus, attorlathe," id., a quotation from our book. "Fenifuga, attorlathe," id., understand venenifuga, a translation of the Saxon word. "Venenifuga, atteꞃlaþe," Gl. Somner, p. 66 [63] b. 27. "Morella, "atterloþe," Gl. Harl. 978, but morella is atropa belladonna, and poisonous itself. Ateꞃlaðe, betonica, Lye, from a Gl.; but betony and attorlothe are separately named in Lb. I. i. 15. The claims of asclepias vincetoxicum are set aside by its being a foreign plant. The heal all of the old Dansk, Laukr, has no support from our authorities. Lye prints, by some error, sattorlaþe also. The small attorlothe occurs in Lb. I. xlv. 6.

Auruᵹo is interpreted by Du Cange *la jaunisse, the jaundice.* This rendering is supported by the etymon aurum, *gold,* and by authority; aurugo, *color in auro, sicut in pedibus accipitris,* i. *gelesouch,* Gl. E. vol. ii. p. 992 a, *the colour one sees in gold, as in a hawks feet, the yellow sickness.* Gelisuhtiger, *ictericus, auruginosus,* Graff. vol. vi. col. 142. Our text, however, interprets aurugo, as *a tugging or drawing of the sinews,* Hb. Perhaps this may be explained by observing that auriginosus is glossed arcuatus, Du Cange; auruginosus, arcuatus, Gl. Isid. Not very differently from our text; "Artuatus, ꞅyðmyole "aðl," Gl. R. p. 11, ult., read arcuatus and it may be, ᵹeole, or muscle; whence⁊ it might well be supposed that ὀπισθότονος was meant, a term applied to bows, bent back the opposite way to their natural curvature, especially true of horn bows, Gortynia cornua, and to persons suffering under that extreme form of tetanus, in which the feet and head are drawn back till they touch. Aurigo is also, in Apul. lxxxvii., *morbus regius,* which was another mediæval name for the jaundice; Graff. vol. vi.,

Aurugo—*cont.*
141. Graffs mark of interrogation at the word Gelbsucht, would be removed by the publication of our texts.

Aƿƿeƿan, † -ƿƿeaƿ, -ƿuƿen, *turn, coagulate. See* ƿƿeƿan. Lb. I. xlv. 5.

Aƿyn, *press.* Lb. I. viii. 2. His eyes æƿ ƿæƿon utaðyde of ƿam eahhƿingum, MH. 98 b, *were before thrust out of their sockets. See* ƿyn.

B.

Ban—1. *A bone.*
2. *A leg*, neut., pl. ban. Lb. I. i. 15; I. xxvi.; II. li., where it is *leg*, so Cædm.? Daniel, MS. p. 195, 5. Pseudo Cædm. H.H. MS. p. 223, 20, *their legs failed them.* " Tibialis, banƿyrt," Gl. M.M.

Banƿýrt, fem., gen. in -e. 1. *bonewort, viola*, not blue voilet, but *viola lactea, white violet*, and *v. lutea, Heartsease.* In Hb. clii. 1, bonewort is in the Latin version of Dioskorides, (not existing in the Hellenic) " viola alba:" in Hb. clxv. it is also distinguished from viola purpurea in art. clxvi. Lb. I. i. 15.
2. *Bellis perennis, daisy*, dæᵹes eaᵹe; but at a period later than our text; and perhaps by error. " Consolida minor, " daysey, venwort, idem bonewort," Gl. Harl. 3388. " Consolida minor . i . bon- " wert," Gl. M. " Consolida minor, days- " yᵹe," Gl. Bodley, 178. " Consolida " minor. Daysei is an herbe þat sum " men callet hembrisworte oþer bone- " wort," Gl. Douce, 290. " Consolida " minor . i . petit comferi . anglice dayis- " hege . habet florem album," Gl. Rawlinson, c. 607. Benwort, daisy, (Dickinsons Cumberland Gl. in add.)
3. *Erythræa centaureum*, if we trust " centaurea minor, banƿýrt," Gl. Somn., p. 64 b, 18. The wort is said to have cnoppan, *bunches*, either racemes or umbels or cimes, which applies better to this lesser centaury than to heartsease or to daisy. Lb. II. li. 2.
4. " Filia aurea, banƿyrt." Gl. Cleop. *Fila aurea, Solidago virgaurea, Bot.*, sometimes called consolida Saracenica.

Baðian, *to bathe*, is to be distinguished from Beðian, *to beathe* or *warm.* In the Lb. MS. fol. 92 a, the penman first had written e, but this he erased to put a. But as the old idea of a bath did not include cold water, the words are nearly allied.

Belene, beolene, gen. -an, fem. ? *henbane, hyoscyamus niger.* Hb. v. Lb. I. ii. 22; I. iii. 3. Another name is henne belle, from its bell shaped capsules, which are drawn in MS. V., and from them the name belene, seems derived; belle, *a bell;* bellen, *furnished with bells;* and the final e is the usual final distinctive form of names of worts. The modern name henbane is independent, and derived from its poisonous qualities; another is hennepol, with the same sense.

Beorc, *bark, latratus.* Hb. lxvii. 2. Gebeorc, Sc. 55 b. Æ.G. 2, 44.

Beorðor, byrðor, gen. -res. 1. *the embryo, fœtus.* Quad. iv. 4; Bed. 493, 40. " Fœtu, tudre vel mid beorþre," Gl. Cleop. 40 b. N. 50.
2. *Childbirth, partus,* Quad. iv. 6. Beorðorcwelmas, *abortivi*, Lye. Lb. III. xxxvii. Cf. Mone, p. 411 a.

Beoƿýrt, fem., beewort, sweet flag, *acorus calamus.* Hb. vii. " Marubium, hune " vel beoƿyrt," Gl. Cleop. fol. 61 a, wrong. In Hb. vii. a synonym in the Latin is Veneria, and the mediæval marginal annotations on Dioskorides give on Ἄκοροvᷓ (not Acorus), οἱ δὲ, χόρος, Ἀφροδισίας, Ῥωμαῖοι βενέρεα, οἱ δὲ, ναυτικὰ ῥάδιξ, Γάλλοι πεπερακιουμ; that is, Acorum is called in Latin Veneria, and by the Gauls peper apium (for apum), *bees pepper:* (for the Celtic use of kappa instead of pi, see SSpp. art. 20). What our text says about bees, is to be under-

Beoƿyrt—*cont.*
stood, as that the wort will induce an unsettled swarm of bees to reconcile themselves to an offered hive; hence it was reasonably called beewort: and so Dioskorides, of Acorum says, that the roots are not in smell unpleasant; τῇ ὀσμῇ οὐκ ἀηδεῖς. In MS. V. the root chiefly is drawn, and the figure corresponds minutely with the description in Dioskorides, that they, for he uses a plural, are not straight grown, but oblique and superficial, divided by knots; οὐκ εἰς εὐθὺ πεφυκυίας ἀλλὰ πλαγίας καὶ ἐξ ἐπιπολῆς, γόνασι διειλημμένας. That he adds ὑπολευκους, whitish, while the English drawing has a strong red, may be set down to the artistic tastes of the painter. The drawing in MS. A. is very similar. Somners Gl. p. 63 a, line 59, translates apiago by beowyrt. In MS. Bodley, 130, veneria is drawn as acorum, with a large creeping root, and glossed "lemre" for the English name. Dorsten calls the roots of acorus "rubicundas," as coloured in MS. V., and on this ground several glossaries make acorus = madder. The χόρος of the margin of Dioskorides is another form of acoros, and Ἀφροδισίας has the same sense as veneria. MS. G. figures a crow foot, with gl. "honefus."

2. *Acanthe.* Hb. cliv. figured as *stellaria holostea.*

Besengian, *to singe.* Lb. I. li. *See* Sengian.

Besoreadan, *to empurple.* Lb. I. xlvii. 1; from baso, *purple,* and read, *red.*

Byðen, gen. –e, fem., *a bucket:* used in Lb. I. xxxii. 2, with a perforated stool, and thus evidently the modern bidet.

Binſpyrt, fem., gen. in –e, *a rush,* a *iuncus* or *carex* or *butomus umbellatus,* as in German.

Byrigberge, fem., gen. –an, –ean, *a mulberry.* Lb. II. xxx. 2. Moros, *mulberry trees,* Ps. lxxvii. 52, is translated by byrig and by marbeamaſ. Spelm. Berigdrenc, diamoron, Gl. in Lye, a drink made from mulberries with honey.

Byrla, masc., gen. –an, *the barrel,* in the horse keepers sense; Lb. I. lxxxviii. 3, from the context and the modern word. As, however, there is but this known example, it may be *perineum,* like bære, in Molbech. Cf. "Burlings, the tails "and other parts, which are taken from "lambs when sheared. Burl, to take such "wool from lambs as is dirtied, or liable "to additional deterioration from their "laxity of body." Salopia antiqua Gl.

Biſceopƿyrt, fem. gen. in –e, *bishopswort, ammi maius.* (Skinner, Nemnich, Florio, Cotgrave, Lovell, Culpeper.) This is medicinal, but foreign, and must be taken as cultivated by our "herborists," as Lyte says of it. Bishops weed=ammi. Skinner. So we read "the southern" bishopwort, Lb. II. liv.

2. *Verbena officinalis?* if we trust Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 1, with p. 66 [63] b, 32.

3. "Hibiscus?" *tree mallow.* Gl. Cleop. Gl. M.M. *Vitex* "*Agnus castus,*" Gl. Arund. 42, fol. 92. "Puleium mon-"tanum," Gl. Arund. 42.

Biſceopƿyrt ſeo læſſe, *the lesser bishopswort, betonica officinalis.* "Beto-"nica," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 49; Gl. Arund. 42; Gl. Dun.; Gl. Mone, p. 320 b; Gl. Faust; Hb. i.; but Skinner says "be-"tonica aquatica," which is *scrophularia aquatica, Bot.*; and Culpeper says, "water betony, in Yorkshire bishops "leaves."

Bite, gen. –eſ, masc. 1. *a bite.* 2. *a cancer.* 1. pl. bitaſ, Quadr. xiii. 7; Isl. bit, *a bite,* is neuter (B.H.). Biz, ohg., biss in Germ., are masc. The word is followed by heo, Quadr. xi. 7, but that will be an error. Slite also and others have final e. Lb. I. xliv. 1.

Blæc, gen. –eſ? *a blotch.* Lb. Contents, I. xxxii., with article þam. "Vitiligo, "blec," Gl. M.M. p. 154 b, 39, where is added þruſſel, *leprosy,* the same as Goth. þrutsfill, λέπρα. Similarly id. p. 164 b, 3, but blecth.

2. *Ink, encaustum,* DD. 395.

Bloƿan, præt. † bleoƿ, pp. bloƿen, *to blow, bloom, blossom, florere.* Treoƿa he deþ færlice bloƿan, M.Sp. p. 16, Trees he shall *cause suddenly to bloom.* Mid blowendum wyrtum, Hom. II. 352, *with blooming worts.* Oð ꝥ hi becomon to rumum scinendum felda fægre ᵹebloƿen, M.H. 99 b, *Till they came to a shining plain, fair and blooming* ("fairly blown"). C.E. 199, 200, etc.

Boᵹen. *See* Boðen, convertible, Lb. p. 310, note. Lb. III. iv. xxvi. xxx. lxii. 1.

Box, neut. ? Lb. II. lix. 14. tobrocenum sealfboxe, Mark xiv. 3. Buxus, box treoƿ. Buxum, forcaruen box, ÆG. 5, ult. It is therefore direct from the late Latin, and seems to follow its gender.

Boðen, gen. -es; probably *wild thyme, thymus serpyllum.* Boþenes, Lb. III. iv. In Hb. lxxxi. boðen is rosemary, which is a native of the south of Europe. In Hb. cxlix. it is employed to translate *thyme,* and this is native to England. "Lolium, boþen," Gl. Somn., p. 77 a, but darnel is not to the unskilled eye at all like thyme and rosemary; it seems however to be considered only as a mean herb by the glossator. The drawing in MS. V., fol. 39 d, has not simple leaves as for either rosemary or thyme it should have (H.), but it may be the artists view of either. "Rosmarinus, sundeav vel bothen vel "feld medere," Gl. Dun. "Rosmarinus, "sundeaw," Gl. Mone, p. 322 b.; this is a failure to translate ros marinus as sea dew; our sundew or *drosera* is wholly different. In MS. Bodley, 130, there is no drawing of rosmarinus, but a hand of the 14th century has glossed the article "feld modere;" this seems to come of very careless observation. "Rosmari-"num, feld mædere," Gl. Mone, p. 322 a. White bothen is great daisie, says Gerarde.

Breað, *brittle.* Hb. cxl. 1. εὔθραυστος.

Brecan, verb reflexive, brecan hine, *make an effort to spew.* Lb. II. lii. 1.

Brecan—*cont.*

"Brakyn or castyn or spewe, *vomo* "*evomo*," Prompt. Parv. "Brakynge or "parbrakynge, *vomitus, evomitus*," id.

Brede? *a particoloured cloth;* mid brede. Lb. III. ii. 1. Cf. Brædels, *stragulum,* Gl. in Lye. Cf. Brẏᵹd, C.E. 218, line 9. Breᵹden, C.E. 219, line 13.

Breᵹdan, præt. bræd, p. part. broᵹden, *to do anything with a sudden jerk or start.* Lb. II. li. 3. etc.

Brysewyrt, fem., gen. -e, *pimpernel, anagallis.* "Anagallis, brisewort," Gl. Rawlinson, c. 506. Gl. Harl. 3388. Leechdoms, vol. I. p. 374.

2. *Bellis perennis,* MS. Laud. 553, fol. 9. Plainly for Hembriswyrt. *See* Banwẏrt, 2.

Briƿan, *to brew,* præt. breoƿ, p. part. broƿen. Lb. I. xlvii. 3, *make a brewit, a lomentum, dress.* Lb. I. xxxvi. Briƿ his mete wiþ ele. Lb. II. li. 1, 3. O.T. 254, 9. Hom. I. 352.

Bryþen, neut., *what has been brewed.* Lb. I. lxvii. 2. C.E. p. 161, 4 = MS. fol. 47 a, 8, where the use of barm is mentioned. He ᵹeann . . . an bryþen mealtes; *one brewing of malt;* malt for one brewing. Wulfgeats Will, unpublished.

Brocminte, -an, fem., *mentha hirsuta, Bot.* Hb. cvi. "Sisymbrium, an herbe, "wherof bee two kyndes, the one is "called Sisymbrium alone, whiche is also "called Thymbrea, in englishe water "mynte." Elyots Dict. by T. Cooper. See the synonyms from mediæval sources in the Flora Britannica, with the words "In aquosis vulgaris."

Brom, gen. -es, masc.? *broom, cytisus scoparius,* (Hooker). Lb. I. ii. 14.

Broþerƿyrt, fem., gen. -e, *penny royal, mentha pulegium,* Gl. Brux.

Bruneþan, a dative: Lb. I. iv. 6, a disease, *brunella;* as I conclude from the following; "oris vitium cum linguæ "tumore, exasperatione, siccitate et "nigredine; unde et nomen teutonice "habet, vulgo brunella." Kilian in

Bꝛuneþan—*cont.* bruyne. Album Græcum, prescribed in Lb. for this disease, is said by Salmon (Engl. Phys. p. 753) to cure "Diseases "of the Throat and Quinsies: for a sore "throat called *Pruna*, you may use it."

Bꝛunpyꝛꞇ, fem., gen. in -e, *brown wort, scrofularia aquatica, water betony.* (Skinner, Lyte, Nemnich, Culpeper.) So braunwurtz in Dodoens. I suppose "the "broad leaved brownwort which waxeth "in woods," Lb. I. xxxviii. 4, to be *scrofularia nodosa.*

2. Hb. art. lvii. makes bꝛunpyꝛꞇ the fern called splenium or asplenium, and Gl. Dun. copies that. *Ceterach officinarum* is meant. It has a brown under surface, but the drawing in MS. V. is not a fern at all. Spimon vel reverion, Gl. Brux., where spimon is a misreading of splenion.

3. Also the vaccinium or bilberry shrub, Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 12, where bꝛanpyꝛꞇ is printed. Gl. Dun.

4. *Prunella vulgaris*, where prun is *brown.* So the Mæstricht Gl. in Mone, p. 285 a. Nemnich. *See also* Bruyne in Kilian.

Bulenꞇꞅe, a wort. Lb. I. xlvii. 2. There must have been more than one of the name, as the passage mentions the small sort.

Buloꞇ, Lb. I. lviii. 2; Buluꞇ, Lb. III. xlviii.; *the root of lychnis flos cuculi? See* Plinius xxi. 97 = 26. *Ballota*, Βαλλώτη, *nigra?* Boletus?

C.

Cæꞅen, neut.? a Latin word, *carenum, wine boiled down one third and sweetened.* "Cyꞅen, i.e. aꞅılleð pın. dulcisapa," Gl. in Lye. Mıð þam ceꞅenum þæꞅe ʒoðꞅpellıcan ꞅꞅeꞇnyꞅꞅe, St. Guðlac, cap. xvii. = p. 72, l. 7. Gen. -eꞅ. Lb. I. i. 17.

Cæꞅꞅe, gen. -an, fem. ? *cress, water cress, nasturtium officinale.* The drawings in V. A. have opposite leaves and a stout tripartite terminal fruit or inflorescence, so that they are "most like caper spurge, "euphorbia lathyris," (H.) But the opposite leaves with a racemose arrangement of the flowers, which latter may be seen in MS. T., is sufficient for us, with the synonym in Hb. xxi. "Nasturtium." In MS. G. is a gloss, "Cart chresse," where the former word may stand for *κάρδαμον, cress.* The drawing in MS. G. is a good deal like the herb, and that in MS. T. is meant for it. "Cardamon, "cearse," Gl. Dun. Tun cæꞅꞅe, *garden cress, lepidium sativum;* Dutch, Tuinkers.

Camecon, *cammock?* which see. Lb. I. xlvii. 3. Cf. Hleomoc, Hleomocan.

Cammoc, Commuc, gen. -eꞅ. 1. *Sulfur wort, harestrang, peucedanum officinale,* Hb. art. xcvi., and so drawn MS. V. fol. 45 a. Peucedanum, gl. dogge fenell, MS. Bodley, 130, adding "or balde-"monie," which is gentian. "Peuce-"danum, cammok," Gl. M.; Gl. Dun., dog fenell (Grete Herbal). The fine linear leaves are meant in a bad drawing in MS. Harl. 5294, where is gl. hand fenell. Peucedanum is harstrang in Hollands Plinius (index, vol. ii.), and in Dutch and German, and in Cotgrave. Harestrong is *peucedanum officinale* in Mylnes Indigenous Botany, 1793. Peukedanum was also rightly read as *hogs fennel*, in a Welsh Gl. of the 13th century (Meddygon Myddfai, p. 291). The name fennel is derived from its linear leaves. The genitive. Lb. III. xxx.

2. *Anonis, rest harrow*, Gl. Harl. 3388. Gl. Arundel, 42. Gerarde. Gl. Sloane, 405. Gl. Dorsetshire, Culpeper. *See* Cammoc whin, which is the correct word.

3. *Hypericum,* also *pulicaria dysenterica,* also *senecio Iacobæa;* Gl. New Forest.

Cammoc whin, *rest harrow, anonis,* MS. Laud. 553, fol. 18. The leaves are ternate like those of the true cammock.

Carruc, gen. in -er, masc., *hassock, aira cæspitosa.* Lb. III. lxii., lxiii., lxiv. Hassuc, masc., C.D. 655. Cf. Nemnich. A confirmation in Lacn. 79.

Caulic, gen. -er, a medicine of which two or three drops are prescribed, Lb. II. lii. 3, perhaps κωλικόν, κολικόν.

Capel, masc., *colewort, brassica oleracea,* Lb. III. xii., xliv.

Ceac, gen. -es, masc., *a jug, urna:* pl. ceacar. Bed. p. 520, l. 6, with Smiths note, p. 97. Lb. I. ii. 11. Hom. I. 428.

2. *Laver* of the temple of Solomon; luter, λουτήρ. P.A. 21 b.

Cealre, ceolre, ceolðre, acc. -e, nom. pl. -as, masc., *pressed curds, curds crumbled and pressed into a cake.* "Calmaria, "cealre; Caluiale, cealerbrir," Gl. Cleop. "Muluctra, ceolðre," Gl. C. The dat. occurs, Lb. I. xxxix., acc. I. xliv. 1. Lacn. 57, pl. Διδαξ. 51. Compare Germ. Gallerte, fem., *jelly.*

Cearter ærc. *See Ærc.*

Cearter pyrt, fem., gen. -e, *black hellebore, helleborus niger.* Lb. I. xxxix. 2.

Ceðelc, *Mercurialis perennis.* Hb. lxxxiv. from the text and drawings. "Mercuri- "alis, cedelc vel merce," Gl. Dun., where the insertion of marche or celery arose from its similarity to the first syllable in mercurialis. "Mercurialis, ceðelc. "cyrlic," Gl. Mone, p. 320 b; but the tradition of our people forbids us to believe that mercury is charlock.

Celenðre, fem., gen. -an, *coriander, coriandrum sativum.* Lb. I. iii. 9. Also celenðer, Lb. I. iv. 2, probably after the Latin and neuter; dat. -ðre, Lb. I. xxxv.

Celeþenie, celeþonie, cyleþenie, fem., gen. -an, *celandine, chelidonium maius,* by English tradition. But Glaucium luteum is the χελιδόνιον μέγα of Dioskorides, according to Sprengel. The drawing in MS. V. fol. 38 a, is meant perhaps for *chelidonium maius* (H.) Hb. lxxv. Lb. I. ii. 2, and often.

Cerrille, cyrrille, fem., gen. -an; *garden chervil, anthriscus cerefolium, Bot.*

Cerrille—*cont.*

Ƿuducerrille, *wild chervil, anthriscus silvestris,* Lb. II. li. 4. Lacn. 62.

Seo reaðe ruðu rille, Lacn. 68. Ƿuðu cerrille, Hb. lxxxvi., is in both places *sparagia agrestis, wild asparagus,* or *asparagus acutifolius, Linn. Asparagus agrestis,* becomes eorðnafola, Hb. cxxvi. 2, by neglecting *agrestis.* Sparagia grestis, vude cearfille. Sparago, nefle, Gl. Dun.

Cicel, masc., *a cake.* Germ. Kuchen, masc., *a cake.* Quadr. ix. 17. Lb. I. xlvi. 2. "Buccella," Gl. in Lye; masc. Lacn. 44. Διδαξ. 63, 21. A word still in use; Moores Suffolk words, Bakers Northants Gl. Kersey. "*A flat triangular cake.*" Moore.

Cicena mete, masc., gen. -er, *chickenmeat, chickweed, stellaria media,* formerly called alsine media, Linn. Hippia minor, etc. "Ispia minor, [*read Hippia*], chyken- "mete," Gl. Rawl. c. 607. "Ipia minor, "chykynmete album florem [habet]." Gl. Harl. 3388. Similarly, Gl. M., Gl. Sl., 1571. "Modera," Gl. Dun. Muronis, Gl. Brux.

Cymeð for Cymen? N and D being kindred dentals. Lb. I. xxxix. 2. Lye conjectured for chamædrys, *germander.*

Cymen, neut. (as Lb. II. xliv.), *cummin,* κύμινον, *cuminum cyminum,* a foreign plant.

Cincean, Lb. I. xvi. 1. I find "Kinnock, "the artichoke, cynara scolymos," (Nemnich). "Cariscus, kinhbeam," Gl. Sloane, 146. "Cariscus, cricbeam," Gl. Somner, p. 64 b, 54, all agree that the quickbeam is the (sorbus or) *pirus aucuparia.* The reader will suspect I should have read kuihbeam, but the MS. marks the i. "Virecta, cincae," Gl. M.M. In these times virecta are green shoots, as in Vita Godrici, p. 43, line 1, applying well to the parts of the artichoke that are eaten. Kinphen, gremsich, Gl. Mone, p. 289 a, and Grensing,

Kıncean—*cont.*
nymphæa, Graff. Gl. Mone, p. 290 b, 6, corrected.

The spelling qınce in Lacn. 4, makes us suspect *quince*.

Cyꞃnel, masc., gen. -eꞅ, *kernel* of a nut. "Nucli, cyꞃnlaꞅ," Gl. Cleop. fol. 66 a, read *nuclei*.

Cyꞃnel, neut., pl. cyꞃnelu, *kernel, hard glandular swelling, churnel, grumus*. Hb. iv. 2, 3; xiv. 2; lxxv. 5.

Cyꞅlybb, neuter? *rennet*, Quad. iv. 14. *See* Lıb. Rennet is the substance which turns milk to curd, for which purpose is often used a calfs stomach; haꞃan cyꞅlyb implies that the stomach of a hare or leveret would have the same effect. Otherwise cyꞅᵹeꞃunn, Colloquium, p. 28; not *caseus*, nor yet *a cheese*, but *rennet*. Unlıbban is otherwise declined, Hom. II. 504; lyb is in Gl. C.C.C. Cf. Lacn. 18.

Clæꞅꞃe, gen. -an, fem.? *clover, trifolium pratense*, Lb. I. xxi. Amid a wilderness of confusion, the ternate leaves of the figure in MS. Bodley, 130, at Hb. lxx.; the close relationship between hares foot and clover in the old herbals, as Lytes, the similarity of the drawings in MS. V. at art. lxx. and art. lxii.; a comparison of the drawings of clover, art. lxx., and hart clover, art. xxv., have convinced me that I have rightly determined the worts meant by Haꞃan hiᵹe and Clæꞅꞃe. Κίρσιον to which clæꞅꞃe is equivalent, Hb. lxx., was in Dioskorides a pappose plant, *carduus parviflorus* (Sprengel). Lindley makes cirsium a cynaraceous genus. The *trifolium pratense* or purple clover is in German Kleber, Klever, Kleve, and -klee, Rothe-, Gemeiner- and Brauner-Wiesen-klee; in Dutch Roode klaver, etc.; in Dansk Röd-klever, etc.; in Swedish Klöfver, etc. The drawing in MS. V. Hb. lxx. by itself "won't do for "Trifolium; corresponds as far as it "goes with Thymus serpyllum," (H.) J. Grimm makes clæꞅꞃe *clover*.

Claꞇe, fem., gen. -an; 1. The greater, *the burdock, arctium lappa*. "Blitum vel "lappa, claꞇe," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 30. "Bardane la grande, the burrdock, "slote [*read* clote] burr, great burr," Cotgrave. "Bardona.i.cletes.vel burres "secundum aliquos," Gl. Rawl. c. 607. "Elixis.i.lappa bardana.i.clote," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Lappa maior.i.bardana, clote," Gl. Harl. 3388.

2. The lesser; *clivers, goosegrass, catchweed, little bur, galium aparine*. "Amorfolia, claꞇe," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 44, that is, *love leaves*, from cleaving to passengers; so Gl. Dun. Hb. clxxiv. MS. O. The drawing, MS. V. fol. 64, is "a very neat representation of aspe-"rula odorata," (H.), but the asperula is not a burr plant, and the nearly akin G. Aparine must have been in the draughtsmans intention. It is called φιλάνθρωπος, as sticking to men and women. "Philantropium, lappa, claꞇe," Gl. R. 41.

Lappa, *the catcher*, from λαβέσθαι, *lay hold of*, is applied like clote to both these herbs, in other particulars unlike. Clote itself must have the same sense, and with exceptional vocalisation is a derivative of cleoꞃan, and for † cleoꞅꞇe, as slıꞇe for † ꞅlıhꞇe, is from slean, † ꞅleᵹan.

Clıꞅe, fem., gen. -an; *clivers*. The greater is *burdock, arctium lappa*. The lesser is *galium aparine*, Lb. I. l. 2. The same as clıꞅƿyꞃꞇ. "Apparine, cliue." Gl. Dun.

Clıꞅƿyꞃꞇ, fem., gen. in -e, *burdock, arctium lappa*. Assuming the syllable clıꞅ to signify *cleaving*, the Xanthium strumarium and the Asperugo procumbens are too rare; the Galiums or the Arctium lappa are common; the equivalent ꞅoxeꞅ clıꞅe (Lacn. 112), seems to suit better the burdock, which will grow in the wet shore of a river, and so be eaꞃƿyꞃꞇ. "Blitum vel lappa, claꞇe vel clıꞅƿyꞃꞇ," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 30. Lb. I. xv. 3.

2. *Galium aparine*, written clıðƿyꞃꞇ, Lacn. 69, where occurs a gloss, Rubea minor.

Cluꝼe ? fem., pl. in –e, *a clove*, the bulb or tuber of a plant. Lb. III. xli., etc.

Cluꝼiht, cluꝼeht, *cloved, having a clove, bulbed, tuberous.* Lb. III. xli., etc.

Cluꝼþung, cluꝼþunge, fem., gen. in –e, also –an, *cloffing, ranunculus sceleratus*, Hb. ix. In MS. G. the true herb is drawn; in MS. A. the flowers are at least yellow, with five petals; but in MS. V. fol. 21 a, all likeness is lost. Þung is *poison*, cluꝼ– is *clove*, the tuberous root; as of some of this tribe. Cluꝼþungan, Hb. cx. 3, where the Latin again makes the wort a ranunculus. "Mortali veneno, mid ættrigere cluf- "þunge," Gl. Mone, p. 349 b, an erroneous version; but an example of the feminine. "Scelerata herba vel apium "risus, anglice cloftong," Gl. Sloane, 405. "Scelerata, gl. cloftunge," MS. Bodley, 130. "As yellow as a claut," that is, marsh ranunculus (Wilts.). "Batra- "chium," Gl. Brux.

"Cicuta, cloftunke," Gl. Harl. 3388, an error, cicuta is hemlock; the poisonous quality misled the writer. "Cloffing, the plant hellebore." Halliwell and the English Macer, MS. in Prompt. Parv., vol. i. p. 198; a similar error occurs, Lb. I. i. 7.

Cluꝼpyꞃt, *clovewort*, fem., gen. –e, *ranunculus acris.* In MS. G. the figure is that of ranunculus as in "scelerata," but here the root is tuberous, so MS. T., but less well; MS. A. preserves a resemblance, which is almost lost in MS. V. Hb. x. "Batrocum," Gl. Dun., that is βατράχιον.

Cneopholen, masc., *knee holly, knee holm, -holn, -hulver, butchers broom, Ruscus aculeatus*, Hb. lix. The gender is determined by C.E. p. 437, 19, where the translation "alder," is an unfortunate blot. Two kinds are mentioned, Lb. I. xlvii., but one only is native to England. The second may be presumed to be R. Alexandrina of the middle ages, which included *R. hypoglossum, R. hypofyllum, R. racemosus*, of the Bot.

Coꞅt, gen. –es, *costmary, alecost, tanacetum balsamita.* Lb. II. lv. 1, etc.

Crawleac. *See* Leac.

Cꞃımman, præt. cꞃam, p. part. cꞃumen, *to reduce to crumbs*, to *crumble.* Cꞃım. Lb. I. lxi. 1.

Cropleac. *See* Leac.

Cꞃuc, masc., *a cross.* Lb. II. lvi. 4.

Cu, gen. cue, fem., *cow, vacca.* The declension is often contracted; gen. Lb. I. xxxviii. 11, by contr. cu; Sæt an ðeoꝼol on þæꞃe cu hꞃycge, M.H. 194 a, *There sat a devil on the cows back.* Dat. cẏ. Feꞃðe oꝼ ðæꞃe cẏ, ibid., *the devil went off from the cow;* gen. pl. cuna; ꝼeoꞃeꞃtig cuna, Gen. xxxii. 15; dat. pl. cum; unðeꞃ ꝼolcum, Par. Ps. lxvii. 27, for ꝼolc cum, as Grein suggests; acc. pl. cy; ıc hæbbe . . . ꝫecelꝼe cy, Gen. xxxiii. 13, where ꝫe is con; SSpp. 261, *cows with their calves.*

Culmillan, for cuꞃmellan ? Lb. I. xvi. 1.

Cumb, masc., gen. –eꞅ, *a vessel*, "*dolium*," MS. St. Joh. Oxon. 154; SSpp. art. 1026. Lacn. 37. Cf. ꝩılðcumb. Lb. III. liii.

Cumulu, pl., *glandular swellings*, translates σκιρρώματα. Hb. clvii.

Cunelle, fem., gen. –an, a Latin word, cunila, a thymiaceous plant, say *Thymus vulgaris*, a garden herb, but it is not rue, as the glossator of the Lindisfarne Gospels, Luke xi. 42, says, nor chervil, as another Gl. says.

Ƿuðu cunelle, *thymus serpyllum, wild thyme.* Lb. III. xxii.

Cuꞃmelle ꝼeo maꞃe, *Chlora perfoliata, Bot.;* Cuꞃmelle ꝼeo læꞅꞅe, *Erythræa centaureum, Bot.* Hb. xxxv. xxxvi. All the MSS., V., A., G., T. figure in both these articles, the same wort, and in all they are the *Erythræa centaureum.* The mediæval glossaries make no difficulty of the lesser, but they had lost the clue to the greater. The tradition is from Plinius, xxv. 30, 31. Though some of the continental botanists make no hesitation in identifying the greater centaurion of Plinius, with centaurea, yet his

Cuɲmelle—*cont.* expression, "caules geniculati," seems irreconcileable with the genus. The interpreter of our MS., however, and the draughtsman did not know what plant to name for the greater, nor did Fuchsius, the botanic reformer. Of the less, Plinius says, "Hoc (*minus*) centaurion nostri "fel terræ vocant propter amaritudinem "summam." "The whole plant is extremely bitter, and when dried is used "in country places as a substitute for "gentian root," (Lindley). Lyte (p. 375) describes Eryth. c., and mentions (p. 436) its bitterness, calling it "the small centorie." "Centaurea minor, horse galle," Gl. Sloane, 5, where "horse" means *wild*. "C. maior, cristes ladder," Gl. Sloane, 5, but minor, Gl. Sloane, 135; Christs ladder cannot be polemonium cæruleum, which is nowise to the purpose. "C. þe more is not well knowen," Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 18 b. "Centaurea "maior, anglice more centori or yrthe "galle, it hathe leuys like lasse centori "whytt, with on [*one*] stalk and yolow "flowrys and he flowryth nott in þe "topp," Gl. Sloane, 135; and so Harl. 3840, this is *chlora perfoliata*. Centaurea maior coniungit folia iuxta stipitem, florem habet croceum, MS. T., fol. 63 a. "Centaurea minor, anglice lasse centori, "with lasse leuys and grener þen þe more "centori, and hath mony branches com-"yng out of on, with flowre some dele "redde," Gl. Sloane, 135, plainly *erythræa c.* The [H]ortus Sanitatis figures for centaurea, the *erythræum c.* Sibthorp in the Flora Græca sustains the assertion. Centaurea, erthegalle, is drawn in Grete Herbal as *C. cyanus*. Dorsten says the greater centaury is unknown, yet draws it as C. cyanus.

Cuɼlyppan, obl. case, *cowslip, primula veris*; fem. ? is a compound of cu, perhaps in the genitive, and slyppan. *See* Oxanɼlyppan, Lb. III. xxx. Slyppan is probably the sloppy dropping of a cow.

Cpæð, neut., *dung*. Lb. I. l. 2; II. xlviii. þynne is also neuter.

Cpelðeht, *full of evil matter, of pestilence*. Lb. I. liv. The termination as in cæɲɲiht, *cressy*; cluɲiht, *cloved*; cneoeht, *kneed*; hæɲiht, *hairy*; hæþiht, *heathy*; hɲeodiht, *reedy*; helmiht, *leafy*; stæniht, *stony*; þoɲniht, *thorny*. For cpylð, see Lye.

Cwicbeam, gen. –es, masc. 1. By tradition the *rowan tree*, *Pirus aucuparia*.

2. *Iuniperus communis*, many glossaries.

3. *Furze*, or *gorse*, *Vlex Europæus*, Lb. I. xxxi. 3. Prompt. Parvul. *See* Hb. cxlii.

4. The aspen, *Populus tremula*, Pref. vol. I. p. lxxxvi.

Cpið, gen. in –eɲ, masc., *the matrix*, *uterus*, *vulva*. Lb. III. xxxvii. xxxviii.

Cpið, Lb. I. xlvii. 3, *Matricaria* ? Read cpice ?

D.

Dæl, gen. –es, neut. *a dale*, *vallis*, "*barath-"rum.*" C.E. p. 93, l. 26, p. 94, l. 18. Cædm. if Cædm., p. 16, line 11, p. 22, l. 10.

Dæl, gen. –es, mostly masc., sometimes neut., like Germ. Theil, *part*, *pars*. The masc. occ. everywhere. Exx. of neut. Διδαξ. 52, unless nominatival apposition is there used; as is perhaps the case in Lb. II. xxx. Heo nænig ðæl leohteɲ ɼciman ʒeɼeon mihte, Bed. 578, 20. Sum ðæl oðeɲ peoɲceɼ to pyɲcanne, D.G. 23 b.

Deaɼe, gen. –e, fem. ? *deafness*, *surditas*, Lb. I. iii. 2, 5. Cf. Isl. Deyfa, fem. id. (B.H.)

Dile, gen. –es, masc., *dill*, *anethum graveolens*. Lib. I. i. 8; II. xxxiii. Leechd. vol. I. p. 374, where hæpene is for hæpenne by suppression of consonant; Pref. vol. I. p. c. ci.

Dile—*cont.*

Hæpen dıle; perhaps *Achillea tomentosa;* for Cotgrave explains Anet as secondly, "little or yellow harrow," for which I read yarrow, the finely divided leaves of which might obtain it this name.

Dylsꞇa? *mucus;* pl. dylsꞇan. Lb. I. xxxi. 5. Cf. II. xxix.

Dylsꞇıhꞇ, *mucous, slimy.* Lb. I. xxix. 1.

Dynıᵹe, it seems, an herb. Lb. III. viii. Read pynıᵹe?

Dyþhomaꞃ, *papyrus.* Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 39. Lb. I. xli.

Docce, gen. -an, fem., *dock, rumex;* commonly *R. obtusifolius*, but often in medicine for Suꞃꝺocce. Lb. I. xxxviii. 9, probably also *R. pulcer*, which is drawn in MS. T.; fem. in Gl. Cleop. fol. 71 c.

Fallow dock. Lb. I. xlix.; perhaps *R. maritimus*, and *R. palustris.*

Red dock. Lb. I. xlix. *R. sanguineus*, and perhaps for Suꞃꝺocce.

The dock that will swim frequently occurs. Lb. II. lxv. 1; I. xxxvi; also the Ompre that will swim, which is the same plant. Lb. III. xxvi. Gerarde calls "swimming herbe," duckes meat=*Duckweed*=*Lemna*, which is doubtful.

Suꞃꝺocce, *sorrel, Rumex Acetosa* is the gl. in MS. T. Hb. art. xxxiv., and a bad sorrel is drawn.

The Saxons did not botanize on modern principles, and it easily follows that their genus Dock is not of the same reach as the modern Rumex. Thus Crousope, which is Saponaria officinalis, is glossed fomedok, Gl. Harl. 3388. The word "foam" shows that the writer knew his plant, which he calls a dock. As in this instance, and in Cammock whin, and many others, similarity of leaves seems to have been the chief guide to Saxon nomenclature. I cannot therefore believe that Eaꝺocce (spelt ꝺocca) is Nymphæa, Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 61. The word Nymphæa, like many others, must have been misunderstood; I therefore believe that, Eaꝺocce is the great *water dock, rumex aquaticus* of Smith, and *R. hydrolapathum* of Hudson.

Dockenkraut in German is *Arctium lappa*, and dockcresses are *Lapsana communis.*

Dolh, gen. -es, mostly neuter, rarely masc., *wound, scar, vulnus, cicatrix.* Hb. x. 3. Lb. I. xxxi. 7, xxxviii. 9, 10; III. xxxiii. xxxiv. C.E. p. 68, 24, p. 89, 10. Syððan ꞅe dolh pæꞅ ᵹeopenod. M.H. 93 b.

Dolhꞃune, gen. -an, fem.? *pellitory, parietaria officinalis.* Hb. lxxxiii., as perdicalis, which is the same herb; Lb. often.

Doꞃa, masc., gen. -an, *the humble bee, bumble bee, dumble dore*, bombus generically. The mediæval glosses Burdo, Fucus, Attacus, mean this insect or some nearly allied. The commonest is *Bombus terrestris*, which stores honey. "Bourdon, "a drone or dorr bee," Cotgrave. Lb. often.

Dꞃacenꞇꞅe, gen. -an, fem.? Dragons, *arum dracunculus*, Hb. xv. Dragons was a name applied by English herbalists, 1. to *Polygonum bistorta*, which is, I think, the herb figured in the Latin Apuleius, MS. Bodley, 130, as dracontea; 2. to *ofioglossum vulgatum*, Hb. art. vi.; and 3. to *arum maculatum.* All these three have a resemblance to a snakes erected head and neck. The figure in MS. V., art. xv. is intended for *arum dracunculus*, and, this being so, it is impossible not to concede the name. That plant is not of English birth, but neither is the name.

Dꞃaconꞇꞅan, *gum dragon;* Lb. II. lxiv. contents.

Dꞃıᵹe, ꝺꞃyᵹe, *dry, siccus, aridus*, Bed. 478, 14. Andreas, 1581. Lb. II. xlvi. (In C.E. 426, 22, ꞅoꞇum ꝺꞃıᵹe is ꞅ. ꝺꞃıᵹum).

Dꞃınce, gen. -an, fem., *a drink, potus.* Lb. I. li. 1.; I. xlii. Hom. II. 180.

Dꞃoꞃa, -an, masc., *palsy of a limb.* Lacn. 9. The Saxon interpreter was wide of his original in Hb. lix. 1, where "Ad "hecmata intercidenda," in cxxiv. "tussi

Dropa—*cont.*
"medendo" (so). Drop, droppe, *paralysis* (Kilian); Troppf, *gout* (Wachter). The original sense remains in the "dropped hands," "wrist drop" of painters, paralysis of the extensor muscles of the wrist. Root Drapan, *to strike,* p. part. Dropen, Bw. 5955, MS.

2. *A drop, gutta.* Lb. I. ii. 21. Hence "colera" meaning lymph, in Sc. 30 b.

Dust, neut., *dust,* pulvis, powder. Neuter everywhere; Mark vi. 11, Luke x. 11, Psalm i. 5, Matth. x. 14.

Dweorge dwostle, dweorge dwosle, *penny royal, mentha pulegium.* Hb. xciv. clvi. 2, as pulegium. So Gl. Dun. So Διδαχ. 30, 51. "Pulegium regale, puliole "reale," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Pulegio, "peniroyall," Florio; so Cotgrave. "The smallest of its genus," Sir J. E. Smith, and therefore well called "dwarf." "Much used in medicine," (All). Penny royal is only puliole royale. Flea bane is not this plant, nor is the reading dweorges.

Mentha pulegium is called, Hb. xciv. a male and female plant, but this has no reference to the sexual system of Linné, which make it didynamous not diœcous. Some notion of strength influenced Theofrastos and Dioskorides in giving these names. The drawing in MS. V. is like the herb intended. The flowers are sometimes white.

Dwosle seems in the German glossaries to be Origanum.

E.

Eagwyrt, fem., gen. -e, *eyebright, eufrasia officinalis.* Lb. III. xxx. Germ., augentrost; Dutch, oogentrost; Dansk, "oientrost;" Swed., "ogontröst."

Ealað, ealoð, ealo, ealu, eala, neut. undeclined in sing., *ale, cerevisia;* gen. ealað, DD. 63; O.T. 256, 5; Lb. I. xiv. and often; dat. ealað, DD. 357 d; Lb. often; gen. pl. ealeða, DD. 487, where it is used of *fermented liquor* generally. Gen. Alðes, D.R. 116, but the forms of D.R. are abnormal, or late.

Some interesting information on ale and beer is collected by that learned and accurate antiquary, Mr. Albert Way, in the Prompt. Parv. p. 245. The frequent mention of Wort (as I. xxxvi), that is, the warm malt infusion in the mash tub, prepared for fermentation, shows plainly enough that the Saxons brewed for themselves. The Alevat (I. lxvii.) is the vessel in which the ale was left to ferment. Double brewed ale (I. xlvii. 3.) was brewed on ale, instead of on water, and gave them then a very Strong ale (III. xii. p. 314, twice). Even without hops such ale would keep till it became Old ale (II. lxv. 1, p. 292, line 12). Keeping and careful treatment would secure its being Clear (I. lxiii.; II. lxv. 2, etc.). Sweet ale is opposed to the clear (II. lxv. 2), and so was thick. Wilisc ealu, foreign ale, is often mentioned (I. lxx., etc.). Ale is much more frequently named than beer; strong beer is opposed to strong ale (III. xii.). Hopping drinks is mentioned, Hb. lxviii.; further, *see* Hymele.

Ealifer, *eileber, alliaria, sauce alone* (Gerarde). *Erysimum alliaria.* Lb. II. xxiv., etc. But Callitrichum, Gl. Dun.

Ealla, *gall, fel.* Cf. Gealla. So Euang. Nicod., xxvi.

Earban, pl. *tares, ervum* and *orobus.* Well made out by Somner. "Rolon," in Gl. Mone, is doubtless a corruption of orobus, ὄροβος, which, though divided by Bot., is every way the same as ervum. Lb. I. xxvi.

Earwicga, -an, masc., *earwig, forficula auricularis.* Lb. I. iii. 2, followed by he.

Efelaste, fem., gen. in -an, *Gnaphalium.* Somner found some authority for "Mer-

Cyelaſte—*cont.*
"curialis, the herb mercury, D.," and so Gl. Harl. 978, yet all the gnaphaliums have very lasting blooms, retaining their colour when dry; the G. margaritaceum is specially our modern Everlasting, and found "near Bocking, on the banks of "the Rhymney, in Wire forest, and near "Lichfield." Skinner also, Gnaphalium Americanum, which is a misnomer by Ray. The genus is in Dansk, Evigheds-blomster.

Eopyeapn, neut., gen. -eſ, polypody, *polypodium vulgare*. Hb. lxxxvi., where it = Radiolus; "Alii filicinam dicunt, "similis est filici, quæ fere in lapidetis "nascitur vel in parietinis, habens in "foliis singulis binos ordines puncto- "rum aureorum," Lat. In MS. Bodley, 130, a fern, as polypodium is drawn and a Gloss. in a hand of the 12th century gives "wilde brake." "Felix (read "Filix) quercina pollipodium . i . ewer- "wan," Gl. M. "þe iii.d is ouerfern, "and þat groys on walles," MS. Bodley, 536. "Polypodyn . i . ouerferne ⁊ it "grewiþ on okys þis is lest," id. "Poly- "podium murale, euerfern," MS. Rawlinson, c. 506. To the entry, "Polypo- "dium arborale, pollipodie; Pollipodium "murale, euerferne," MS. Harl. 3388, has been added a cross, so as to invert the interpretations. "Polypodium rubeas ma- "culas habet et uocatur filix quercina . "i . euerferne," id. "ffilex quercina pol- "lopodium, euerferne idem (sunt)," id. "Filix a[r]boratica, eopyeapn," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 14. Culpeper, under polypody of the oak, describes at length and cleverly, pol. vulg. (H.), and his mention is one link in a long medicinal tradition. "And why, I pray, must "polypodium of the oak only be used, "gentle college of physicians? Can "you give me but a glimpse of reason "for it? It is only because it is "dearest." Culpeper. Polypodium vulgare is "very frequent on the tops of "walls, old thatched roofs, shady banks "and the mossy trunks of rotten trees." (Sir J. E. Smith.) Its fructification forms a double row of golden spots on each frondlet. See also his allusion to tradition in English Botany, 1149. The older names were, "polypodium quer- "cinum; filix arborum; filicula; herba "radioli." (Nemnich.) Italian, felce-quercina. The figure in MS. V. "would "do very well for plantago lanceolata, "(H.), it is not a fern at all." The gender neuter, Boet. p. 48, l. 31; Lb. I. lvi.

Ehheoloþe, heahheoloþe, gen. -an, fem.? *elecampane*, *inula helenium*; from eh, *horse*, *equus*, = heah, *horse*, ἵππος. "Ele- "campana ys an erbe þat som men "calleþ horshele, he beryth grene levis "and longe stalkys and berith yelowe "floures." Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 22 c; so Gl. Bodley, 178. Lb. I. xxxii. 2; I. i. 5, etc.

Elcpa, *latter*, comp. adj. Lb. II. i. 1, related to Elcian, *be late*; Elcunȝ, *lateness*; Elcop, *later*, adverb.

Elehtpe, gen. -an, *lupin*, the cultivated sort of course, *lupinus albus*; so translated, Hb. cii. 3. Given for diarrhœa, Lb. III. xxii. "Electrum multos habet "stipites folia virid[i]a et flores cro- "ceos," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Syluestres "lupini candida habent folia. Sativi "foliis non adeo albicant," Dorsten. "Lypinus . i . lyponys, þis erbe has "leuys lyke to þe v. levyd grass, bote "þe erbe fore the more party has v. "leues and a whyt floure, etc.," MS. Bodley, 536. "Elehtpe, maura," MS. in Somner. "Walupia, electre," Gl. Dun.

Elhyȝd, *strange thought, distraction*. Lb. II. xlvi. Ƿyȝd is found fem. neut.

Elm, masc., gen -eſ, *elm*, *ulmus campestris*; perhaps also *u. sativa*. Gen. elmeſ, Lb. I. vi. 8, therefore like old Dansk, Almr, *elm*, masc.

Eoforþrotu, also -e, fem., gen. in -an; *carlina acaulis*, Eberwurtz, *carlina acaulis* (Adelung). "The Carline thistle, "formerly used in medicine, is not this "(carlina vulgaris), but *carlina acaulis* "of Linnæus. It was reported to have "been pointed out by an angel to Charle- "magne, to cure his army of the plague. "His name is the origin of the generic "one." (Sir J. E. Smith, English Botany, plate 1144). Everwortel, chamæleon, Kilian; that is χαμαιλέων (λευκός), which was identified, rightly or not, by Sprengel, as *carlina acaulis*. "Eberwurz, "cardo [*read carduus*] rotunda. Euer- "wurz, cardo pana, al. chamæleon," Gl. Hoffm. "Scissa," a gl. in Lye, perhaps a genuine name. "Scasa, eborþrotæ," Gl. M.M. p. 162 b. "Colucus," Gl. Brux. "Colicus," Gl. Cleop. "Colitus vel Colo- "cus," Gl. Dun.; which I take to be misreadings of Cō, for Cardo, and that for Carduus, λευκός. "Scasa vel scafa vel "sisca," further, Gl. Dun.; these are attempts to read a crabbed MS. Also "Anta," also "Borotium," Gl. Dun., the last being the English word eofor, boar, with a Latin termination. Lb. I. i. 6; xxxviii. 10.

The χαμαιλέων, which, by its name must have hugged the ground, is wrongly interpreted in Hb. xxvi., cliii., as a teazle, which has a strong long stem.

Eolone, Elene, gen. -an; fem., *elecampane, inula helenium*. Lb. I. xxxiv. 2, and everywhere.

Eolone læſſe, *flea bane, pulicaria dysenterica*, doubtless. Lb. II. lii. 1.

Eornlice, *earnestly*, "diligenter." Hb. lxxxvii. 2.

Eorðgealla, masc., gen. -an, *Erythræa centaureum, Bot.* This is made the same as Centaurea maior, Hb. xxxv., and the drawings in MSS. V. G. T. A. represent *Erythræa centaureum*, which is "intensely bitter." It is, however, C. minor, not maior. In the pictorial Apuleius, MS. Bodley, 130, Se mare

Eorðgealla—*cont.*
curmelle, is intended for feverfue, *Pyrethrum Parthenium*, which is "herba "amara, aromatica," Flor. Brit. "Cen- "taurya maior. i. þe more centore or "erthe galle, his flowrs ben ȝolow in þe "tope, etc." MS. Bodley, 536. Dorsten agrees with us. He figures Eryth. cent., and says the greater centaury has leaves like the walnut, green as the cabbage, and serrated. "Fel terræ. centaurea. "idem. muliebria educit. habet in sum- "mitate plures flores rubros," MS. Rawlinson, c. 607, which describes Erythræa. "Centauria, eorð gealle [a], Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 5. Lb. II. viii., etc.

Eorðnafola, masc., gen. -an, *earth navel, asparagus officinalis*. Hb. xcvii. 1, "asparagi." So cxxvi. 2, masc. Oros. iv. 1 = p. 380, 30.

Eorðrima, gen. -an ? masc. Lb. III. xli. conjecturally *potentilla reptans*, since rima stands for reoma masc., as in toðrima, gl. for toðreoma, cf. Germ. Riem, masc., *a thong, a strap*. The signification is therefore "*Earth cord;*" this is not applicable to the dodder, which does not touch the earth, and has its own Saxon name dodder, Mone, 287 a; the strawberry, which is almost a potentilla, has also its old English name; the common *potentilla reptans* is therefore most likely.

Eorð yfig, neut., gen. -es, *ground ivy, glechoma hederacea*, the equivalent is Hedera nigra, Hb. c., according to our botanists, our common climbing ivy is Hedera helix, which name, however, in Plinius, lib. xvi. 62, is given to a sort which has no berries, "fructum non gignit." The plant eorð yfig would not be ground ivy, for its croppas or corymbi are mentioned, Hb. c. 3, but there is no getting over the common voice of England, which calls by the name ground ivy, what is not ivy at all. Hedera is of constant occurrence as ifig, and to be correct, the interpreter should

Eorð ẏꝛıᵹ—*cont.* have added nothing. Glechoma is German Erd epheu; French, le lierre terrestre; Italian, ellera terrestre; Spanish, hiedra terrestre; Portuguese, hera terrestre. The errors lie perhaps in our misunderstanding of the words κισσός, Hedera, when used for that which is not ivy.

Eoꝛ, Iꝛ, masc., gen. -eꝼ, *the yew, taxus baccata.* Masc., C.E. p. 437, line 18. "Ornus eoꝛ," Gl. Somner, p. 65 a, 40, only proves that the glossator did not understand the word ornus as we do; whether current notions are correct appears questionable; but at any rate the old folk of England know the yew out of which they made their victory giving bows. Cf. ohg. Iwa; mod. g. Eibe, fem., *the yew;* Fr. If, masc.; Iꝛ is masc., C.D. 652.

Eoꝛ beꝛᵹe, *yew berry.* Lb. III. lxiii.

Eoꝛohumele. Lb. III. lx., *the female hop plant. See* Ƕymele.

F.

Fæꝛ, Feꝛ, gen. -es, masc., *fever, febris,* Lb. I. contents, lxii., a contraction of ꝼeꝼoꝛ.

Fætelꝛian, -oðe, -oð, *put into a vessel, bottle off.* Quad. i. 3.

Feaꝛn, neut., *fern,* Boet. p. 48, line 31. Þæt micle ꝼeaꝛn, *the mickle fern, bracken, aspidium filix.* Lb. I. lvi.

Feaꝛ, Lb. I. xxxv., as opposed to micel, is *paucus, pauculus, paullus, little,* like Goth. Faws, 1 Timoth. iv. 8. Hence, perhaps, its construction with a genitive, Feaꝛa ꝼixa, Matth. xv. 34, a few of fishes, like a Few of us.

Feðan, Lb. I. lxiii., see Pref. vol. I. p. xl. Matter for conjecture. Se ðeoꝛa ꝼeað ðꝛeoꝛᵹe ꝼeðeð, C.E. 94, 25, *the deep pit feedeth* or keepeth *them dreary.*

Feꝼeꝛꝼuᵹe, gen. -ean; fem.? *erythræa centaureum.* Hb. xxxvi. Gl. Harl. 585. Any wholesome bitter might be called feverfue, serving the purpose now served by quinine.

Felðmoꝛu, "fieldmore," *carrot* or *parsnep, daucus cariota,* or *pastinaca sativa.* Though pastinaca, Hb. lxxxii., is now decided to be a parsnep, yet the weight of nearly cotemporary authority stands for carot. In MS. Bodley, 130, the glosses are "a carott," "ffeldmore." "Daucus, wildmoren," Hortus Sanitatis, and figures a carot. The Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 32, distinguishes "pastinaca, "ꝼelðmoꝛa," (read -ꝛu, as Gl. Dun.), "Daucus, ꝛealmoꝛa [-ꝛu] cariota ꝛalð-"moꝛa;" but the distinction between a field root and a weald root is over fine. "Pastinaca, uuallmoꝛae," Gl. M.M. The words should include both. "Pastinaca domestica . i . parsnep." Gl. Bodl. 536. The p. silvatica has been improved by cultivation into *p. sativa.*

Felðꝛyꝛt, gen. -e, fem., *gentian, gentiana,* Hb. xvii., where the marginal note, erythræa pulcella, describes the drawing in MS. V. The reading ꝼelꝛyꝛt of Skinner and others, from Fel, gall, gives us a hibrid word. Probably, as in Esthonian, the earliest name was ꝼelðhymele, *field hop,* the plant being employed as a substitute for hops in embittering ale. Then as the appearance and leaves negatived this name, it was exchanged for ꝼelðꝛyꝛt.

Felleꝛæꝛc, ꝼylleꝛæꝛc, masc., *epileptic convulsions.* Lb. II. i. 1. The word must be interpreted in harmony with ꝼylleseoc, ꝼylleseocnyꝼ. I had written so much before I detected the equivalent ἀρχομένας ἐπιληψίας in Alex. Trallianus.

Feltꝛyꝛt, fem., gen. in -e, feltwort, *verbascum thapsus.* Hb. lxxiii. The reading ꝼelðꝛyꝛt is a mistake, the felty leaves give it the name, whence it is also called in German Wollkraut; mullein also is supposed to be woollen. Felt

Felꞇpyꞃꞇ—*cont.*
was Latinised (Gl. Somn. p. 59 a, 58) as feltrum, filtrum (John de Garlond, p. 124); Dansk, filt, *felt;* Swedish, filt, masc. *felt;* Germ., filz, masc. felt. The drawing in MS. V. fol. 37 d, represents the plant. "Filtrum terre, anglice felt-"wort vel molayn idem." Gl. Rawl. c. 607. "Thapsus barbastus [*read bar-"batus*], G. moleyn, A. felwort." Gl. Sloane, 5; so Gl. Sloane, 405. In Gl. Somn. 63 b, 38, read Anadonia, ꝼelꞇpyꞃꞇ. Feltwort vel hegetaper, Gl. Arund. 42.

Feꞃðpyꞃꞇ, fem., gen. in –e. Lb. I. lxxxvii.

Feꞃþe, masc., *sound part?* Lb. I. i. 15. "Probus ferth," Gl. M.M. p. 160 b, 20. Leasꝼeꞃðnes, *false probity,* P.A. 59 b. *See* ꝼeꞃe, Chron. 1016, and Layamon, 1052, 1075, 1055. But there is also a syllable ꝼeꞃð in "ꝼeoluꝼeꞃð, *torax.*" Gl. C., that is, θώραξ, from perhaps Lorica, p. lxxii. Cf. Gl. Cleop. fol. 85 b, and ꝼeluꝼeꞃð, *centumpellio,* Gl. Cleop. fol. 26 b, which appears to be an altered form of centipedem. In these two words it is possible that ꝼeꞃðe may signify *ring,* which would suit Lb. well. So, Fleoꞇenðꞃa ꝼeꞃð, C.E. 289, line 26, *a ring of floating ones.*

Fıc, Geꞃıᵹ, masc., a disease known as ficus, *Συκῆ, Σῦκον, Σύκωμα, Σύκωσις.* In the Lb. I. ii. 22, the disease "fig" is said to be *χύμωσις, a moisture in the skin enclosing the eyes* (Florio), but without exactly negativing that statement we must bend to an overwhelming weight of testimony, and accept it as *an excrescence like a fig with an ulcer,* so called from a fig bursting with fatness, "ficus "hians præ pinguedine." It affects all parts of the body which have hair, especially the eyebrows, beard, head, and anus; and it was sometimes called marisca. Dioskor. i. 100; Pollux from Apsyrtus, iv. 203; Celsus, vi. 3; Paulus Ægineta, iii. 3; Psellus in Ideleri Phys.,

Fıc—*cont.*
vol. i. p. 223, 704; Pollux, iv. 200; Aetius; Martialis; Hippokrates, p. 1085 H.; Oribasius ap. Phot., p. 176, 3; Schol. Aristoph. Ran., 1247. These references I have taken from the Paris ed. of Etienne. The name was in constant technical use among mediæval medical writers. "Contra ficum arden-"tem," "Contra ficum sanguinolen-"tum," "Contra ficum corrodentem," "Contra ficum uomere facientem." MS. Sloane, 146, fol. 28. Hæmorrhoids are ficblattern in the [H]ortus Sanitatis. In Florios time (1611) fico in Italian had been reduced to "a disease in a horses "foot." Cotgrave (1673) has "fic, a "certain scab, or hard, round, and red "sore, in the fundament." "Fijck, "tuberculum acutum cum dolore et "inflammatione," (Kilian). It was a running sore, Lb. I. xxxix.; it was equivalent to þeoꞃaðl, Lb. I. ii. 22. Written Uic, and masc., Lacn. 6; 44, following the Latin usage.

> "Dicemus ficus quas scimus in arbore
> "nasci,
> "Dicemus ficos, Cæciliane, tuos."
> Martialis, I. 66.

Hic fygus, *the fyge.* Wrights Gl. p. 224.

Fılð, Lb. I. lxvii., with Fılðcumb, Lb. III. liii., may be taken to mean *the milk drawn at one milking from how many cows soever;* commonly called *the mornings milk, the evenings milk.* In a dairy every several milking is kept separate.

Fılle, an apocopate form of ceꞃꝼılle, *chervil, anthriscus cerefolium,* as clearly appears from a comparison of the poetical names, Lacn. 46, with the same in prose. "Cer-"folium . i . cerfoil . i . villen," Gl. Harl. 978 (A.D. 1240).

Fleaþe, ꝼleoþe, fem., gen. –an, *water lily, Nymphæa alba, N. lutea.* Lb. II. li. i. 3. "Nimfea, i . fleaperꞇ," MS. Ashmole, 1431, fol. 19. "Nympha, fleathorvyrt," Gl. Dun. But "flatter dock, pondweed, "potamogeiton," Gl. Chesh.

Fleoȝan, *flow*, not "fly." Lb. III. xxii.

Fleotƿyrt, fem., gen. -e, "floatwort," Lb. II. lii. 1. "Algea, flotvyrt," Gl. Dun. "Alga," Gl. M. I fear the description is too vague, *Potamogeiton fluitans? Sparganium natans? Lemna?*

Fletan, flietan. 1. Found only in pl., *fleetings, hasty curds*, skimmed, but yet not cream, Lb. III. x.; I. ii. 23. "After the "curd for making new milk cheese is "separated from the whey, it is set over "the fire, and when it almost boils, a "quantity of sour butter milk is poured "into the pan, and the mixture is gently "stirred. In a few minutes the curd "rises to the surface, and is carefully "skimmed off with a fleeting dish into "a seive, to drain." (Carrs Craven Gl.) "Sarrasson, fleetings or hasty curds, "scumd from the whey of a new milk "cheese," (Cotgrave.) Cf. Wilbraham and Mr. Ways Promptorium.

2. In singular, *cream*, as Lye; used in this sense, Lb. I. xliv. 2. The common notion of these two senses, is *skimmings*.

Fnærtiað, Lib. II. xxxvi. If the passage be without error, which is hardly to be supposed, fnærtiað must be a plural. Fnæst is masc., and makes acc. þone fnæst, Διδαξ. 28, 51; therefore we should perhaps read fnæstas.

Forberan, præt. bær, p. part. boren, *restrain, cohibere, continere.* Hb. iv. 9. Lib. I. xlv. 6, in a special sense, *continere, render continent, tie with a knot of poison.* See preface, on knots. To this binding down the instincts by herbs, allude the glosses, "obligamentum, lyb-"lyfesn;" "Obligamentum, lyb," Gl. Cleop. fol. 69 a, fol. 71 b; Gl. M.M. p. 160 a, 22, where lib is φάρμακον and lyfesn, φυλακτήριον, *an amulet;* galdor oððe lyfesne, Beda, p. 604, 9. In the Njal saga, Una, virgin wife of Hrut, thus tells her tale, attributing the misfortune to something that had poisoned him:

Forberan—*cont.*

Vist hefir hringa hristir
Hrutr likama þrutinn
eitrs þa en linbeðs leitar
lundygr munuð dryia.

Known has Hrut,
the ring bestower,
his body bloat
with venom vile,
when he would, with all goodwill,
in linen white,
in bleached bed,
the bliss enjoy
of loves delights
with me the lass
he wooed and wed.

Cf. ƿyrtforbore. Lb. III. i. Forberan is *restrain*, Bw. 3748.

Forcuuolſtan, *to swallow.* Lb. I. iv. 6. Cf. Qvolk, *gullet, throat* (Molbech).

Fornetes folm, "Fornjots palm," some herb; Lb. I. lxx. lxxi. Gl. Cleop. fol. 65 b, which gl. only translates folm, *manus.* Cf. Gorfærs nægler, Ƿihtmæres ƿyrt, Sigmærts cruyt = Sigmunds kraut.

Forƿeaxen; that this word has been rightly read *overgrown*, appears by Hb. ii. 4, and by ðy læs hie to ðæm forƿeoxen ðæt hie forſeaροðen ꝥ ðy unƿæsðmbæran ƿæren, P.A. 54 b, *Lest they overgrew to that degree that they withered and were thus less fertile.*

Forþylmian. *See* Þelma.

Fot, masc., *foot*, pl. fet, as Mark ix. 45; but fotas, Gð. 114. Lb.

Foxes clate, fem., gen. -an, "fox clote," *Arctium lappa.* Lb. I. lxix. *See* Clate.

Foxes fot, *bur reed, Sparganium simplex.* In Hb. xlvii. is ξίφιον. By the drawing in MS. G. this seems to have been understood as the German Schwertelried = *Sparganium simplex*, the burs on which may account for the name foxes foot. Hares foot is a name similarly given. The drawing in MS. V. is much eaten out. "Xifion, foxes fot," Gl. Dun., copied from Hb. So Gl. Laud. 567.

Foþorn, masc., gen. -es, *tenaculum*, in a surgeons case of instruments. Lb. I. vi. 7. Taken as a compound of fon, *to catch*, and þorn.

Frampeardes, *in a direction away from*, Lb. I. lxviii. 1.

Fulbeam, fulanbeam, masc., gen. -es, *the black alder, rhamnus frangula*. Lb. I. xxxii. 4.

G.

Gagel, Lb. I. xxxvi.; Gagelle, Gagille, fem.? gen. -an. Lb. II. li. 1; II. liii.; III. xiv., *sweet gale, Myrica Gale*. But gageles, Lacn. 4.

Galluc, masc., *comfrey, symphytum officinale*. "Simphitone, the hearbe Alo, "Confrey or wallwort of the rocke," (Florio). So Hb. lx., Gl. Dun. copying Hb. "Cumfiria," Gl. Harl. 978 (A.D. 1240). "Adriatica vel malum "terræ, galluc," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63], l. 9. If this means that the earth apple, whether Cyclamen or Bunium, is galluc, the statements above must be preferred. Copied into Gl. Dun. Occ. Lb. I. xxvii. 1, masc.

Garclife, *agrimony, agrimonia eupatoria*. Hb. xxxii. Garclife is also the gloss of Agrimonia in Gl. Dun. and Lb. II. viii. Gl. Sloane, 146. MS. G. draws a rude likeness of agrimony, and MS. T. attempts ἀργεμώνη, *papaver argemone*. The word Agrimonia is said to be a corruption of Argemone, Plinius, xxvi. 59, but those who choose to enter into the subject of the Latin names had better compare Dioskor. ii. 108, who speaks of a poppy. Gar, *a spear*, is evidently the first element in the name of the plant, the spike of which rises like a narrow dagger above the grass: clife is, perhaps, connected with our Cliff, and with Hlifian, *to tower*.

Gatetreow, neut., gen. -es, *the nettle tree, the tree lotus, celtis australis*. Lb. I. xxxvi. Somners conjecture is wholly an error, his tree is the Gattridge tree. "Geizpoum, lothon; [λωτός, genus "arboris, latine mella]," Gl. Hoffm.

Geaces sure, gen. -an, *cuckoo sorrel, wood sorrel, oxalis Acetosella*. Proofs abound. Lb. I. ii. 13, 22.; III. xlviii.

Geagl, neut. and masc, gen. -es, *the jowl, the fleshy parts attached below the lower jaw*. Lb. I. i. 16, 17.; iv. 3.

Gealla, masc., gen. -an. 1. *Gall, bile*. 2. *A gall, a fretted place on the skin, intertrigo*. Lb. I. lxxxviii.

Gearuwe, gærwe, garwe, fem., gen. -an, *yarrow, Achillea millefolium*.

Seo reade garwe, *red yarrow, Achillea tomentosa*. Lb. III. lxv.

Gebræceo, *cough, tussis*, Hb. cxxiv., cxxvi. Gl. in MS. H. Host, *cough*, SH. p. 26.

Gebrocum, *with fragments*, Lb. II. lvi. 3. Cf. Scipgebroc, Lye.

Gecyrnad, *granulated*, Lb. I. lxxv. Cf. ohg. Kirnjan, *nucleare*; Isl. at Kyrna, *to granulate*.

Gecrypan, præt. -pte, p.p. -pt, *contract* = Old Dansk Kreppa, *contrahere*. Lb. II. lvi. Hence Cripple.

Gefog, Gefeh, neut. 1. *a joining, a joint, commissura, compago*. (Lye, etc., ÆG. often.)

2. *glue*. Lb. I. ii. 2. Cf. Umbifangida, *glutinum*, in Graff., and Kauahsa (= gefahsa), *purgamenta*, the parings of hides and hoofs from which glue is made, id. III. 421. Cf. also many entries in 422.

Gefriþed, *dense with boughs*, from frið, *forest, opacus*, Hb. i. 1, where the Saxon made no error. Þa wæs an pintreow wið þ templ gefriðed, M.H. 183 b. *There was then a pine tree opposite the temple thick with foliage*.

Gegyman, præt. -ede, p. part. -ed, *to overlook*, Lb. III. lxv. A man is overlooked when one having the power of witch-

Gegyman—*cont.*
craft has set designs against him. An approach to this sense of the Saxon word is found in Ðe eode on sumes Fariseа ealdres hus on ræstedæge þ he hlaf æte. ⁊ hig begymdon hyne. Luke xiv. 1. Warlock hatred has a blasting effect. This faith is strong in Devonshire; they say that the witch has no power over the firstborn.

Geheıнan, *to extol, laudibus ampliare.* Hb. lvii. 2. Simple vb. in dictt.

Gehlenced, *linked,* Lb. III. lv. *See* the passage. Ƕlencan, *links,* found as yet in pl. only; Elene, 47, Cædm.? MS., p. 154, line 9, but probably masc., as old Dansk, Hlekkr, *a chain,* masc.; Dansk, Lænke, not neuter; Swed., Lænk, masc. Translate in Cædm.? *have their linked mail coats.*

Gehnæcan, præt. -te, p. part. -gd, *to twitch.* Hb. cxlviii. 1., clxiii. 6. Paris Ps. ci. 8, *allidere.* Cf. Hnykkja in Egilsson, prose sense, *vellere.*

Gehweorf, gen. -es, *a turning,* also *a vertebra.* Lb. II. xxxvi., so Laws of Æþelstan, 10, var. lect. Cf. Hrионfban, Lorica, lxxi.

Gelefed, *corrupted.* Lb. II. xxxvi. p. 244. Root Lef, *mischief.*

Gelıclıc, *proper, consentaneus.* Lb. II. xvi. 1.

Gelodwyrt, fem., gen. -e, *silverweed, potentilla anserina.* Its leaves resemble the human spine, gelodре, with the ribs. "Heptaphyllon," Gl. in Lye. Gl. Dun. Lb. I. xxxii. 3; xxxviii. 11.

Gemædla, masc., gen. -an, *talk.* Lb. III. lvii., from mædlan, *to talk,* C.E. 82, 14, MS. reading.

Genæða, pl. *ephippia, a packsaddle.* O clerice, p. lx. Visibly related to ohg. Ginait, *consutus.* That Ge signifies and is identical with Con, *together, see* SSpp. art. 261, a large induction. The German Nähen, *to sew,* exhibits the remainder of the root. But, as Wachter truly says, it is sufficiently manifest, that the word

Genæða—*cont.*
has suffered sincopation, and that in its original form it had a D or T, as Neten, or Neden. So that it is related to Nædel, *needle.* "Ouh sih tharzua ni nahit | "uuiht thes ist ginait." *Et se ad hoc non approximat quicquam eius, quod est netum.* Otfrid Euangel. IV. xxix. 17, ed. Schilter; "ioh unginaten redinon; *et inconsutili arte.* Ibid. 64.

Georman leaf, all the gll. interpret *mallow,* but gl. C. writes gearwan leaf, *yarrow-leaf,* or *leaves;* explaining the word georman, but rendering the tradition doubtful, for no mallow has leaves like yarrow. Ld. vol. I. p. 380. Lb. I. xxvii. I.; xxxiii. 1., etc.

Gescadwyrt, fem., gen. -e, an herb uncertain. "Berbescum [*read Verbascum*], "gescadvyrt," Gl. Dun., Gl. Sloane, 146. "Herbescum," id. "Talumbus, gescald-"ẏẏrt," Gl. Cleop.; gescadẏẏrt, Gl. M.M., p. 164 a, 4., read βούφθαλμον, gescadwyrt, that is to say, Oxeye, whether *Anthemis tinctoria,* as in Hb. clxi., or *Chrysanthemum leucanthemum,* not distinguished from the other by our folk. Lb. II. liii.

Gesceorf, neut., *abrasion,* Lb. II. i. xxxv.

Gefeaw, *juicy,* Lb. II. xliii., as gedeaw, *dewy.*

Gespæt, *see* Spæt, Lb. I. i. 15.

Gespat, *sweaty,* Lb. I. xxvi. Cf. Gefeaw.

Gesweorf, geswyrf, gen. -es, *filings, limatura,* Hb. ci. 3. *See* Swyrfan, *also* Ar-.

Geswogung, fem., gen. -e, *swooning,* Lb. II. i. 1, in Trallianus συγκοπή, the syncope of modern medical phraseology, Lb. II. xvi. 1. Geswogen betwux ðam ofslegenum, Hom. II. 356, *in a swoon among the slain.* From this form comes SWOON.

Getawa, pl. only (as yet), *tools, instruments,* DD. p. 470, 2. Lb. I. xxix., where it is *instrumenta virilia.*

Getead, *prepared, paratus.* Lb. II. xxix. *See* Teagan.

Geꞇenᵹe, *incident*, CONTINGENT, which is of the same component parts ; so also Τυγχάνειν, where the NG sound is radical.

Geꞇꞃiꝼulan, *to rub down*, *triturare*, Lb. I. i. 9, etc. Cf. Τρίβειν.

Geꞃealꝺ, neut., *the natura*, *inguen*, Hb. civ. 2, pl., Hb. v. 5 ; Gl. Prud. p. 140 b. The devil got a horn of an ox, ⁊ miꝺ þam hoꞃne hine þẏꝺe on ꝥ ᵹeꞃealꝺ ꞅꞃiðe, MH. 190 a, *and with it struck* a monk of St. Martins *in the private part severely*.

Geꞃune, as a pl. adj., *customary*. Hb. lxviii.

Geþꞃeꞃan, præt. ᵹeþꞃeoꞃ, p. part. ᵹeþꞃoꞃen, ᵹeþuꞃen, *to turn*, as cream to butter, milk to curd, *to alter*, *convertere*, Lb. I. xliv. 2. Buꞇeꞃᵹeþꞃeoꞃ translates "butyrum" in the Colloquium M., p. 28, but not quite correctly. Hameꞃe ᵹeþuꞃen, Beowulf, 2564, poetically *consolidated by the hammer*. C.E. 497, 16.

Gicþa, masc. ? *hicket*, *hiccup*, Lb. contents, I. xviii., answering to ᵹeocsa, ᵹeohsa, in the text ; ȝoxing for hicketing is frequent in English, in a later stage. Hick, hickse, *singultus*, *convulsio ventriculi* (Kilian).

2. Masc., *itch*, *prurigo*, Lb. II. xli. ult. ; II. lxv. 5 ; Hom. I. 86, where the true translation is ascertainable from the original passage of Josephus, κνησμός. Translates *prurigo*. P.A. 15 b.

Gillꞃꞇeꞃ, ᵹeolhꞃꞇoꞃ, neut., *ratten*, *pus*, *matter*, *sanies*, Lb. I. i. 17 ; Beda, p. 589, line 3, var. lect. Virus, ᵹeolꞇeꞃ (*so*), Gl. Mone, p. 430 a. Dansk, Qualster, *thick moist slime*. Þa ᵹilsꞇꞃe. Lacn. 1.

Gillꞃꞇꞃe, fem., gen. -an, *ratten*, etc. Lb. I. i. 3. Virus, ᵹeolꞃꞇꞃe, Gl. Mone, p. 432 b. "Pituita," Gl. M.M.

Giꞃꞇ, masc., *yeast*, *fermentum* ex cerevisia. Lb. II. li. 1. Hb. xxi. 6.

Giꞇꞃiꝼe, ᵹyðhꞃoꝼe, fem., gen. -an, *cockle*, *Agrostemma githago*. The syllable ꞃiꝼe, as in Hedgeriffe, refers to the roughness of the plant. "The whole is rough, "with hoary upright bristles," (Sir J. E. Smith). "Gith, cokkell," Gl. Harl. 3388. But in Gl. Cleop. Lassar vel æsdre ; where Laser is *Ferula assafœtida*. Lb. I. i. 5 ; xxxviii. 4, 5, etc.

Giꞇꞇe, an herb, probably Gið. Lb. II. xxxix.

Giðcoꞃn, the seeds of *daphne laureola*, *the spurge laurel*. Hb. cxiii. ; Plinius, xiii. 35. They are taken medicinally, and are like poppy seeds (Theofrastos, ix. 24). They are so hot they were wrapped in fat or crumb, Ibid. More exactly the seeds of *D. Gnidium*; see the Latin of Apuleius ; but that is not English, and I have not supposed it imported. The name κόκκοι Κνίδιοι refers to their employment as purgatives by the early Knidian school of medicine.

2. *Agrostemma githago*, drawn to Hb. cxiii. in MS. V. fol. 49 a, and in MS. A. A plant is mentioned, Lb. II. lxv., not a grain. MS. Bodley, 130, glosses "Lathyris, febecorn," *sieve corn*.

Glæꝺene, gen. -an, *gladden*, *Iris pseudacorus*. As a Latinism I would have passed by this word ; but Sir J. E. Smith in Flora Britannica has made "Gladwyn" *Iris fœtidissima* : hence I quote. "Gladiolus . i. . . . habet cro-"ceum florem . yris . purpureum florem "gerit . alia alba. Gladiolus croceum "sed spatula fætida nullum," MS. Rawlinson, c. 607. "Gladiolus florem habet "croceum spatula fœtida nullum," MS. Harl. 3388. "Gladiolus Acorus . gla-"dene," id. I observe, however, that if we take Sir J. E. Smiths words, "stinking iris or gladwyn," as the same words were understood in the old herbals, they mean *stinking iris* or *stinking gladden*.

Glappan, perhaps from ᵹlappe, as herbs commonly are feminine in the an declension: perhaps *buckbean*, *menyanthes trifoliata*, Germ. Klappen, vol. I., p. 399, where the construction may be plural. Cf. ᵹlæppan, C.D. 657. Thorpe compared Lappa, but that is claꞇe, everywhere.

Gloꝼꝼyꞃꞇ, fem., gen, -e ; 1. *convallaria maialis, lily of the valley:* drawn, but without the blooms, at Hb. art. xxiii., in MSS. A., G., T. glossed "clofwort" in a hand of the 14th century, MS. Harl. 1585, a copy of Apuleius. The blooms are drawn MS. Bodley, 130, and glossed "foxes glove," but it is *convallaria*, not digitalis, that is drawn. "Apollinaris, "goldwort," Gl. Rawl. c. 506. "Apol-"linaris, golewort," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Apollinaris, glofwert," Gl. M.

2. *Buglossa*, Hb. xlii. 1, the same as "houndstongue," *cynoglossum officinale*, or perhaps *lycopsis arvensis*.

Goman, pl. 1. *the fauces, the back of the mouth:* it translates φάρυγγα, Hb. clxxxi. 2. Paris Ps. lxviii. 3, cxviii. 103. C.E. p. 363, 31 ; p. 364, 26. Luporum faucibus, ꞃulꝼa ᵹomum, Reg. Concord. Fauces, ᵹoman, Gl. Cleop.

2. *the gums; see* Lye. The gums are mostly ꞇoðꞃeoman, *tooth straps.*

Gonᵹeꞃæꝼꞃe, gen. -an, *a gangway weaver, a spider, aranea viatica.* Lb. III. xxxv.

Gꞃeaꞇeꞃyꞃꞇ, fem., gen. -e, *meadow saffron, colchicum autumnale.* In Hb. xxii. Hieribulbus, which according to Zedler is colchicum ; and this plant is drawn in MS. G. ; with broader leaves in MSS. V. T. : the artist in MS. A. has taken the liberty of turning the bulb into a costly flower pot. "Hieribulbum, greate "vyrt. Hierebulbum, cusloppe," that is, *cowslip!* Gl. Dun. "Hierobulbus, *col-"chicum*," Humelberg, an editor of Apuleius. If the Saxon translator put the name on the sight of the drawing only, he may have meant by greatwort, mangold würzel. Some make Hieribulbus, *allium Ascalonicum*, eschallot, but that will not pass for greatwort. *See also* Hꞃeꞃꞃe.

In Lb. II. lii. 1, greatwort has a rind to be scraped off: it is to be dug up too.

Gꞃunðeꞃꝼylıᵹe, fem., gen. -an, *groundsel, senecio vulgaris,* Lb. I. ii. 13 ; I. xxii. Hb. lxxvii. etc.

Gꞃuꞇ, fem. neut., Boeth., p. 94, 3, indecl., *grout, the wet residuary materials of malt liquor, condimentum cerevisiæ.* Dutch, grauwt (Kilian). Lb. III. lix. The term is now applied also to the settlings in a tea or coffee cup. "Wort of the last "running," Carr.

Gunð, masc., *ratten, virus, virulent matter.* Lb. I. iv. 2, 3.

H.

Hæꝼeꞃn, Hæbeꞃn, masc., gen. -eꝼ, *a crab (cancer)*, masc. Lb. I. iv. 2.

Hæꝼꞇe, neut., *a haft, manubrium,* Lb. II. lxv. Somner cited it right.

Hæꞃꝼceaꞃð, neut., *hairlip.* Lb. I. xiii.

Hæsel, gen. -es, -les, masc., *the hazle, corylus,* C.D. 624. Lb. I. xxxviii. 8 ; II. lii.=p. 270.

Hæslen, *of hazle, colurnus;* Lb. I. xxxix. 3.

Hæꞃen hyðele ; Hb. xxx. The various reading is instructive ; Hnyðele, which is close akin, apparently, to Neꞇele, and Κάνναβις : and the Brittanica of the Vienna drawings (*See* pref. Vol. I., p. lxxxi.) is so much like *Lamium purpureum, the red dead nettle,* that there arises a fair presumption this is the true identification. Lacn. 2. The gll. support *Cochlearia Anglica.* (Lyte, index) Flora Britannica, by Sir J. E. Smith. Florio. Fig. in MS. V. There were other Brittanicas. Sprengel holds that the Βρεταννική of Dioskorides is *Rumex aquaticus.*

Hæþbeꞃᵹean ꞃıꝼe, gen. -an, fem., *heath berry plant, bilberry plant, vaccinium.* Lb. III. lxi.

Haꝼocꞃyꞃꞇ, fem., gen. -e ; perhaps *hawkweed, Hieracium.* Lb. I. xiv. In all Teutonic languages.

Halan, "secundæ," secundinæ, the afterbirth. Quad. vi. 25. The analogies require Hamlan. "Inluvies secundarum, "hama," Gl. C. "Hamme, *secundæ*," (Kilian). "Heam, *secundinæ*," Nemnich. Germ. Hamen : etc., etc.

Ƕalſpyꞃꞇ must have been *Campanula trachelium*, which in Dansk is Halsurt; in German, Halswurz, Halskraut; in Dutch, Halskruid. It is said to have obtained these names from being used for inflammations in the throat. In English it is Throatwort.

2. *Bupleurum tenuissimum*, Haresear, "auris leporis, halſpyꞃꞇ," Gl. Somn. p. 63 b, line 48. "Auricula leporina, "halswort," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Auri-"cula leporina, halswort," MS. M. So Gl. Dun.

3. *Scilla autumnalis*, MS. G. figure, fol. 18 b. = Narcissus, Herb. lvi. = Bulbus, text of Hb. cix. Narcissus, Gl. Dun., probably from Hb.

4. Symphytum album, Hb. cxxviii., seems unsupported. Epicosium, Gl. Dun.

The figure in MS. V. lvi. to my sense is C. Trachelium, with the bell flowers spoiled; to Dr. H. "a boraginaceous "plant."

Ƕamoꞃpýꞃꞇ, fem., gen. -e, *parietaria officinalis?* as appears by a gl. in MS. H. on Herb. art lxxxiii. So Gl. Brux., and Gerarde. Grimm Mythol. speculates (126), thinking that perhaps Thors hammer is alluded to in the name. Lb. I. xxxi. 9. Since hamoꞃpyꞃꞇ and ðolᵹꞃune are mentioned together in Lb. I. xxv. 1, there is much doubt in the interpretation. Leechdoms, Vol. I. p. 374. Lacn. 1, 2, 6.

Is not hamoꞃpyꞃꞇ the same as Hembriswort, *bellis perennis*, and derived from Hamoꞃ, a bird, such as the Yellowhammer, Emberiza? *See* Secᵹ.

Ƕanðpyꞃm, masc., gen. -eſ, *an insect supposed to produce disease in the hand;* [*cirio*], *curio, cirus.* Wrights vocab. p. 177, p. 190., from χείρ. "Surio vel brien-"sis vel sirineus, hanðpyꞃm," Gl. Somn. p. 60 a, 25, which is to read by the preceding, the hissing sound being given to the letter C. So Gl. Harl. 1002. Prompt. Parv., vol. I. p. 225.

Ƕaꞃan hyᵹe, "*haresfoot*" (trefoil), *Trifolium arvense.* In Hb. lxii., Leporis pes, haresfoot; the connexion of hyᵹe with the verb "to hie" is plain. Gl. Dun. copies. The artist in V. has omitted, as was the manner, the third leaflet of the trefoil, and the heads are eaten up. MS. A. has clover heads. MS. G. draws *Geum urbanum*, another harefoot, and glosses it, "Hasin uuohh" "Benedicta," *herb bennet.* The later hand in B. also glosses Avens. But Fuchsius, the link between us and the middle ages, is clear as to the trefoil both by name and figure.

Ƕaꞃanſpecel, -ſꞃpecel, *vipers bugloss, Echium vulgare.* Speckle in our usage, the verb frequentative, in this case the frequentative adjective of speck, ſpecca, masc. (as MS.) is very applicable to this herb: hare only means that where hares live, it lives. Lb. I. xxxii. 2, 4; lxxxvii. Spreckle is now a Scotch and Suffolk form for Speckle. "Eicios, haran-"speccel," Gl. Mone, p. 321 a. "Echius, "Echium," Gl. in Lye. "Ecios, haran-"sveccel," Gl. Dun. Eicios, haꞃan ſpeccel, Gl. Brux.

Ƕaꞃanpyꞃꞇ, Ƕaꞃepyꞃꞇ, fem., gen. -e. The little harewort oftenest groweth in gardens, and hath a white flower. Lb. I. lxi. 1; I. lxxxviii.; III. lx.; II. lxv. 5.

Ƕaꞃðbeam, masc., gen. -eſ, *sycomore, acer pseudoplatanus.* The translation of sycomore in the Lindisfarne Gospels, Luke xix. 4. The true sycomore is not English. Vol. I., p. 398, where the separation of the elements makes no difference.

Hares lettuce, *Prenanthes muralis.* Hb. cxiv. Lactuca or Lactuca siluatica, MS. T. The prenanthes m. is drawn in MS. T., and it is equivalent in German to Hasenlattich, in Dansk to Vild latuk. It is also drawn in MS. Bodley, 130, and glossed "slepwert." "Lactuca leporina "i. wyld letys, and he has leues like

Hares lettuce—*cont.*
"sow thestyll," MS. Bodley, 536. The figures in MSS. V., G., A. are of no account.

Hatian, translates *gravari*, Lb. II. xxv.

Haþolþe? fem.? declined in -an; probably *elbow joint.* The word is compounded of the syllable haþ, which is found in Heaðerian, *cohibere* (Boet. xxxix. 5; Beda, iv. 27; C.E. p. 401, 17, where the fac simile of the MS. reads mec not me, p. 482, 5, and in Umbehathlichiu, *nexilis*, in Graff. iv. 805,) and of Liþ, *a joint;* it signifies, therefore, the *nexile joint*, or *the fast tied joint.* The patient was to be bled on it. The fastest tied joint on which a patient can well be bled is the elbow. Somner conjectured, probably from knowledge of the Latin, *vena axillaris;* that is the same vein, τὴν ἐν ἀγκῶνι, τὴν ὑπὸ μασχάλην, says Trallianus (p. 127, ed. 1548).

Heahhealeþe, Heahhioloþe, *inula helenium;* *See* Eh. Lb. I. xxxix. 2, etc. "Hinnula "campana, horsfellen," Gl. Laud, 567, *i.e.*, Horse Helenium.

Healede, *belly bursted, herniosus*, Gl. Somn. p. 71 b, 60. Hb. lxxviii. 2, where *ad ramicem pueri*, Lat.; "Ponderosus," in Lye, which means not "weighty," but *bursted;* "Ponderosus, hernia laborans" (verba improbata in Bailey); Haull, masc., *hernia* (Islandic); þ cild bið hoferode ⁊ healede (MS. Cott. Tiber. A. iii. fol. 41), *the child shall be humpbacked and bursted.* SH. 23.

Healf, neut., *the half, dimidium, pars dimidia*, Lb. II. ii. 2. Healf, *side, quarter* is fem.

Healf heafod, *half head;* Æ.G. 14, line 24, distinctly defines as the *sinciput, the forward half;* (hoc sinciput), healf heafod; hoc occiput, se æftra dæl þæs heafdes.

Healf wudu, masc., gen. -des, *field balm, calamintha nepeta*, Lb. I. xlvii. 2.
"Fidebalme. i. halue wude," Gl. Harl. 978. This plant was placed by Linnæus as Melissa; it is perennial.

Healm, neut., *halm, calamus.* Gadrion himsylfe þ healm. Exod. v. 7. Lb. I. lxxii.

Hear, Lb. I. ii. 21, *austere.* Cf. Heoro, *sword*, C.E. 346, and its senses as a prefix.

Hedclað, *a coarse upper garment*, Quad. iv. 17. "Heden, casla," gl. C., that is, *a chasuble.* "Heden gunna," gl. C. *gunny cloth.* Ne hæbbe he on heden ne cæppan, DD. 348, ix. *Let him have on neither chasuble nor cope;* the English rite. Cf. Heðinn, *a kirtle or cape of skin*, in Islandic. (Jonsson.)

Hegeclife, fem., gen. -an, *hedge clivers, cleavers, clivers, Galium aparine*, Lb. I. ix.

Hegerife, gen. -an, fem.? "hedgeruff," "hayreve," *Galium aparine.* "Rubia "minor, Hayreff oþer aron [*read* Hay-"renn ?] is like to wodruff, and þe sed "tuchid will honge in oneis cloþis," MS. Sloane, 5, fol. 29 a. "Rubia minor "cleuer heyreue," Gl. Harl. 3388. Lb. I. xxxii. 4; I. lxiv.

Helde, *tansy, tanacetum vulgare*, "Tana-"ceta," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 22. So Gl. Jul., Gl. Dun., Gl. Harl. 978 (A.D. 1240); Tenedisse, Gl. Brux., also "Arti-"mesia hilde," Gl. Dun., but the tansy is generically akin to the mugwort. Lb. I. xxvi. Διδαξ. 58.

Hemlic, gen. -e, also -an; *hemlock, conium maculatum.* Other plants may be sometimes called hemlock, for the umbellate herbs require educated eyes, but this is the starting point for English notions. *Cicuta virosa* is water hemlock (Sir J. E. Smith); "Cicuta," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 47, classically right, though botanically wrong; for it follows from Plinius, xxv. 95, that Κώνειον = cicuta. Acc. Hymlican. Lb. I. i. 6. Has a masc. adj. Lacn. 71; dat. hymlice. Lb. I. lviii. 1.

Heorotbrembel, masc., gen. -es, *the buckthorn, rhamnus.* "Ranno, Christs thorne, "Harts thorne, Way thorne, Bucke "thorne, or Rainberry thorne," Florio

Ꮒeoꞃoꞇbꞃembel—*cont.*
Lb. III. xxix. 1. The berries are exceedingly loved by stags, Cotgrave, *v.* Bourdaine. Gerarde.

Ꮒeoꞃoꞇ cꞃop, Lb. I. vi. 3, probably a bunch of the flowers of hart wort, or seseli. (Nemnich, Cotgrave.)

Ꮒeoꞃꞇ clæꝼꞃe, *hart clover or medic, medicago maculata.* In Hb. xxv. Hart clover is made germander, *teucrium chamædrys*, and there is no doubt about the identity of germander with the chamædrys of the Latin ; the name germander is a gradual alteration from the Hellenic word, and in MS. G. the plant is drawn. In MSS. V. and A. we see something more like anagallis arvensis, but we must make concessions to these old artists. There is, however, no doubt but that clæꝼꞃe is *clover*, " trifillon [*trefoil*], clæ" ꝼꞃe," Gl. Somn. p. 64a, 3. " Trifo" lium rubrum, reade cleaure," Gl. Dun. " Calesta vel calcesta, hvit cleaure," Gl. Dun. That we find " trifolium, ᵹeace" ꞅuꞃe," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, line 11, may be satisfactorily explained by looking at the *Oxalis Acetosella*, which is a trefoil sorrel, abounding in groves and thickets in the spring. The same wort is meant by " Calcitulium, geaces " swre," Gl. Dun. ; for calta is *clover* with the Saxons ; " Calta siluatica, vude " cleaure," Gl. Dun. ; " wood sorrel " is a frequent name of it at this day ; it was panis cuculi, Fr. pain de cocu (Lyte). The tradition of the word " hart " is sufficient for us ; probably, however, *m. falcata* and *m. sativa* were embraced under the name. These were once known as " horned clauer," or clover (Lyte); and since the melilot *m. officinalis*, was called hart clauer in Yorkshire (Gerarde), that also may have been set down for a variety. Culpeper calls melilot, kings claver. " Cenocephaleon [*read* Cyno-], " heort cleaure," Gl. Dun., may be a misreading of a drawing, since toadflax and melilot hang their heads in the same manner. " Camedus," Gl. Brux., that is, chamædrys, germander.

Ꮒyꝼ ? gen. -e, fem., *hive.* Hb. vii. 2. Lye. Leechd. Vol. I. p. 397.

Ꮒillpyꞃꞇ, fem., gen. in -e, " hillwort, *calamintha nepeta.* Hillwort is pulegium montanum in the glossaries, to be distinguished by name and habitat from pulegium regale or penny royal. Now the Bergpoly of the Germans, Teucrium polium, is not a native of England, we must then select, as above, a plant which grows on " dry banks and way " sides on a chalky soil," with " odour " strong resembling mentha pulegium," (Hooker). But if the words be of the savour of a version from the Latin, then hillwort will be *teucrium polium.* *See* Hb. lviii. ; Promp. Parv. p. 399.

Ꮒymele, gen. -an, *the hop plant, humulus lupulus*=humle (Dansk)=humall, masc. (Islandic). Hb. lxviii. The female plant is evidently meant by the ewehymele, eoꞃohumelan, Lb. III. lx.

The statement that men mix hymele with their ordinary drinks, shows what plant the writer of Hb. had in his mind. That he identifies it with bryony is an error in his Greek. Lovells Herball (1659) thus, " Hops, *lupulus.* In fat " and fruitfull ground, the wild among " thornes. The flowers are gathered in " August and September. Βρύον καὶ " βρυωνία, lupus salictarius et reptitius." Most of the early glossaries translate however, bryonia by Wilde nep, and Dioskorides (iv. 184, 185) describes what is certainly not the hop plant. Columella is charged with having confused the bryony with the hop, Lib. x. p. 350.

> " Quæque tuas audax imitatur Nysie
> " uites,
> " Nec metuit sentes, nam uepribus
> " improba surgens
> " Achradas indomitasque Bryonias
> " alligat alnos."

The lines hardly support the charge.

Hymele—*cont.*

According to the present usage of those who speak rural English, the hop is the fructification of the female plant, and the plant itself has no name but hop plant. It is quite incorrect according to the country folk to speak of the plant as the hop. No such name as Humble seems to be known.

The contrasted Hegehýmele, hedge-humble, affords presumption that there was a cultivated kind, and other proofs exist that the Saxons grew this plant.

Hymele, *hop trefoil, trifolium procumbens.* In Hb. lii. we had a problem to solve; polytrichum was hair moss, and hymele was hop, and yet the two plants must be the same. The trefoil leaves of polytrichum in MS. G. suggested a solution; it is hoped the right one. The text in Hb. lii. speaks plainly of hair moss; but the drawing in the MS. has nothing of the sort; in this difficulty the interpreter solved not the Hellenic word, but the drawing, and named it hymele; as it has no resemblance to the hop, nor to geum rivale. Jordhumle in Swedish is trifolium agrarium (Nemnich). The name Humble was not confined to the hop, *see* feldwyrt; and in Islandic Valhumall is achillea millefolium. (Olaf Olafsens Urtagards Bok, p. 88.)

Hindhæleþe, -heoloþe, -an, *water agrimony, liverwort, Eupatorium cannabinum.* "Ambrosia." Hb. lxiii. 7; so Lacn. 69. Gl. Sloane, 146. Our gll. make this ambrosia maior to be widely distinguished from chenopodium botrys, which is also ambrosia, but not an English plant. Hindheal is Hirschwundkraut in Germ. "stag-wound-wort." "Eupatorium lilifagus [*understand* "ἐλελίσφακος], ambrosia maior, wylde "sauge, hyndhale," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Ambrosia, hindhelethe," Gl. Dun. "Ambrose. salgia agrestis [*read salvia*], "lilifagus. eupatorium. idem," Gl. Rawl. c. 607. So Gl. M. "Hintloipha, "ambrosia," Gl. Hoff. "Euperatorium, "ambrose, is an erbe that som men "callıþ wilde sauge oþer wode merche "oþer hyndale," Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 15 a. Similarly Gl. M.

2. *Sanicle, Sanicula Europæa,* as above; the plants have very similar foliation.

Hyndberwyrt, fem., gen. -e, *herd-* (shepherd) *wort, Erythræa centaureum,* Lb. II. viii., etc.

Hiw, gen. -es, neut., *hue, complexion, color.* Hb. cxli. 2. Hom. II. 390. Hwy is ðis gold adeorcad. ⁊ ðæt æðeleste hiew hwy wearð hit onhworfen, P.A. 26 a, *Why is this gold darkened, and why is its noble colour changed?* Lamentations iv. 1. *See* N. p. 71. Διδαξ. 58.

Hleomoce, Hleomoc, fem. gen., -an; *brooklime* (where lime is the Saxon name in decay), *Veronica beccabunga,* with *V. anagallis.* Lb. I. ii. 22. "It waxeth in "brooks," Lb. I. xxxviii. 4. Both sorts Lemmike, Dansk. They were the greater and the less "brokelemke," Gl. Bodley, 536. "Fabaria domestica. i. lemeke. "Fabaria agrestis similis est nasturtio "aquatico et habet florem indum [*blue*]. "i. fauerole et crescit iuxta aquas," Gl. Rawl. c. 607. In those words the *v. anagallis* is described. The following agree more or less, Gl. in Lye; Gl. Dun.; Gl. Cleop.; Gl. Harl. 978; Gl. Harl. 3388; Gl. Mone, p. 288 a, 27: *read lemicke;* Islandic, Lemiki.

Hlyst, masc., gen. -es, *hearing;* masc. DD. 41, xlvi. Lb. I. iii. 7; Hom. II. 374; also fem., gen. -e, Lb. I. iii., contents; and in old Dansk.

Hluttor drenc, masc., gen. -es, "clear "drink," *claret, made of wine, honey, aromatic herbs, and spices.* "Accipe "ergo hirtzunge [*hartstongue*] et eam "in vino fortiter coque, et tunc purum "mel adde, et ita iterum; tunc fac semel "fervere, deinde longum piper et bis "tantum cynamomi pulverisa, et ita

Ƿluttoꞃ dꞃenc—*cont.*
"cum prædicto vino fac iterum semel "fervere, et per pannum cola et sic fac "LUTER DRANCK." St. Hildegard. Phys. xxx., and similarly ciii.

Ƿnıꞅel, masc., *forehead*, Lb. III. i.

Hoc, gen. hocces, *one of the mallows, malva.* Lb. III. xxxvii., xli. Many gll.

Ƿoꞅe, gen. -an, fem., *alehoof, hove, ground ivy, glechoma hederacea.* Lb. I. ii. 19.
Seo ꞃeade hoꞅe, the same.
2. Meꞃꞅc hoꞅe, *stachys palustris?* Lb. I. xxxviii. 5.

Hoꞅꞃec, hoꞅꞃæc, neut., *hoof nick, hoof track.* Vol. I. p. 392. A parallel charm has ꞅotꞅpoꞃ.

Ƿolcæꞃꞅe, fem., gen. -an, *field gentian, gentiana campestris.* Lb. I. ii. 17. The same as the Holgræss of Œder, Icones Plantarum, vol. 3, where he gives the local Norwegian names.

Ƿomoꞃꞅecꝣ, masc. Lb. I. lxxvi. 2. *See* Secꝣ.

Ƿoꞃh, Ƿoꞃ, gen. -eꞅ, also Ƿoꞃeꞃes, masc.; *foulness, filth, foul humour, flegma, pituita,* is masc., Lb. II. xvi. 2; xxviii. and in hoꞃaꞅ, *pituita,* Gl. in Lye. Gl. Somn. p. 72 a, 55. Written Oꞃaꞅ, Quadr. viii. 6. *See* corrections, Vol. I. Neuter, Lb. II. xvi. 1.
Flegmata, hoꞃh, Gl. M.M., p. 156 b, 5. Gl. Cleop. fol. 39 d. Horewes, Gl. Mone, p. 404 b.

Hoꞃıꝣ, *mucous, purulent.* Gl. Prud. p. 146 b.

Ƿoꞃn adl, *a disease of foul humours in the stomach.* Lb. II. xxvii. From hoꞃh, *filth.*

Hꞃacu, gen. -an, fem., *throat, guttur.* Þæꞃ ꝣẏnude on ðaꞃe hꞃacan ꞅꞃẏlce þæꞃ hꞃẏlc ꞅeað ꞃæꞃe. G.D. 226 b. *There yawned in the throat as if there had been a sort of pit.* Lb. I. i. 17. K. prints a masc. SS. p. 148, line 32.

Hꞃæ͞ecan, acc., *hreaking, exscreatio,* Lb. I. i. 16.

Ƿꞃæctunꝣe, *the uvula,* Lorica, lxx. Lb. I. v. 4. Hꞃacan, fauces, Gl. in Lye.

Ƿꞃæctunꝣe—*cont.*
+ tunꝣe, tongue. Hꞃæcetunꝣ is different, Lb. II. viii. Hꞃæcan, *to clear the throat, screare,* + et frequentative, + unꝣ, participial termination.

Ƿꞃæꞅneꞅ ꞅot, masc., "ravens foot," *pilewort, ranunculus ficaria, Bot.* In Hb. xxviii. made Chamædafne, which, literally translated, is "ground laurel or bay," and determined by Sprengel to be *ruscus racemosus.*" That it is indeed a ruscus is quite evident by the words of Dioskorides; καρπὸν δὲ περιφερῆ ἐρυθρόν, τοῖς φύλλοις ἐπιπεφυκότα, nor can we doubt from the rest of the description but that the species is correctly determined. Plinius, however, having more knowledge of words than things, while citing the description; "semen rubens an- "nexum foliis" (xxiv. 81), which makes the chamædafne a ruscus, yet has misled many of the later inquirers by declaring it to be periwinkle; "vinca pervinca "sive chamædafne," (xxi. 99.) In this error he is followed by many, as a Welsh gl. of plants in Meddygon Myddfai, (p. 283 a.), and Coopers Thesaurus. The Latin Apuleius, MS. G. draws, I think, a periwinkle. The species R. racemosus, is a native not of England, but of the Archipelago. Our concern, however, being with Ravens foot, it will soon appear that it is neither Ruscus nor Vinca. Ravens foot, like crowfoot, was a name probably given from the shape of the leaves; whence it will follow at once that ravens foot is neither chamædafne nor vinca maior. The old interpreter had before him a wholly different drawing, having a resemblance in its folded leaves to Alchemilla vulgaris. The unfolded leaves are deeply cut, and so "Pentaphilon, refnes fot," Gl. Dun. Quinquefila. Gl. Brux. So Gl. M.M. p. 161 b, 34, showing that the leaves were like those of cinqfoil. MS. T. has a gl. "Rauen fote, crowfote," to the same effect, with a drawing which I take to intend

Ƿræƿneƿ ƿot—*cont.* periwinkle, "quinquefolium, hpaeƿnaeƿ "ƿoot," Gl. Moyen Moutier, p. 164 b; so p. 161 b. "Pes corui apium moroi-"darum, ravenys feete," MS. Bodley, 178. "Apium emoroidarum vel pes "corui idem ravnys fete," MS. Harl, 3388. "Apium emoroidarum, pes corui "idem," MS. Rawlinson, c. 607. The tubers at the root of this plant were compared to piles, hæmorrhoids, fici, whence the names Pilewort, Apium hæmorrhoidarum, Ficaria. "Pes pulli, "Gallice pepol, Anglice remnies fote," Gl. Sloane, 146. "Pied poul, the "round rooted or onion rooted crow-"foot." Cotgrave. Similarly Gl. Harl. 3388. Thus authority and early tradition run strongly for ranunculus ficaria; at the same time we cannot but feel a difficulty in observing that the leaves of this species are not crowfoot in shape, and the plant is so unlike most of the crowfoots, that on ancient principles it should hardly be called by a similar name.

Ƿrean, acc., Lb. II. xli., I suppose to be = Isl. Hrai, masc., *cruditas*, as perhaps not *rawness*, but *indigestion*. Somner, however, may have had authority for *φθίσις*.

Ƿreoƿol, fem., gen. –le, *roughness of the body, leprosy*. Lb. I. lxxxviii.

Ƿricƿca, gen. pl., Lb. I. xxxi. 5, from some nom. s. signifying it seems *a crick*, which is a small *wrench*, a *twist*, accompanied usually with a small sound; a little crack, a crick, produced by the overstraining of some articulation. *See* Lye in Ƿriƿcian.

Ƿriƿ, neut., *the abdomen*. Lb. II. xxviii.; II. xxxii.

Ƿriƿing, fem., gen. –e, *scab, crust of a healing wound*. Lb. I. xxxv. at end, the context requires this sense. Cf. Ƿrieƿþo, *scabies*.

Ƿriƿtung, fem., gen. –e, *spasmodic action*. Isl. at Hrista *quatere*, in the reflexive, *contremiscere*. Lb. II. xlvi.

Ƿryt, *febricitat*. Lb. II. xxv.

Ƿryðeren, *bovinus*. Lb. II. viii.

Ƿrot, neut., *moisture, mucus, thick fluid*. Lb. II. xxviii.; ohg. Roz, *mucus, in-rheuma*.

Ƿruð. Lb. II. xxiv.

Ƿundeƿ heaƿod, "hounds head," *snapdragon, antirrhinum orontium, Bot.* In Hb. lxxxviii., Canis caput. The German Hundskopf is *A. orontium*, and according to Kilian in kalfs-snuyte, canis caput is antirrhinum. The drawings in MSS. V. and T. represent, I hold, this plant. "Cynocephaleon, heoptclæƿre," Gl. Somn. p. 63 b, 56, *hart clover*, melilot, which might be made in a drawing to cluster its flowers as snapdragon.

Ƿundeƿ tunge, fem., gen. –an, *houndstongue, cynoglossum officinale*. In Hb. xlii. this is made = bugloss; in MS. V., allowing for conventional and incorrect drawing, the figure (fol. 30 c.) seems intended for *lycopsis arvensis, Bot.*, or small bugloss; similarly MS. A., fol. 24 b. MS. G. draws *echium vulgare*, or vipers bugloss. MS. T. has given us, instead of bugloss, a picture of houseleek. The houndstongue family of plants is akin to the bugloss race, and our Saxon interpreter was, perhaps, unable to discriminate. "Buglossan, glosvyrt "vel hundes tunga. Canis lingua, hun-"des tunga," Gl. Dun. "Lingua bobule "(*bubula*) oxan tunge," id., "buglossa "hertestunge, ossentunge," Gl. in Mone, p. 283 a. "Bugilla, hundestunge," id. p. 285 b. (*bugle, aiuga reptans, Bot.*), "lingua cervina, huntzenge," id. p. 289, (a mistake, read *hertszunge*). "Buglosse, "foxes glofa," id. p. 320 a; "canis "lingua, hundestunge," id. ibid. That *cynoglossum officinale* is houndstongue in German, Dutch, Dansk, Swedish, may have arisen from translation and instruction; but why not so also with the Saxons? The drawing in V. is more like borage (H., from a pen and ink sketch), but the blooms have no blue colour.

Hune, gen. -an, *horehound, marrubium vulgare.* Lb. I. iii. 11., etc.

Hunigteap, gen. -es, masc., *destillation from the comb,* without squeezing, *virgin honey,* mel purissimum, e favo sponte quod effluxit. "Mell stillativum," Lb. I. ii. 1. "Nectareum, hunigteapenne," Gl. Prud. p. 140 b. "Nectaris, hunigteapes," Gl. Mone, p. 384 b, 4. "Favum nectaris, "hunig camb teapes," Regularis Concordia.

Hpeopfa, masc., *a whorl, verticillus.* Lb. III. vi.

Hpeppe, fem.? gen. -an? Lb. lii. 1, is a "great wort;" the radical syllable implies roundness, as in Hpep, *a kettle,* Hpeppette (*a gourd, a calabash,* and then) *a cucumber. See* Hb. xxii. Is it then the bulb, *colchicum autumnale?*

Hpiopfban, neut., *knee cap, patella.* In the Lorica, Vol. I. lxxi., the gloss of poples, which is an error. *See* Þeoh hpeopfa.

Hpitcudu, -cpeodu, gen. hpites cpiduer, *mastich,* the gum of the *pistacia lentiscus.* So the Gll. Lb. II. iii., Gl. Dun., etc.

Hpiting, *whiting, chalk and size.* Lb. III. xxxix.

I.

Ifig, neut., gen. -es, *ivy; hedera helix* is the only species native to England; neut., Lb. III. xxx. Graff also marks the ohg. Ebah, *ivy,* neuter. Ifies, gen. Lb. I. ii. 10; I. iii. 7, etc.

Ifigtapo, masc., gen. -an, *ivy tar.* Lb. III. xxvi.; masc., Cf. Lb. III. xxxi. "It is "produced from the Body of the larger "Ivy, being cut or wounded, and some- "times dropping forth of it self." Salmons English Physician, 1693, p. 991. "Oleum cyſinum (*read* κίσσινον) idem "de bagis (*read baccis*) hederæ confi- "citur sic. Sumis in ianuario mense "cum ceperunt hederæ grana crescere, "etc." MS. Harl. 4896, fol. 70 a.

Innofapan, pl. *viscera.* Lb. II. xxxvi.

Inpiran, pl., *flavouring, condimentum,* Lb. II. vi., from piran, *herbs.*

L.

Læcepypt, 1. generally *a herb of healing, herba medicinalis,* M.H. 137 a.

2. *Campions,* or *ragged robin,* or one of that kindred, Hb. cxxxiii.; but, I fear, only from the syllables Læc- and Lych-.

3. *Plantago lanceolata,* "læcepypt, "quinquenervia," Gl. Cleop. fol. 83 a. Gl. M.M. Läkeblad, *plantago maior,* in West Gothland (Nemnich). The plaintain was famed for healing power. Lb. I. xxxii. 3.

Læs, *a letting, missio,* Lb. III. cont. xlvii. fem.? Cf. þa blodlæse, Lb. II. xxiii.; blodlæspu, Beda, 616, 12, on ðæpe blodlæspe, 616, 5.

Lambes cæpse, gen. -an, is said, Lb. I. i. 17. to be the same as Cress.

Lapep, labep, *laver,* Hb. cxxxvi., is called Sium by Lyte also; the botanists now call sium water parsnep, and the eaten laver, porphyra laciniata. Laver is a Latin word.

Leac, gen. -es, neut. 1. Originally *a wort, herba, olus,* whence are derived leaccepse, leactun, "hortus olitorius," leacpepd, *a gardener.* Houseleek and holleac are not alliaceous. Aarons leek is arum maculatum, Gl. Sloane, 5.

2. *A leek, allium porrum,* Lb. II. xxxii. vol. I. p. 376, where I cannot now find a verification for the masculine gender, unless by resorting to the old Dansk, Laukr, masc. Þes, in Æ.G. is a misprint.

Bpadeleac, probably *leek, Allium porrum,* from the breadth of its leaves. Lb. II. li. 4. Lacn. 12.

Leac—*cont.*

Cɲapleac, *crow garlic, allium ursinum,* or *vineale,* vol. I. p. 376. "Centum ca- "pita, asfodillus, ramese, crowe garlek," Gl. Rawl. c. 506.

Cɲopleac, *allium sativum.* A gl. gives "serpyllum," but that is an inadmissible tale, for cɲop means *bunch,* as of berries, and leac means *leek;* we must therefore make our choice among asfodelaceous plants; and as those which answer the description best are open to objection, for allium ampeloprasum is by far too rare, and allium vineale is crowleek, we fix on a common foreign but cultivated species. Lb. I. ii. 13, 15; I. iii. 11; I. xxxix. 2; III. lxviii. The German Knoblauch has the same sense, and is this plant.

Gaɲleac, *allium oleraceum?* *See* Lb. I. ii. 16; III. lx. lxi.

Holleac, "hollow wort," *fumaria bulbosa,* the "radix cava" of the herborists; Runde Hohlwurzel, Germ.; Huulroed, Dansk; Holwortel (Kilian); Hällrot, Swed. Lacn. 23, 61. Lb. ———. It is not corydalis, the root of which is not hollow. *See* English Botany, 1471.

Secᵹleac, Lb. I. lviii. 1, Lacn. 37, is of course *chive garlic, allium schœnoprasum,* the English and Hellenic names having the same sense.

Leac ceɲse, fem., gen. -an. Lb. III. xv. *Erysimum alliaria* is both leek and cress.

Leah, gen. leaᵹe, fem., *ley, lixivium.* Quad. ix. 14. Leechd. vol. I. p. 378. Lb. III. xlvii. Læg, Gl. C.

Leaþoɲ, neut.? *lather, spuma saponacea; see* Lyþɲan, not fem. Lacn. 1. Islandic Löðr, neut. *lather.* Cf. Lyþɲan, Alyþɲan. St. Marharete.

Leaþoɲpyɲt, fem., gen. -e, *latherwort, soapwort, saponaria officinalis.* "Borith "herba fullonum, leaðoɲpyɲt," Gl. Cleop. The plant yields lather freely. Lb. I. iii. 11.

Leonꝼot, masc., gen. -eꞅ, *lion foot, alchemilla vulgaris,* Hb. viii. This name is

Leonꝼot—*cont.*

foreign, and a translation of λεοντοπόδιον in Dioskorides. Leontopodion is *alchemilla vulgaris* in Dorsten, in Lyte, in Dansk; "Alchemilla vulgo appellatur et "pes leonis," Cæsalpinus xiv. 249. Sibthorp says, alchemilla alpina is to this day called Λεοντοπόδιον. Sprengel says, that the Leontopodium of Dioscorides is "Gnafalium leontopodium," and the figures in V. G. T. Bodley, 130 (lxii.) agree.

Lıb, lyb, neut.? *something medicinal and potent, a harmful or powerful drug,* φάρμακον. Cf. lıb-lac, *sorcery;* oxnalıb, "*medicine of oxen,*" *black hellebore;* lıbcoɲn, *cathartic grains.* "Luppi, neut. "*venenum,* succus lethiferus, etc.," Graff. Ougluppi, *eye lib,* collyrium, *eye salve,* id. Goluppeten pfil, *venenata sagitta,* Gl. Schilter. "Coagulum, lap," a gl. in Mone, p. 287 a. Coagula, cẏꞅlıbbu, Gl. Prud. 141 a, as if τυροφάρμακον; it is the runnet to turn milk to curd.

Lıbcoɲn, neut., gen. -eꞅ, *a grain of purgative effect, especially* the seeds of various *euforbias,* probably also the seeds of some of the gourds, as *momordica elaterium, cucumis colocynthis.* Lb. I. ii. 22; II. lii. 1, 2, 3.

Carthamo, also citocasia, also lacterida, also catharticum, Gl. Dun.; lacyride, Gl. Brux.; these are the milky spurges.

Lım, mostly neut., but also fem., *a limb, artus;* fem., Lb. II. lxiv. p. 288; fem. also in Islandic. Cf. Lb. I. xxv. 2, xxvii. 1, xxxi. 7, lxxiii.; III. xxxvii.

Lımunᵹ, fem., gen. -e, *an attachment, cartilago.* Lb. II. xxxvi.

Lıð, neuter and masc., *joint, articulus.* Lb. I. lxi. 1; II. xxxvi. In old Dansk, Liðr, masc.

Lıð, *drink,* gen. -es, neut. Lb. I. xix. Boet. 110, 33. Eꞅt ða hım ðæt lıð ᵹeſcıɲeð pæꞅ, P.A. 55 a, *when the drink was gone from him.*

Lıð ꝩyꞃꞇ, fem., gen. -e, lithewort, *dwarf elder, sambucus ebulus.* Hb. xxix. This is made Ostriago. *See* Pref. vol. I. p. lxxxv. : from the drawings, nothing can be learnt. "Ostriago, lith ƿyrt." "Chamedafne, leoth ƿyrt," Gl. Dun., read χαιμαιάκτη, that is, *ground elder.* "Ebulus, wall wort," in later hand "lyþe "wort," MS. Harl. 3388. In Hb. cxxvii. lıþꝩyꞃꞇ is erifia, which is unknown, and from the drawing probably nothing but dwarf elder was understood. Viburnum lantana was never known by this name.

Lyþꞃan ? *to lather, spumam e sapone conficere, aut ex quovis eiusmodi.* Lyþꞃe, imperat., Lb. I. l. 2. Alyþꞃe, Lb. I. xxii. 2. Aleþꞃe, Lb. I. liv.

Lıþule, Lb , I. lxi. 2. Somner said *fistula,* which is a disease ; Lye, *fistula, enema;* it has been translated in connexion with the foregoing leechdoms, as if lıð-ele, *joint oil, synovia.*

Lonᵹ aðl, fem., gen. -e, *nostalgia,* Lb. II. lxv. 5.

Lunᵹenꝩyꞃꞇ, fem., gen. -e, *lungwort, pulmonaria officinalis.* Germ., Lungenwurz; Dansk, Lungurt; Swed. Lungört.

2. A sort mentioned, Lb. I. xxxviii. 4, "yellow upwards," *hieracium murorum* and *pulmonarium, golden lung wort.*

Lusꞇmoce, fem., gen. -an, not in the gll., possibly by corruption of syllables, *Ladys smock, cardamine pratensis,* Lb. I. xxxviii. 3. 10. A kind with a cropp or bunchy head, Lb. I. xxxix. 2 ; I. xxxviii. 3.

M.

Mæl, gen. -eꞅ, neut., *measure.* Orientis Mir. ix. Chron. p. 354, line 31, anno 1085. Lb. I. ii. 1 ; II. vii. "Circinum, "mælꞇanᵹe," Gl. Somn. p. 65 b, 4, *a pair of compasses, measure tongs.* Where ðæᵹmælaꞅ is printed, the MS. has dæᵹmæl uꞅ.

Maᵹeþe, Maᵹoþe, fem., gen. -an, *maythe, Anthemis nobilis.* 2. ꝩılðe maᵹeþe, *maythe, Matricaria chamomilla.* 3. *maythe, maythen, Anthemis cotula.*

1. Chamæmelon is translated maᵹeþe, Hb. xxiv. "Camemelon, magethe," Gl. Dun. "Beneolentem," Gl. Brux. p. 41 a, the distinctive mark of true chamomille. "Chomomilla, megede "blomen," a Gl. in Mone, 286 b.

2. Ƿılðe maᵹþe, Lb. II. xxii., *wild maythe,* must be wild chamomille, for I do not find that No. 3 was ever supposed to possess medicinal properties; it is therefore *matricaria chamomilla.*

3. The *anthemis cotula* is now called maythen, the final being, to speak after our grammars, derived from the termination of the oblique cases ; country folk say it may be always distinguished from the true camomille by its bad smell. The glossaries agree, "Camomilla " i . camamille similis est amarusce [*read* " -æ] sed camomilla herba breuis est et " redolens et amarusca i . maythe fetit" [fœtet], MS. Rawlinson, c. 707. "Herba " putida, mæᵹða," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, line 11. "Mathers, May weed, Dogs " cammomill, Stinking cammomill, and " Dog fenel." Lyte (A.D. 1595).

Perhaps the Saxons included *pyrethrum parthenium.* These plants are so much alike that it requires much technicality to distinguish them ; the artist in MS. V. took the liberty of making the flowers blue. Calmia, mayþe, MS. Sloane, 146, with i marked. "Culmia, " magethe," Gl. Dun., whence correct Somner. Gl. p. 66 [63] b, line 6. Calmia is calamine, ore of zinc, and these glosses are blunders.

Reaðe maᵹeþe, *anthemis tinctoria.* Lb. I. lxiv.

White maythe, *pyrethrum inodorum.* " Bucstalmum [*read* βούφθαλμον], hvit " megethe," Gl. Dun. ; printed bucstalinum, Gl. Brux. p. 41 a.

Ꞃaꞃe, Lb. I. xxxi. 7, perhaps *potentilla* as Mara, in Iceland now (Olaf Olafsens Urtagards Bok); the cottony potentilla will be *silverweed*, *p. anserina*, with *argentea*.

Ꞃaꞅcpyꞃꞇ, max–, fem., *mashwort*, *the wort in the mash tub*, Lacn. 111. Lb. II. xxiv. On the malt boiling water is poured, and allowed to stand three quarters of an hour; the liquid is wort, or mashwort. Braxivium atque bulita cum braseo nondum cerevisia, *vert*; a Belgic Gl. in Mone, p. 304 a.

Ꞃeaꞃh, meaꞃᵹ, masc. and neut., *marrow*; masc., old Dansk Margr, Lb. III. lxx.; neut., Germ. Mark, Lb. I. ii. 22.

Ꞃeaꞃꞅc meaꞃ ᵹealla, masc., gen. –an, belongs, from its bitterness implied in "gall," to gentianaceous plants, and from its habitat in marshes may be, *gentiana pneumonanthe*. Lb. I. xxxix. 2; I. l. 2.

Ꞃeꝺo, gen. meꝺeꞃeꞅ, neut., *mead*. Lb. II. lii. 1; II. liii. In old German, Mete, and in old Danish, Miöðr, are masc. Gen. Gl. Mone, p. 395 b.

Ꞃeꝺopyꞃꞇ, fem., gen. –e; 1. *Meadow sweet*, *spiræa ulmaria*. "Regina prati, Germ. "Wiesenkönigin; Dansk, Miödurt" (Nemnich). "Melissa, medwort, regina "prati." Gl. Harl. 3388. So Gl. Bodley, 178. "Melletina," Gl. Somn. 63 b, 53. "Regina medpurt," Gl. Harl. 978 (A.D. 1240). "Mellanna," Gl. Dun. Lb. I. xxxviii. 10.

2. *Melissa officinalis*, *balm*. "Nas- "turtium [h]ortolan[um] medwort," Gl. Harl. 3388.

Ꞃen, masc. ? *a part*, *a proportional part* = Swedish, Mån, masc. *a part*. Lb. I. l. 2. The construction with a numeral admits either a plural or a singular.

Meox, Meohs, neuter, *muck*, *dung*, *fimus*, *stercus*. Ðæꞇ meox iꞅ þæꞇ ᵹemynꝺ hiꞅ ꞅulan ꝺæꝺa, Hom. II. 408, *The dung* of the parable *is the memory of his foul deeds*.

Ꞃeꞃce, gen. –eꞅ, masc., *marche*, *apium*. Hb. xcvii., cxx.; Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 11; Hb. cxxix.

Sꞇan meꞃce, *parsley*, Apium petroselinum. Gl. Brux.

Ƿuꝺu meꞃce, *wood marche*, *sanicle*, *Sanicula Europæa*, a gloss in Lacn. 4, also Gl. Laud. 553, fol. 18. Gl. Harl. 978, which was overlooked, so that note 9, p. 35, requires correction. It is a suitable name. Lb. I. i. 15; I. xxxix. 2; I. lxi. 2; III. ii. 6.

Ꞃeꞅ ? = miꞅꞇ, *a mess*, *dung*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 11. Mes, *stercus*, *fimus* (Kilian).

Micel lic, *elephantiasis*. Sona ꞃuꞃꝺon ðuꞃhꞅleᵹene miꝺ þaꞃe aꝺle þæꞅ mýclan liceꞅ, G.D. 210 a, *Soon were smitten with "elephantinus morbus."*

Mylsc ? or Mylsce ? *mild*, *mitis*. Lb. I. xlii.; II. xvi., p. 194. Gemilsceꝺ, Lb. II. xix. xx.

Ꞃilꞇe, masc., gen. –eꞅ, also –an, *the milt*, *the spleen*. Lb. II. xxxvi. with gen.–eꞅ; but gen. –an, Lacn. 110; Quad. ii. 8; Hb. xxxii. 6; and fem., Hb. xxxii. 6; lvii. 1.

Myneꞇ, neut., *money*, *moneta*. Bed. 532, 1. Lb. II. xv.

Ꞃinꞇe, fem., gen. –an, *mint*, *mentha*.

Fenminꞇe, *mentha silvestris*. Lb. I. iii. 2.

Sæminꞇe. Lb. I. xv. 4.

Tunminꞇe, *mentha sativa*. Lb. I. ii. 23.

Ꞃiꞅꞇel, masc. ? *basil*. 1. *Clinopodium vulgare*. In Hb. cxix., cxxxvii. equivalent to ὤκιμον, *basil*. "Ocimum, mistel," Gl. Mone, p. 321 b, is a repetition not a support. "Ocimus, mistel," Gl. Dun., another echo. "Mistil, basilice," MS. Bodley, 130, on Ocimum: an independent statement. Ꞃiꞅꞇel is a derivative of Ꞃiꞅꞇ, *muck*, and the *clinop. vulg.* is called in German, Kleiner dost, from Doste; old high g. Dosto, *marjoram*, and that may be compared with Dost *cœnum*, *dirt*. Eoꞃð miꞅꞇel, Lb. xxxvi., seems to distinguish this from the mistletoe; a few lines lower is Acmiꞅꞇel.

Mirtel—*cont.*

2. *Misteltoe, viscum album.* Germ. Swed. Mistel, masc; Dansk, Mistel (en). "Viscarago, mirtiltan," Gl. Somner, p. 64 a, line 56. "Mirtelta, chamæleon, "viscus, Cot. 175, 210." Lye. Chameleon is þirtel, not mirtel. "Mistil, "viscus," Graff. ohg. Lb. I. xxxvi.

The mistle or mistletoe is propagated by being carried in the dung of birds.

Myxenplante, fem. ? gen. -an ? Lb. I. lviii. 4. "Morella," Gl. Sloane, 146; so MS. T., fol. 62 b, that is, *atropa belladonna.*

Moroð, Morað, *a decoction*, the ζέμα of the medical writers; glossed *carenum*, Gl. Somn. p. 62 a, 11, which is *must boiled down to one third part of its bulk and sweetened.* But this gloss is not quite appropriate in the first example in Lb. I. xxxv., which requires τὰ ἐκ ζέματος, like ἰχθῦς ἀπὸ ζέματος in Trallianus. Occ. Lb. I. xlviii. 2. Moraz in the Nibelunge Not., 1750, is interpreted by the Germans *mulberry wine*, Do schancte man den gesten . . . . mete môraz unte wîn; *then was poured out for the guests mead, moraz and wine.*

Moru, fem., gen. -an; 1, *a root.* 2, the root, the edible root, namely, *carrot*, δαῦκον. Lb. I. xviii.; I. ii. 23. Cf. Feldmoru, Germ. Möhre, fem. "þis erbe "[squill] haþ a rounde more lyk to an "onyon." MS. Bodley, 536.

"Ne beoþ heo nowt alle forlore,
"That stumpeþ at þe flesches more."
Owl and Nightingale, 1389.

Englisc moru, *parsnep, pastinaca sativa*, Lb. I. ii. 23; III. viii.

Ƿylisc moru, pealmoru, *carrot, daucus cariota*, Lb. III. viii. Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 33.

Morpyrt, fem., gen. -e, "moor wort;" the small moor wort occurs Lb. I. lviii. 1. Somner says, Moor grasse is ros solis, that is, sundew, drosera, which grows on moist heaths. "Silver weed, "or cotton grass" (Nemnich), that is, potentilla anserina or erioforum.

The German interpreters of St. Hildegard make it the *Parnassia palustris.*

Mucgpyrt, Hb. art. xiii., *artemisia Pontica.* *See* Anzeiger für Kunde teutscher Vorzeit, 1835.

Murra, fem., gen. -an? *cicely, myrrhis odorata.* Lb. I. i. Μυῤῥίς, οἱ δὲ μύῤῥαν καλοῦσιν, Dioskor. lib. iv. c. 116, which is "scandix odorata" (Sprengel), now named as above.

N.

Næddre pyrt, fem., gen. in -e, *adderwort, polygonum bistorta.* In Hb. vi. næddrepyrt = viperina. Our adderworts are those plants which resemble an irritated snake raising its head, the *ofioglossum vulgatum*, the *arum maculatum*, the *polygonum bistorta.* In MS. G., the German gloss is "Naterwurc," and the German Natterwurz may be *polygonum bistorta*, or provincially *sedum*, or again provincially *echium vulgare.* (Adelung). We are therefore to conclude that the two glossators, agreeing, made the herb *p. bistorta.* The figures in MSS. V., A., G., T. have much the appearance of alisma plantago. In MS. Bodley, 130, the figure and gloss are "Sowethistell." From MS. G. fol. 8 a, the Germans called the Satirion orchis "Natarwurc," which must be applied to enlarge Adelung.

Nesc, *a fawn skin; a piece of fawn skin*, Lb. I. ii. 20; I. xxxix. 3. "Nebris," Gl. Cleop., that is, νεβρίς, and support is had from Gl. Somn., p. 61 a, line 27. So Gl. Jul. If we take nebris for a piece of soft leather, as a "tripskin," a "rybskin," it comes to the same at last. Nesc in the Lib. Med. corresponds to "Phœnicium" in Marcellus.

Naȝa, *never*, Lb. II. xli. Ne, *not* + Aȝa, *ever*.

Neahꞇ neꞅꞇıᵹ, *fasting for a night, with fast unbroken;* *see* Lb. II. lxv. 5, and II. vii. at beginning.

Neꞇle, fem., gen. -an, *nettle, urtica.* ſio mıcle poꝥbıᵹ neꞇle, *u. dioica.* Lb. I. xlvii.

Neuꝥıꞅne, acc., a disease. Lb. I. lix. and contents.

Neꝥeꞅeoꝥa, Nu-, masc., gen. -an, *that part of the belly which lies between the navel and the share* or pubes, *the pit of the belly.* Lb. II. xxxvi., xxxi., xvii. and contents, xlvi. "Ilium," Gl. M.M., p. 137 b, 15.

O.

Oꞅeꝥꝼyllo, neut., *overflow, overfilling, spuma vas coronans.* Lb. I. li.

Oꞅeꝥꞅæꝥıꞅc, *from over sea, transmarinus.* Lb. I. vi. 6. M.H. 100 a. The reading Oꞅeꝥꞅæꝥıꞅc is not in the MS. nor agreeable to analogy.

Oꞅneꞇ, (gen. prob. -eꞅ), *a close vessel.* In Lb. I. ii. 11, oꞅneꞇe translates "vas- "culo clauso vel operto." The word may be connected with oꞅen, *oven;* the κλίβανος was a close vessel covered up in the hot embers, and an oven at the same time.

Oꞅꞅcoꞇen, properly *badly wounded by a shot,* but specially used, Lb. I. lxxxviii. 2., II. lxv. i., for *elf shot,* the Scottish term, that is, *dangerously distended by greedy devouring of green food.* It is spoken of cattle; sheep are very subject to it, if they get into a clover field at full freedom. "The disease consists in "an overdistension of the first stomach, "from the swelling up of clover and "grass, when eaten with the morning "dew on it."

Oꞅꞅcoꞇen—*cont.*

Next you'll a warlock turn, in air you'll ride,
Upon a broom, and travel on the tide;
Or on a black cat mid the tempests prance
In stormy nights beyond the sea to France;
Drive down the barns and byars, prevent our sleep,
Elfshoot our ky, and smoor mang drift our sheep. Falls of Clyde, p. 120.

"The approved cure is to chafe the parts "affected with a blue bonnet. The bas- "ting is performed for an hour without "intermission, by means of blue bonnets. "The herds of Clydesdale, I am assured, "would not trust to any other instru- "ment in chafing the animal." Jamieson in Elfshot, and Suppl. "When "cattle are swollen they are said to be "degbowed. I have frequently known "a farmer strike a sharp knife through "the skin, between the ribs and the "hips, when the cow felt immediate "relief from the escape of air through "the orifice, so that the distended car- "case instantly collapsed, and the ex- "crements blown with great violence "to the roof of the cow house." Carrs Craven Gl. "Deggbound, mightily "swelled in the belly." Yorkshire dialogue, Gl. 1697, A.D.

Ome? -an; fem.? *corrupt humour,* especially *gastric,* the *pituita* of the medical and classical authors; also *Erysipelas,* the external symptom of such a humour. Lb. I. xxxv. Dat. pl. Omum; gen. pl. Omena. The analogy of the Islandic suggests a feminine form.

Omꝥꞅe, fem., gen. -an, *dock, rumex;* the German Ampfer, masc., *dock, rumex.* "Rodinaps, ompre, docce," Gl. Mone, p. 322 a. "Cocilus,' Gl. Cleop. If καυκαλίς, not likely. Of the Omꝥꞅe, that will swim, *see* Docce. Lb. I. viii. 2; III. xxvi. Lacn. 23.

Onſealle, *fellon*. Lb. I. xxxix., xli., obl. cas., from the contents.

Onꞃed, gen. -es, some wort; herba quædam. Lb. I. xl. i.; II. lii. 1.

Onſpꞃenᵹan, *to administer a clyster*. Lb. I. iv. 6. From Spꞃınᵹ, *a gush of water*, hence, *a lavement, a sousing, a washing*, a *κλυσμός*.

Onꞃæꞃ ? *unripe*. Lb. I. ii. 14.

Oꞃaſ, Quad. viii. 6, plural of Hoꞃh.

Oxanſlyppe? fem.? gen. -an, *oxlip, primula elatior*. Lb. I. ii. 15.

Oxnalıb, neut.? *oxheal, Helleborus fœtidus* and *H. viridis* (Cotgrave in Ellebore). Oleotropius, Gl. Dun. Lb. I. xxxii. 2.; I. x.

P.

Pıc, gen. -es, neut., *pitch, pix*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 9; II. xli.; III. xv.

Pıpoꞃ, gen. -es, masc., *pepper, piper;* Lb. II. vii.

Poc, gen. pocces, masc., *a pock, pustula* ut in variola. Lb. I. xl.

Punꝺ, gen. -es, neut.; 1. *a pound*, as Lexx. 2. *a pint*. Lb. II. lxvii. So "Norma, "pæꞇeꞃ punꝺ," Gl. Somn. p. 68 b, 11., that is, a pound of water is a pint of water, and a pint of water is a pint for all liquids.

Puſlıan, *to pick out the best bits, optima quæque legere*. Lb. III. lxix. "Peuse-"len, (among kindred senses) *summis* "*digitis varia cibaria carpere*," (Kilian).

R.

Ræᵹeꞃeoſe, fem., Lb. II. xxxi.; also Ræᵹeꞃeosa, masc., Lb. I. lxxi.; pl. -an; *the two ridges of muscles on either side of the spine up and down the back*. "Pissli,

Ræᵹeꞃeoſen—*cont.*

"reosan," Gl. Mone, p. 321 b. ult. Pissli is a contraction of Paxilli; similarly "Peysel, *pieu, échalas*," Roquefort. But, as we know from Cicero, Paxillus was also contracted into Palus, and these muscles were called Palæ, like Pala, *stipes, palus*, in Du Cange. "Rugge—bratun, *palæ*, sunt dorsi dex-"tra lævaque eminentia membra," Gl. Hoffmann. "Palæ Ugutioni 'Dorsi "'dextra lævaque eminentia membra, "'dicta sic, quia in luctando eas pre-"'mimus, quia luctari vel luctam "'Græci dicunt Palim.' 'Palæ sunt "'dorsi dextra lævaque eminentia "'membra; dicta quod in luctando "'eas premimus, quod Græci παλαίειν "'dicunt.' Isidorus," and so on (Du Cange). The sense suits the passages where ꞃæᵹeꞃeoſan occurs, Lb. I. lxxi., lxxxi.; II. xxxi. "Palæ, ᵹeſculꝺꞃe," Gl. Somn. p. 71 a, 44, *the shoulder blades*, and in this sense the dictionary to Cælius Aurelianus, who often uses the word, understands it. "Palæ, ricgrible," Gl. Mone, p. 317 b.

Ræp? *row, ordo, series:* dat. ꞃæpe, C.D. vol. iii. p. xxv.; acc. ꞃæpe. Lb. II. xxxiii; also Gl. in Lye.

Raᵹu, Raᵹe, *lichen*, λειχήν. Lb. I. xxxviii. 8; I. lxviii.

Raᵹu ⁊ meoſ, Deuteron. xxviii. 42, neither word is used there with precision. The Gl. give Massiclum, Mossidum, which are formatives of our Moss, lichen being considered a sort of moss.

Ramᵹealla, masc., gen. -an, "*ramgall.*" From the name gall, no doubt a gentianaceous plant; said Lb. I. li. to be particoloured. This description answers to *Menyanthes trifoliata*, which is very bitter and much administered by herb doctors. (Sir J. E. Smith.)

Renꝺꞃıan, I presume to be the still current Render, applied to suet. Suet is full of films, thin membranes, with some other

Renðꞃian—*cont.*
not fatty substances; to render it, is to make it homogeneous by melting. The word may be a derivative of Hrein, *clean.* Geꞃenðꞃian is applied to elm-rind, Lb. I. xxv. 2.; to the black alder, I. xv. 4.

Renᵹpyꞃm, Ren-p., Ræng-p. *See* Ƿyꞃm.

Rib, neut., *a rib.* Lb. II. xlvi. S.S. p. 198, 11.

Ribbe, gen. -an, fem.? *ribwort, plantago lanceolata.* Hb. xxviii. Lb. I. ii. 22.

Ryðen; ꝥ ꞃeaðe ꞃyðen. Lb. III. xlviii.

Rinð, gen. -e, fem.; *rind, cortex.* Lb. I. xxxviii. 5, 6.; II. lxv. 2, and often. Hom. II. 8 and 114. Lyes quotation was false, Lb. I. xlv. 5, and the more recent deduction from him.

Riꞅoða, *rheum, ῥευματισμός, a flowing.* Lb. lix. 7. *See* Brem. Wortb. p. 502. 4.

Rop, masc., gen. ꞃoppes, *the colon, wide intestine.* Lb. II. xxxi. often.

Roꞇ, neut., *scum, spuma, reiectamentum.* Lb. II. xx. as Hꞃoꞇ.

Ruðe, fem., gen. -an, *rue, Ruta graveolens.* Foreign, but adopted. Ƿilðe ꞃuðe, Lb. I. ii. 1, is foreign, but a garden herb, *Peganum harmala.*

Ruðmolin, read Ruðniolin, Lb. III. lviii., a Norse word signifying *Red stalked,* from ꞃoð, *red,* nioli *stalk.* It is said, to grow by running water; and it is *Polygonum hydropiper,* called Redshanks or Water pepper in Bailey's dictionary.

Run, gen. -e, *secret, heathen mystery, arcanum quid,* Bw. 363.
Leoð ꞃune, gen. -an, fem., *the same, idem.* Lb. I. lxiv.

S.

Sæþeꞃie, Suðeꞃiᵹe, fem., gen. -an, *savory, satureia hortensis.* The interpretation, "Satirion," Gl. Somn., p. 64 b, 16, is an evident error. Savory is in England a garden plant, and retains its foreign name. All the orchis tribe are "bal-"loc" worts. Lb. III. xii. 2.

Saꞃ, gen. -es, neut. everywhere: *See* acc. Saꞃan, Lb. II. xxviii. It is also, as Sio saꞃ, sometimes put for Sio soꞃh; Bw. 49, 29. So G.D. 201 b. C.E. 134, line 23.

Saꞃcꞃen, *disposed to soreness.* Lb. II. i. 1. There is no corresponding word in the Hellenic text; this is epexegetical, and must be interpreted accordingly.

Scaꞃu, fem., gen. -e, *the share,* that is, *the pubes.* Lb. II. xxxi, xxxii. It is a word well known to those who have heard pure English spoken, and is neither "Ilium" nor "Penis" nor "Alvus," but something near each of those. The books generally make a confusion, but Sharebone is always, I think, Os pubis. See a quotation in Halliwell, but strike out "of a man." Compare also Penil, pubes, with Penul, a schare, in Garlande and Biblesworth, p. 121, p. 148.

Sceaðan, præt. Sceað, p. part. Sceaðen, *to shed, let fall;* also intransitively *fall; infundere, inspergere.* Lb. I. ii. 23.; I. lxi. 2.; II. iii. Hb. ii. 6. Cf. Lye, Sceðan. Æꞅceða, *migma,* Gl. in Lye, which is doubtless to be understood as the substantive of Ἀπομύττεσθαι, Emungi.

Sceapen, adj., *of sheep, ovinus.* Lb. I. lviii.

Sceaꞃꞅlian, *to scrape, radere.* Hb. lxxxi. 5. The ʟ is frequentative.

† Sceaꞃpan, præt. † Sceaꞃp, *scrape,* especially scrape herbs fine. Geꞅceaꞃp, Hb. lvii. 1. The same in substance as Sceaꞃꞃian, Hb. i. 2.

Sceaꞃpe, fem., gen. -an, a *scarification, incisura in cute.* Lb. I. lvi.; I. xxxv.

Sceaꞃꞃian, *to scarify, in superficie cædere.* Lb. I. xxxii. 2.

Sceoꞃꞅan, *to scarify, rodere, mordere.* Scyꞃꞅð, Scyꞃꞅenðum, Lb. I. xviii. Þa ᵹæꞃꞅciðaꞅ ⁊ þa ẏꞃꞇꞃuman ꞅceoꞃꞅenðe ꞅæꞃon, O.T. 270, line 32, *began gnawing the grass sprouts and the roots.*

Scınlac, gen. -es, neut., *an apparition, visum;* gen. Gl. Mone, p. 402 b.; peaꝛlaces, Matth. xxiii. 25. Boet. p. 55, 7; accus. ænıᵹ ꞅcınlac, Quad. x. 1; plur. -lacu, SMD. 27 b; constr. neuter, DD. 437 foot, M.Sp. 8, plur. Scınlac, Quad. ix. 1. But *see* lyblacas, DD. 344.

Scyꞇel, *dung*, from Scıꞇan. Quadr. iii. 14, xi. 13. *See* the passages, where Somners notion of testiculus would require some drying process not mentioned.

Scꞃımman, *to shrink*, a synonym of Scꞃıncan. Lb. I. xxvi., contents. "Skrim-"pen, adj. som vrider eller undslaaer "sig for Arbeide, som er meget kiælen "eller emtaalig," Molbech, *one who flinches from work*, etc. Cf. Shrammed, *chilled* (pinched with cold, O.C.) Wilts. Scrimd; Devon, (heard by myself).

Scꞃuꝼ, Geꞅceoꞃꝼ, neut., *scurf.* Lb. II. xxxv. Hb. clxxxi. 3.

Seaꝺan, Seaꝺan, *a feeling as if the cavity of the body were full of water swaying about, κλύδωνες, undulationes,* Lb. I. xiv.

Sealh, Sealh, masc., gen. -eꞅ, *the sallow, salic-em, salix,* of which seventy English sorts are reckoned. The termination of the gen. shows the word is not fem., and few names of trees are neuter.

Red Sallow, Lacn. 89, *Salix rubra. See* also *S. repens*, of Smith.

Seap, neut., gen. -eꞅ, *juice.* Hb. v. 2. Lb. I. ii. 14, and frequently.

Secᵹ, masc., gen. -eꞅ, *sedge;* "*carex,* "gladiolus," Gl. in Lye; masc., Lb. I. xxiii.; gen. I. xxxix.

Ƿomoꞃꞅecᵹ, "hammer sedge." Lb. I. lvi. 2. Homoꞃ is probably a bird, as in yellow hammer. "Scorellus, omeꞃ," Gl. C. Emberiza. Cf. cloꝺhameꞃ, Gl. Mone, 315 a; also Gl. Dief.

Reaꝺ secᵹ, "red sedge," Lb. I. xxxix.

Selꝼæꞇe, gen. -an, *avena fatua? wild oat?* Lb. I. xxxiii. 2; III. viii., and perhaps by emendation for ꞅealꝼ æꞇan, Lb. I. xlvii. 2.

† Senᵹıan, *singe; see* Beꞅenᵹıan; ohg. Sengjan, Bısengjan, and Bıꞅenᵹ is what grammarians would have end in a vowel.

Syꝺe, masc., *decoction, ἀφέψημα*, Hb. cliii. 4, from Seoðan.

Sıꝺsam, Lb. II. lxv. 5.

Sıꝼe, *sieve*, constr. as neut. Lb. I. xxxviii. 5, as Germ. Sieb, neut. Yet Dutch Zeef is fem.

Syꝼeðan, Sıꝼeðan, Sıoꝼeðan, pl. *bran, furfures.* Boet. p. 91, line 23. Gl. Cleop. In Hb. clv. 1, it translates ὠμὴ λύσις, which is said to be flour; but here is a tradition that it is *bran.*

Sıᵹelhꝩeoꞃꝼa, gen. -an, masc. 1. *Yellow milfoil, Achillea tomentosa*, masc., as Lb. III. xxxii. In Hb. l. = Heliotropion. All plants turn to the sun, which of them is meant? In MS. V. "Achillea ser-"rata" (H.) seems to be drawn; the other drawings do not at all resemble this. "Eliotropia, sigelhverpha. Elio-"trophus, sigel hveorfa. Nimphea, collon "croh vel sigelhveorua. Solsequia, si-"gel hveorua. Achillea, collon croch," Gl. Dun. Most of these are translations, and so equivalents: nymphea is the yellow water lily, and croh is crocus, yellow also. The testimony of the drawing falls in so well with that of the old glossary, that we must accept Achillea; and as we must also attend to the hints for yellowness, it must be *A. tomentosa.*

2. *Scorpiurus heliotropion*, for Hb. cxxxvii. is founded on Dioskorides, ἡλιοτρόπιον τὸ μέγα, ὃ ἔνιοι ἐκάλεσαν σκορπίουρον. The figure in MS. T. for art. l. agrees. The drawing in MS. V. art. cxxxvii. is nearly destroyed, what remains looks like "Polygonum convol-"vulus." (H.) The "round seed" forbids us to think of sunflower, Helianthus, which is also Mexican.

3. *Cichorium intybus?* Often Turnsol and Heliotrope in glossaries. So Germ. Sonnen wendel (Adelung).

4. *Euphorbia helioscopia.*

A small Sıᵹelhꝩeoꞃꝼe, Lb. I. xliv. 2.

Sigronte, a wort, herba quædam ignota. Lb. I. xxxi. 7.

Sineþe, *ever easy;* sin-eþre, Lb. II. xlvi.

Sinfulle, gen. -an, *houseleek, Sempervivum tectorum.* The syllable sin like sem in Semper, means *always;* as also in Singrene. Sinfulle is Sempervivum, Hb. cxxv. That herb is drawn in MS. V., explained, as the green pigment has left only the external cast in the vellum, by MS. A., and in MS. G., where it is glossed " hufwurc," that is, Hauswurz, and in MS. T. These all point the same way. Singreen seems only a more generic term, in later times, but " The mickle " sinfulle," Lb. II. xxxiv., shows that this term also in early times would include Sedums, as *S. Telephium,* Lb. I. iii. 11.

Singrene, fem., gen. -an, *singreen,* any sort of Sedum, with *sempervivum tectorum,* literally *always green.* Hb. lxxxvi. " Sedo magno, Houseleeke or Sen- " greene," Florio. " Joubarbe, House- " leek, Sengreen, Aygreen, etc." Cotgrave. In Hb. xlix. = Temolus, that is, Moly, the Homeric μῶλυ, a garlic, *Allium moly.* In Dansk. the evergreen periwinkle, *Vinca.* Þa smalan singrenan, Lb. I. viii. 2, shows that Singreen was a generic name. " Colatidis," also " Temolus " vel titemallos," Gl. Dun. " Temolus," Hb. xlix., saying the root is bulbous, drawing it large, and with leaves and stem in MS. V., like Pinguicula vulgaris (H.), with no resemblance to Vinca.

Sintrændel, masc. ? *a bolus,* " *turundula,*" Lat. Hb. xiv. 2. Sin, as in Sinepealt, *round;* Trendel has a masc. termination.

Slarie ? gen. -an, *Salvia sclarea,* Lb. I. xv. 5.

Slecgetan, *palpitate with strong beats,* Lb. II. xxvii ; from Slecge, *a sledge* hammer, and the frequentative termination -etan, -ettan.

Slýpe ? gen. -an, *a viscid or sloppy substance.* Masc. Lb. I. i. 6. Fem. Lacn. 46. Cf. Slipig. Cf. Cu slyppan, Oxan slýppan.

Smeganpyrm, Smoega-, Smea-, masc., gen -er, Lb. I. liii. ; III. xxxix., *a worm or insect that penetrates, that eats its way, a burrowing insect;* cf. Norse, Smjúga, 1. *irrepere,* 2. *penetrare,* E. Smugan, *to creep,* Smygelas, *cuniculi, conies or their burrows.* Somn. Gl. M.M.

Smeroprýrt, 1. *Aristolochia rotunda,* foreign, and *A. clematitis,*English. Hb. xx., Lb. III. xlvii., with several glossaries and MSS., Gl. Dun., Gl. Harl. 3388, Gl. Sloane, 5. *A. longa,* Gl. Sloane, 405.

2. *Mercurialis,* Gl. Rawl. C. 607. Gl. Harl. 3388 in margin. G. de Biblesworth, p. 162. Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 34. Gl. Sloane, 135.

3. From the qualities, *Pinguicula, butterwort.*

Smitan, *to smudge, illinere,* Lb. I. xxxi. 3 ; related to modern Smut ; in Lye Smitta.

Snæd, fem. gen. -e, *a bolus, a morsel,* Lacn. 81. Lb. I. xv. 6 ; I. lii. 3 ; II. lxiv. ; III. lxii. p. 348 ; III. lxv. Seo snæd, Hom. II. 272. S.S. p. 169, line 809. But ða snædas, C.D. 207.

Sogoða, gen. -an, *corrupt humour, pituita* with *hiccup, hicket, sobbing,* λυγμός, *singultus,* Hb. xc. 11 ; Lb. I. ii. 1 ; II. xxxix., where the original is μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα λύζουσι. Alex. Trall. p. 480, ed. Basil. From Sugan.

Ælfsogoða, *elvish hiccup,* the same thing gone to a frightful extreme. Thus πάντα γὰρ ἐποίησα ταῦτα καὶ ἐπὶ μεγάλου λυγμοῦ τοσοῦτον, ὡς ὑπονοεῖν ἐκτὸς κλίνης ἐξάλλεσθαι τὸν κάμνοντα. Alex. Trall. p. 121, ed. Paris. = lib. vii. 15, *in an instance of so strong a hiccup that we supposed the patient was springing out of bed,* Lb. III. lxii. p. 348.

Solosece, *Heliotropium Europæum.* Hb. lxxvi. Sprengel says that by Solsequium, Charlemagne understood H.E. as above.

Soppızan, *to sop, to dip in liquid.* Lb. II. xxx. 1. Cf. Soppcuppe, fem., C.D. 593, 685, 721.

Spæꞇan, *to syringe, spout, aquam proiicere;* Lb. II. xxii. p. 208 ult., where the sense hardly admits *spuere.* "Spoyte, sprützen, "sprenken, so auch Süddän." Outzen.

Speꞃe pyꞃꞇ, 1. *Ranunculus flammula.* "Flamula . i . sper wortt or launsele, this "erbe is schapyn as hit wer a sper all "so . and in the crope of þe stalk "commys aut mony smale branches ⁊ "hit has a whyte floure, ⁊ hit groys in "waters." MS. Bodl. 536. The flower is yellow. "Flammula, anglice spere-"wort," MS. Rawl. C. 607, similarly C. 506, Harl. 3388, and again adding "lanceola," id. "ffamula minor. Las "sper wort hauith leuis shapid like a "spere," Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 32 c. Gl. Sloane, 405.

2. *Inula Helenium,* Hb. xcvii. and Gl. Harl. 978, make spearwort Inula campana = *Inula Helenium, Bot.* Gl. Dun. perhaps copies Hb. Gl. Brux. agrees. MSS. V., G., A. draw spears springing from a root.

In MS. Bodl. 130, is an explanation, Centaurea, and a gloss in a hand of the 14th century, "Sperewert." The Centaurea Cyanus is so far like Inula H., that it may be mistaken in a drawing. "Policaria minor," Gl. Harl. 3388.

3. *Carex acuta,* Germ. Spiessgras, is probably meant in the following, "Fla-"mula mynor . i . sperworte thys erbe "has smale leuys lyke to grase, bot hit "(*omit hit*) schape as hit were a speyr. "and growes in feldys," MS. Bodl. 536.

4. † *Brassica rapa, turnep,* "Nap "silvatica [*read* Napus *silvaticus*] ꞅpeꞃe-"pyꞃꞇ," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 16. This must be rejected.

Spıcan, *spices,* Latinism ? species. Lb. II. lxiv., contents.

Spꞃacen, neut. ? *berry bearing alder, Rhamnus frangula.* Lb. I. xv. 4., xxiii.

Spꞃacen—*cont.*
Germ., Spreckenholz, Sporkenholz; Dutch, Sporkenhout; Dansk., Spregner; Swed. dial., Sprakved. "Apeletum," Gl. Cleop. for alnetum, misunderstood as alnus nigra.

Spꞃınꝫ pyꞃꞇ, fem., gen. in -e, "spring-"wort," *Euphorbia lathyris.* "Sprincwrz, "*lactaridia.* al. *lactariola* vel. citocasia," Gl. Hoffm. Graff. vol. i. col. 1051. "Cra-"pucia [*read catapūtia*] springwort," a Gl. in Mone, p. 287 a. Lb. I. xxxix. 2.

Sꞇæþpyꞃꞇ, fem. gen. -e, "staithwort;" if we choose the commonest of the sea-shore plants it will be *Statice,* comprehending *thrift* and *sea lavender.* Lb. I. xxxii. 3. "Aster atticus," Somner, but why?

Sꞇanbæþ, neut., *a vapour bath,* contrived by heating "stones" that would not fly, and pouring on water. Lb. I. xli.

Sꞇeꝺe, masc., *strangury,* "stranguria," Lat. of Quad. ii. 15., viii. 11. Radically; *the being stationary, still standing;* as in Sunnsꞇeꝺe, *solstice.* So Næꞃon þıne heoꞃꝺa ꞅꞇeꝺıꝫe, Gen. xxxi. 38., *thine herds were not barren.*

Sꞇemp, *stamp,* Leechd. vol. I. p. 378.

Sꞇıcce, neut., *sticky stuff, viscid fluid;* Lb. I. xxxix. 2.

Sꞇıce, fem., gen. -e, *a pricking sensation, a stitch, a stab;* Quad. xiii. 10. Insꞇıce, Lb. II. liv. lxiv. contents. All cited passages have this declension.

Sꞇꞃælpyꞃꞇ, fem., gen. -e, the commonest *club moss, Lycopodium clavatum.* "Cal-"litrichon," MS. ap. Somn., but in this term were included the club mosses. Sꞇꞃæl as *arrow,* may have given name to this moss, as the stems look like arrows with the feathers up and the heads in the ground. Were it not for this gl. we might interpret *Galium verum,* from Sꞇꞃæl, *bed; our ladys bed straw.*

Sꞇꞃeap, Sꞇꞃeoꞃ, *straw,* neuter in Lb. I. iii. 12. Rushw. Matth. vii. 3. (streu), is masc. Διδαξ. 46.

Sugan, *to moisten, macerare, madefacere,* Sygð, Hb. xxxv. 3; p. part. Sogen, as appears by Sogoða, Forsogen; cf. Socian in Lexx.; also Isl. Söggr, *madidus,* Lb. II. xv. Ða forrotedan wunde suge ⁊ clænsige, P.A. 24 b. *Moisten and cleanse the putrified wound.* Asogen. C.E. 373. l. 19.

Sundcorn, gen. -es, neut., *Saxifraga granulata.* Sundcorn, Hb. xcix. is saxifraga, and the statement is accompanied by a remarkable drawing, represented in the fac simile to Leechdoms, vol. I.; *see* pref. lxxix. The word corn itself, as signifying *grain,* assists our determination of the herb. In the Latin Apuleius, MS. Bodley, 130, a gloss is "Sundcorn." MS. A. fol. 45 b, has also a portion of earths surface, but figures the herb above ground, not quite correctly. "Saxifrigia, sundcorn," Gl. Dun. The same gl. in the MS. Lacn. 18, where fifteen grains are mentioned in the text. So Gl. Mone, p. 442 a.

2. Lithospermon officinale, Hb. clxxx. It appears by a glossary in Anzeiger fur Kunde der teutscher Vorzeit. 1835, col. 247, that the false readings meant funnan corn, Milium solis, which must be taken as an emendation of the text.

Sure, fem., gen. -an, sorrel, *Rumex Acetosa,* also *Oxalis.*

Geaces sure, *cuckoos sorrel, Oxalis Acetosella.*

Monnes sure, *Rumex Acetosa.* Lb. I. li.

Surmelsc, *sourish, sour sweet.* Lb. II. i. "Malus matranus, surmelst apuldër," Gl. Somn., p. 64 b, 48; correct *Malus* matiana, surmelsc apuldre; *the crab tree.* "Maciana . i . mala siluestria," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Mala maciana, pomum siluestre, wode crabbis," id. So Dorsten, Gl. Mone, p. 290 a. Melsc is a separate word, "Melarium, milsc apuldr." Gl. M.M. p. 159 a, 27, probably for mel-isc, formed on Mel, *honey,* which therefore appears genuine English, as in Melsceocel, Meldeaw, St. Marh. Gl.,

Surmelsc—*cont.*
not hibrid words; related to Medu, *mead,* SSpp. art. 511.

Spane wyrt, fem., gen. -e. Lb. I. xxxi. 7.

Spat, gen. -es. 1. *sweat.* 2. *blood.* 3. *hydromel.* Hid. 22 a. The gender has been given only from other Teutonic languages, as masc.; but in Lacn. 111, swa ða swat beoð missenlicu, *as the sweats are various,* the form makes it neuter. Dutch Zweet, neut; Isl. Sveiti; Germ. Schweiss; Swedish Svett, masc.

Speglés æppel; Lb. I. ii. 12, also 21; I. xiv., I. xxiii. The receipt Lb. I. ii. 12, pepper, salt, wine, and swails apple, corresponds with the following words of Alex. Trall., p. 48, line 4, ed. 1548. Ἁλὸς ἀμμωνιακοῦ (our author often solves his difficulties by omission) Γο ά, φύλλων Γο γ', πεπέρεως Γο ς', ποιήσας ξηρίον ὑπάλειφε καὶ ποιεῖ πρὸς ξηροφθαλμίας. Φύλλα are the leaves of the malobathrum. Plinius, xxiii. 43, also prescribes malobathrum for the eyes.

† Speðan, *to swathe,* not yet found, whence Spaðil and Speðung, *a swathing,* Lb. I. xxxi. 7, and Bespeþan, id. I. i. 2; II. xlii. C.E. p. 100, 19. Weak conjugation.

Sprigan, Spegan, præt. speog, spogen, *to invade, pervade, penetrate.* Read Spigende, Lb. II. xxiii. Sette hine sylfne ongean þone (so) spegendan fyr, M.H. 184 b. St. Martin *set himself in opposition to the invading fire.* Ealle ða fullnessa ðæs ðystran ofnes ðe me ær ðurhspeogh on weg aflymede, Beda, 629, 21. *Put to flight all the foulnesses of the darksome furnace, which previously had scorched me.* ꝥ nænig biscop oþres biscopscire onsroge, Beda, 575, 32, *that no bishop invade another bishops diocese.* Cf. Insrogennys, *invasion,* Beda, 507.

Spyle, masc., gen. -es, *a swelling.* Hb. ix. 3. On mycelne spyle, Bed. 616, 6, is some error; *see* 616, 38.

Spýꝛꝼan, præt. Speoꝛꝼ, p. part. Spoꝛꝼen, *to file, to grind away*, whether by a file or a grindstone; and so *to polish*. "Spyꝛꝼþ *limat*," Gl. Prud., p. 144 b. "Aꝼpoꝛꝼen *expolitus*," *id.* p. 142 a. Spoꝛꝼen C.E., p. 410, 24; p. 497, 18, also notes. Cf. Gothic Swairban; ohg. Swerban, Farswerban.

Aꝛꝫeꝼꝼeoꝛꝼ, *brass filings*. Lb. I. xxxiv. 1.

Geꝼpyꝛꝼ, gen. -eꝼ, *filings*. Hb. ci. 3.

Spiꝛman, *swarm*, de apibus, *examen ex alveari educere*. Leechd. vol. I., p. 384. Cf. "Coaluissent, suoꝛnaðun." Gl. C. read suoꝛmaðun for speoꝛmaðon?

Spoꝛan, *to swoon*, *see* ꝫeꝼpoꝛunꝫ, swowe in Will. and Werwolf, p. 4.

T.

-ꞇanꝫe, -ꞇenꝫe, -ꞇinꝫe, as a termination occurs in Geꞇenꝫe, *accidental to, quod accidit alicui*, in Inꞇinꝫa, *occasion*, in Geaðoꝛꞇenꝫe, *adjacent*, in Samꞇenꝫeꝼ, *continually*; the same syllable is seen in contingit, contigit, Τυγχάνειν, Τύχη, Tangere, Θιγεῖν, Touch.

Teaꝫan, *to prepare, parare.* ꝥ lanð mið ꞇo ꞇeaꝫenne :· Ða ꝥ lanð ꝺa ꝫeꞇeað pæꝼ. Beda, 605, 33. Cuðbertht requested some husbandry tools wherewith *to till the land; so when the land was prepared.* præt. ꞇeoðe, CE. 335, l. 16, 336, l. 4.

Taꝛu, Teaꝛo, neut., gen. -oꝼ; *tar, gum, distillation from a tree; wax* in the ear; neut., Lb. I. xlv. 3, I. liv., I. lxi. 1, also makes ꞇaꝛan, masc., Lb. III. xxvi., xxxi. þone ꞇeaꝛ, Lacn. 3. Geclæm ealle þa seamas mid tyrwan, Hom. I. 20, *calk all the seams with tar.* So Gen. vi. 14. Týꝛꝛan ꝼoꝛ peallum, Gen. xi. 3. Gepoꝛhꞇ oꝼ ꞇiꝫelan. ꝧ oꝼ eoꝛðꞇyꝛepan, OT. 304, 12, *wrought of tiles*, thin bricks, such as the Romans made, *and bitumen.*

Telꝫꝛa, masc., gen. -an, *branch, ramus*, Quad. i. 7. Sume þonne sneddun telgran of treowum, Matth. xxi. 8, Rushworth, ed K.

Teon, præt. ꞇeah, p.p. ꞇoꝫen, *draw, ducere.* The translation of ꝫeꞇoꝫen, Quad. vi. 11, as *tightened*, is justified by the context and by the following example. A monk calls on the devil to untie his sandals, and the devil does so: then the monk is frightened and backs out, but ꝺa ꝫepuneðon ꝺa þpanꝫaꝼ on micelum ðæle onꞇoꝫene ꝧ onliðoðe; GD. 217 a., *the thongs remained in great part untightened and eased.*

Teꞇꝛa, Lb. II. xxx., appears to be an error for Teꞇeꝛ, masc., *tetter, impetigo.* Hæꝼð ꞇeꞇeꝛ on his lichoman, P.A. 15 b., *hath tetter on his body.* Se ꞇeꞇeꝛ buꞇan ꝼaꝛe he oꝼeꝛꝫæð ealne ðone lichoman, ibid., "Impetigo quippe sine dolore corpus "occupat." So Sc. 46 a. The gll., Quad. ii. 10, Hb. xlvi. 6, cxxii.

Tiꝼe, fem? *bitch;* Isl. Tik, *bitch*, fem. Dansk. Tæve, *bitch.* Lb. II. lx. contents.

Tyꝛðelu, Tyꝛðlu, pl., *little tords, tredles;* the droppings of sheep are called sheeps tredles in Somerset, trattles in Suffolk. *See* Moor Gl.; further. Tridlins: Craven Gl. Lb. I. xxxi. 4, II. lix. 6, etc.

Toꝫeꞇꞇeð, *there are tuggings, spasms.* Lb. I. xxv.

Toꝛ beꝫeꞇe, *hard gotten*, Lb. I. xlv. 5. The expression goes to mark a Dansk admixture in the Lb. Cf. Torfenginn, *hard to get*, in the Laws of Magnus the law mender; Nú aꝼ því at vinno menn ero miök torfengnir í heraði, oc allir vilia nú í kaupferdir fara. Kaupa Bólkr. 23, *Now since men for labour are very hard to get in the country, and all will now go a trading.* Tor, with o long, is frequent in later English, "It were tor for "to telle al here atyr riche," William and Werwolf, fol. 21; "It were toor for "to telle treuli al þe soþe," id. fol. 75, with the notes.

Topꝺ, *a piece of dung, stercus conformatum;* neut., Lb. I. xlviii. 2; I. lxxii.; III. xxxviii. Quad. vi. 14, 18, 19, 20, 21, 24, Lacn.

Topnıᵹe, *blear eyed,* with eyes inflamed and full of acrid tears. Hb. xvi. 3, "ad "lippitudinem oculorum," Lat. Hb. liv. 1, "ad epiphoras oculorum," Lat., that is, *excess of lacrymose humour.* A compound of ꞇypan, and eaᵹe.

Toð, *tooth, dens,* makes dat. sing. ꞇoþe, Lb. III. iv., but ꞇeþ, Exod xxi. 24, and nom. pl. ꞇeþ, Lb. III. iv., but ꞇoþas, Gð. 34, SS. 141, acc. pl. ꞇeð, Lb. I. vi. 5.

Toþᵹap, *a tooth pick.* Lb. I. ii. 22. Gap is not a weapon originally, but *αἰχμή*, something at an acute angle, as in the Gore of a gown. *See* ᵹapa, Cod. Dipl. vol. iii.

Tpıᵹ, neut., *a trough,* Lb. III. xlviii. Þpuh, another form of the same word, is fem. in all the examples cited by Lye; is neut. in C. D. 118, A.D. 770. Bıððenðe aneꞅ lẏꞇleꞅ ꞇpoᵹeꞅ, OT. 312, 32, *Begging for a little boat.*

Tulᵹe, *root of tongue,* Lb. I. xlii., there is no notion of flesh, or muscle, or hypoglottis. It is Gothic, Tulgus, *ἑδραῖος, στερεός.* Gothic, Tulgiða, fem. *ὀχύρωμα, ἀσφάλεια, ἑδραίωμα.*

Tunᵹılpınpẏpꞇ, fem., gen. –e, *white hellebore? Veratrum album,* for it seems probable enough, that Tunpınᵹpẏpꞇ, Hb. cxl. and Gl. Dun., is a contraction of this older form. Lb. I. xlvii. 3.

Tpæðe, *two parts in three;* Lb. III. ii. 1.; III. x., xiii., xxxix.

Tpınıhꞇ, *downy;* from Tpın *byssus,* Gl. Lb. I. xxxi. 7.

Ƿ.

Ƿæpc, masc., gen. –eꞅ, *wark, pain.* Wark, in compounds at least, is in most of the modern gl. Dansk. Wærk, *pain.* Isl. Verkr., masc. Occurs masc. Lb. I. iv. 2; II. xlvi. 1. Also Ƿeopce, Ƿeopc, Ƿpæc.

Ƿæpc—*cont,*
See Pref. vol. I. p. xcvi. Not to be confounded with Ƿeopc, *work,* neuter. The feminine article in Lb. II. xlvi. 1, for *sidewark,* is an error, it is masc. in the next four lines; such errors occurred by attraction, for pıðe is feminine.

Ƿæpcan, *be in pain.* Lb. III. xviii.

Ƿæꞇepbolla, masc., gen. –an, *dropsy, dropsical humour, ὕδρωψ ὕδερος,* Lb. I. xxxix. *ὑδερικὴ παρέγχυσις,* Lb. II. xxi., occ. I. xliii.

Ƿæꞇeppẏpꞇ, fem., gen. in –e, *waterwort, Callitriche verna.* In Hb. xlviii. waterwort is made Callitriche, and we may perhaps trust our botanists in their own science for this herb. The figure in MS. V. is such that it resembles Raphanus raphanistrum stripped of leaves (H). "Waterwort Callitriche verna" (Nemnich). Sir W. Hooker says Water star wort.

Ƿæꞇla, masc., gen. –an, *a cloth.* Lb. II. xxii.

Ƿapian, *wave, iactare.* Lb. III. xviii.

Ƿah, in pahmela, Lb. II. lii. *fine,* ohg. Wahi, mhg, Waeke, *subtilis, expolitus, venustus,* künstlich, fem. schön.

Ƿealpẏpꞇ, fem., gen. –e, *wallwort, dwarf elder, Sambucus ebulus,* Hb. xciii.; but *Intuba, endive, intubus,* Gl. Cleop. fol. 53 d.

Ƿeap, masc., *bowl;* Lb. II. xxiv., the same as Ƕpep = Norse Hverr, masc. It translates *uter,* a waterskin, Paris Psalter, Ps. cxviii. 83.

Ƿeap, masc., pl. peappas, *a hard pimple on the face; a hardened callosity;* varus. "Vari parvi ac duri sunt circa faciem "tumores." Paul. Ægin., col. 444 A. Lb. I. lxxiv.

Ƿeapᵹ–, Ƿeaphbpæðe, gen. –an, fem ?, *a wide spread warty eruption,* Hb. ii. 18, "ulcus," Lat. xx. 8; "carcinoma," Lat. Lb. I. xxxiv.

Ƿece, *weak, debilis,* Lb. II. lii. 1; Ƿace, DD. p. 425 vi. Without the final vowel, Gl. R. 115; Sc. 10 b; Boet. p. 176 a; Cædm. (if Cædm.), 154, 20 MS.

Ƿede, *mad, furious, phreniticus*, indeclinable in Hb. i. 25, in contents *see* var. lect. ii. 21, contents iv. 10, xxxvii. 5, etc. Lb. I. lxix.

Ƿegbræde, fem., gen. -an, properly "way-"broad," but called *waybread; 1. Plantago maior;* 2. seo ruwe wegbræde, *plantago media,* it it hoary, hirsute. Hb. ii., Lb. II. lxv., etc.

Ƿenge, Ƿænge, Ƿange, neut., gen. -an, *cheek, bucca;* Matth. v. 39 ; Luke v. 29 ; Lb. I. i. 8, 10 ; III. xlvii. ; Hom. II. 180. And him ðа wongan briceð, S.S. 140.

Ƿenn, Ƿen, *a wen*, masc., pl. wennas. Lb. I. lviii, ; III. xxx. ; Lacn. 12.

Ƿenwyrt, fem., gen. -e ; "wenwort," is of sorts:—1. clufiht, or cloved ; Lb. I. lviii., II. li. 3. 2. cneoehte, kneed ; id. I. lxvi. Wenwort must be so called from curing wens ; for wens are good, says Salmon, "Alexander, Archangel, Asarabacca, "Celandine, Chickweed, Coriander, "Crow foot, Cresses, Darnel, Endive, "Figwort, Laser wort, Lentils, Melilot, "Purslane, Thorowwax, Turnsole, "Wound wort." Among these, for 1, *Ranunculus acris,* as crow foot, *Ranunculus ficaria,* as the lesser celandine, and for 2, Darnel, *Lolium temulentum,* are the most likely.

Ƿermod, gen. -es, masc., *wormwood, Artemisia absinthium.* Lb. II. xxii., lxv. 5 ; III. iii. 2, xxxi.

Se sula wermod, *Anthemis cotula ?* Lb. III. viii.

Ƿice, *wych elm, Ulmus montana,* occ. Lb. I. xxxvi. Declension and gender unascertained.

Ƿifel, masc., *a beetle.* Lb. III. xviii.

Tordwifel, *Scarabæus stercorarius,* Linn. *Geotrupes,* others Lb. III. xviii. It feeds on and lays its eggs in dung.

Ƿilde (with final vowel), *wild, silvestris.* Ƿilde assa. Gl. R. 21. (Lye inexact). Ƿilde bar. Gl. R. 20. (Lye inexact). Ƿilde oxa. Gl. R. 19, which has also wilde cynnes hors, 20. Ƿilde cyrfet.

Ƿilde—*cont.*

Gl. R. 39, but wild, 44. Ƿilde porig. Gl. R. 41. Hwit wilde wingeard. Gl. R. 39. Ƿilde lactuce. Gl. R. 44. (Lye inexact). Ƿilde næp. Gl. R. 42 and 44. (Lye inexact). Ƿilde wingerd. Gl. R. 39. Ƿilde syr. Gl. R. 11. (Lye inexact). To some of Lyes quotations are attached no references. Ƿildeor is a compound, sometimes written wildeor, and the genitive plural is wildeora. The separate words are found Nan wilde deor. Hom. I. 486. Þarað wilde mod. S.S. 168, line 755, where mod is neuter. Lib. I. xxxvii. 2. Probably more examples of e dropped, than as above, may appear.

Ƿylfen ? or -ne ? gen. -e, *a she wolf, lupa.* Quad. ix. 7. Germ. Wölfinn. Cf. Mynecenu.

Ƿyllecærse, -cyrse, fem., gen. -an, *fenugreek, Trigonella fœnum græcum,* from Gl. Brux. Gl. Dun.

Ƿindelstreaw, neut., gen. -es, *windle straw, cynosurus cristatus.* Lb. I. iii. 12. Jamieson. Nemnich. The expression "two edged" belongs perhaps to the spike. But Mylne (Indigenous Botany) did, and the author of the name, Parkinson, must have understood *Agrostis spica venti.*

Ƿyrm, masc., gen, -es, *any creeping thing, worm, snake, dragon, mite, insect, acarus, vermin.* Lat. Vermis and Vermiculus. So multipedæ are "many foot wormes," in Hollands Plinius. The numerous worms mentioned in the Saxon text are not all lumbrici.

Anawyrm. *See* Ana.

Handwyrm, *hand worm,* perhaps translating Κειρίαι as if from Χείρ. Κειρίαι occurs as *lumbrici lati* in Aetios, 492 e Lb. I. 1. "Teredo, urcius, surio, Gl. in Lye. Surio, or Sirio, which is the name of the itch mite in many European languages, seems to me to be only Cirio from χείρ ; but at the same time an error for Κειρία. The lumbricus latus is *Tænia solium* or *Bothriocefalos latus.*

Ƿyrm—*cont.*
In Cod. Exon. p. 427, 24, it is said to be "delved," whence the translation "earth "worm" seemed justified.

Smoeʒaƿyrm, *see* letter S.

Deaƿƿyrm, *dew worm*, in Lb. I. l., infests the feet.

Renʒƿyrm, Ren–, *ringed worm*, a kind of *belly worm*. Alex. Trallianus divides the worms which infest the human body into three, of which this is one. *Πρῶτον τοίνυν ἡμᾶς εἰδέναι δεῖ, ὡς τριττόν εἰρήκασιν οἱ παλαιοὶ τῶν ἑλμίνθων εἶδος, ἓν μὲν τὸ μικρὸν πάνυ καὶ λεπτόν, ὃ καλεῖν εἰώθασιν ἀσκαρίδας, δεύτερον δὲ τούτων στρόγγυλον, καὶ τρίτον ἄλλο τὸ τῶν πλατειῶν.* Ed. Ideler, p. 315. To the same effect M. Psellus in the same vol. p. 241. The moderns have more sorts. Hb. lxv. *See* Lb. I. xlviii. xlix. They seem to derive their name from the rings of some of them. An earthworm is Anʒeltƿicce.

Ƿyrmƿyrt, *wormwort*, *Sedum album* or *villosum*. *Wilde Prick madame.* (Lyte) Lb. I. xxxix.; I. lvii.; III. ii. 6. Chenopodium anthelminticum is American.

Ƿyrp, gen. –e, fem., *recovery*, *valetudo in melius conversa*. Lb. I. iv. 5. Nu ıs þæt bæɼn cymen aræɼned to ƿyrpe ƿeoɼcum ebɼea, C.E. 5, line 8, *now is that bairn come, raised up for the recovery of the Hebrews from their miseries.* The passage is congratulatory. C.E. 336, line 5.

Ƿyrtunʒ, fem., gen. –e, *a preparation of worts*. Quad. iv. 5.

Ƿıtmæɼes ƿyrt, ƿihtmæɼes ƿyrt, "Wiht-"mars wort." Lb. I, ii. 13. "Britta-"nica Vihtmeres vyrt vel heaven hin-"dele," Gl. Dun. It may therefore be *spoonwort*, *scurvy grass*, *Cochlearia Anglica*. *See* Hæɼen hydele.

Ƿıðe– Ƿıðoɼinde, gen. –an, fem. ?, *withywind*, *convolvulus*, both *Conv. sepium* and *arvensis*. Lb. I. ii. 20; I. vi. 7; I. xlix.

Ƿıðıʒ, masc., gen. ƿıðıes, *a withy*, *a willow*, *salix*. Lb. I. lxxiv. ÆG. 13, line 54.

Ƿonsceaɼta and þa ƿonsceaɼtan, Lb. II. xxxviii. and contents, may be taken either as *lividness* or *meagreness*. The passage of Philagrios, does not exhibit the word.

Ƿɼætte, gen. –es, *crosswort*, *galium cruciatum*. Lb. III. i., viii. Lacn. 12, 29. Warantia ƿɼet, gl. Leechd. vol. I. p. 376. "Vermiculum . i . ƿarance . i . ƿrotte," Gl. Harl. 978, with "cruciata maior "warence," Gl. M. The Galium tribe were often called by names which mark their relationship to the Madder, thus Vermiculus, properly the cochineal insect used to get a red dye, transfers its name to Madder, Rubia tinctorum, and Madder gives its appellations to the Galiums its relatives. "Cruciata maior . i . "warence . anglice madir," Gl. Harl. 3388.

Ƿudubend, –bind, gen. –es, masc. ?, *woodbind*. Hb. clxxii.; Lb. I. ii. 21; III. ii. 1; III. xxxi., *convolvulus*, from the leaves of the drawing, the likeness to the caper plant, and modern usage; which, besides convolvulus, applies the name also to the honeysuckle.

Ƿudu ceɼuılle, wood chervil, cow parsley, *Anthriscus silvestris*. Ceɼuılle being an English adaptation of Cerefolium, *Χαιρέφυλλον* (Columella), and ƿudu being taken in the sense of our wild, we ascertain at once, that we have here the Chærophyllum silvestre, which Koch and Hooker now name *Anthriscus silv.* Nemnich agrees, and Lytes description. In Hb. lxxxvi. wood chervil is made to be Asparagus agrestis, and the drawings in MSS. V., T., A. have clearly the characteristics of *Asparagus officinalis*. If our Saxon interpreter held his opinion with deliberation, he differs from the rest of our English world. Asparagus in MS. Bodl. 130, is drawn like the mature plant.

Ƿudu lectuc, masc., wood lettuce, *wild sleepwort*, *Lactuca scariola* is Hb. xxxi.

Ƿudu leccric—*cont.*
Lactuca sylvatica. Masc. G.D. 11 a. The gloss in H. Scariola must be accepted; Sir J. E. Smith turns it Prickly Lettuce; Sir W. Hooker says it is found on waste ground in Cambridgeshire, at Southend, Essex, and formerly near Islington. He adds that the garden lettuce, L. sativa, is not a native of this country. "Lactuca, "letuse, slepewort, idem; domestica et "campestris." Also "Lactuca agrestis, "rostrum porcinum . mylk thistell." MS. Harl. 3388. "Lactuca silvatica idem "wild letys, þis erbe has leuys like to a "thystell, and they ben scharpe ⁊ ken ⁊ "hit has a floure of purpure colour, ⁊ "hit groys in feldes ⁊ in whet," MS. Bodl. 536, fol. 17. The word purpure was in early times an exact repetition of purpureus, which the Romans applied to any bright colour. The flower of Lactuca scariola is yellow. Lactuca silvatica has yellow rays in MS. Bodl. 130, but the leaves are too like sword blades. It is there glossed Suge þhiftel, that is, sow thistle. "Scarola . endiua . tx°nna (?) lactuca agrestis," Gl. M. The drawing in MS. T is an exact representation of *L. scariola,* glossed Branca vrsina, to which there is resemblance.

Ƿudu ropе, hropе, gen. -an: 1. *Asfodelus ramosus.* In Hb. xxxiii., liii. Woodroffe is astula regia, that is hastula regia, the royal sceptre, and all accounts agree that it is a kind of onion, an asfodelaceous plant, with a vast number of bulbs, "LXXX. simul acervatis sæpe bulbis," "Plinius, xxi. 68; and though it has "transferred its name to the daffodil, "yet not that plant, *Narcissus pseudo-* "*narcissus,* is its equivalent. The Asphodelus is figured in MS. V. fol. 28 a, but the flower is gone; the drawing, as much as remains, matches that in Fuchsius, p. 121. "Asphodellus, wode houe" (*so*), MS. Harl. 3388. "Astula regia . i . "wode rove," MS. Rawl. C. 607. "Has- "tyca regia . i . woderofe." MS. Bodl. 536.

Ƿudu ropе—*cont.*
"Affodillus vude hofe," (*so*), Gl. Dun. So Gl. M. Fuchsius makes his goldwurz, *asfodelus luteus,* Gl. R. 40. Lacn. 69.

2. *Asperula odorata,* modern usage. In MS. Bodl. 130; for hastula regia is drawn a true *Asperula,* with gloss in 14th century hand "woodrofe." "Rubea "minor woodroff," MS. Bodl. 178.

Ƿudurope, gen. -an, fem., *wild rose, dog-rose, hedgerose, rosa canina.* Lb. I. xxxvii. 1.

Ƿudu peaxe, gen. -an, fem? *wood wax, wood waxen, Genista tinctoria.* Lb. I. xlvii. 2; III. xxx.

Ƿulfes camb, masc., gen. -es, "wolfs- "comb," *wild teazle, Dipsacus silvestris.* In Hb. cliii. translates χαμαιλέων, which in clvi. is turned by pulfes tæfl; as the teazing wool is combing it, this has no surprise. The figure in MS. V. art. xxvi. is a teazle, so MS. T. The equivalent χαμαιέλαια was misunderstood by our interpreter. However χαμαιλέων is no teazle at all, but a stemless thistle, the Carlina acaulis, *see* eofoрþrotu, Masc. Lacn. 3.

Ƿulhan, *wipe with wool, lana detergere,* Quad. vii. 4.

Ƿundel? *a wound,* pl. pundela, Hb. i. 11, cont., iv. 10, ix. 2. Ƿundelan, DD. 417, xxiii.

Ƿurme?, fem.?, gen. -an, *woad, Isatis tinctoria.* Somn. in Lex. has a gloss, "Lutum," which is *woad.* Lb. II. lxv. 4. Ƿurme being properly any thing having the power of dying, not blue, but vermilion; and representing the vermiculi or cochineal insects.

Þ.

Þearf, Þeorf, *wanting in something,* ἐνδεής, *cui quid opus est,* as they interpret the Norse þarfi. Whence 1, *poor.* 2, *unleavened,* of bread. 3, *skimmed,* of milk. Lb. II. lii. 1.

Þearm, *gut*, pl. -mas, *guts, intestina.* But ꝥ smælþearme, Lb. II. xxxi. Ða ðydde æfner hine mid hinderweardre sceafte on ðæt smælðearme, P.A. 55. a, *Then Abner stabbed him with the hinder end of his spearshaft in the small gut.* Gl. R. has both smælþearmas and smæle þearmas, 74.

Þefeþorn, þefanþorn, masc., gen. -es, "tufty thorn," *buckthorn, Rhamnus catharticus and R. frangula*, Lb. I. lxiv. "Ramni. i. þefeþorn," Gl. Harl. 978. So Gl. Arundel, 42, Gl. Dun., Gl. M. M. p. 162 a, 24.

Þeȝian for þiȝan, *press, pierce*, by contraction þyn, which see. Lb. I. xvii. 1. Þurste geþegede, C.E., p. 92, line 17. Lacn. 114.

Þelma, masc., gen. by analogy in -an; Lb. I. xxxv. Forþylmian in the Lambeth Psalter is *obscurare.* Forðon þe þeostru ne beoð forþylmode *vel* forsworcene to þe: ⁊ niht swa swa dæg bið onlihted. Quia tenebræ non obscurabuntur a te, et nox sicut dies illuminabitur, Ps. cxxxviii. 11. Ne þearf he hopian no · þystrum forþylmed · ꝥ he þonan mote, Judith x. = p. 23, line 12, Thwaites. Combined with burning brands of fire in Cod. Exon. p. 217, line 23 = MS. fol. 60 a, line 4. Compare Διὰ τὸ ἐπιφέρειν τοὺς κατὰ πνιγμὸν κινδύνους καὶ καίειν τὴν φάρυγγα, Dioskor. iv. 156, with Hb. clxxxi. 2, last words. Þelma and heat go together in the Lb. In Hb. cxl. 1, I do not find the words the Saxon had before him, but translate as guided by clxxxi.

Þeoh hweorfa, masc., *kneecap*, Lorica, Gl. Harl., *genusculum.* So "Whirl booan, *the round bone of the knee, the patella,*" Gl. to Tim Bobbin. The bone has some similarity to lumbar and caudal vertebræ.

Þeor, *the dry disease*, fem., gen. -e. *See* þeoradl. Fem. Lb. III. xxx., contents; if þære be correct.

Þeoradl, fem., *the dry disease* or *wasting away.* Lb. II. lxiii. A different signification was assigned by Somner, whose words are "Þeor, ðeore, morbus quidam, fortasse, inflammatio, phlegmone, " an inflammation, a blistering heat of " the blood or a swelling against nature " being hot and red." Probably this conjecture of Somners was founded partly on the etymological considerations which follow. Þeor seems to have for its kindred words þyr *dry*, þyrst *thirst*, that is, *dryness*, the German dorre, *dry*, and a large number of other words, for which *see* Spoon and Sparrow, arts 478, 592, etc. In the German Dürrsucht (*dry sickness*) *atrophy, meagreness, consumption*, the withering effects of dryness have produced the expression. The Latin equivalent for these ideas would be Tabes, which is treated of by Celsus (iii. 22) as having for its species ἀτροφία, *atrophy*, καχεξία, *corrupt habit of body*, and φθίσις, consumption. Þeoradl appearing in the feet, Lb. xlvii., is Tabes in pedibus, such a wasting away of the feet as arises from ulceration produced by an over long journey on foot. That the disease is spoken of as local sometimes follows from the teaching of Celsus: "Huic (scil. cachexiæ) præter " tabem, illud quoque nonnunquam ac- " cidere solet, ut per assiduas pustulas " aut ulcera, summa cutis exasperetur, " vel aliquæ corporis partes intumes- " cant." That worms belong to the disease is paralleled in German, which has its Dürremäden, worms which cause a meagre habit and atrophy.

Þeorwyrt, ðyorwyrt, fem., gen. -e, *ploughman's spikenard, Inula conyza*, formerly called C. squarrosa, Germ. Durrwurz, Doorkraut; which is as above. Lb. III. xxx. Lacn. 40.

Þymel, *a thumbstall.* Lb. I. lxxv. Thimble is the same word, the material is not in the syllables. Cf. Germ. Däumling, *a thumbstall;* Dutch, Duymelinck, *tegmen sive munimen pollicis, theca pollicis*

Þymel—*cont.* (Kilian). Þymel seems to have been originally an adjective, hence its use in Laws of Ine. xlix. Duymelinck in Kilian is also a wren, *a bird as big as ones thumb.*

Þýn, præt. þyde, p. part. þyd; *squeeze, press, stab.* Lb. II. iii. v., Quadr. vi. 15. Norse at þjá. The infinitive þydan of dictionaries has no existence. Geþýn, *squeeze*, Solom. and Sat. p. 150, line 34. Geþýð, id. p. 162, line 607. *See* Aþyn. It is a contraction of þigan. Beda, 611, 41. The present Ic þi, *fodio*, ÆG. 32, line 45.

Þinan, *grow moist;* the intransitive to þænan, *moisten*, as Lb. I. ii. 21.

Þufe þistel, masc., gen. -les; "tufty thistle," *sow thistle, sonchus oleraceus, Bot.* Also þuþistel, Germ. Dudistel, Lb. III. viii.

Þunorclaefre, fem., gen. -an; *bugle, aiuga reptans*, if we may rely on a gl. Leechdoms, vol. I. p. 374. "Consolida media, "þundre clouere," Gl. Harl. 978. On consolida media, *see* Fuchsius, p. 386.

Þunorwyrt, fem., gen. -e, *houseleek, sempervivum tectorum*, so called from its averting thunderbolts; Grimm. Mythol. clxi.: an allusion to this is found in some copies of Dioskorides, iv. 189.

Þunwange, -wenge, gen. -an, neut. as wenge, *temple, timpus.* Lb. I. i. 8; III. 1.

Þunwange—*cont.* Plural in -ge. Lb. III. xli. Gesloh þa mid anum býtle bugan his þunwengan, Judges iv. 21, where, I presume, bugan is not for begen, but rather begeond. ÆG. 12, line 16.

Þwænan, *make to dwindle, minuere*, it appears Hb. ii. 7, compared with Dwinan, Hb. ii. 4. So Lb. I. xxxi. 1. This signification now seems too conjectural.

2. *To soften, mollire.* Tiloden his læcas ⁊ ðone swile mid sealfum ⁊ mid beþenum geþwænan woldon, Bed., 611, 19, *Curabant medici hunc adpositis pigmentorum fomentis emollire.* Ðone ungeþwæran swýle mid ðygde ⁊ ðrende, ibid. line 40, *Tumorem illum infestum horum adpositione comprimere ac mollire curabat.*

3. *Irrigate.* For þam gif þ wæter hi ne geþwænde, ðonne drugode hio, etc. Boet. p. 78, line 27. *If the water had not irrigated her,* the earth, *she would have got dry, etc.* Ða adrugodan heortan geðwænan mid ðæm flowendan yðon his lare, P.A. 14 a, *Corda arentia doctrinæ fluentis irrigare.* Ðonne sio mildheortnes ðæs lareowes geðwænð ⁊ geleceð ða breost ðæs gehierendes, P.A. 27 a, *Quando hoc in audientis pectore pietas prædicantis rigat.* Cf. þænan.

Þweran, *turn.* *See* geþweran.

INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

Achilles, Hb. xc., clxxv. 5.

Ælfred, king; in communication with the Patriarch of Jerusalem, about healing drugs, Lb. II. lxiv.

Bald, owner of the Leechbook MS., Lb. p. 298.

Chiron, Hb. xxxvi.

Cild, scribe of the Leechbook MS., Lb. p. 298.

Columba, Saint, Vol. I. p. 395.

Dun, a leech, Lb. p. 292.

Elias or Helias II., Patriarch of Jerusalem, sends medical prescriptions to King Ælfred. For what is known of him see Le Quien, Oriens Christianus, Vol. III. col. 302, and the Bollandist Acta Sanctorum for May 12, p. xxxix.

Fornet, in Islandic Fornjot, with the termination, Fornjotr, gives name to an herb unknown, *Fornets palm*, or *hand*, Lb. I. lxx., lxxi. His sons were rulers of air, fire and wind (Skaldskaparmal, p. 67, ed. Reykjavik) : his name occurs in the elder Edda (Hrafngaldr, stanza 17). He is reckoned among the Eotens or giants (Snorra Edda, p. 111, ed. Reykjavik) ; and he was felled by Thor (ib. p. 61).

Garmund, servant of God, Vol. I. p. 385. Perhaps Germanus, bishop of Auxerre. *See* William of Malmesbury, p. 36, and note, ed. Historical Society. Also Acta Sanctorum, July 31. Wærmund, the ancestor of Offa and Penda (Sax. Chron. 626, 775), belongs to the fifth century, and was no saint. Gormund, patriarch of Jerusalem about 1118, was not canonized, and could not be within the intellectual reach of the author of that charm.

Homeros, Hb. xlix., lxvi.

Leleloth invoked, Lb. p. 140.

Longinus, the soldier who pierced the Saviours side, Vol. I. p. 393.

Mercurius, Hb. xlix., lxxiii.

On, Lb. I. xlvi. 1. *See* Glossary in Ana-pyꝛm.

Oxa, a leech, Lb. I. xlvii.

Pæon, properly an epithet of Apollo, Hb. lxvi.

Patron invoked, Lb. p. 140.

Plinius, Lb. I. lxxxvii. 1.

Telephus, Hb. xc.

Tiecon, Lb. p. 140.

Vlixes, Hb. lxxiii.

Witmær. Lb. I. ii. 14. Glossary.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.
[2508.—1000.—1/65.]

LIST OF WORKS

PUBLISHED

By the late Record and State Paper Commissioners, or under the Direction of the Right Honourable the Master of the Rolls, which may be purchased of Messrs. Longman and Co., London; Messrs. J. H. and J. Parker, Oxford and London; Messrs. Macmillan and Co., Cambridge and London; Messrs. A. and C. Black, Edinburgh; and Mr. A. Thom, Dublin.

PUBLIC RECORDS AND STATE PAPERS.

Rotulorum Originalium in Curia Scaccarii Abbreviatio. Henry III.—Edward III. *Edited by* Henry Playford, Esq. 2 vols folio (1805—1810). *Price* 25*s*. boards, or 12*s*. 6*d*. each.

Calendarium Inquisitionum post Mortem sive Escaetarum. Henry III.—Richard III. *Edited by* John Caley and John Bayley, Esqrs. Vols. 2, 3, and 4, folio (1806—1808; 1821—1828), boards: vols. 2 and 3, *price* 21*s*. each; vol. 4, *price* 24*s*.

Librorum Manuscriptorum Bibliothecæ Harleianæ Catalogus. Vol. 4. *Edited by* The Rev. T. Hartwell Horne. (1812), folio, boards. *Price* 18*s*.

Abbreviatio Placitorum, Richard I.—Edward II. *Edited by* The Right Hon. George Rose and W. Illingworth, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1811), boards. *Price* 18*s*.

Libri Censualis vocati Domesday-Book, Indices. *Edited by* Sir Henry Ellis. Folio (1816), boards (Domesday-Book, vol. 3). *Price* 21*s*.

Libri Censualis vocati Domesday-Book, Additamenta ex Codic. Antiquiss. *Edited by* Sir Henry Ellis. Folio (1816), boards (Domesday-Book, vol. 4). *Price* 21*s*.

STATUTES OF THE REALM, large folio. Vols. 4 (in 2 parts), 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11, including 2 vols. of Indices (1819—1828). *Edited by* Sir T. E. TOMLINS, JOHN RAITHBY, JOHN CALEY, and WM. ELLIOTT, Esqrs. *Price* 31*s*. 6*d*. each; except the Alphabetical and Chronological Indices, *price* 30*s*. each.

VALOR ECCLESIASTICUS, temp. Henry VIII., Auctoritate Regia institutus. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY, Esq., and the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. Vols. 3 to 6, folio (1810, &c.), boards. *Price* 25*s*. each.

*** The Introduction is also published in 8vo., cloth. *Price* 2*s*. 6*d*.

ROTULI SCOTIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ET IN DOMO CAPITULARI WESTMONASTERIENSI ASSERVATI. 19 Edward I.—Henry VIII. *Edited by* DAVID MACPHERSON, JOHN CALEY, and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esqrs., and the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. 2 vols. folio (1814—1819), boards. *Price* 42*s*.

"FŒDERA, CONVENTIONES, LITTERÆ," &c. ; or, Rymer's Fœdera, New Edition, 1066—1377. Vol. 2, Part 2, and Vol. 3, Parts 1 and 2, folio (1821—1830). *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and FRED. HOLBROOKE, Esqrs. *Price* 21*s*. each Part.

DUCATUS LANCASTRIÆ CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM, &c. Part 3, Calendar to the Pleadings, &c., Henry VII.—Ph. and Mary ; and Calendar to the Pleadings, 1—13 Elizabeth. Part 4, Calendar to the Pleadings to end of Elizabeth. (1827—1834.) *Edited by* R. J. HARPER, JOHN CALEY, and WM. MINCHIN, Esqrs. Folio, boards, Part 3 (or Vol. 2), *price* 31*s*. 6*d*. ; and Part 4 (or Vol. 3), *price* 21*s*.

CALENDARS OF THE PROCEEDINGS IN CHANCERY, IN THE REIGN OF QUEEN ELIZABETH; to which are prefixed, Examples of earlier Proceedings in that Court from Richard II. to Elizabeth, from the Originals in the Tower. *Edited by* JOHN BAYLEY, Esq. Vols. 2 and 3 (1830—1832), folio, boards, *price* 21*s*. each.

PARLIAMENTARY WRITS AND WRITS OF MILITARY SUMMONS, together with the Records and Muniments relating to the Suit and Service due and performed to the King's High Court of Parliament and the Councils of the Realm. Edward I., II. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. (1830—1834.) Folio, boards, Vol. 2, Division 1, Edward II., *price* 21*s*. ; Vol. 2, Division 2, *price* 21*s*.; Vol. 2, Division 3, *price* 42*s*.

ROTULI LITTERARUM CLAUSARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 2 vols. folio (1833—1844). The first volume, 1204—1224. The second volume, 1224—1227. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. *Price* 81*s*., cloth ; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 63*s*.; Vol. 2, *price* 18*s*.

PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND, 10 Richard II.—33 Henry VIII. *Edited by* Sir N. HARRIS NICOLAS. 7 vols. royal 8vo. (1834—1837), cloth. *Price* 98*s.*; or separately, 14*s.* each.

ROTULI LITTERARUM PATENTIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, 1201—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1835), cloth. *Price* 31*s.* 6*d.*

*** The Introduction is also published in 8vo., cloth. *Price* 9*s.*

ROTULI CURIÆ REGIS. Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars or Justices. 6 Richard I.—1 John. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 28*s.*

ROTULI NORMANNIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, 1200—1205; also, 1417 to 1418. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 12*s.* 6*d.*

ROTULI DE OBLATIS ET FINIBUS IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, tempore Regis Johannis. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 18*s.*

EXCERPTA E ROTULIS FINIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATIS. Henry III., 1216—1272. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835, 1836), cloth, *price* 32*s.*; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 14*s.*; Vol. 2, *price* 18*s.*

FINES, SIVE PEDES FINIUM; SIVE FINALES CONCORDIÆ IN CURIÂ DOMINI REGIS. 7 Richard I.—16 John (1195—1214). *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. In Counties. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835—1844), cloth, *price* 11*s.*; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 8*s.* 6*d.*; Vol. 2, *price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

ANCIENT KALENDARS AND INVENTORIES OF THE TREASURY OF HIS MAJESTY'S EXCHEQUER; together with Documents illustrating the History of that Repository. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 3 vols. royal 8vo. (1836), cloth. *Price* 42*s.*

DOCUMENTS AND RECORDS illustrating the History of Scotland, and the Transactions between the Crowns of Scotland and England; preserved in the Treasury of Her Majesty's Exchequer. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1837), cloth. *Price* 18*s.*

ROTULI CHARTARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, 1199—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1837), cloth. *Price* 30*s.*

REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS. 1831 to 1837. 1 vol. folio, boards. *Price* 8*s.*

Registrum vulgariter nuncupatum "The Record of Caernarvon," e codice MS. Harleiano, 696, descriptum. *Edited by* Sir Henry Ellis. 1 vol. folio (1838), cloth. *Price* 31*s*. 6*d*.

Ancient Laws and Institutes of England; comprising Laws enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, from Æthelbirht to Cnut, with an English Translation of the Saxon; the Laws called Edward the Confessor's; the Laws of William the Conqueror, and those ascribed to Henry the First; also, Monumenta Ecclesiastica Anglicana, from the 7th to the 10th century; and the Ancient Latin Version of the Anglo-Saxon Laws; with a compendious Glossary, &c. *Edited by* Benjamin Thorpe, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1840), cloth. *Price* 40*s*. Or, in 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30*s*.

Ancient Laws and Institutes of Wales; comprising Laws supposed to be enacted by Howel the Good; modified by subsequent Regulations under the Native Princes, prior to the Conquest by Edward the First; and anomalous Laws, consisting principally of Institutions which, by the Statute of Ruddlan, were admitted to continue in force. With an English Translation of the Welsh Text. To which are added, a few Latin Transcripts, containing Digests of the Welsh Laws, principally of the Dimetian Code. With Indices and Glossary. *Edited by* Aneurin Owen, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1841), cloth. *Price* 44*s*. Or, in 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 36*s*.

Rotuli de Liberate ac de Misis et Præstitis, Regnante Johanne. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6*s*.

The Great Rolls of the Pipe for the Second, Third, and Fourth Years of the Reign of King Henry the Second, 1155—1158. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Hunter. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 4*s*. 6*d*.

The Great Roll of the Pipe for the First Year of the Reign of King Richard the First, 1189—1190. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Hunter. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6*s*.

Documents Illustrative of English History in the 13th and 14th centuries, selected from the Records in the Exchequer. *Edited by* Henry Cole, Esq. 1 vol. fcp. folio (1844), cloth. *Price* 45*s*. 6*d*.

Modus Tenendi Parliamentum. An Ancient Treatise on the Mode of holding the Parliament in England. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. 1 vol. 8vo. (1846), cloth. *Price* 2*s*. 6*d*.

MONUMENTA HISTORICA BRITANNICA, or, Materials for the History of Britain from the earliest period. Vol. 1, extending to the Norman Conquest. Prepared, and illustrated with Notes, by the late HENRY PETRIE, Esq., F.S.A., Keeper of the Records in the Tower of London, assisted by the Rev. JOHN SHARPE, Rector of Castle Eaton, Wilts. Finally completed for publication, and with an Introduction, by THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Assistant Keeper of Records. (Printed by command of Her Majesty.) Folio (1848). *Price* 42*s*.

REGISTRUM MAGNI SIGILLI REGUM SCOTORUM in Archivis Publicis asservatum. 1306—1424. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1814). *Price* 15*s*.

THE ACTS OF THE PARLIAMENTS OF SCOTLAND. 11 vols. folio (1814—1844). Vol. I. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON and COSMO INNES, Esqrs. *Price* 42*s*. Also, Vols. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11; *price* 10*s*. 6*d*. each.

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS AUDITORS OF CAUSES AND COMPLAINTS. 1466—1494. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10*s*. 6*d*.

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS OF COUNCIL IN CIVIL CAUSES. 1478—1495. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10*s*. 6*d*.

ISSUE ROLL OF THOMAS DE BRANTINGHAM, Bishop of Exeter, Lord High Treasurer of England, containing Payments out of His Majesty's Revenue, 44 Edward III., 1370. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1835), cloth. *Price* 35*s*. Or, in royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 25*s*.

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above; James I.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1836), cloth. *Price* 30*s*. Or, in royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 21*s*.

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above; Henry III.—Henry VI.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1837), cloth. *Price* 40*s*. Or, in royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30*s*.

NOTES OF MATERIALS FOR THE HISTORY OF PUBLIC DEPARTMENTS. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. Demy folio (1846), cloth. *Price* 10*s*.

HANDBOOK TO THE PUBLIC RECORDS. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq. Royal 8vo. (1853), cloth. *Price* 12*s*.

STATE PAPERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE EIGHTH. 11 vols. 4to., cloth, (1830—1852), with Indices of Persons and Places. *Price* 5*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.* ; or separately, *price* 10*s.* 6*d.* each.

Vol. I.—Domestic Correspondence.
Vols. II. & III.—Correspondence relating to Ireland.
Vols. IV. & V.—Correspondence relating to Scotland.
Vols. VI. to XI.—Correspondence between England and Foreign Courts.

HISTORICAL NOTES RELATIVE TO THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND; from the Accession of Henry VIII. to the Death of Queen Anne (1509—1714). Designed as a Book of instant Reference for ascertaining the Dates of Events mentioned in History and Manuscripts. The Name of every Person and Event mentioned in History within the above period is placed in Alphabetical and Chronological Order, and the Authority whence taken is given in each case, whether from Printed History or from Manuscripts. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq. 3 vols. 8vo. (1856), cloth. *Price* 40*s.*

In the Press.

CALENDARIUM GENEALOGICUM; for the Reigns of Henry III. and Edward I. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq.

CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS.

[IMPERIAL 8vo. *Price* 15*s*. each Volume or Part.]

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGNS OF EDWARD VI., MARY, and ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A. 1856.

Vol. I.—1547–1580.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1857–1859.

Vol. I.—1603–1610.
Vol. II.—1611–1618.
Vol. III.—1619–1623.
Vol. IV.—1623–1625, with Addenda.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., V.P.S.A. 1858–1864.

Vol. I.—1625–1626.
Vol. II.—1627–1628.
Vol. III.—1628–1629.
Vol. IV.—1629–1631.
Vol. V.—1631–1633.
Vol. VI.—1633–1634.
Vol. VII.—1634–1635.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1860–1864.

Vol. I.—1660–1661.
Vol. II.—1661–1662.
Vol. III.—1663–1664.
Vol. IV.—1664–1665.
Vol. V.—1665–1666.
Vol. VI.—1666–1667.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to SCOTLAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARKHAM JOHN THORPE, Esq., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. 1858.

Vol. I., the Scottish Series, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, 1509–1589.

Vol. II., the Scottish Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, 1589–1603; an Appendix to the Scottish Series, 1543–1592; and the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots during her Detention in England, 1568–1587.

Calendar of State Papers relating to Ireland, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Hans Claude Hamilton, Esq., F.S.A. 1860.

Vol. I.—1509–1573.

Calendar of State Papers, Colonial Series, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. Noel Sainsbury, Esq. 1860–1862.

Vol. I.—America and West Indies, 1574–1660.
Vol. II.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1513–1616.

Calendar of Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic, of the Reign of Henry VIII., preserved in the Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1862–1864.

Vol. I.—1509–1514.
Vol. II. (in Two Parts),—1515–1518.

Calendar of State Papers, Foreign Series, of the Reign of Edward VI. *Edited by* W. B. Turnbull, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

Calendar of State Papers, Foreign Series, of the Reign of Mary. *Edited by* W. B. Turnbull, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

Calendar of State Papers, Foreign Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863.

Vol. I.—1558–1559.

Calendar of Letters, Despatches, and State Papers relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. Bergenroth. 1862.

Vol. I.—Hen. VII.—1485–1509.

Calendar of State Papers and Manuscripts, relating to English Affairs, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* Rawdon Brown, Esq. 1864.

Vol. I.—1202–1509.

In the Press.

Calendar of State Papers relating to Ireland, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Hans Claude Hamilton, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. II.—1574–1585.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth (continued), preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Robert Lemon, Esq., F.S.A. 1580–1590.

Calendar of State Papers, Foreign Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham. Vol. II.—1559–1560.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of Charles I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* John Bruce, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. VIII.

Calendar of Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic, of the Reign of Henry VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. III.—1519, &c.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of Charles II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Mary Anne Everett Green. Vol. VII.—1667-1668.

Calendar of State Papers and Manuscripts, relating to English Affairs, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* Rawdon Brown, Esq. Vol. II.

In Progress.

Calendar of Letters, Despatches, and State Papers relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. Bergenroth. Vol. II.—Henry VIII.

Calendar of State Papers, Colonial Series, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. Noël Sainsbury, Esq. Vol. III.—East Indies, China, and Japan.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

[Royal 8vo. *Price* 10*s.* each Volume or Part.]

1. The Chronicle of England, by John Capgrave. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. Hingeston, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.
2. Chronicon Monasterii de Abingdon. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1858.
3. Lives of Edward the Confessor. I.—La Estoire de Seint Aedward le Rei. II.—Vita Beati Edvardi Regis et Confessoris. III.—Vita Æduuardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1858.
4. Monumenta Franciscana; scilicet, I.—Thomas de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam. II.—Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ. III.—Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1858.
5. Fasciculi Zizaniorum Magistri Johannis Wyclif cum Tritico. Ascribed to Thomas Netter, of Walden, Provincial of the Carmelite Order in England, and Confessor to King Henry the Fifth. *Edited by* the Rev. W. W. Shirley, M.A., Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. 1858.
6. The Buik of the Croniclis of Scotland; or, A Metrical Version of the History of Hector Boece; by William Stewart. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. B. Turnbull, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law. 1858.
7. Johannis Capgrave Liber de Illustribus Henricis. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. Hingeston, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.
8. Historia Monasterii S. Augustini Cantuariensis, by Thomas of Elmham, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. *Edited by* Charles Hardwick, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge. 1858.

9. Eulogium (Historiarum sive Temporis): Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* F. S. Haydon, Esq., B.A. 1858–1863.

10. Memorials of Henry the Seventh: Bernardi Andreæ Tholosatis Vita Regis Henrici Septimi; necnon alia quædam ad eundem Regem spectantia. *Edited by* James Gairdner, Esq. 1858.

11. Memorials of Henry the Fifth. I.—Vita Henrici Quinti, Roberto Redmanno auctore. II.—Versus Rhythmici in laudem Regis Henrici Quinti. III.—Elmhami Liber Metricus de Henrico V. *Edited by* C. A. Cole, Esq. 1858.

12. Munimenta Gildhallæ Londoniensis; Liber Albus, Liber Custumarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. I., Liber Albus. Vol. II. (in Two Parts), Liber Custumarum. Vol. III., Translation of the Anglo-Norman Passages in Liber Albus, Glossaries, Appendices, and Index. *Edited by* Henry Thomas Riley, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law. 1859–1860.

13. Chronica Johannis de Oxenedes. *Edited by* Sir Henry Ellis, K.H. 1859.

14. A Collection of Political Poems and Songs relating to English History, from the Accession of Edward III. to the Reign of Henry VIII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A. 1859–1861.

15. The "Opus Tertium," "Opus Minus," &c., of Roger Bacon. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1859.

16. Bartholomæi de Cotton, Monachi Norwicensis, Historia Anglicana (A.D. 449—1298). *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1859.

17. Brut y Tywysogion; or, The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales. *Edited by* the Rev. J. Williams ab Ithel. 1860.

18. A Collection of Royal and Historical Letters during the Reign of Henry IV. Vol. I. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. Hingeston, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1860.

19. The Repressor of over much Blaming of the Clergy. By Reginald Pecock, sometime Bishop of Chichester. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* Churchill Babington, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1860.

20. Annales Cambriæ. *Edited by* the Rev. J. Williams ab Ithel. 1860.

21. The Works of Giraldus Cambrensis. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1861–1863.

22. Letters and Papers illustrative of the Wars of the English in France during the Reign of Henry the Sixth, King of England. Vol. I., and Vol. II. (in Two Parts). *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1861–1864.

23. The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, according to the several Original Authorities. Vol. I., Original Texts. Vol. II., Translation. *Edited by* Benjamin Thorpe, Esq., Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature at Leyden. 1861.

24. Letters and Papers illustrative of the Reigns of Richard III. and Henry VII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* James Gairdner, Esq. 1861–1863.

25. Letters of Bishop Grosseteste, illustrative of the Social Condition of his Time. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1861.

26. Descriptive Catalogue of Manuscripts relating to the History of Great Britain and Ireland. Vol. I. (in Two Parts) ; Anterior to the Norman Invasion. *By* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. 1862.

27. Royal and other Historical Letters illustrative of the Reign of Henry III. From the Originals in the Public Record Office. Vol. I., 1216–1235. *Selected and edited by* the Rev. W. W. Shirley, Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. 1862.

28. The Saint Alban's Chronicles :—The English History of Thomas Walsingham, Monk of Saint Alban's. Vol. I., 1272–1381. Vol. II., 1381–1422. *Edited by* Henry Thomas Riley, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law. 1863–1864.

29. Chronicon Abbatiæ Eveshamensis, Auctoribus Dominico Priore Eveshamiæ et Thoma de Marleberge Abbate, a Fundatione ad Annum 1213, una cum Continuatione ad Annum 1418. *Edited by* the Rev. W. D. Macray, M.A., Bodleian Library, Oxford. 1863.

30. Ricardi de Cirencestria Speculum Historiale de Gestis Regum Angliæ. Vol. I., 447–871. *Edited by* John E. B. Mayor, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1863.

31. Year Books of the Reign of Edward the First. Years 30–31, and 32–33. *Edited and translated by* Alfred John Horwood, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863–1864.

32. Narratives of the Expulsion of the English from Normandy, 1449-1450.—Robertus Blondelli de Reductione Normanniæ: Le Recouvrement de Normendie, par Berry, Herault du Roy: Conferences between the Ambassadors of France and England. *Edited, from MSS. in the Imperial Library at Paris, by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863.

33. Historia et Cartularium Monasterii S. Petri Gloucestriæ. Vol. I. *Edited by* W. H. Hart, Esq., F.S.A.; Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie. 1863.

34. Alexandri Neckam de Naturis Rerum libri duo; with Neckam's Poem, De Laudibus Divinæ Sapientiæ. *Edited by* Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A. 1863.

35. Leechdoms, Wortcunning, and Starcraft of Early England; being a Collection of Documents illustrating the History of Science in this Country before the Norman Conquest. Vols. I. and II. *Collected and edited by* the Rev. T. Oswald Cockayne, M.A., of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1864–1865.

36. Annales Monastici. Vol. I.:—Annales de Margan, 1066–1232; Annales de Theokesberia, 1066–1263; Annales de Burton, 1004–1263. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registrary of the University, Cambridge. 1864.

37. Magna Vita S. Hugonis Episcopi Lincolniensis. From Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and the Imperial Library, Paris. *Edited by* the Rev. James F. Dimock, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1864.

38. Chronicles and Memorials of the Reign of Richard the First. Vol. I. Itinerarium Peregrinorum et Gesta Regis Ricardi. *Edited by* William Stubbs, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian. 1864.

39. Recueil des Croniques et anchiennes Istories de la Grant Bretaigne a present nomme Engleterre, par Jehan de Waurin. From Albina to 688. *Edited by* William Hardy, Esq., F.S.A. 1864.

40. A Collection of the Chronicles and ancient Histories of Great Britain, now called England, by John de Wavrin. From Albina to 688. (Translation of the preceding.) *Edited and translated by* William Hardy, Esq., F.S.A. 1864.

In the Press.

Le Livere de Reis de Brittanie. *Edited by* J. Glover, M.A., Vicar of Brading, Isle of Wight.

The Wars of the Danes in Ireland: written in the Irish language. *Edited by* the Rev. J. H. Todd, D.D., Librarian of the University of Dublin.

A Collection of Sagas and other Historical Documents relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles. *Edited by* George W. Dasent, Esq., D.C.L. Oxon.

A Collection of Royal and Historical Letters during the Reign of Henry IV. Vol. II. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. Hingeston, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.

Polychronicon Ranulphi Higdeni, with Trevisa's Translation. *Edited by* Churchill Babington, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

Official Correspondence of Thomas Bekynton, Secretary to Henry VI., with other Letters and Documents. *Edited by* the Rev. George Williams, B.D., Senior Fellow of King's College, Cambridge.

Royal and other Historical Letters illustrative of the Reign of Henry III. From the Originals in the Public Record Office. Vol. II. *Selected and edited by* the Rev. W. W. Shirley, D.D., Regius Professor in Ecclesiastical History, and Canon of Christ Church, Oxford.

Original Documents illustrative of Academical and Clerical Life and Studies at Oxford between the Reigns of Henry III. and Henry VII. *Edited by* the Rev. H. Anstey, M.A.

Roll of the Privy Council of Ireland, 16 Richard II. *Edited by* the Rev. James Graves, A.B., Treasurer of St. Canice, Ireland.

Ricardi de Cirencestria Speculum Historiale de Gestis Regum Angliæ. Vol. II., 872–1066. *Edited by* John E. B. Mayor, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. John's College, and Librarian of the University, Cambridge.

The Works of Giraldus Cambrensis. Vol. IV. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London.

Historia et Cartularium Monasterii S. Petri Gloucestriæ. Vol. II. *Edited by* W. H. Hart, Esq., F.S.A.; Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie.

Historia Minor Matthæi Paris. *Edited by* Sir Frederick Madden, K.H., Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum.

Annales Monastici. Vol. II. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registrary of the University, Cambridge.

Chronicon Radulphi Abbatis Coggeshalensis Majus; and, Chronicon Terræ Sanctæ et de Captis a Saladino Hierosolymis. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham.

The Saint Alban's Chronicles:—Vol. III., The Chronicles of Rishanger, Trokelowe, Blaneford, and others. *Edited by* Henry Thomas Riley, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law.

Chronicles and Memorials of the Reign of Richard the First. Vol. II. *Edited by* William Stubbs, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian.

Year Books of the Reign of Edward the First. 20th, 21st, and 22nd Years. *Edited and translated by* Alfred John Horwood, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

Recueil des Croniques et anchiennes Istories de la Grant Bretaigne a present nomme Engleterre, par Jehan de Waurin (continued). *Edited by* William Hardy, Esq., F.S.A.

Descriptive Catalogue of Manuscripts relating to the History of Great Britain and Ireland. Vol. II. *By* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.

In Progress.

Chronica Monasterii de Melsa, ab Anno 1150 usque ad Annum 1400. *Edited by* Edward Augustus Bond, Esq., Assistant Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts, and Egerton Librarian, British Museum.

Documents relating to England and Scotland, from the Northern Registers. *Edited by* the Rev. James Raine, M.A., of Durham University.

Willielmi Malmesbiriensis de Gestis Pontificum Anglorum, Libri V. *Edited by* N. E. S. A. Hamilton, Esq., of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum.

January 1865.